ANGLOGOLD ASHANTI LTD

Form 6-K

March 31, 2011

**UNITED STATES** 

SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE COMMISSION

**WASHINGTON, DC 20549** 

FORM 6-K

REPORT OF FOREIGN PRIVATE ISSUER

PURSUANT TO RULE 13a-16 OR 15d-16 OF

THE SECURITIES EXCHANGE ACT OF 1934

Report on Form 6-K dated March 31, 2011

Commission File Number 1-14846

AngloGold Ashanti Limited

(Name of registrant)

76 Jeppe Street

Newtown, 2001

(P.O. Box 62117, Marshalltown, 2107)

South Africa

(Address of principal executive offices)

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant files or will file annual reports under cover of Form 20-F or Form 40-F.

**Form 20-F X** Form 40-F

Indicate by check mark if the registrant is submitting the Form 6-K in paper as permitted by Regulation S-T Rule 101(b)(1):

Yes No X

Indicate by check mark if the registrant is submitting the Form 6-K in paper as permitted by Regulation S-T Rule 101(b)(7):

Yes No X

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant by furnishing the information contained in this Form is also thereby furnishing the information to the Commission pursuant to Rule 12g3-2(b) under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934.

Yes No X

Enclosure: Press release

ANGLOGOLD ASHANTI ANNUAL REPORT 2010 PREPARED IN ACCORDANCE WITH INTERNATIONAL FINANCIAL REPORTING

**STANDARDS** 

Annual Financial Statements 2010

**pure** gold

## **Forward-looking statements**

Certain statements contained in this document, including, without limitation, those concerning the economic outlook for the gold mining industry, expectations regarding gold prices, production, cash costs and other operating results, growth prospects and outlook of AngloGold Ashanti's operations, individually or in the aggregate, including the completion and commencement of commercial operations of certain of AngloGold Ashanti's exploration and production projects and completion of acquisitions and dispositions, AngloGold Ashanti's liquidity and capital resources and capital expenditure, and the outcome and consequence of any pending litigation proceedings, contain certain forward-looking statements regarding AngloGold Ashanti's operations, economic performance and financial condition. Although AngloGold Ashanti believes that the expectations reflected in such forward-looking statements are reasonable, no assurance can be given that such expectations will prove to have been correct. Accordingly, results could differ materially from those set out in the forwardlooking statements as a result of, amongst other factors, changes in economic and market conditions, success of business and operating initiatives, changes in the regulatory environment and other government actions, fluctuations in gold prices and exchange rates, and business and operational risk management. For a discussion of such risk factors, refer to the section titled "Risk management and internal controls" in these annual financial statements. AngloGold Ashanti undertakes no obligation to update publicly or release any revisions to these forward-looking statements to reflect events or circumstances after the date of these annual financial statements or to reflect the occurrence of unanticipated events. All subsequent written or oral forward-looking statements attributable to AngloGold Ashanti or any person acting on its behalf are qualified by the cautionary statements herein.

## TT Mboweni

Chairman

T.J Motlatsi

Deputy Chairman

**FB** Arisman

Non-executive director

**M** Cutifani

Chief executive officer

R Gasant

Non-executive director

**WA Nairn** 

Non-executive director

LW Nkuhlu

Non-executive director

F Ohene-Kena

Non-executive director

**SM Pityana** 

Non-executive director

S Venkatakrishnan

Chief financial officer

AngloGold Ashanti board of directors as at 31 December 2010

Contents

Areas of focus in this report

Introduction

Vision, mission and values

P2

Scope of the report

P4

Corporate profile

P6

Strategy

P10

Group overview 2010

P12

**Review** 

of the year

Chairman's statement

P14

CEO's review

P16

Review by the Chairman of the Audit and Corporate Governance Committee

P22

CFO's report

P32

Scorecard 2010

P44

Project ONE

P46

Five-year summaries

P50

Operations at a glance

P54

Review of operations

P56

Greenfield projects

P121

Global exploration

P128

Mineral Resource and Ore Reserve – a summary

P134

Gold, uranium and silver markets

P142

Governance

Board of directors and executive management

P146

Group information

P150

The regulatory environment enabling AngloGold Ashanti to mine

P153

Mine site rehabilitation and closure

P163

Gold production

P164

Sustainable development – a summary

P167

Corporate governance

P174

Risk management and internal controls

P194

Directors' approval

P212

Secretary's certificate

P212

Report of the independent auditors

P213

Directors' report

P214

Remuneration report

P226

## **Financial**

statements

Group financial statements

P236

Company financial statements

P338

Principal subsidiaries and operating entities

P371

#### Other

Non-GAAP disclosures

P372

Glossary of terms and Non-GAAP metrics

P379

Shareholder information

P385

Administrative information

P390

## **AngloGold Ashanti Annual Financial Statements 2010**

Vision, mission and values

Our

vision

Our

mission

to be the leading mining company

To create value for our shareholders, our employees and our business and social partners through safely and responsibly exploring, mining and marketing our products. Our primary focus is gold and we will pursue value creating opportunities in other minerals where we can leverage our existing assets, skills and experience to enhance the delivery of value.

### Safety is our first value.

We place people first and correspondingly put the highest priority on safe and healthy practices and systems of work. We are responsible for seeking out new and innovative ways to ensure that our workplaces are free of occupational injury and illness. We live each day for each other and use our collective commitment, talents, resources and systems to deliver on our most important commitment ... to care.

# We treat each other with dignity and respect.

We believe that individuals who are treated with respect and who are entrusted to take responsibility respond by giving their best. We seek to preserve people's dignity, their sense of self-worth in all our interactions, respecting them for who they are and valuing the unique contribution that they can make to our business success. We are honest with ourselves and others, and we deal ethically with all of our business and social partners.

## We value diversity.

We aim to be a global leader with the right people for the right jobs. We promote inclusion and team work, deriving benefit from the rich diversity of the cultures, ideas, experiences and skills that each employee brings to the business.

# We are accountable for our actions and undertake to deliver on our commitments.

We are focused on delivering results and we do what we say we will do. We accept responsibility and hold ourselves accountable for our work, our behaviour, our ethics and our actions. We aim to deliver high performance outcomes and undertake to deliver on our commitments to our colleagues, business and social partners, and our investors.

# The communities and societies in which we operate will be better off for AngloGold Ashanti having been there.

We uphold and promote fundamental human rights where we do business. We contribute to building productive, respectful and mutually beneficial partnerships in the communities in which we operate. We aim to leave host communities with a sustainable future.

## We respect the environment.

We are committed to continually improving our processes in order to prevent pollution, minimise waste, increase our carbon efficiency and make efficient use of natural resources. We will develop innovative solutions to mitigate environmental and climate risks.

#### Our

#### values

These reports and documents communicate all relevant aspects of AngloGold Ashanti's operating, sustainability and financial performance for the 2010 financial year, from 1 January 2010 to 31 December 2010. Those to whom the company seeks to communicate include: shareholders; investors; employees and their representatives; the communities within which AngloGold Ashanti operates; and regional and national governments.

The Annual Financial Statements 2010 presents an extensive review of the year in both web-based and printed formats, and was prepared in accordance with: International Financial Reporting Standards (IFRS); the South African Companies Act, 61 of 1973 (as amended); and the Listings Requirements of the JSE Limited (JSE). In compiling the Annual Financial Statements 2010 and the Sustainability Report 2010, the guidelines on integrated reporting of the King

P

4

## AngloGold Ashanti Annual Financial Statements 2010 Scope of the report

Scope of the report AngloGold Ashanti best practice in line with

global

reports

AngloGold Ashanti's suite of 2010 annual reports includes:

- · Annual Financial Statements 2010
- Mineral Resource and Ore Reserve Report 2010
- Sustainability Report 2010
- · Annual Review 2010

Report on Governance for South Africa 2009 (King III) were taken into account. This report, which includes a separate Notice of Meeting, is submitted to the JSE in South Africa, as well as the stock exchanges in London, New York, Ghana, Australia, Paris and Brussels. It is also submitted the United States Securities and Exchange Commission (SEC) on a Form 6-K. In compliance with the rules governing its listing on the New York Stock Exchange and in accordance with the accounting principles generally accepted in the US, AngloGold Ashanti prepares an annual report on Form 20-F. The Form 20-F for the 2010 financial year must be filed with the SEC by no later than 30 June 2011.

In the Mineral Resource and Ore Reserve Report 2010, AngloGold Ashanti's Mineral Resources and Ore Reserves are reported in accordance with the South African Code for Reporting of Exploration Results, Mineral Reserves and Mineral Resources (SAMREC 2007 Edition) and the Australasian Code for Reporting of Exploration Results, Mineral Resources and Ore Reserves (JORC 2004). Competent persons in terms of these codes have prepared, reviewed and confirmed the Mineral Resources and Ore Reserves reported. The Annual Financial Statements 2010 contains a summary of the group's Mineral Resource and Ore Reserve as detailed in the Mineral Resource and Ore Reserve Report 2010. These Ore Reserves are used in the preparation of the annual financial statements in accordance with IFRS.

The Sustainability Report 2010, Sustainable Gold, provides an account of AngloGold Ashanti's sustainability performance in 2010. It covers six key focus areas for 2010:

- · Improving operational safety performance;
- Managing health impacts that arise at our operations and in our communities;
- · Operating with due respect for human rights;
- Delivering sustainable economic benefits, including to the communities which host our operations;
- Recognising and reporting explicitly on exploration and closure in the life cycle of our operations; and
- Conducting effective stewardship of the environment and of the natural resources that we use, primarily land, water and energy.

The report gives context and outlines the approach for each area. It also provides particulars of the work that has been undertaken in that area, targets that have been set and performance against these targets. Supplementary information on our website presents more detailed disclosure on performance against relevant Global Reporting Initiative (GRI)

indicators, the sustainable development framework of the International Council on Metals and Mining (ICMM) and the principles of the UN Global Compact (UNGC).

A separate summary report, the Annual Review 2010, which contains extracts of key information from the Annual Financial Statements 2010, the Sustainability Report 2010 as well as the notice of meeting to shareholders and the form of proxy, has been produced for distribution to all shareholders.

A compact disc, containing the web-based versions and downloadable pdfs of these reports, will be distributed to all shareholders together with the Annual Review 2010.

Hard copies of all these reports, which are integral to AngloGold Ashanti's communication programme with its shareholders and business partners, may be requested from the contacts listed at the end of this report.

#### Note:

- Unless otherwise stated, \$ or dollar refers to US dollars throughout this suite of reports.
- References to "group" and "company" are used interchangeably in the narrative of this report, except in the financial statements of the group and company.
- "Statement of financial position" and "balance sheet" are used interchangeably in the narrative of this report.
- To familiarise yourself with the terminology used in this report, please refer to Non-GAAP disclosures and the Glossary of terms and Non-GAAP metrics.
- · Locations on maps are for indication purposes only.

## **AngloGold Ashanti Annual Financial Statements 2010**

## Corporate profile

Corporate profile

## We truly cover the world

producer

A truly

### global

gold

of

Headquartered in Johannesburg, South Africa, AngloGold Ashanti has 20 operations on four continents and several exploration programmes in both the established and new gold-producing regions of the world.

AngloGold Ashanti employed 62,046 people, including contractors, in 2010 and produced 4.52Moz of gold (2009: 4.60Moz), generating \$5.3bn in gold income (2009: \$3.8bn). Capital expenditure in 2010 amounted to \$1,015m (2009: \$1,027m). As at 31 December 2010, AngloGold Ashanti's Ore Reserve totalled 71.2Moz.

#### **Focused on returns**

AngloGold Ashanti endeavours to maximise the returns delivered to shareholders throughout the economic cycle, by producing gold safely, responsibly and efficiently.

## **Our business**

#### **Exploration**

The group's exploration programme, which covers greenfield, brownfield, and more recently, marine exploration, is conducted either directly or in collaboration with partners. The group's foremost recent greenfield discovery is the La Colosa deposit in Colombia (see map for regions of active greenfield exploration). Brownfield exploration is conducted around existing operations. In October 2009, the group established a joint venture to explore for marine mineral deposits on the continental shelf. This complements AngloGold Ashanti's existing terrestrial exploration and mining activities.

## **Operations**

In addition to the six deep-level mines and one surface operation in South Africa, AngloGold Ashanti has surface and underground mining operations in the Americas, Australia and elsewhere on the African continent. The Tau Lekoa mine in South Africa was sold during 2010. In addition to gold, valuable by-products – silver, sulphuric acid and uranium – are produced in the process of recovering the gold mined at certain operations.

## **Marketing**

Once processed to the doré (unrefined gold bar) stage at AngloGold Ashanti's operations, this product is dispatched to various precious metal refineries where the gold is refined to a

## 7

## Q4 2010

Fatality-free

quarter

Index of AngloGold Ashanti share price on NYSE

Philadelphia Stock Exchange Gold & Silver Index

## **July 2008**

Restructuring of hedge

book begins

## 20 May 2009

Issue of 3.5% convertible

bonds of \$732.5m, due 2014

## 29 June 2009

Sale of interest in

Boddington completed

## 31 July 2009

Hedge book reduced by 1.4Moz

to 3.9Moz, which is less

than one year's production

## 21 April 2010

\$1bn, four-year revolving

credit facility secured

## 14 September 2010

Launch of concurrent equity and

mandatory convertible subordinated

bond offerings

#### **7 October 2010**

Hedge book eliminated

## 7 July 2008

Rights offer raises \$1.7bn

## 6 May 2008

Announcement of significant

exploration results at La Colosa

#### **21 November 2008**

\$1bn syndicated loan with Standard

Chartered announced

- -80
- -60
- -40
- -20
- 0
- 20
- 40
- 60

Q2 08

O3 08

Relative share price performance

(%)

O4 08

Q1 09

Q2 09

Q3 09

Q4 09

Q1 10

O2 10

Q3 10

Q4 10

purity of at least 99.5%, in accordance with the standards of 'good delivery' as determined by the London Bullion Market Association. It is then sold to bullion banks or refiners. Gold has been a much sought after source of wealth over the centuries, be it as an investment, a store of value, or as jewellery. AngloGold Ashanti campaigns actively to promote the demand for gold.

## **Built for purpose**

Since launching its new business strategy at the end of March 2008, AngloGold Ashanti has significantly restructured its portfolio and rebuilt its balance sheet to create the operating and financial foundation to achieve production growth from 5.4Moz to 5.6Moz by 2014. Operating cash flow has increased markedly following the elimination of the hedge book, as well as the implementation of Project ONE, the business improvement intervention, and the higher gold price. AngloGold Ashanti has also continued to invest in its industry-leading exploration team to build on its unmatched record of new gold discoveries and to grow its world-class gold endowment. Longer-term debt has also been introduced into the balance sheet, thereby greatly enhancing the capacity to fund a significant project pipeline, while maintaining strict capital discipline and driving shareholder returns.

**United States** 

52.60%

South Africa

22.54%

United Kingdom

11.73%

Ghana

2.95%

France

2.35%

Rest of Europe

2.56%

Rest of Americas

1.20%

Rest of the world

4.07%

Geographic distribution of shareholders

as at 31 December 2010

## **United States**

Cripple Creek & Victor 233,000oz

## Colombia

La Colosa

Gramalote

## **Brazil**

Serra Grande

77,000oz

AGA Mineração

338,000oz

Operations

Projects

## Argentina

Cerro Vanguardia

194,000oz

## Location of AngloGold Ashanti operations and major greenfield projects

P

8

## **AngloGold Ashanti Annual Financial Statements 2010**

Corporate profile

Corporate profile

## We truly cover the world

gold

Our primary

focus

is

## Mali

Morila

95,000oz

Sadiola

118,000oz

Yatela

60,000oz

## Guinea

Siguiri

273,000oz

## Ghana

Iduapriem

185,000oz

Obuasi

317,000oz

## **DRC**

Mongbwalu

Kibali

## Namibia

Navachab

86,000oz

## **Tanzania**

Geita

357,000oz

## Australia

Sunrise Dam

396,000oz

Tropicana

## **South Africa**

## Vaal River

Great Noligwa

132,000oz

Kopanang

305,000oz

Moab Khotsong

292,000oz

Tau Lekoa

63,000oz

Surface operations

179,000oz

## **West Wits**

Mponeng

532,000oz

Savuka

22,000oz

TauTona

259,000oz

(1)

(1)

Sold effective 1 August 2010

P

## **AngloGold Ashanti Annual Financial Statements 2010 Strategy**

AngloGold Ashanti's business strategy is reviewed regularly to determine progress in its implementation against the backdrop of a dynamic operating and regulatory environment. These evaluations allow for tactical adjustments necessary to achieve the ultimate goal of becoming "the leading mining company". AngloGold Ashanti has defined its strategic focus in five parts:

- Recognise that "People are the business" organisational development is a strategic value driver for the group;
- Maximise margins manage both revenue and costs to ensure delivery and protection of returns throughout the economic cycle;
- Manage the business as an asset portfolio use capital deployment optimisation approaches to support delivery of return targets;
- Grow the business have a definite strategy for both organic growth and growth by acquisition and be opportunistic in seeking value accretive targets; and
- Embrace sustainability principles understand and focus on creating value for both business and social partners to manage risk and opportunity.

The key components of each of the strategy points are as follows:

## People are the business

AngloGold Ashanti recognises that "People are the business" and through its:

- Mission, defines a clear view of the organisation;
- Vision, reflects a clear and consistent view of the organisation's future;
- Values, recognises that the process used to achieve results is as important as the results themselves;
- Business Process Framework, defines the policy, standards and operating framework necessary to establish a flexible and responsive work model within which people have the opportunity to be creative and realise their potential; and
- Organisational model, ensures that the right person, does the right work, in the right way and at the right time.

## **Maximise margins**

AngloGold Ashanti seeks to ensure sustainable value and maximise returns by:

- Managing revenues to ensure that full value is realised from its products by:
- managing product sales to realise premiums for the delivery of a superior quality product and by exploring other value adding initiatives;
- · delivering products of a consistent quality, on time; and
- · offering exposure to spot prices.

- Managing costs to protect margins and returns on capital employed by:
- applying resource development stratagies to maintain operating margins over the life cycle of the assets;
- protecting critical margins where appropriate;

**&#183** maintaining costs below the industry's mean in order to minimise risks to cash flow and returns in a volatile price environment; and

 Optimising capital deployment by investing only in assets and growth opportunities which offer superior returns.
 Strategy
 Striving to be the leading mining company

## 11

## Manage the business

Meeting commitments is a critical objective and includes:

- ensuring safe work practices and a healthy workforce;
- generating returns on capital of more than 15% through the cycle;
- · meeting production and cost targets;
- managing costs to maximise margins and return on capital employed over the life cycle of all operations and projects;
- · maximising revenues; and
- implementing Project ONE (refer page 46) to standardise all operating procedures and achieve key five-year goals. The five-year goals agreed in 2008 were:
- · a 70% reduction in accident rates;
- a 30% inprovement in overall productivity (in terms of ounces of gold produced per employee);
- a 60% reduction in reportable environmental incidents;
- a 20% increase in gold production;
- a 25% reduction in real IFRS total cash costs per ounce; and
- to deliver an average return on captital of above 15%.

Given the progress achieved to date, the board reviewed and amended the following key five-year goals in late 2010 for the period 2011-2015 as follows:

- Safety an all injury frequency rate of less than 9 per million hours worked by 2015;
- Productivity 20% improvement in oz/TEC by 2015;
- Environment 30% reduction in reportable incidents by 2015;
- Production (attributable ounces produced) between 5.4Moz and 5.6Moz, an improvement of 20% on base;
- Total cash cost per ounce a 20% improvement in real unit costs by 2015 (adjusted for mining inflation); and
- Return on shareholders' equity (%) 15% through the cycle to 2015.

#### Manage the business as an asset portfolio

AngloGold Ashanti regularly reviews and ranks each asset and project as part of its annual business planning process. This ranking is both absolute and relative to its peer group, with the aim of:

- ensuring that individual assets and projects meet or exceed specified risk-adjusted rates of return;
- identifying the strengths and weaknesses of the portfolio, with particular focus on portfolio risk;
- implementing strategies to identify optimal orebody capability;
- applying methods and design to ensure optimal operating performance;

•ensuring the application of detailed planning and scheduling, together with the use of best-practice operating methods associated with each asset;
•optimising returns from existing assets and growth opportunities; and
•selling those assets that no longer meet the company's criteria at attractive valuations.

## **Grow the business**

AngloGold Ashanti seeks to further enhance shareholder value through:

- Exploration leveraging its asset portfolio and landholdings through greenfield and brownfield exploration and development while targeting new opportunities;
- Brownfield development the development portfolio comprises board approved projects including: the Tropicana gold project in Australia; the Córrego do Sítio and Lamego projects in Brazil; the Mine Life Extension project at Cripple Creek & Victor in the United States; the Ventersdorp Contact Reef project at the Mponeng mine in South Africa; and others undergoing feasibility studies in Argentina, Brazil,

Colombia, the Democratic Republic of the Congo, Mali, Namibia, South Africa and the United States;

- New projects by promoting organic growth and leveraging current positions;
- Mergers and acquisitions by selectively pursuing value accretive merger and acquisition opportunities; and
- Logical incrementalism by maximising the value of other commodities within an existing and developing asset portfolio.

## **Embrace sustainability principles**

AngloGold Ashanti seeks to embrace sustainability principles to create business and social partnerships based on mutual value creation. This approach includes:

- Safety and health ensuring that commitment to the welfare of people remains the company's most important value;
- Environment by managing the impact on the environment, meeting commitments made to host communities and ensuring AngloGold Ashanti is the preferred development partner for mining projects;
- Community relations establishing relationships and developing strategies that support the creation of unique value for various community partners;
- Institutional relations working through the respective government and other local institutions, while respecting the values and traditions of each jurisdiction; and
- Political relationships managing relationships in a manner consistent with the company's values.

P

12

## AngloGold Ashanti Annual Financial Statements 2010 Group overview 2010

#### **Kev features 2010**

- All injury frequency rate (AIFR) improved by 11% to 11.50 per million hours worked;
- Record adjusted headline earnings (excluding the impact of accelerated hedge buy-backs) of \$787m, a result of improved margins due to higher received prices;
- Production of 4.52Moz at a total cash cost of \$638/oz, within exchange-rate adjusted guidance;
- Geita, Cripple Creek & Victor and South Africa turnarounds successfully executed;
- Complete elimination of the hedge book, thus providing full exposure to the prevailing gold spot price;
- Securing AngloGold Ashanti's international investment grade credit ratings;

- Introduction of long-term tenor to the statement of financial position with the issue of two rated bonds maturing in 10 and 30 years and mandatory convertible bonds due in 2013; and
- A full year dividend of 145 South African cents per share (approximately 20 US cents per share), 12% higher than the previous year of 130 South African cents (17 US cents per share).

Group overview 2010

06

07

08

Gold production

(000oz)

09

10

5,477

4,982

5,635

4,599

4,515

06

07

08

Cash flow from operating activities\*

(\$m)

09

10

866

584

1,106

1,299 1,669

\* Excludes hedge buy-back costs

4,515 000oz

\$1,669 m

```
P
13
06
07
08
All injury frequency rate
(per million hours worked)
20.95
16.66
22.83
09
10
12.88
11.50
06
07
08
Market capitalisation
($bn)
09
10
11.9
9.8
13.2
14.6
18.8
$18.8
bn
11.50
Group overview 2010 - key data
2010
2009
% change
Gold produced
(000oz)
4,515
4,599
(2)
Average gold spot price
($/oz)
1,227
974
26
Average received gold price
($/oz)
561
751
(25)
Average received gold price excluding hedge buy-back costs
(1)
($/oz)
```

```
1,159
925
25
Total cash costs
($/oz)
638
514
24
Total production costs
($/oz)
816
646
26
Ore Reserve
(2)
(Moz)
71
71
1
Revenue
($m)
5,514
3,916
41
Gold income
($m)
5,334
3,768
42
Adjusted headline loss
(3)
($m)
(1,758)
(50)
3,416
Adjusted headline earnings excluding hedge buy-back costs
(4)
($m)
787
708
Adjusted headline earnings excluding hedge buy-back costs
(US cents/share)
212
196
8
Dividends per ordinary share
(SA cents/share)
145
130
```

12

Edgar Filing: ANGLOGOLD ASHANTI LTD - Form 6-K
Average exchange rate
(R/\$)
7.30
8.39
(13)
Exchange rate at year-end
(R/\$)
6.57
7.44
(12)
Share price at year-end:
JSE (R/share)
326.90
306.29
7
NYSE
(\$/share)
49.23
40.18
23
Market capitalisation at year-end
(\$m)
18,767
14,555
29 N
Note:
(1) Average received gold price during 2010 excluding the effects of hedge buy-back costs at \$1,159/oz is 25% higher
than 2009, 5.5% discount to the spot gold
price and better than the guidance of 8% to 10%.
(2)
After adjusting for the Tau Lekoa sale, Ore Reserve increased by 1% from 70.6Moz to 71.2Moz.
(3)
Headline loss adjusted for unrealised non-hedge derivatives, fair value adjustments on the option component of the
convertible and mandatory convertible
bonds, adjustments to other commodity contracts and deferred tax thereon. Refer to Non-GAAP disclosure note 1 on
page 372.
(4)  Reference New CAAR Highlands was 1 among 272
Refer to Non-GAAP disclosure note 1 on page 372.
per million hours worked
Hours worked

It is my pleasure and privilege to address to you my first chairman's statement since taking office during 2010. When I was approached for discussion about the position, there were two matters about which I felt I had to satisfy myself. The first one was that I wanted to see the company showing, practically, that they were serious about curbing injuries and deaths in mine accidents. The second was their intention in relation to the closing out of the hedge book. On the first, I was very pleased to be assured that, led by Mark Cutifani, the executives at AngloGold Ashanti work very hard at ensuring that safety is indeed our first priority. The improvement in the fatal accident rate of close to 70% since 2007, is evidence of these efforts. Yet we are aware that the rate of improvement has slowed somewhat in recent years, and we look forward to the next step change on the way to achieving our goal of making employee fatalities a thing of the past. I would like to convey my and the company's condolences to the families and friends of the fifteen employees who died in mining accidents during the course of 2010, and give my assurances to them, and to all employees and their loved ones, that safety is a priority that will remain in place. On the matter of the hedge book, the wish became reality within just a few months. During October, we were able to announce the achievement of that goal, opening up to shareholders the benefits of full exposure to the spot gold price. That occurred shortly after two leading credit rating agencies affirmed the company's international investment grade credit ratings.

The unhedged position and strong balance sheet leave the company extremely well placed to pursue our substantial project pipeline, assisted further by a gold price that appears likely, at the very least, to sustain itself within the range experienced in the year under review.

Continuing uncertainty about the prospects for economic recovery in the US, Europe and Japan, and the fiscal measures implemented to mitigate the economic difficulties, have underpinned the role of gold as an investment commodity, and hence the gold price rise of the past two years or so. Notwithstanding the higher gold price, fabrication demand for gold grew by 13.4% in 2010, though admittedly off a relatively low base. Most of the growth was thanks to increased demand for gold jewellery in India and, to a lesser extent, China. In both markets AngloGold Ashanti expends much energy in gold marketing activities.

P

14

## AngloGold Ashanti Annual Financial Statements 2010 Chairman's statement

Podcast available at www.aga-reports.com/10/podcasts.htm

Tito Mboweni discusses his thoughts on the way forward for AngloGold Ashanti

Chairman's statement A company with to excellence **committed** vision,

However, it is not the bullish gold market that distinguishes this company. What has encouraged me the most in my short time on the board of AngloGold Ashanti is the company's vision and commitment to excellence. The elimination of the 11.3Moz gold hedge since 2008, during a period of unprecedented international economic and financial distress, is, in my view, but one illustration of these attributes.

Equally illuminating are the methodical efforts incorporated in Project ONE to enhance efficiencies at our operations and throughout the business. Particularly pleasing is the turnaround at the Geita Gold Mine in Tanzania, while notable progress has also been made at the Mponeng Plant in South Africa and the South American operations.

It is important to emphasise the holistic nature of Project ONE. In addition to operating efficiencies, it incorporates a range of targets related to both our people and sustainability issues, such as safety and environmental management, all of which are key components of AngloGold Ashanti's strategic drive.

As a mining company committed to responsible corporate citizenship, operating around the world is becoming increasingly complex. From government attempts to impose punitive taxes in Australia to the instability prior to the welcome advent of democracy in Guinea, AngloGold Ashanti has been challenged to play a responsible role.

The value of high-quality social dialogue is best illustrated in South Africa, where the Mining Charter was reviewed during the course of the year and a new version published in September. This compact between government, business and labour seeks to set out processes and targets aimed at gradually eliminating the country's and the industry's apartheid legacy without damaging the industry's competitiveness. We are of the view that the outcome effectively achieved these dual goals.

As was the case with the initial 2004 charter, AngloGold Ashanti again played an important role in this achievement through our CEO Mark Cutifani's senior leadership position in the South African Chamber of Mines.

As a mining company, we have an obligation to the societies in which we operate to ensure, as our values state, that they are better off for our having been there. Naturally mining, as with all economic activity, will have an impact on the social and physical environment. Not all of that will be immediately positive. However, AngloGold Ashanti is committed to ensuring that, on balance, the positive consequences significantly outweigh the negative. We accept, further, that our responsibility as a good corporate citizen is not only to ensure that that is the case, but also to be open and responsive to those who would want to express their concerns. The board will continue to encourage the executive to sharpen its focus

in this regard.

I would like to thank my fellow board members, management and staff at AngloGold Ashanti for all they have done to welcome me to the company and for the support given to me in exercising my responsibilities as chairman.

I would like to welcome Rhidwaan Gasant, who joined the board in August, bringing in additional financial expertise and experience in the resources sector. The wisdom in appointing him is already apparent. We also welcome Fred Ohene-Kena who brings his extensive knowledge of the Ghanaian society, and its mining sector in particular.

I would like to pay tribute to my predecessor Russell Edey. During Russell's tenure, AngloGold Ashanti was transformed from a leading South African corporation into a leading international one. I can only hope to be able to emulate the wisdom he showed in so doing.

Finally, James Motlatsi announced his retirement from the board, with effect from 17 February 2011. As one of the original directors of AngloGold Ashanti when it was formed in 1998, James provided both continuity and critical leadership during the changing times and has served all AngloGold Ashanti stakeholders with great distinction. His retirement allows him the opportunity to pursue new interests. On behalf of the board and management, and indeed on my own behalf, I extend our thanks and best wishes to James for the future. Rea leboga Ntate! (Thank you, Sir).

The board will, in the coming months, be taking action to replace the expertise lost and, generally, work towards building an even better balance of knowledge, experience and skill.

## **TT Mboweni**

Chairman

11 March 2011

# AngloGold Ashanti Annual Financial Statements 2010 CEO's review

In putting pen to paper to share with you my thoughts on 2010, I must first make a very simple observation. The elimination of the hedge book, the rebuilding of our financial foundations through the reconstruction of the balance sheet, and the progress on improving operational performance all point to 2010 being a landmark year for AngloGold Ashanti. Combined with a steadily strengthening market and price for our product, we see a bright future for the company, our shareholders, our employees and all our business partners. Gold chalked up its 10th consecutive annual increase in 2010 as investors looked for a safe haven from countless economic disruptions and potential dislocations across the globe. The second major round of quantitative easing began in the US as the Federal Reserve used an already-extended balance sheet to kick start meaningful growth in the economy, raising renewed concern over the long-term health of the dollar and the rising spectre of inflation. Japan moved aggressively to devalue its currency in order to fan demand for its exports and revive a flagging economy.

Being

## unhedged,

we can better leverage a rising gold price CEO's review

Podcast available at www.aga-reports.com/10/podcasts.htm

Mark Cutifani discusses his views on the outlook for AngloGold Ashanti

A booming economy in China brought the threat of runaway consumer price increases ever closer. In Europe, intensifying sovereign debt concerns deepened economic and political fault lines between euro members, raising doubts over the future of the common currency. A conflagration on the Korean peninsula once again threatened to tip the region into crisis. Against this heightened risk backdrop it was hardly surprising that gold reached a high for the year of \$1,431/oz in early December. Notwithstanding the strong price rally, consumer demand increased, with the world jewellery sector rising an estimated 16% in 2010.

All the while, there remained a dearth of large, new discoveries to replace gold production. Depletion of the world's major orebodies continued, cost pressures mounted as currencies of commodity producing nations strengthened against the dollar, and higher labour costs and metal prices spurred input costs of everything from power to drill steels, reagents and grinding media. Despite a decade of higher prices, the supply response from the gold industry remained muted. It has perhaps never been clearer that, with the average, all-inclusive cost of production for the industry at more than \$1,000/oz, the fundamentals remain supportive of the gold price. Once the gloomy and somewhat uncertain macroeconomic picture is factored in, it is our view that the gold price remains well supported, with a bias to the upside.

It was in this context that your board took the decision in September to eliminate the hedge book, once and for all ending the forced sale of our production at discounts to market prices. This was made possible by the reconstruction of the company's balance sheet over the past two years. Investment grade debt ratings awarded in April by both Moody's and S&P paved the way for the issue of \$700m, 10-year bonds and \$300m, 30-year bonds, the latter being a first for a South African corporate. A syndicate of 16 banks also provided a renewed, four-year revolving credit facility. With that balance sheet structure in place, the difficult call was made in September to issue new equity and a mandatory convertible bond, together totalling almost \$1.6bn, to provide the final financing – over and above cash and existing debt of about \$1bn – to eliminate the remaining 3.0Moz of gold committed under hedge contracts.

The final hedge contract was eliminated on 7 October, not only achieving a key strategic objective but also enhancing cash flow generation capacity and AngloGold Ashanti's ability to finance an unmatched slate of growth projects across our global operations and development portfolio.

Now the hard work really begins, to consistently achieve our goal of earning a return of at least 15% on invested capital, throughout the investment and commodity price cycles. Our

teams worked diligently during the year to set the foundation for growth and improved operating performance across our global suite of 20 gold-producing assets.

Project ONE, the change model designed to modernise and improve operating practices and reduce volatility across the business, thereby increasing productivity, while at the same time better clarifying role accountability, was implemented at an additional 15 sites (mines and processing plants) in 2010, adding to the eight that went live in 2009. All in all, 145 employees are engaged full-time in ensuring that this revolutionary operating framework is embedded across the business to achieve an ambitious set of safety, environmental, operating and financial targets. While this is undoubtedly a time-consuming and complex endeavour, our collective commitment to Project ONE deepened further during the year as we saw significant successes achieved at the Mponeng plant, at Geita and also the South American operations. The early roll-out at the more complex and labour intensive South African underground mines also yielded positive early results and showed the benefit to be gleaned from increasing the focus on planning and organisation and ensuring that the right person does the right job, at the right time, in the right way.

# AngloGold Ashanti Annual Financial Statements 2010 CEO's review

In line with my commitment made in 2009, we cemented the hard won improvements in Brazil and Argentina, which now boast the company's lowest-cost assets. Crucially, AGA Mineração and Cerro Vanguardia both have exciting – and board approved – growth prospects ahead of them. At Cripple Creek & Victor, in the US, the much needed operating turnaround was flawlessly executed by the team, who are now looking to further production expansions with the installation of a high-grade milling circuit.

The Americas region, a strong business in its own right under Ron Largent's leadership, now has plans in place to grow production over the next five years from the 842,000oz achieved in 2010, to around 1.2Moz by 2013. In addition, exploration drilling restarted at La Colosa, in Colombia, after a hiatus of more than two years due to permitting constraints, and prefeasibility work commenced at the Gramalote joint venture, raising the prospect of significant additional growth over the medium term from the world's most prospective new goldfield. We will continue to be cautious and diligent in moving ahead in Colombia, where we have an enviable position in the world's most exciting new gold district, at an entry cost of almost zero, once the proceeds from farm-ins, joint ventures, asset sales and spin-offs are taken into account. In Continental Africa, Geita was clearly the standout, closing the chapter on a difficult four-year period in which it missed operating targets. Compared to the 272,000oz achieved at the end of 2009, this asset delivered 357,000oz from the plant in 2010 and is set to produce 500,000oz in 2011, returning this mine to its rightful place near the top of the production pecking order. Unit costs, meanwhile, have almost halved from their peak as significant improvements were made to plant availability and the fleet was reduced from 48 trucks in 2009 to 34 trucks in 2010, while the quantity of ore transported increased.

With Guinea emerging tentatively from a successful election, the scope to realise the potential from Siguiri's world-class orebody is now potentially enhanced and work is under way to investigate the best possible ways of delivering on this growth potential. In the Democratic Republic of the Congo (DRC), work continued in parallel to complete the feasibility studies on the Mongbwalu and Kibali projects, the latter with our partner Randgold Resources. In both cases, our emphasis is on bringing our technical and planning expertise to bear on these projects to ensure they are completed safely, on time, within budget and in line with their envisaged operating parameters. The DRC is poised to be a significant contributor to our production profile beyond 2014, with expansion potentially

providing valuable optionality given the geological endowment of the country's northeastern region. Mali, one of our more mature operating regions in Africa, continues to generate significant cash flow and we are working closely with IAMGold, our partner at Sadiola, to formulate the final plan needed to tap the promising deep sulphide Mineral Resource as well as extensions to the shallower oxide ore.

Ghana remains the biggest challenge for the Continental Africa region. Decisions were taken during the first half of the year to suspend both operations in order to affect sustainable and long-lasting solutions to water-balance issues which, in Obuasi's case, follow almost a century of intensive mining across a vast footprint. While this had a significant impact on production, it reinforced our commitment to ensuring environmentally responsible mining and to improving our performance in this regard in all jurisdictions. There remains work to do, particularly at Obuasi, where the operation was also dogged by operating problems, most notably ore-pass hang-ups and below-par development rates.

Following our success at Geita, a senior, multi-disciplinary team

Following our success at Geita, a senior, multi-disciplinary team led by Richard Duffy and supported by myself and Tony O'Neill, CEO's review

our Executive Vice President of Technical and Business Development, has been appointed to design and execute a strategy that will ensure that this gold orebody, undoubtedly one of the world's largest at almost 30Moz, performs to its full potential. This is a key challenge for the year ahead. In Australia, Sunrise Dam delivered another solid performance, although it's worth pointing out that the cash cost line of \$957/oz is distorted by the \$259/oz non-cash, deferredstripping charge. This is simply an accounting entry and obscures the significant cash generation ability of this mine. The transition to underground ore continued during 2010, as did work to understand the true nature and extent of the orebody. This has prompted a decision to test the potential during 2011 for a bulk-cave operation to more efficiently extract underground ore over an extended life of mine. We also passed a significant milestone in 2010 with the approval in November of the development of the Tropicana gold deposit in Western Australia. This is not only a virgin discovery by AngloGold Ashanti's own exploration team in a large, untouched new gold belt, but also the first true greenfield project undertaken by the company in more than a decade. What's more encouraging to us is that an extensive exploration campaign along the Tropicana belt, which extends along a strike of some 600km, is yielding good results. I'm confident that the original scope of this project, which calls for total production of 330,000oz to 350,000oz a year over 10 years, is only the beginning of the productive life of this district and that strong production levels anticipated in the initial three years of the mine's life, will be sustained as new Mineral Resources are discovered by our world-class exploration team.

At the beginning of 2010, the South Africa region was the source of significant concern. Safety stoppages were the hallmark of 2009's performance as severe disruptions were caused by our own decision to halt certain operations in order to improve operating conditions and by government-enforced Section 54 stoppages. This was compounded by a lack of flexibility on key assets. While we saw production take a hit at key operations, rising power and labour costs threatened a damaging margin squeeze.

As I write this review, the situation is much improved. Following his appointment as Executive Vice President – South Africa, in February, Robbie Lazare set about making the crucial changes required to improve safety and ensure these large, deep mines return to their cash generation potential. His `three-horizon' strategy – to rapidly improve safety, production and costs, to optimise the configuration of the assets, and to design a far-reaching technology innovation plan to ensure their long-term survival – has already yielded

impressive results.

Excluding Tau Lekoa, which was sold to Simmer & Jack during the year, production from South Africa was largely unchanged, while the cost increase (in US dollar terms) was contained at 31% to \$586/oz, despite a 26% power-price hike, a near double-digit payroll increase, the impact of input inflation across all consumables and significant strengthening of operating currencies throughout the year. A look behind these impressive results shows increases across key production metrics.

New management appointments have energised operating teams and the renewed focus on planning, following the enthusiastic embrace of Project ONE, promises further improvements going forward.

Robbie has also spearheaded the formation of The Technological Innovation Consortium to investigate ways to tap the deeper reaches of the extensive Witwatersrand orebody in a safe and profitable way. This is an ambitious

# AngloGold Ashanti Annual Financial Statements 2010 CEO's review

endeavour that some have likened to the Manhattan Project, for the sheer quality and breadth of the global expertise harnessed to achieve a single goal. This project has potentially far-reaching benefits and brings together an unparalleled group of the world's finest innovators who are – at the time this report is distributed – already a year into finding a resolution to the ultra-deep mining conundrum: to safely and profitably mine what remains the world's largest and most consistent gold resource. The group includes a range of universities, research institutes and industrial luminaries such as General Electric, 3M, Atlas Copco, Bateman, Sandvik, SNC-Lavalin and many more. This is not simply a vague, conceptual study, but a hardnosed commercial endeavour that could put AngloGold Ashanti far ahead of its rivals in pioneering real intellectual property to unlock untold mineral wealth at depth, across the world. We will keep you updated as this project progresses. While we're studying all the angles to ensure a profitable longterm future for South Africa's deep mines, our attention will also be focused on some near-term objectives in 2011. Chief among these will be navigating the next round of biennial wage talks with South Africa's labour unions. It is not merely lip service to say that we view organised labour as a partner in building our business in South Africa. While the National Union of Mineworkers and others representing miners, artisans and tradesman in South Africa have proved their mettle over several years as tough negotiators, they have also shown time and again that they are a responsible partner which does not take lightly any decision to disrupt production. We will enter this round of negotiations with a mandate to pursue open and frank dialogue and to reach a fair agreement that benefits all sides and ensures a healthy and sustainable industry for all stakeholders.

Turning to the nationalisation debate in South Africa, we are comforted by the fact that the government is well aware of the negative consequences that would follow nationalisation of South Africa's mines, a view unequivocally expressed by senior leaders of the governing African National Congress on several occasions. The government has also shown itself to be sensitive to the negative impact this debate has on the perceptions of some investors less familiar with the robust nature of South African political discourse. Nonetheless, AngloGold Ashanti looks forward to this discussion reaching a conclusion as soon as possible to further improve South Africa's overall investment climate.

It is with deep sadness that I reflect on the tragic deaths of 15 of our colleagues in accidents at our operations during the year. One fatality in the workplace is one too many and each

one of these is keenly felt by every member of this organisation. We are working hard to bring the behavioural and technical changes to all levels of work that we undertake every day to improve this safety performance. While safety performance suffered during the second and third quarters, a fatality-free fourth quarter showed what we are capable of. The long-term trends also provide sight of how far we've come. All told, the all injury frequency rate improved by 11% from 2009 and by 49% since 2006. An encouraging performance, but I firmly believe there remains much room for improvement. Achieving that remains our primary operational aim as Project ONE – with its attendant focus on detailed planning and execution of work – translates to improved safety. So, with the financial foundation laid and the engine room starting to work toward its potential (though with much room for improvement), the third leg of our strategy is aimed at ensuring the long-term future of this company through a worldbeating exploration effort. This is a team that made virgin discoveries in Colombia, the Tropicana belt in Australia and the DRC; successes we are confident of repeating. Following the consolidation of our global footprint in 2009, 2010 was the year for moving this effort forward. CEO's review

Drilling resumed in Colombia, accelerated in the DRC and Australia, and was initiated in new areas in which AngloGold Ashanti once again has first-mover advantage and the potential to dominate. These include the Solomon Islands, the extensive Cornelia Range in the northwest of West Australia, the Middle East and North Africa, Gabon and Baffin Island, in Canada's Arctic.

We will continue to invest heavily in exploration to add to our resource inventory at a fraction of the cost that many of our rivals – faced with a dearth of growth opportunities – are forced to pay in acquiring new ounces. In fact, the last three years has seen AngloGold Ashanti add roughly 40Moz at about \$600m, through exploration and targeted, value-adding strategic acquisitions.

Our strategic focus on value has positioned AngloGold Ashanti with a range of development opportunities that will deliver real returns to our shareholders. The options we have created, working through our "value lens", will ensure we are not forced to jeopardise our capital base by overpaying for assets in order to ensure a sustainable future. With the hedge book now well and truly behind us, we will remain focused on adding profitable ounces to our production base and to our resource inventory. As ever, capital discipline will be the watchword as we drive toward real returns while growing our company. I am pleased to note that we achieved a return on net capital employed of 16% in 2010, sharply up from our single-digit returns of just two years ago.

Production in 2011 is forecast at between 4.55Moz and 4.75Moz, at a total cash cost ranging from \$660/oz to \$685/oz

(1)

. As we push toward our medium-term growth objectives, capital expenditure is estimated to be between \$1.5bn and \$1.6bn for the year.

Importantly, during 2010, we reviewed and updated our Code of Business Principles and Ethics (Our Code). I launched Our Code on 25 November 2010, along with the chairman of the Audit and Corporate Governance Committee. The roll-out of Our Code, which commenced during 2010, has an 18-month implementation and training plan across the group's operations globally.

Lastly, I would like to once again thank my colleagues at AngloGold Ashanti. At every level, they are driven and hard working, and have shown a single-minded focus to create the world's leading mining company. I'm grateful for this effort and look forward to 2011 as a year in which we return to growth and redouble our focus on driving shareholder value and improved safety, in order to realise the great potential of AngloGold Ashanti.

#### **Mark Cutifani**

Chief executive officer 11 March 2011

(1)

Based on the following assumptions: average exchange rates against the US dollar of R7.11 for the South African rand, 1.70 for the Brazilian real, 0.98 for the Australian dollar and 4.12 for the Argentinean peso. Oil is at \$95 per barrel.

#### AngloGold Ashanti Annual Financial Statements 2010 Review by the Chairman of the Audit and Corporate Governance Committee

AngloGold Ashanti is committed to best practice in corporate governance, ensuring compliance with legislation, regulations and requirements in the jurisdictions in which the company operates and adhering to the principles of sustainable business.

The Audit and Corporate Governance Committee of AngloGold Ashanti is tasked with ensuring effective governance and international best practice as directed by the committee's terms of reference, which is reviewed on an annual basis.

The company is committed to ensuring that changes in legislation and best practice are embraced. Following the launch of the South African Code on Corporate Governance 2009 (King III) on 1 March 2010, a detailed analysis of the extent to which the company's governance practices meet these requirements was completed. Where compliance with the recommendations is not being met to the extent required, processes and time frames have been agreed for full compliance and in those instances where the company will not comply, for practical reasons, disclosure of such noncompliance is disclosed in this report.

Full details of the company's corporate governance can be found from page 174 of this report. Briefly, since the implementation of King III, the company, as overseen by the Audit and Corporate Governance Committee, has, amongst others:

- addressed the composition of the Audit and Corporate Governance Committee, which now consists of only independent non-executive directors. The chairman of the board is not a member of this committee;
- had the election of the members of the committee approved by shareholders at the Annual General meeting held in May 2010. The election of the members of the committee will be put before the shareholders annually;
- established a separate committee dealing with issues pertaining to risk and information technology governance, the Risk and Information Integrity Committee, which is now functional, and had approved its terms of reference by the board of AngloGold Ashanti;
- reviewed and revamped the company's ethics policy and launched the Code of Business Principles and Ethics (Our Code) on 26 October 2010. Roll-out of and training in Our Code commenced in November 2010 and will continue throughout the organisation over an 18-month period. Our Code is a public statement of how AngloGold Ashanti does

Review by the Chairman of the Audit and Corporate Governance Committee Aligning our with

King III

governance

business. It clarifies the expectations and accountabilities for the conduct of AngloGold Ashanti's business;

- moved towards integrating sustainability with the annual report;
- implemented procedures towards combined assurance with full compliance by 2011 year-end;
- reviewed and approved the plans for both internal and external audits; and
- implemented the performance review of the Head of Internal Audit by the Audit and Corporate Governance Committee.

#### 2010 suite of annual reports

The committee has:

- reviewed and discussed the audited Annual Financial Statements as included in this document with the external auditors, the Chief Executive Officer, the Chief Financial Officer and the Chief Accounting Officer;
- reviewed significant adjustments resulting from external audit queries and approved any unadjusted audit differences;
- received and considered reports from the internal auditors; and
- reviewed the contents of the Annual Review to be posted to shareholders.

In addition the committee evaluated:

- the capacity and performance of the financial management team;
- the independence and performance of the Internal Audit; and
- the independence of the external auditors and were satisfied that they were independent.

The committee concurs with and accepts the external auditors' report on the annual financial statements and has recommended the approval thereof to the board. The board has subsequently approved the financial statements, which will be open for discussion at the forthcoming annual general meeting.

In addition, the committee has:

- reviewed the separately prepared Sustainability Report; and
- reviewed the separately prepared Mineral Resource and Ore Reserve Report.

The committee has taken all actions necessary to ensure the accuracy of the information and after due consideration

recommended the approval of both the Sustainability Report and the Mineral Resource and Ore Reserve Report to the board. The board has subsequently approved these documents, which are available in hard copy format on request from the contact persons as detailed on the inside back cover or electronically from the company's website at www.anglogoldashanti.com. Further to overseeing the publication of the above reports, the Audit and Corporate Governance Committee reviews and recommends the following reports, prepared in accordance with US GAAP, to the board for approval as well as for submission to the United States Securities and Exchange Commission (SEC):

- the annual report on Form 20-F. The 2010 annual report on Form 20-F will be filed with the SEC by no later than 30 June 2011; and
- the Form 6-K quarterly reports.

The company is putting in place the processes necessary to ensure that an integrated report will be available for distribution to shareholders for the 2011 financial year.

Overleaf is a detailed description of the status of AngloGold Ashanti's compliance with King III.

#### Prof. L W Nkuhlu

Chairman: Audit and Corporate Governance Committee 11 March 2011

This table details the key areas which have been addressed or which will be addressed during 2011.

Compliance status

Assessment point

and planned

as detailed in code

Gap identified

Action taken during 2010

future action

#### Chapter 1 – ethical leadership and corporate citizenship

P

24

#### AngloGold Ashanti Annual Financial Statements 2010 Review by the Chairman of the Audit and Corporate Governance Committee

Has the company

established a code of

conduct and related

policies which set out

the core ethical values

to which the company

will adhere?

Even though the company had in

place a Code of Business Principles

and Ethics, it required revision as

some of its principles were not aligned

to developments in corporate

governance and to some of the

company's key ethical policies.

A new Code of Business Principles

and Ethics was approved by the board

on 10 August 2010 following its review

and approval by the Executive and the

Audit and Corporate Governance

committees. The Code was released

electronically to all employees and the

public on 26 October 2010 and

formally launched by the Chief

Executive Officer on 25 November.

Awareness creation and training has

been carried out at the Ghana

operations and workshops were held

at the Corporate Office during

November 2010. Training at all

operations will be conducted over an

18-month period from date

of launch.

During 2011, a

number of the internal

policies that underpin

and are the bedrock of

the company's ethical

values will be revised

to ensure that they align with the new Code. These include: conflicts of interest, gifts, sponsorship and hospitality, fraud and corruption, delegation of authority and insider trading. Have ethical standards been incorporated into the strategy and operations of the company, for example, has the code of conduct been incorporated into employment and supplier contracts? The ethical standards set in the Code of Business Principles and Ethics should be incorporated into employees' contract of employment and supplier contracts to create awareness and bind individuals in terms of compliance to the standards. Following approval of the Code of Business Principles and Ethics a steering committee was formed to co-ordinate the implementation of an 18-month roll out plan. The first phase of the plan has been implemented. See details under Compliance Section on page 178. Copies of the Code will be appended to the employment contracts issued to new employees and made available to suppliers, contractors and other business parties. The second phase of the implementation plan will be continued in 2011 to ensure that the ethical principles are embedded in the day-to-day behaviours and actions of employees and other stakeholders. In addition, the Code will be incorporated as an

addendum to existing
employment and
supplier contracts by
mutual consent.
Review by the Chairman of the Audit and
Corporate Governance Committee
King III compliance

#### 25

Compliance status Assessment point and planned as detailed in code Gap identified Action taken during 2010 future action

**Chapter 2 – Boards and directors** Is the chairman appointed by the board every year (after an assessment of his independence)? The independence of all nonexecutive directors, including the board chairman, is assessed by the board annually and the outcomes announced in the annual report. The chairman is however not appointed to the position annually. The board chairman was appointed by the directors on 1 June 2010 and will stand for election by the shareholders at the annual general meeting to be held on 11 May 2011. Once elected by the shareholders, the board will continue to assess the independence of and appoint the chairman to this position annually.

Fully applied.

Is there a formal agreement between

the company and the

non-executive

directors detailing their

terms of

appointment?

The terms of appointment of nonexecutive directors are contained in a letter of appointment. This should be included in a formal agreement between the director and the company.

Formal agreements are being drafted in respect of each non-executive director and AngloGold Ashanti. The process will be

completed during

2011.

If an independent service provider is not used, does the board appoint an independent nonexecutive from within its ranks, or the lead independent director, to lead the process of the evaluation of the chairman's performance? AngloGold Ashanti complies with all the recommendations of King III regarding the annual performance evaluation of the board and its committees. However, these evaluations have always been conducted internally. The evaluation of the board chairman is led by the Deputy Chairman and not the Nominations Committee as recommended by King III. In respect of the 2010 financial year, board evaluations will be done internally, however an independent body will facilitate the board and committees' performance evaluations for the 2011 financial year. Consideration is being given to an evaluation of the board chairman. Led by the Nominations Committee, it will include an assessment of his independence. To be completed by end 2011. The chairman of the board is not a member of the Audit Committee The former chairman of the board was a member of the Audit and Corporate Governance Committee because the board thought it prudent to benefit from his wealth of financial skills and knowledge. The former board chairman retired on 7 May 2010 and his successor is not a member of the Audit and Corporate Governance Committee. Fully applied.

Have the chairman's roles been formalised? The roles of the chairman are described in the board charter, articles of association and in the board induction pack. These roles should be consolidated into a single document and approved by the board. A formal role description for the chairman of the board is being drafted by the company secretary and Senior Vice President – Human Resources for approval by the board. To be completed in May 2011.

#### **AngloGold Ashanti Annual Financial Statements 2010**

#### Review by the Chairman of the Audit and Corporate Governance Committee

Review by the Chairman of the Audit and

Corporate Governance Committee

Compliance status

Assessment point

and planned

as detailed in code

Gap identified

Action taken during 2010

future action

#### Chapter 2 – Boards and directors (continued)

Is the company's

remuneration policy

tabled to shareholders

for a non-binding

advisory vote at the

annual general

meeting?

The company's remuneration report

complied with all the

recommendations of King III regarding

content and completeness of

remuneration reports. Shareholders

should be given an opportunity to

have a say on the remuneration policy.

The company has previously

disclosed the remuneration of its

executive members in an aggregate

format. King III has recommended

that the three most highly paid

employees who are not directors of

the company should be disclosed.

At the annual general meeting held on

7 May 2010, the company's

remuneration policy was detailed in

the notice of meeting and

shareholders voted on the policy, as a

non-binding resolution. This vote was

passed with a majority of 96.5%.

In addition to the remuneration of the

two executive directors which

continues to be disclosed, details of

the remuneration of the three most

highly paid employees have also been

disclosed in the remuneration section

of this report. The remuneration of the

remaining members of the Executive

Committee has been shown in the

aggregate.

Fully applied.

#### **Chapter 3 – Audit Committee**

Does the Audit

Committee understand

how the board and the

external auditor (and

any other relevant

external assurance

provider) evaluate

materiality for

integrated reporting

purposes?

The Audit and Corporate Governance Committee oversees the company's reporting and provide assurance to the board as to the accuracy and reliability of information provided in the reports as well as ensuring consistency of the information included in the two reports. In order to ensure that information provided in the integrated report is material and relevant to the needs of shareholders a formal process should be put in place to determine materiality on an annual basis. The committee should also approve the external assurance provider over material elements of the sustainable

To further strengthen its oversight role the chairman of the committee should be a member of the Safety, Health and Sustainable Development Committee. During 2010, this committee established a process to determine materiality for the sustainability report. A presentation on the materiality process was made to the committee on 11 February 2010. The committee also approved the establishment of an independent external review panel to provide qualitative assurance on materiality for the company's sustainability reporting with effect from the 2011 financial year. At its meeting held on 5 November 2010 the committee approved Ernst & Young as the external assurance provider for the sustainability report.

The chairman of the Audit and Corporate Governance Committee was appointed a member of the Safety, Health and Sustainable Development Committee on 27 October 2009 to enhance the committee's oversight role on sustainability reporting. Fully applied.

Materiality will be reviewed and determined annually.

#### 27

Compliance status

Assessment point

and planned

as detailed in code

Gap identified

Action taken during 2010

future action

#### **Chapter 3 – Audit committee (continued)**

Does the Audit

Committee monitor the

appropriateness of the

company's combined

assurance framework

and ensure that

significant risks facing

the company are

adequately

addressed?

A combined assurance framework must be developed and reported on quarterly to the Audit and Corporate

Governance Committee. This

framework should provide assurance to the committee that the significant

risks facing the company are being

adequately managed.

A maiden integrated audit plan, the

first to be fully integrated and fully linked to the group's risk management

process and which forms part of a

combined assurance framework was

approved by the committee on

5 November 2010.

A combined assurance framework is

being developed for the committee's

consideration during 2011.

The combined

assurance framework

will be fully implemented

during 2011.

Does the Audit

Committee report to

the shareholders at

the annual general

meeting on how it has

fulfilled its duties in

terms of the Act during

the financial year?

A report on the Audit and Corporate

Governance Committee and other board committees is included in the annual report to shareholders. Given the important role it plays in the corporate governance environment of the company, the board deems it appropriate to comply with the recommendation of King III to submit a report to the shareholders on the activities of the Audit and Corporate Governance Committee annually. A separate report from the chairman of the Audit and Corporate Governance Committee to shareholders addressing the committee's activities is included in this report on page 22 and will be included in all future reports. Fully applied. Does the board consider risk factors in both internal and external business environments in determining risk tolerance? The company has been transparent as to its risk profile. For several years, the board has approved the inclusion of risk factors as part of the annual report process. The risks considered by the board address those risks of both an internal and external nature, those risks specific to the company, those risks that are industry specific and those risks which affect the company directly or indirectly. Risk management structures however need to be strengthened. A separate committee – the Risk and Information Integrity Committee – was established on 10 August 2010 to oversee the governance of risk. The inaugural meeting of the committee was held on 8 November 2010. This area will continue

Chapter 4 – The governance of risk

to receive increased focus in 2011.

#### **AngloGold Ashanti Annual Financial Statements 2010**

#### Review by the Chairman of the Audit and Corporate Governance Committee

Review by the Chairman of the Audit and

Corporate Governance Committee

Compliance status

Assessment point

and planned

as detailed in code

Gap identified

Action taken during 2010

future action

#### Chapter 4 – The governance of risk (continued)

Does internal audit

provide the board with

a written assessment

of the effectiveness of

internal controls and

risk management on

an annual basis?

The board should disclose its views

on the effectiveness of the company's

risk management in the integrated

report. The board is informed by

internal audit's assessment of risk

management.

Internal audit should provide a report

annually on the company's system of

internal controls and risk management

to the board, through the Audit and

Corporate Governance Committee.

In addition to the group being fully

compliant with the Sarbanes-Oxley

legislation since its implementation,

the group internal audit department is

in the process of developing a

framework for reporting and this will

enable it to report annually on the

company's system of internal controls

and risk management to the board.

To be completed in

February 2011.

Is IT governance on

the board's agenda?

The board recognises the important

role that IT governance plays in the

management of risks and the

achievement of company objectives.

IT governance structures should

therefore be strengthened.

IT governance is now firmly on the AngloGold Ashanti board's agenda. With assistance of the Audit and Corporate Governance Committee a new committee, the Risk and Information Integrity Committee has been established by the board to oversee risk and information technology matters. The committee will report quarterly to the board on the discharge of its mandate. Fully applied. Has the board established and implemented an IT governance charter and policies? An IT governance framework for the group should be developed and approved by the Board with assistance of the Risks and Information Integrity Committee. A draft IT governance framework, which includes an IT charter and policy, has been developed and will be presented to the board through the Risk and Information Integrity Committee for review and approval for implementation by the second quarter of 2011. Partially applied. The governance of IT is expected to be entrenched in 2011.

Chapter 5 – The governance of information technology

#### 29

Compliance status

Assessment point

and planned

as detailed in code

Gap identified

Action taken during 2010

future action

#### **Chapter 5 – The governance of information technology (continued)**

Does the IT

governance framework

include the relevant

structures i.e.

appointment of an IT

steering committee /

similar function / forum

to assist with IT

governance?

The IT governance framework should

include governance structures to

facilitate an effective IT governance

system.

Regional IT audit and compliance

committees have been established.

The regional committees report to a

Global IT Governance, Risk and

Compliance Committee located at

corporate office. This committee will

report directly to the Risk and

Information Integrity Committee.

The charters of these committees are

aligned with those of the Risk and

Information Integrity Committee.

In addition, management

accountability for IT at a group level

now resides with the Executive Vice

President – Business and Technical

Development.

The various IT

governance structures

will become fully

operational in 2011.

Does the board take

the necessary steps to

identify all laws, rules

codes and standards

applicable to the

company including any

changes thereto?

All laws, rules, codes and standards

which are applicable to AngloGold Ashanti in the various jurisdictions should be identified, a compliance system put in place and continuously monitored.

Laws, rules, codes and standards should be risk rated to identify the key issues.

At present monitoring of compliance with local laws largely resides at local and business segment levels, e.g. South Africa, Continental Africa, Americas and Australasia. The group compliance department is in the process of identifying laws, rules, codes and standards applicable to the company in the various jurisdictions and this will be submitted to the Audit and Corporate Governance Committee in 2011. A compliance system will be developed, monitored and reported to the committee quarterly.

Partially applied.

Full application

expected in 2011.

Has the board

established the

compliance universe

for the company?

A compliance universe should be

drawn up for the group.

Being a global company, a

compliance universe should be put in

place to effectively monitor

compliance with relevant legislation.

Implementation to be

completed before end

2011.

Chapter 6 – Compliance with laws, rules, codes and standards

#### **30**

#### **AngloGold Ashanti Annual Financial Statements 2010**

#### Review by the Chairman of the Audit and Corporate Governance Committee

Review by the Chairman of the Audit and

Corporate Governance Committee

Compliance status

Assessment point

and planned

as detailed in code

Gap identified

Action taken during 2010

future action

#### Chapter 6 – Compliance with laws, rules, codes and standards (continued)

Is compliance with all

applicable rules, codes

and standards

included as a regular

item on the agenda of

the board even if this

responsibility has been

delegated to a

separate committee?

Compliance matters are a regular

agenda item for meetings of the Audit

and Corporate Governance

Committee which reports quarterly to

the board.

The structure whereby compliance

matters are considered by the Audit

and Corporate Governance

Committee quarterly with feedback to

the board has worked adequately.

Matters that require the board's

approval are reviewed by the

committee which then makes a

recommendation to the board.

Fully applied.

Has the board ensured

that the company has

a compliance

framework and

processes?

A detailed compliance Framework

should be drawn up. This should

include an assessment of how

compliance needs to be assured.

The compliance framework should be

presented to the Audit and Corporate

Governance Committee with quarterly

reports submitted to the committee,

dealing with the following: Compliance with laws, rules, codes and standards; Completeness and accuracy; Actions to ensure compliance; Identification of new laws, rules, codes and standards; and IT related laws and regulations. This is in progress and will be completed in 2011. Once the framework is established, monitoring of compliance with laws and regulations in all jurisdictions will be done on a quarterly basis and reported to the board through the Audit and Corporate Governance Committee. Partially applied. Implementation to be completed during 2011. Does the board receive assurance regarding the effectiveness of the

effectiveness of the compliance framework and processes? Group internal audit should provide assurance annually to the Audit and Corporate Governance Committee that the compliance function is operating adequately and effectively. An audit of the compliance function by the group internal audit function took place in the fourth quarter of 2010. The outcome of the audit was submitted to the Audit and Corporate Governance Committee in February 2011. Partially applied.

#### 31

Compliance status

Assessment point

and planned

as detailed in code

Gap identified

Action taken during 2010

future action

#### Chapter 6 – Compliance with laws, rules, codes and standards (continued)

Does the Chief Audit

Executive confirm the

independence of the

internal audit function

to the audit committee

at least once a year?

The Vice President - Group Internal

Audit (who is the group's Chief Audit

Executive) should prepare written

confirmation of the independence of

the internal audit function annually

for the Audit and Corporate

Governance Committee.

This was implemented in February

2010 and will be repeated annually.

Fully applied.

Does the Chief Audit

Executive have a

standing invitation to

attend, as an invitee,

any of the executive

committee or other

committee meetings?

The Vice President – Group Internal

Audit, should receive a standing

invitation to meetings of the executive

committee meetings that precede the

Audit and Corporate Governance

Committee meetings.

This was implemented in February

2010.

Fully applied.

Has the board

assessed the

effectiveness of its

compliance function?

Group internal audit should provide

assurance annually to the Audit and

Corporate Governance Committee

that the compliance function is

operating adequately and effectively.

To ensure its effectiveness, the compliance department's staffing levels were increased in 2010. An audit of the compliance function was completed during the last quarter of 2010 and the results presented to the board through the Audit and Corporate Governance Committee in February 2011. This will be done annually.

#### Chapter 7 - Internal audit

Has the board adopted formal dispute resolution processes for internal and external disputes? The board should adopt a formal dispute resolution process dealing both with internal and external disputes. This process should define what is meant by dispute resolution, identify the various methods of dispute resolution and the areas within the company that will be affected. The Legal Department is establishing structures and procedures for alternative dispute resolution as recommended by the Code. This is expected to be completed during 2011.

To be fully applied by the second half of 2011.

Chapter 8 – Governing stakeholder relationships

# **AngloGold Ashanti Annual Financial Statements 2010 CFO's report**

CFO's report

#### **Executive summary**

The financial objectives for 2010 as included in the 2009 CFO's report were:

- maximising margins and cash generation in the business;
- continuing with opportunistic reductions to the hedge book to further improve participation in a gold price rally; and
- introducing more tenor into the statement of financial position whilst refinancing the group's \$1.15bn revolving credit facility before December 2010.

We are pleased to report that all three of the above financial objectives were successfully met in 2010, thereby ensuring that AngloGold Ashanti finished the year 2010 in a stronger financial position.

First, starting with maximising margins and cash generation in the business - stronger gold prices, (albeit partially mitigated by cost pressures and stronger local currencies), steady production performance, greater exposure to spot prices, elimination of the hedge-book during the last quarter of 2010 and a lower than anticipated capital spend, helped us deliver on this objective. The operating cash flow (a measure to show funds available to meet capital expenditure, financing and dividend requirements) amounted to \$1.7bn for the year. Free cash flow (a measure to show funds available to meet dividends) amounted to \$525m for the year. These measures increased by 28% and 169% respectively on 2009 levels. In addition \$134m was realised from the sale of non-core assets - Tau Lekoa and a 10% equity stake held in B2Gold Corporation. Our adjusted headline earnings for 2010 rose to \$787m from \$708m in 2009, an increase of \$79m or 11%. Our returns on net capital employed and on equity for 2010 were 16.0% and 19.9% respectively, above the group's strategic target of delivering a 15% return through the cycle. All of the above numbers exclude the cost of the accelerated hedge buy-back that was completed in 2010 and which is dealt with separately below.

Turning to the second objective of hedge book reduction, we completed the final phase of the hedge buy-back programme in the third and fourth quarter of 2010, which saw the elimination of the residual 3.0Moz at an after tax impact of \$2.5bn. With this elimination, AngloGold Ashanti is no longer obliged to deliver a significant portion of its annual production for years 2011 to 2014 at deep discounted prices and will now enjoy full exposure to spot gold prices going forward, with consequential benefits of improved earnings, cash flow and debt carrying capacity. In order to ensure that the group's financial position is not constrained, the hedge take-out was

funded with an optimum balance of equity, mandatory convertible bonds and debt. Approximately 60% (\$1.5bn) of the cost of the hedge take-out was funded using equity and mandatory convertible bonds, with approval from shareholders. The balance of 40% was funded from a combination of cash and debt facilities.

In addition to the equity raisings referred to above, we implemented a comprehensive refinancing plan in March and April of 2010, to address the tenor and mix of our debt, in order to meet the third and final financial objective, as follows:

• Secured international investment grade credit ratings from both Moody's Investors Service and Standard and Poors (Moody's and S&P);

Successfully our financial

objectives

meeting

#### 33

- Raised \$1.0bn of long-term money in the form of two rated international bonds at competitive rates 30-year \$300m and 10-year \$700m, and applied the proceeds to eliminate the amounts drawn under the \$1.15bn revolving credit facility; and
- Obtained a new four year \$1.0bn revolving credit facility from a syndicate of international banks at competitive rates, in order to provide the group with liquidity.

The group's debt profile now comprises an optimum mix of both sources (bank facilities, rated bonds and convertible bonds) and tenor (short-, medium- and long-term money) whilst providing sufficient liquidity and flexibility that is required in order to ensure that the project pipeline is not compromised.

Now turning to the 2010 performance, some of the key financial performance metrics include:

- Gold production: 4.52Moz (within guidance provided at the start of 2010 of 4.5Moz 4.7Moz);
- Average US dollar spot price: \$1,227/oz (26% higher than previous year, but partly eroded in the case of AngloGold Ashanti by a 5.5% discount to spot, until elimination of the hedge book);
- Total cash costs: \$638/oz (within exchange rate adjusted guidance). Given the relationship between US dollar gold prices and US dollar-denominated costs, unit costs were 24% higher than last year, due to inflation, currency strength, higher royalties and deferred stripping costs;
- Adjusted headline earnings (excluding accelerated hedge buy backs): \$787m or 212 US cents per share;
- Adjusted headline loss (including cost of accelerated hedge buy backs): loss of \$1.76bn or loss of 473 US cents per share;
- Net profit attributable to equity shareholders: \$76m (2009: net loss of \$320m);
- · Operating cash flow: \$1.7bn;
- Free cash flow (pre-dividends to shareholders): \$525m plus \$134m from non-core asset sales;
- · Hedge book remaining as at 31 December 2010: Nil;
- Net debt (excluding mandatory convertible bonds) as at 31 December 2010: \$1.3bn, despite funding 40% of the accelerated hedge take out;
- Return on net capital employed: 16.0%;
- Return on shareholder's equity: 19.9%; and
- Dividend declared per ordinary share: 145 South African cents (approximately 20 US cents per share), 12% higher than the previous year.

Looking ahead to 2011, our three key financial objectives are:

• Ensuring that the benefits of the hedge book elimination are captured in improved earnings and cash generation;

- · Maintaining our international investment grade credit ratings, and
- Maintaining a prudent statement of financial position, whilst at the same time not compromising the project pipeline of the group and returns to shareholders.

#### **Production**

Gold production of 4.52Moz for the year was within the market guided range of 4.5Moz to 4.7Moz, but 2% or 84,000 ounces lower than that of 2009, primarily due to lower production from Continental Africa.

South Africa's production decreased by 1% or 12,000oz to 1.79Moz. Production was down at Great Noligwa, in line with a planned downscaling of that operation, at Tau Lekoa following the transfer of the mining rights on 1 August 2010 on completion of the sale, at Kopanang due to lower volumes mined at a lower grade, and at Savuka where production remained constrained following the seismic event on 22 May 2009. In addition, there were delays to the shaft infrastructure repair programme at Savuka. These decreases in production were partly offset by production increases at TauTona owing to the higher volumes mined, at Moab Khotsong where improved reef hoisting performance combined with fewer safety stoppages, and at Mponeng due to the mining of higher grade areas. Production during the year from Continental Africa fell by 6% or 93,000oz to 1.49Moz as lower grades were mined across most of the mines, most notably at Siguiri, Morila and Yatela. At Obuasi, production was lower owing to the upgrading of the water management facilities, blasting fragmentation and restricted ore passes. At Iduapriem, inadequate tailings storage facilities on site resulted in operational stoppages which were recovered by re-planning operations and mining, thus minimising the impact on production. Decreases at these operations were partly offset by increased production at Geita and Navachab where higher grades and volumes were mined. In the Americas, production increased by 3% or 26,000oz to 842,000oz. This increase was due mainly to the implementation of the Lamego project at AngloGold Ashanti Córrego do Sítio Mineração and better ounce recovery from the heap leach pad at Cripple Creek & Victor, which benefitted from better pad pH chemistry and the strategy of stacking higher grade ore closer to the pad liner.

```
P
34
```

#### **AngloGold Ashanti Annual Financial Statements 2010**

#### CFO's report

CFO's report

Australasia's production decreased by 1% or 5,000oz to

396,000oz due to the lower volumes mined at Sunrise Dam and

marginally lower grade of ore processed in line with the mine plan.

Uranium production of 1.46Mlbs was 15% ahead of mine plan

due to better grades and recoveries. Year-on-year, uranium

production was 1% or 21,000lbs higher than in 2009.

#### **Income statement**

An analysis of the abridged income statement for the year, with comments on significant variances is presented as follows:

Figures in \$ million

Notes

2010

2009

Gold income

1

5,334

3,768

Cost of sales

2

(3,550)

(2,813)

Loss on non-hedge derivatives and other commodity contracts

3

(702)

(1,533)

Gross profit (loss)

1,082

(578)

Corporate, marketing, exploration and other operating expenditure

4

(438)

(322)

Special items

5

(126)

691

Operating profit (loss)

518

(209)

Net interest paid

6

(123)

(85)

Exchange gains and fair value adjustments on convertible bonds

7

(53)

79

Share of equity accounted investments' profit

63

94

Profit (loss) before taxation

405

(121)

**Taxation** 

8

(276)

(147)

Profit (loss) for the year

129

(268)

Other financial data

EBITDA (excluding hedge buy-back costs)

1,897

1,663

Adjusted headline earnings (excluding hedge buy-back costs)

787

708

#### **Income statement commentary**

The increase in profits for the year to \$129m from a loss of \$268m in 2009 was mainly a result of the higher received gold price and the reduced loss on the non-hedge derivatives as outlined in note 3 below.

#### 1. Gold income

Despite the lower gold production, gold income at \$5,334m was 42% higher than in 2009. This was due to the increase in the average gold price received (excluding hedge buy-back costs) which rose from \$925/oz to \$1,159/oz, in line with the higher spot gold price. In addition, included in the 2009 gold income, were normal purchase and sale exempted (NPSE) contract losses of \$292m, which from July 2009 onwards were redesignated at fair value on the balance sheet and reported in the loss from non-hedge derivatives. The price received (excluding the cost of the hedge buy-backs) was at a 5.5% discount to the average spot gold price, similar to the 5% discount in 2009 and better than the guidance of 8% to 10% due to the early elimination of the hedge book.

#### 2. Cost of sales

Cost of sales increased by 26% from \$2,813m to \$3,550m in 2010.

Components of cost of sales are:

• Total cash costs increased by 22% from \$2,283m in 2009 to \$2,778m in 2010. In unit cash cost terms, total cash costs increased from \$514/oz to \$638/oz (refer to graph).

#### 35

Figures in \$ million

2010

2009

Loss on hedge buy-back costs

(2,698)

(797)

(Loss) gain on realised non-hedge derivatives

(277)

254

Gain (loss) on unrealised non-hedge derivatives and other commodity contracts

2,273

(990)

(702)

(1,533)

This was due mainly to:

- stronger local operating currencies, all except the Argentinean peso, appreciating between 1% to 8%;
- inflation related increases in salaries and consumables including power;
- higher royalties paid related to the higher gold price and the new profit based royalty introduced in South Africa from 1 March 2010;
- deffered stripping cost reversals during 2010 compared to deferrals in 2009; and
- · higher infrastructure maintenanceand labour costs;

#### Partially offset by:

- stockpile inventory credits
- higher income from by-products, mainly price related, and higher sales of silver and sulphuric acid; and
- insurance refunds relating mainly to the Savuka seismic event.
- Rehabilitation costs increased from \$22m to \$109m, owing mainly to changes and reviews in estimates resulting from the changes to the life of mine profiles and additional environmental damage incurred, legislation, discount and inflation rate assumptions as well as stronger local currencies.
- Retrenchment costs of \$23m occurred mainly at the South African operations.
- Amortisation of tangible and intangible assets increased from \$557m to \$692m in 2010. This increase is attributable to the reassessment of the useful lives of assets and the components of property, plant and equipment in accordance with revisions to the business plans, the higher tangible asset base and the impact of stronger local currencies.
- 3. Loss on non-hedge derivatives and other commodity contracts

The decrease in the loss on non-hedge derivative contracts from \$1,533m in 2009 to \$702m in 2010 is attributable to the following: Analysis of total cash cost 2010 vs 2009 (\$/oz) \$/oz 514 2009 605 Total 45 Exchange 700 650 600 550 500 450 400 6 Volume (5) Grade (18)Ore stockpile (3) Insurance refunds (7) Byproducts 13 Royalty 37 Deferred stripping 12 Maintenance and labour (2) Acq/ disposal 638 2010

46 Inflation Change

# **AngloGold Ashanti Annual Financial Statements 2010 CFO's report**

CFO's report

With the July 2009 hedge buy-back, NPSE contracts were cash settled, resulting in the remaining NPSE contracts being re-designated as non-hedge derivatives and reflected in the statement of financial position. Fair value changes of these historical NPSE contracts were accounted for in the income statement, thus increasing the loss on non-hedge derivative contracts substantially when compared with 2010. The total loss in the income statement of the 2009 hedge buy-back and the related re-designation of the historical NPSE contracts amounted to \$1,028m.

The loss on the 2009 hedge buy-back of \$797m was made up of \$580m previously designated as NPSE contracts and held off the statement of financial position and a further \$217m of existing non-hedge derivative contracts.

With the elimination of the gold hedge book, the company and its shareholders will now have full exposure to the gold spot price.

# 4. Corporate, marketing, exploration and other operating expenditure

Corporate and other administration expenses increased from \$154m to \$206m in 2010 and included additional costs associated with the business improvement initiative, Project ONE, implementation of the global security framework, inflation-related increases and costs associated with capacity building activities. In addition, the strengthening of the South African rand relative to the US dollar also contributed to increased costs.

Marketing costs of \$14m are \$4m higher than 2009. Membership fees paid to the World Gold Council in 2010 and 2009 were \$9m, and the remaining expenditure relates to other marketing initiatives.

Expensed exploration costs increased from \$150m in 2009 to \$198m in 2010, a function of higher prefeasibility expenditure at La Colosa in Colombia, Tropicana in Australia and Mongbwalu in the Democratic Republic of the Congo. The expensed exploration costs consisted of greenfield expenditure of \$85m, brownfield expenditure of \$50m and prefeasibility expenditure of \$63m.

Other operating expenses increased from \$8m in 2009 to \$20m in 2010. The increase of \$12m was due to the higher level of claims filed by former employees in respect of loss of employment, work-related accident injuries and diseases and governmental fiscal claims. In addition, the 2009 year included a non-recurring \$6m rebate relating to governmental fiscal claims.

#### 5. Special items

Special items in 2010 amounted to an expense of \$126m compared to an income in 2009 of \$691m and is made up as follows: Figures in \$ millions 2010 2009 Income items Impairment reversals 717 Losses recovered through insurance claims 24 7 Profit on disposal of assets and investments 43 49 Royalties received 75 773 Expense items Impairment of assets, investments and receivables (102)(41) Loss on sale of assets (25)Indirect taxes and legal claims (17)(29)Mandatory convertible bond transaction costs (56)Other (1) (12)(201)(82)Total special items (126)

691

#### 37

In 2010, impairment charges of \$102m were recorded, primarily in relation to South Africa (at TauTona and Savuka). Transaction costs on the mandatory convertible bonds of \$56m was also incurred in 2010.

In 2009, asset impairments of \$717m, raised initially in 2008, were partially reversed due to the increase in the long-term real gold price and improved mine plans, occurring at Obuasi of \$373m, Geita of \$261m, and Iduapriem of \$83m.

#### 6. Net interest paid

Net interest paid increased from \$85m to \$123m in 2010. This was due to the higher interest and fees paid on the rated and mandatory convertible bonds, the accelerated amortisation of fees on debt facilities repaid and cancelled, and reduced interest capitalised related to the Boddington joint venture asset disposed of during 2009.

# 7. Exchange gains and fair value adjustments on convertible bonds

The 2010 exchange gain of \$3m relates to the translation on monetary items, net exchange differences on receivables and payables, and realised exchange gains. In 2009, an exchange gain of \$121m arose when part of the proceeds from the sale of the Boddington joint venture was used to repay borrowings. In 2010, the fair value loss of \$1m on the option component of the convertible bonds was due to the substantial drop in volatilities which decreased the option value significantly. In 2009, the fair value loss of \$33m on the option component was mainly due to an increase in volatilities and the share price underlying the \$732.5m convertible bond.

In 2010, the fair value loss of \$55m on the mandatory convertible bonds was a result of the movement in the listing price of the bonds on the New York Stock Exchange between 15 September 2010 and 31 December 2010. The mandatory convertible bonds are carried at fair value as they will be settled by the issue of equity.

#### 8. Taxation

The taxation charge was substantially higher in 2010 at \$276m compared with the \$147m in 2009. The 2009 taxation charge included a non-recurring tax credit of \$246m on impairment reversals. In addition, the year-on-year increase was due to higher earnings, the reversal of the deferred taxation assets on unrealised non-hedge derivative losses of \$558m, which was partly mitigated by the higher tax benefits arising from the hedge book settlement of \$174m and a onceoff tax credit in 2010.

#### Other financial data

EBITDA (excluding the cost of hedge buy-backs) increased from \$1,663m in 2009 to \$1,897m in 2010. The year-on-year increase of \$234m is illustrated in the graph below. EBITDA

2010 vs 2009 (\$m) \$m 1,663 2009 2,900 2,700 2,500 2,300 2,100 1,900 1,700 1,500 1,300 1,897 2010 Change 1,000 Gold income including realised gains (495)Total cash costs (96)Retrenchment and rehabilitation costs (109)Corporate, marketing and exploration (17)Other operating expenses (38) Associates

share of EBITDA (11) Inventory

#### 38

# **AngloGold Ashanti Annual Financial Statements 2010**

#### CFO's report

CFO's report

Adjusted headline earnings (excluding hedge buy-back costs)

2010 vs 2009 (\$m)

\$m

708

2009

1,300

1,100

900

700

500

-0-

787

2010

Change

299

Adjusted

gross

profit

(103)

Corporate, marketing

and exploration

(38)

Net interest

21

Taxation

26

Abnormal

items

(126)

Other

Adjusted headline earnings (excluding the cost of hedge buybacks) increased from \$708m in 2009 to \$787m in 2010. The year-on-year increase of \$79m is illustrated in the graph above:

- The increase in adjusted gross profit was due to the improved margins resulting from the higher received gold price partly offset by higher operating costs and lower production.
- · Corporate and marketing costs increased by \$55m and exploration by \$48m (refer note 4 to the income statement commentary).
- · Net interest paid is \$38m higher due to additional borrowings (the rated bonds, mandatory convertible bonds and the R1.5bn revolving credit facility), increased costs and discounts on the unwinding provisions, and a non-recurring benefit arising from the unwinding of the Boddington joint venture deferred debtor in 2009.
- · Taxation is lower due to the higher tax benefit of the hedge buy-backs and a once-off tax credit in 2010 of \$84m, partly

offset by higher earnings.

- · Abnormal items relates to the Savuka business interruption insurance payout and a recovery of funds pertaining to the loss of consignment inventory.
- · Other relates mainly to a non-recurring exchange gain on a loan repayment in 2009 (refer note 7 to the income statement commentary).

#### Statement of financial position

An analysis of the abridged statement of financial position as at 31 December is presented, with comments on significant variations

as follows:

Figures in \$ millions

Notes

2010

2009

Tangible and intangible assets

1

6,374

5,996

Cash and cash equivalents

575

1,100

Other assets

2

2,583

2,691

Total assets

9,532

9,787

Total equity

3

4,113

3,030

Borrowings

4

2,704

1,931

Deferred taxation

900

753

Other liabilities

5

1,815

4,073

Total equity and liabilities

9,532

9,787

#### Statement of financial position commentary

The statement of financial position has improved significantly during the 2010 and 2009 years. Equity of approximately \$1bn has been injected, hedge contracts of \$3.5bn before taxation were accelerated and cash settled. Long-term tenor has been introduced onto the balance sheet through the issuing of a convertible bond in 2009 for \$0.7bn, the issue of two rated bonds totalling \$1bn and mandatory convertible bonds of \$0.8bn.

Significant events that impacted the statement of financial position were:

#### 1. Tangible and intangible assets

The increase in the tangible and intangible assets from \$5,996m to \$6,374m was mainly due to the capital expenditure incurred during the year amounting to \$973m (excluding that of joint ventures), the effects of stronger closing positions of local currencies against the US dollar of \$314m, all of which was partly offset by an amortisation and depreciation charge of \$692m, deferred stripping costs of \$126m, and impairments of \$83m. The balance of movements included changes in estimates of decommissioning assets and asset reclassifications.

#### 2. Other assets

Other assets consists mainly of investments, inventories, financial derivatives, trade and other receivables, non-current assets, deferred tax assets, and cash restricted for use. Other assets decreased from \$2,691m in 2009 to \$2,583m in 2010. Significant movements included:

- a decrease of \$71m in assets held for sale owing mainly to the sale of the Tau Lekoa mine together with the adjacent properties of Weltevreden, Jonkerskraal and Goedgenoeg (Tau Lekoa) to Simmer & Jack Mines Limited (Simmers). The sale was concluded effective 1 August 2010;
- a reduction of \$334m in financial derivative assets as a consequence mainly of the accelerated settlement of the final close-out of the hedge book;
- a decrease of \$18m in investments in associates and equity accounted joint ventures given the higher dividends paid at the Malian operations; and
- •decreases of \$41m in deferred tax assets following the reorganisation of the operations in Brazil;
- all of which were partly offset by:
- an increase of \$62m in other investments due primarily to movements in rehabilitation trust funds, the addition of the Simmers shares following the sale of Tau Lekoa, which was partly offset by the disposal of the investment in Vancouver-based gold producer B2Gold Corp;
- an increase of \$212m in inventories due to the timing of gold dispatches, higher production costs and uranium inventory

levels, and in North America, the heap leach inventory increased as a result of the higher levels of cost ounces that were placed on the leach pad and the slower percolation rates of the gold-bearing solution through the leach pad; and

• a rise of \$102m in trade and other receivables owing to increases in recoverable taxes and duties and the timing of payments received.

#### 3. Total equity

Total equity increased from \$3,030m in 2009 to \$4,113m in 2010.

Significant movements included:

- an equity offering during September 2010 raised gross proceeds of \$789m;
- profit for the year of \$129m was mainly a function of the higher gold price received, the decline in the loss on non-hedge derivatives and the elimination of the remaining hedge book at a cost of \$2.5bn;
- an increase in other comprehensive income of \$250m included foreign currency translation reserves, cash flow hedge reserves, available-for-sale reserves and actuarial gains and losses; and
- Dividends paid to equity shareholders of \$67m and to minorities of \$64m.

Edgar Filing: ANGLOGOLD ASHANTI LTD - Form 6-K P 40 **AngloGold Ashanti Annual Financial Statements 2010** CFO's report CFO's report 4. Borrowings Total long- and short-term borrowings increased from \$1,931m in 2009 to \$2,704m in 2010. The borrowings and related facilities can be summarised as follows: Facility status at Facility status at Figures in \$ millions Notes 31 December 2010 2010 2009 Mandatory convertible bonds Refer group note 26 page 299 for conversion features 874 Rated bonds \$700m 10-year bonds and \$300m 30-year bonds 995 3.5% Convertible bonds Refer group note 26 on page 299 for conversion features 623 596 FirstRand Bank Limited loan R1.5bn (\$222m) 107 Syndicated loan facility \$1.0bn 38 Syndicated loan facility Repaid and cancelled 1,024

Standard Chartered term facility

Repaid and cancelled

238

2,637

1.858

Other loans and finance leases

67

73

2,704

1,931

Notes:

1. During September 2010, the company issued \$789m worth of mandatory convertible subordinated bonds due on 15 September 2013.

The proceeds were also applied to part fund the hedge close-out. Both the Moody's and S&P ratings agencies have confirmed that they

regard the bonds as equity in determining their ratings, and have reaffirmed AngloGold Ashanti's international investment grade credit

ratings. These instruments have therefore been treated as equity and excluded from borrowings in the Non-GAAP debt metrics.

2. During April 2010, two rated bonds, maturing in 10 and 30 years, were issued and aggregated \$1.0bn. The proceeds were applied

to repay and cancel amounts drawn under the \$1.15bn syndicated loan facility and the Standard Chartered term facility.

3. During September 2010, the short-term local facility of R1.5bn with FirstRand Bank Limited was drawn to part fund the South

African hedge close-out.

4. During May 2010, the company entered into a four-year unsecured syndicated revolving credit facility for \$1.0bn, of which \$170m

was drawn to part fund the hedge close-out.

5. During May 2010, the company repaid and cancelled the Standard Chartered term facility.

#### 5. Other liabilities

Other liabilities consist mainly of provisions such as the environmental rehabilitation liability, retirement defined benefit plans, liabilities held for sale, trade, other payables and deferred income, financial derivatives and taxation payable. The decrease from \$4,073m to \$1,815m in 2010 was mainly due to the decrease in financial derivative liabilities of \$2,525m, the result of the accelerated settlement of the hedge book.

Other movements included:

- Increases in environmental rehabilitation and other provisions of \$138m owing to changes and reviews in estimates, legislation, discount and inflation rate assumptions as well as stronger local currencies. The changes in estimates result from changes to the life of mine profiles and additional environmental damage incurred;
- Increases in the provision for pension and post-retirement benefits of \$32m due largely to stronger local currencies against the US dollar, which were partly offset by the effect of changes to discount and inflation rate assumptions; and
- An increase in trade, other payables and deferred income of \$126m owing mainly to the timing of payments, increased payroll, power and electricity accruals, and social security

and other tax provisions.

The reduced closing cash position was mainly a result of the hedge buy-back cash outflow of \$2.6bn, which was partly funded from proceeds arising from debt and the issue of equity.

Operating activities 1. Cash generated from operations increased by \$369m from \$1,345m in 2009 to \$1,714m in 2010 mainly due to the higher received gold price, the benefits of which were partly negated by the decline in ounces sold and the rise in total cash costs. Movements in working capital resulted in a net outflow of \$299m in 2010 compared with \$50m the prior year. The increased level of cash locked up in working capital was mainly due to an increase in inventories and trade and other receivables. Inventories increased mainly due to higher ore stockpile and uranium inventory levels, and in North America the heap leach inventory increased as a result of the higher cost ounces that were placed on the leach pad and the slower percolation rate of the goldbearing solution through the leach pad. Trade and other receivables increased owing to the timing of receipts, the rise in recoverable taxes, and the over payment of

- 2. The higher dividends received in 2010 from equity accounted investments was due to the higher distribution of \$44m from Sadiola.
- 3. Cash utilised for hedge buy-back costs increased from \$797m in 2009 to \$2,611m in 2010, reflecting the final tranche of 3.0Moz that was bought back in 2010.

#### Statement of cash flows

(797)

provisional taxes in South Africa.

An analysis of the abridged cash flow statement is presented and significant variations in balances are commented upon below.

Figures in \$ millions

Notes
2010
2009
Cash generated from operations
1
1,714
1,345
Dividends received from equity accounted investments
2
143
101
Taxation paid
(188)
(147)
Cash utilised for hedge buy-back costs
3
(2,611)

Net cash (outflow) inflow from operating activities

(942)502 Capital expenditure (973)(1.019)Net proceeds from the acquisition and disposal of tangible assets, investments, associate and joint venture loans 51 778 Interest received 32 55 Other investing activities 19 (9) Net cash outflow from investing activities (871)(195)Net proceeds from share issues 6 778 295 Net borrowings proceeds 648 43 Dividends and finance costs paid (232)(167)Net cash inflow from financing activities 1,194 171 Net (decrease) increase in cash and cash equivalents (619)478 Translation 105 47 Cash and cash equivalents at beginning of year 1,100 575 Cash and cash equivalents at end of year (1) 586 1,100 (1)The cash and cash equivalents balance at 31 December 2010 includes cash and cash equivalents included in the statement of financial position as part of

non-current assets held for sale of \$11m.

# **AngloGold Ashanti Annual Financial Statements 2010 CFO's report**

CFO's report

The elimination of the hedge book fulfils a crucial strategic objective by ending the practice of selling gold at a discount to current market prices, thus improving cash flows and earnings.

Investing activities

- 4. Capital expenditure decreased by \$46m from \$1,019m to \$973m in 2010. Capital expenditure during 2010 consisted of \$250m relating to project capital, \$352m for Ore Reserve development and \$371m for stay-in-business capital. Excluding expenditure of \$145m on the Boddington joint venture in 2009, project capital expenditure year-on-year reduced by \$18m. Ore Reserve development expenditure increased by \$5m and mainly arose at the Americas, in line with increased Ore Reserve development meters. Stay-in-business expenditure increased by \$113m and was mainly driven by increased capital requirements at Obuasi of \$27m, AngloGold Ashanti Córrego do Sítio Mineração of \$24m, Geita of \$22m, Mponeng of \$17m, Moab Khotsong of \$13m and Cerro Vanguardia of \$7m.
- 5. Net proceeds from the sale of assets decreased from \$778m to \$51m in 2010. During 2010, the B2Gold and Red 5 investments were sold for \$68m and \$9m respectively, and additional shares were acquired in International Tower Hill for \$11m and XDM Resources for \$6m. During 2009, \$990m was received from the sale of the Boddington joint venture and \$145m was reimbursed for the capital expenditure incurred. In addition, \$344m was spent on acquiring the 45% effective interest in the Kibali gold project and \$6m on the additional 3% holding in Sadiola. The balance of the proceeds related mainly to real estate activities in Brazil, investments in environmental rehabilitation trust funds established by AngloGold Ashanti in compliance with regulatory requirements and other sundry investment purchases.

#### Financing activities

- 6. The net proceeds from the issue of shares increased from \$295m in 2009 to \$778m in 2010. The most significant movement relates to an equity offering which resulted in the issue of 18,140,000 ordinary shares at an issue price of R308.37, raising \$773m (net of share issue costs). In 2009, an equity offering resulted in the issuing of 7,624,162 ordinary shares at an issue price of R288.32 per ordinary share. Net proceeds of \$280m were raised. The balance of the proceeds relate to the normal issue of shares related to the employee share scheme.
- 7. Net borrowing proceeds increased from \$43m in 2009 to

\$648m in 2010. The 2010 year includes proceeds of \$983m from the \$700m and \$300m rated bonds, \$819m from the mandatory convertible bonds, \$307m from FirstRand Bank Limited and \$170m from the \$1bn syndicated loan. This was partly offset by repayments of \$1,060m on the \$1.15bn syndicated loan facility, \$250m on the Standard Chartered term facility, \$120m on the \$1bn syndicated loan facility and \$200m to FirstRand Bank Limited.

The 2009 year included proceeds of \$732.5m from the 3.5% convertible bonds, \$1bn from the term facility and \$985m from the \$1.15bn syndicated loan facility. This was partly offset by repayments of \$1bn on the 2.375% convertible bonds, \$750m on the term facility and \$899m on the \$1.15bn syndicated loan facility. The balance of the movements related to proceeds and repayments in terms of other loan agreements.

#### Other developments

- During the first half of the year, some of the Brazilian whollyowned operations were restructured to capitalise on operating and financial synergies. A new company was formed and named AngloGold Ashanti Córrego do Sítio Mineração S.A.
- AngloGold Ashanti is in the process of filing its US GAAP financials in XBRL (eXtensible Business Reporting Language) format in accordance with the United States Securities and Exchange Commission regulations. In South Africa, XBRL filing for the IFRS financials is presently a voluntary filing programme. The company is considering this method of presenting financial information in South Africa, upon successful implementation of the current XBRL filing.

#### One-year forecast - 2011

AngloGold Ashanti's annual production guidance for 2011 is 4.55Moz to 4.75Moz.

Capital expenditure for 2011 is estimated to range between \$1.5bn and \$1.6bn.

# P 43 Expected Forecast Forecast total cash capital For the year ended 31 December 2011 production cost expenditure 000oz \$/oz (1) \$m (2) South Africa 1,717 - 1,792624 - 647600 Ghana 490 - 511783 - 813176 Guinea 270 - 281693 - 71936 Mali 236 - 246784 - 81425 Namibia 83 - 87921 - 95510 Tanzania 485 - 506631 - 65566 Australia 344 - 360881 - 914158 Argentina 190 - 198536 - 55666 Brazil 435 - 455

515 - 535

279 **United States** 300 - 314547 - 56772 Democratic Republic of the Congo 84 Other 27 AngloGold Ashanti 4,550 - 4,750660 - 6851,599 (1)Based on the following assumptions: R7.11/\$, A\$/\$0.98, BRL1.70/\$ and Argentinean peso 4.12/\$; Brent crude at \$95 per barrel. (2) Capital expenditure is managed in line with earnings and cash flows and may fluctuate accordingly. Forecast capital expenditure for operations with minorities is reported at 100%. For entities which are equity accounted, the forecast capital spend is the attributable share. (3) In South Africa, production assumes stable power supply from Eskom at 48c/Kwh. Other illustrative estimates Outlook 2011 Depreciation and amortisation \$810m Corporate, marketing, Project ONE and capacity building costs \$275m Expensed exploration and prefeasibility costs (including equity accounted associates and joint ventures of \$30m) \$325m Interest and finance costs (income statement) \$205m Interest and finance costs (cash flow) \$145m Srinivasan Venkatakrishnan

Chief Financial Officer

11 March 2011

#### **AngloGold Ashanti Annual Financial Statements 2010**

**Scorecard 2010** 

Objectives - 2009

Progress - 2010

#### Achieve longer-term tenor in the

Received international investment-grade credit ratings from Moody's and S&P

#### balance sheet

in April 2010 which allowed the issue of \$700m 10-year bonds and \$300m 30-year bonds. Three-year mandatory convertible bonds for \$789m issued in September.

#### Refinance revolving credit facility

Four-year, \$1bn revolving credit facility secured with syndicate of 16 banks in April.

#### Opportunistically reduce hedge book

Hedge book eliminated on 7 October 2010, thus providing full exposure to the gold price for AngloGold Ashanti shareholders, and enhancing profitability and cash flow by ending discounted gold sales.

#### Roll-out Safety Transformation Project

Safety Transformation Project launched in Johannesburg in May, outlining the AngloGold Ashanti Safety Blueprint and Safety Framework. Twenty two Global Safety Standards have been signed off by the business, and the development of guidelines to support their implementation is under way. Concepts from the guidelines on Hazard and Risk Management and Incident Management have been embedded into the design of the Business Process Framework.

Scorecard 2010

Delivering

on our

commitments

# Accelerate Project ONE roll-out

Implemented at an additional 15 sites (mines and processing plants) in 2010, adding to the eight that went live in 2009. There are currently 145 people engaged in the roll-out of the programme and early successes at Geita and the Mponeng Plant were followed with encouraging initial successes at the more complex South African underground operations.

#### Reposition South African operations

Robbie Lazare appointed Executive Vice President: South Africa to lead the repositioning of those assets. A `three-horizon' strategy was adopted to ensure their immediate turnaround, to optimise operating processes and the configuration of the assets; and to look to technological breakthroughs to secure their long-term future.

#### Continue operational recoveries at

Geita continued on its upward trajectory, improving production by 31% and *Geita, Obuasi* 

reducing costs by 19%. The platform has been set for further gains in 2011. Obuasi remains a challenge, with below-par development rates and ore-pass hang-ups affecting production and costs. Production was also affected by the suspension of operations in the first quarter in order to address water balance issues. Learning from the experience at Geita, a multi-disciplinary task team has been appointed to lead the recovery at Obuasi and create a strong foundation for this large, world-class gold deposit.

#### Entrench recoveries in Brazil

AGA Mineração and Cerro Vanguardia entrenched their position as AngloGold *and Argentina* 

Ashanti's lowest-cost mines. Their expansions progressed after receiving approval from the board.

#### Ensure Cripple Creek & Victor recovery

A revised pad-stacking strategy, which saw higher-grade ore placed closer to the pad lining to improve production, yielded good results with the mine posting a strong recovery. As in South America, the base is set for expansion with studies under way to test the viability of installing a high-grade milling circuit to further boost production.

## Progress projects through

The board approved its first greenfield project in more than a decade with the *development pipeline* 

go-ahead for the development of the Tropicana deposit in Australia. The development of the Córrego do Sítio deposit, in Brazil, was also approved, while prefeasibility studies progressed for the Gramalote project in Colombia, and feasibility studies for the Kibali and Mongbwalu projects in the Democratic Republic of the Congo were advanced.

#### Advance exploration targets

Conceptual studies and resource definition are under way at Boston Shaker and Havana Deeps targets in the Tropicana belt, La Colosa, Quebredona, Rio Dulce and Salvajina in Colombia, as well as Hutite in North Africa. Drill testing is under way at Malrok and Kanosak in Canada, LaMbouli in Gabon and at the Vulu and Tango sites in the Solomon Islands.

# Build Colombia's resource potential

Drilling resumed at the La Colosa site in Colombia in August, bringing welcome

progress to the gold industry's most significant virgin discovery of recent times.

# **AngloGold Ashanti Annual Financial Statements 2010 Project ONE**

Project ONE, AngloGold Ashanti's all-encompassing change programme, gained increased traction across the organisation during 2010 as its teams moved aggressively to progress implementation. The model was rolled out at 15 sites during the year, adding to the eight that went live in 2009. Originally designed to facilitate delivery of the company's five-year business objectives, which encompass an ambitious set of financial operating and sustainability targets, Project ONE has secured tangible operating and cost efficiencies which together have helped unlock almost \$500m in operating cash flow improvements across the business, with potential to improve significantly on that figure in coming years. The implementation of the model has also resulted in improvements in managerial effectiveness and accountability, both crucial to ensuring the improvements are sustained and enhanced. Project ONE is composed of two integrated initiatives – the System for People (SP) and the Business Process Framework (BPF) – which together promote standard business processes across every area of the company in order to ensure that the right people are in the right roles and are working to ensure stable processes that deliver consistently excellent results. The greatest advantage of Project ONE is that it engages employees as active participants in the design and the detail of their work, while leaders play a significant role in creating and sustaining a values-based culture that prioritises safety, diversity, mutual respect for colleagues, the environment and communities in which AngloGold Ashanti operates. Ultimately, Project ONE demands strict accountability at every level of the organisation as it strives toward achieving those five-year goals that were set in 2008 of: reducing accident rates by 70%; increasing overall productivity by 30%; cutting reportable environmental incidents by 60%; increasing production by 20%; achieving a 25% real reduction in costs; and earning a return of at least 15% on capital employed, through the commodity and investment cycle.

The SP is a managerial effectiveness system focused on ensuring that those at each level in the organisation are held directly accountable for their work responsibilities. This component of Project ONE was designed to create the most effective organisational design possible, in which a culture of mutual trust is fostered in order to facilitate the efficient execution of work. A core team has been established to enhance the design and development of the SP and to provide ongoing internal support during its continued implementation. This process will be led by Charles Carter, Executive Vice President – Business Strategy and Organisational Effectiveness.

The BPF is the second component of Project ONE. This is a scientifically rigorous system focused heavily on short- and long-term planning and execution of work. The BPF clearly defines business expectations and sets operational targets while also seeking continuous improvement once operational volatility has been eliminated. The BPF was launched in August Project ONE Holistic goals plan to achieve strategic transformation

2008 under the direction of Tony O'Neill, Executive Vice President: Business and Technical Development and has seen a string of positive results across various mines, plants, shafts and corporate structures, where well-planned operating methodologies have reduced volatility and increased average productivity. While great progress was made in the implementation of BPF, the process is still in its formative stages and is expected to yield sustained productivity improvements in coming years as it is bedded down across the business. The Mponeng plant in South Africa, at the outset one of AngloGold Ashanti's most efficient operating units, was chosen as a pilot site for the project's implementation to showcase its effectiveness. Throughput improvements of 15% achieved during 2009 demonstrated the potential that the process can unlock. Before the implementation of the BPF, ore from the Mponeng mine would regularly be trucked to neighbouring plants for processing, as the mill struggled to cope with volumes from AngloGold Ashanti's largest mine. Since implementation of BPF, however, the plant has improved productivity to the point that it now has spare capacity, leaving the challenge now squarely with the mining operation to improve tonnage to fill the gap. The early signs of the implementation of BPF at the more extensive and complex underground mines in South Africa toward the end of 2010 have been enormously encouraging. At the Mponeng plant, meanwhile, the management team is applying additional Project ONE business process elements to further improve metallurgical performance. Emphasis on stabilised processes has also resulted in a 20% reduction in sodium cyanide consumption. Crucially, these improved processes and the lessons from their development can be rapidly extended throughout the company, a key benefit of the uniform operating model.

Improvements at Geita in Tanzania, are also emblematic of the potential that BPF can unlock. Implementation of the change model saw management's focus shift to improved planning,

1,600

1,400

1,200

1,000

800

600

400

200

0

**LCL** 

**LCL** 

UCL

**LCL** 

```
UCL
UCL
BPF start - 02/11/2009
Stabilisation - 08/09/2011
Go live - 01/04/2011
Mean
Mean
Mean
Aug
09
Dec
09
Mar
10
Jun
10
Sep
10
Sep
09
Dec
10
Mponeng mine – daily stoping
2
Set 3: UCL = 1,612.03 Mean = 1,136.22 LCL = 660.39 (267 – 365) (mR = 2)
UCL = upper \ control \ limit
LCL= lower control limit
```

# **AngloGold Ashanti Annual Financial Statements 2010 Project ONE**

scheduling and resourcing of maintenance work, in order to limit operational interruptions in the plant. This led to improved recoveries and a 30% increase in plant throughput. This performance has held since 2009, demonstrating the sustainability of the process. The BPF was also applied to the maintenance of the heavy mobile equipment fleet. Truck availability has soared following improvements to the service strategy and the establishment of a separate work crew to attend to unexpected breakdowns in order not to disrupt essential scheduled work. These improvements, coupled with improvements to utilisation through more efficient scheduling of driver shifts and improved road conditions in the pit, contributed towards Geita's truck fleet reducing from 48 trucks in 2009 to 34 at the end of 2010, while moving more tons. Further fleet reductions are planned in 2011. The implications for fleet replacement and overall capital efficiency are significant and demonstrate how BPF supports the overall objective of achieving returns on capital of more than 15%, throughout the cycle.

Geita's Project ONE implementation teams have since been repatriated to their home regions in Australia, West Africa and Brazil, where similar improvements are becoming evident. Most encouraging is the application of the improved planning, scheduling and resourcing of work to AngloGold Ashanti's mining operations. The first pilot mining site, Lamego in Brazil, reported significant improvements in jumbo drilling advances as well as drilling and blasting cycles as a direct consequence of enhanced planning and scheduling. A similar focus is being applied at Sunrise Dam in Australia, Iduapriem in Ghana and the deep-level underground mines in South Africa. Integrating the SP and the BPF was a priority in 2010. The systems are hugely complementary in delivering rigorous approaches to planning, scheduling, resourcing and execution of work. The resultant creation of cooperative processes, employee engagement and teamwork is a primary Project ONE objective that furthers a range of other initiatives intrinsically linked to AngloGold Ashanti's organisational values. Safety Transformation, an initiative developed to underpin safety improvements, outlines AngloGold Ashanti's strategy to create workplaces free of occupational injury and illness. Embedding specific safety elements and concepts which **Project ONE** 

16,000

14,000

12,000

10,000

8,000

6,000 4,000 2,000 LCL LCL **UCL** LCL UCL UCL BPF start - 30/12/2009 Stabilisation - 18/01/2011 Go live – 15/08/2010 Mean Mean Mean Mar 10 Jun 10 Sep 10 Dec 09 Dec 10 Iduapriem mine – daily milled Set 6: UCL = 17,306.83 Mean = 12,541.93 LCL = 7,777.04 (267 - 365) (mR = 2) (Lloyd Nelson option) 18,000 UCL LCL Mean UCL = upper control limit

LCL= lower control limit

define our new approach, into both components of Project ONE, will ensure sustainability of the overall safety effort. In the first quarter of 2011, specific safety training will commence, focused on Incident Management and supporting integrated Project ONE delivery.

'We value diversity' and 'We treat each other with dignity and respect', are two specific values that guide AngloGold Ashanti's efforts toward transformation or employment equity. Achieving these goals requires the transformation strategy be an integral part of Project ONE. A policy for the transformation and localisation of labour was approved by the board of directors in November 2010 and will serve as a framework within which the regions will develop their own strategies. The policy is an expansion of AngloGold Ashanti's previous approach to legal transformation requirements in South Africa which were focused on redressing past employment inequities by enhancing the representation of historically disadvantaged groups. With the full commitment from the board of directors and the executive team in October 2008, the policy was developed to include the elimination of local barriers to skills development and upward mobility, and to progressively recruit local talent into technical and managerial roles in host countries. The policy aims to take into account the legislative frameworks of these countries, as well as the company's own values, in order to redress historical imbalances, promote gender equality and employment of local citizens at all levels, as well as the equitable employment of people with disabilities.

Project ONE has a significant role to play in creating and driving a values-based organisational culture. The programme is closely aligned to our overarching philosophy that *People are the Business*. This philosophy is testament to AngloGold Ashanti's firmly held conviction that people working in the organisation are the key to its success.

1,000

900

700

800

600

500

400

300

200

100

0

LCL

LCL

UCL

LCL

```
UCL
UCL
BPF start - 12/07/2010
Stabilisation - 26/01/2012
Go live - 29/08/2011
Mean
Mean
Mean
Jul
09
Dec
09
Mar
10
Jun
10
Sep
10
Sep
09
Dec
10
TauTona – daily stoping
(m
2
Set 3: UCL = 921.07 Mean = 578.29 LCL = 235.50 (285 – 364) (mR = 2)
UCL = upper control \ limit
LCL= lower control limit
Podcast available at www.aga-reports.com/10/podcasts.htm
Charles Carter, Executive Vice President -
Business Strategy and Organisational
Effectiveness outlines progress made
with Project ONE
```

```
P
50
AngloGold Ashanti Annual Financial Statements 2010
Five-year summaries
Summarised group financial results – income statement
US Dollar million
2010
2009
2008
2007
2006
Gold income
5,334
3,768
                       3,002
                                  2,646
           3,619
Cost of sales
(3,550)
(2,813)
(2,728)
(2,458)
(2,138)
Loss on non-hedge derivatives and other commodity contracts
(1)
(702)
(1,533)
(297)
(792)
(231)
Gross profit (loss)
1,082
(578)
594
          (248)
277
Corporate administration, marketing and other expenses
(220)
(164)
(144)
(144)
(100)
Exploration costs
(198)
(150)
(126)
(117)
(58)
Other operating expenses
(20)
(8)
(6)
(20)
(20)
```

Special items

```
(126)
691
        (1,538)
(13)
(7)
Operating profit (loss)
518
(209)
(1,220)
(542)
92
Dividend received from other investments
                      2
Interest received
43
54
            66
                       43
                                  31
Exchange gain (loss)
112
              4
                         (1)
Fair value adjustment on option component of convertible bonds
(1)
(33)
 25
            47
                       16
Fair value loss on mandatory convertible bonds
(55)
Finance costs and unwinding of obligations
(166)
(139)
(114)
(120)
(116)
Share of equity accounted investments' profit (loss)
63
94
         (138)
35
          115
Profit (loss) before taxation
405
(121)
(1,377)
(536)
133
Taxation
(276)
(147)
197
          (101)
(146)
Profit (loss) after taxation from continuing operations
129
(268)
```

```
(1,180)
(637)
(13)
Discontinued operations
Profit (loss) from discontinued operations
                                (2)
          25
Profit (loss) for the year
129
(268)
(1,155)
(636)
(15)
Allocated as follows
Equity shareholders
76
(320)
(1,195)
(668)
(45)
Non-controlling interests
53
                                  30
52
           40
                       32
129
(268)
(1,155)
(636)
(15)
Other financial data
Adjusted gross (loss) profit
(1)
$m
(1,191)
412
           (384)
835
           884
Adjusted gross margin
%
(51)
13
          (16)
25
           29
Headline earnings (loss)
$m
122
(852)
(30)
(648)
Adjusted headline (loss) earnings
(1)
$m
(1,758)
```

```
(50)
(897)
          411
278
Adjusted headline earnings excluding hedge buy-back costs
$m
787
708
             19
278
411
EBITDA excluding hedge buy-back costs
(1)
$m
1,897
1,663
                        1,224
                                   1,409
            1,131
EBITDA margin excluding hedge buy-back costs
%
38
41
            33
37
          47
Interest cover
(1)
times
16
            10
                                 13
14
                      11
Profit (loss) per ordinary share
Basic
US cents
20
(89)
(377)
(237)
(16)
Diluted
US cents
20
(89)
(377)
(237)
(16)
Headline
US cents
33
(236)
(9)
(230)
Adjusted headline (loss) earnings per ordinary share
(1)
US cents
(473)
```

(14) (283) 99 151 Dividends per ordinary share US cents 20 19 17 11 62 Weighted average number of shares million 372 361 317 281 273 Issued shares at year-end million 384 366 357 282 280 (1)

Refer to Non-GAAP disclosure notes from page 372.

Five-year summaries

For the year ended 31 December

# **51**

## Summarised group financial results - statement of financial position

US Dollar million

2010

2009

2008

2007

2006

Assets

Tangible and intangible assets

6,374

5,996

4,493

7,041

6,329

Cash and cash equivalents

575

1,100

575

477

471

Other assets

2,583

2,691

2,992

2,190

2,022

Total assets

9,532

9,787

8,060

9,708

8,822

Equity and liabilities

Total equity

4,113

3,030

2,511

2,442

3,047

Borrowings

2,704

1,931

1,933

1,848

1,448

Deferred taxation

900

753

617

1,042 1,093 Other liabilities 1,815 4,073 2,999 4,376 3,234 Total equity and liabilities 9,532 9,787 8,060 9,708 8,822 Non-GAAP financial data Equity (1) 4,987 3,030 2,511 2,442 3,047 Net debt (1) 1,288 868 1,283 1,318 1,015 Net asset value – per share (1) US cents 1,299 828 702 867 1,087 Net tangible asset value – per share (1) US cents 1,248 779 661 718 946 Market capitalisation (1) 18,767 14,555 9,795

11,878

# 13,008 Financial ratios Return on equity excluding hedge buy-back costs (1) % 20 26 1 10 14 Net debt to equity % 26 29 51 54 33 Exchange rates Rand/dollar average exchange rate 7.30 8.39 8.25 7.03 6.77 Rand/dollar closing exchange rate 6.57 7.44 9.46 6.81 7.00 Australian dollar/dollar average exchange rate 1.09 1.26 1.17 1.19 1.33 Australian dollar/dollar closing exchange rate 0.98 1.12 1.44 1.14 1.27 Brazilian real/dollar average exchange rate 1.76 2.00 1.84 1.95 2.18 Brazilian real/dollar closing exchange rate 1.67

1.75

2.34

1.78

2.14

(1)

Refer to Non-GAAP disclosure notes from page 372.

As at 31 December

```
P
52
AngloGold Ashanti Annual Financial Statements 2010
Five-year summaries
Summarised group financial results - statement of cash flows
US Dollar million
2010
2009
2008
2007
2006
Cash flows from operating activities
Cash generated from operations
1,714
1,345
632
983
1,132
Cash utilised by discontinued operations
(1)
(2)
(1)
Dividends received from equity accounted investments
143
101
78
65
85
Taxation paid
(188)
(147)
(125)
(180)
(110)
Cash utilised for hedge buy-back costs
(2,611)
(797)
(1,113)
Net cash (outflow) inflow from operating activities
(942)
502
(529)
866
1,106
Cash flows from investing activities
Capital expenditure
```

(973)

```
(1,019)
(1,194)
(1,015)
(811)
Net (payments) proceeds from acquisition and disposal
of mines, subsidiaries, associates and joint ventures
(44)
(354)
10
9
Net proceeds (payments) from disposal and acquisition of
investments, associate loans, and acquisition
and disposal of tangible assets
95
1,132
82
(13)
46
Interest received
32
55
67
35
24
Net loans (advanced) repaid
5
Decrease (increase) in cash restricted for use
25
(10)
(6)
(25)
(3)
Other investing activities
2
Net cash outflow from investing activities
(871)
(195)
(1,041)
(1,015)
(729)
Cash flows from financing activities
```

Net proceeds from share issues

```
778
295
1,668
34
507
Net borrowings proceeds (repaid)
648
43
239
323
(394)
Finance costs paid
(115)
(111)
(93)
(72)
(82)
Dividends paid
(117)
(56)
(58)
(144)
(132)
Net cash inflow (outflow) from financing activities
1,194
171
1,756
141
(101)
Net (decrease) increase in cash and cash equivalents
(619)
478
186
(8)
276
Translation
105
47
(88)
14
Cash and cash equivalents at beginning of year
1,100
575
477
471
Cash and cash equivalents at end of year
(1)
586
1,100
```

575 477 471 Other financial data Operating cash flow (2)(3)(1,665)(104)(1,069)336 633 Cash generated to cash invested times 1.2 2.3 0.6 0.7 1.6 (1) The cash and cash equivalents balance at 31 December 2010 includes cash and cash equivalents included in the statement of financial position as part of non-current assets held for sale of \$11m. Refer to Non-GAAP disclosure notes from page 372. (3) Includes hedge buy-back costs (2008 to 2010). Five-year summaries

For the year ended 31 December

# P 53 Summarised group operating results 2010 2009 2008 2007 2006 Underground operations Metric tonnes milled 000 11,092 11,944 12,335 13,112 13,489 Yield g/t 6.66 6.41 6.89 6.99 7.20 Gold produced 000 oz 2,374 2,461 2,734 2,948 3,123 Surface and dump reclamation Metric tonnes treated 000 11,081 12,779 11,870 12,429 12,414 Yield g/t 0.55 0.51 0.42 0.49 0.50 Gold produced 000 oz 196 208

161 197

201 Open-pit operations Metric tonnes mined 000 159,352 167,000 175,999 172,487 173,178 Stripping ratio (1) 5.02 5.58 5.24 4.48 4.82 Metric tonnes treated 000 26,028 25,582 25,388 25,312 26,739 Yield g/t 1.95 1.96 2.12 2.34 2.14 Gold produced 000 oz 1,631 1,609 1,734 1,904 1,843 Heap-leach operations Metric tonnes mined 000 67,194 57,456 54,754 59,720 63,519 Metric tonnes placed (2) 000 21,963 19,887 23,462

22,341 23,329 Stripping ratio (1) 2.17 1.94 1.43 1.77 1.83 Recoverable gold placed (3) kg 10,949 12,958 14,496 16,242 18,162 Yield (4) g/t 0.50 0.65 0.62 0.73 0.78 Gold produced 000 oz 314 321 353 428 468 Total gold produced 000 oz 4,515 4,599 4,982 5,477 5,635 - South Africa 1,785 1,797 2,099 2,328 2,554 - Continental Africa 1,492 1,585 1,631 1,655

1,779

# - Australasia 396 401 433 600 465 - Americas 842 816 819 894 837 Average price received (5) \$/oz sold 561 751 485 629 577 Total cash costs \$/oz produced 638 514 444 357 308 Total production costs \$/oz produced 816 646 567 476 414 Capital expenditure \$m 1,015 1,027 1,201 1,059 817 Monthly average number of employees 62,046 63,364 62,895 61,522 61,453 **AIFR** 11.50 12.88

16.66

20.95 22.83 FIFR 0.10 0.09

0.09

0.09

0.21

0.22

#### Definitions

(1)

Stripping ratio = (total tonnes mined – ore tonnes mined)/ore tonnes mined.

(2)

Tonnes placed onto leach pad.

(3)

Recoverable gold placed onto leach pad inventory.

(4)

Recoverable gold placed/tonnes placed.

Comments

(5)

Average gold price received negatively impacted by the reduction of the hedge book in the three years from 2008 to 2010.

For the year ended 31 December

P

54

#### **AngloGold Ashanti Annual Financial Statements 2010**

#### Operations at a glance

Attributable tonnes

Average

Attributable

treated/milled

grade recovered

gold production

(Mt)

(g/t)

(000oz)

Operation

2010

2009

2008

2010

2009

2008

2010

2009

2008

South Africa

1,785

1,797

2,099

Vaal River

Great Noligwa

0.7

0.9

1.4

5.99

5.73

7.33

132

158

330

Kopanang

1.6

1.6

1.6

6.13

6.746.82

305

336

362

Moab Khotsong

1.0

0.8

0.6 9.03 9.36 9.31 292 247 192 Tau Lekoa 0.6 1.2 1.2 3.32 3.32 3.58 63 124 143 Surface operations 10.2 9.7 7.9 0.54 0.53 0.36 179 164 92 West Wits Mponeng 1.7 1.9 1.9 9.48 8.66 10.02 532 520 600 Savuka 0.1 0.2 0.3 5.30 5.45 6.28 22 30 66 TauTona

(1) 1.1

1.5 1.6 7.01 7.29 8.66 259 218 314 Continental Africa 1,492 1,585 1,631 Ghana Iduapriem 3.4 3.4 3.5 1.70 1.72 1.76 185 190 200 Obuasi (1) 2.6 4.6 5.6 5.16 5.18 4.37 317 381 357 Guinea Siguiri (85%) 8.8 8.8 8.6 0.97 1.11 1.20 273 316 333 Mali Morila (40%) 1.7 1.7 1.7

1.70

2.47 3.08 95 137 170 Sadiola (41%) (2) 1.8 1.7 1.6 2.04 2.52 3.42 118 135 172 Yatela (40%) (3) 1.2 1.1 1.1 1.23 3.62 2.66 60 89 66 Namibia Navachab 1.5 1.3 1.5 1.80 1.58 1.43 86 65 68 Tanzania Geita 4.7 4.5 4.3 2.36 1.89 1.92 357 272

264

396

Australasia

401 433 Australia Sunrise Dam (4) 3.6 3.9 3.8 3.22 2.87 3.46 396 401 433 Americas 842 816 819 Argentina Cerro Vanguardia (92.5%) 1.0 0.9 0.9 6.11 6.51 5.44 194 192 154 Brazil AGA Mineração (1) 1.6 1.5 1.4 7.21 7.02 7.62 338 329 320 Serra Grande (50%) 0.6 0.5 0.4 4.05 4.52 6.85 77 77

87

# **United States** Cripple Creek & Victor (3) 20.6 18.7 22.1 0.43 0.46 0.49 233 218 258 AngloGold Ashanti 4,515 4,599 4,982 The yields of TauTona, Obuasi and AGA Mineração represent underground operations. Prior to 29 December 2009, AngloGold Ashanti's shareholding in Sadiola was 38%. The yields of Yatela and Cripple Creek & Victor reflect recoverable gold placed/tonnes placed from heap leach operations.

(4)

For the year ended 31 December

# P Attributable capital Total cash costs expenditure (\$/oz) (\$m) Operation South Africa Vaal River Great Noligwa Kopanang Moab Khotsong Tau Lekoa Surface operations

Non-controlling interests and exploration

```
2
Guinea
Siguiri (85%)
643
519
466
10
22
18
Non-controlling interests and exploration
4
4
Mali
Morila (40%)
(1)
715
527
419
4
Sadiola (41%)
(1)(2)
650
488
399
8
4
Yatela (40%)
(1)
807
368
572
2
3
Namibia
Navachab
727
622
```

```
14
20
12
Tanzania
Geita
777
954
728
38
19
53
Democratic Republic of the Congo
Kibali (45%)
(1)
30
Other
Australasia
982
662
552
40
177
439
Boddington (33.33%)
146
419
Sunrise Dam
957
646
531
29
31
19
Tropicana (70%)
```

```
10
Exploration and other
Americas
432
362
381
311
258
154
Argentina
Cerro Vanguardia (92.5%)
366
355
608
38
17
15
Non-controlling interests and exploration
3
Brazil
AGA Mineração
407
339
300
142
84
69
Serra Grande (50%)
481
406
294
26
33
20
Non-controlling interests and exploration
```

29 36 22 **United States** Cripple Creek & Victor 493 376 309 73 87 27 Other 6 9 9 Sub-total 1,015 1,027 1,201 Equity accounted investments included above (42) (8) (8) AngloGold Ashanti 638 514 444 973 1,019 1,193 (1) Equity-accounted investments

Prior to 29 December 2009, AngloGold Ashanti's shareholding in Sadiola was 38%.

#### **United States**

Cripple Creek & Victor 233,000oz

#### Brazil

Serra Grande

77,000oz

AGA Mineração

338,000oz

#### Mali

Morila

95,000oz

Sadiola

118,000oz

Yatela

60,000oz

#### Guinea

Siguiri

273,000oz

#### Ghana

Iduapriem

185,000oz

Obuasi

317,000oz

#### Namibia

Navachab

86,000oz

#### **Tanzania**

Geita

357,000oz

#### **South Africa**

#### Vaal River

Great Noligwa

132,000oz

Kopanang

305,000oz

Moab Khotsong

292,000oz

Tau Lekoa

(1)

63,000oz

Surface operations

179,000oz

#### **West Wits**

Z

o

0

0

0

,

2

3

5

```
g
n
e
n
0
p
M
Z
0
0
0
0
2
2
a
k
u
a
S
Z
o
0
0
0
9
5
2
a
n
0
T
u
a
T
Australia
Sunrise Dam
396,000oz
Operations
Argentina
Cerro Vanguardia
194,000oz
(1)
Sold effective 1 August 2010.
P
56
AngloGold Ashanti Annual Financial Statements 2010
```

# **Review of operations**

Review of operations

AngloGold Ashanti – growth options unparalleled diversity, unmatched

## P

#### 57

#### Introduction

AngloGold Ashanti, a global gold mining company with 20 operations on four continents, employed 62,046 people, including contractors, and produced 4.52Moz of gold in 2010. The group's operations are divided into the following regions:

- · South Africa includes operations in South Africa;
- Continental Africa includes operations in Ghana, Guinea, Mali, Namibia and Tanzania;
- · Australasia includes the operation in Australia; and
- Americas includes operations in Argentina, Brazil and the United States.

In addition, the company conducts a focused worldwide exploration programme. In the course of mining and processing the ore mined, by-products such as silver, uranium oxide and sulphuric acid occur at the Argentinean, South African and Brazilian operations respectively.

```
08
```

09

10

4,982

4,599

4,515

Group gold production (000oz)

08

09

10

444

514

638

Group cash costs (\$/oz)

08

09

10

Group production costs (\$/oz)

567

646

816

08

09

10

1,201

1,027

1,015

Group capital expenditure (\$m)

\$816 /oz

\$638 /oz

\$1,015 m

4,515 000oz

South Africa

39%

Continental Africa

33%

Americas

19%

Australasia

9%

Gold production by region

Underground

53%

Open pit

36%

Heap leach

7%

Surface

4%

Group production by mining type

P

58

#### **AngloGold Ashanti Annual Financial Statements 2010**

#### **Review of operations – South Africa**

Review of operations - South Africa

Ensuring a

future

profitable

**South Africa** 

#### **West Wits operations**

Mponeng

Savuka

TauTona

### **Vaal River operations**

Great Noligwa

Kopanang

Moab Khotsong

Surface operations

Podcast available at www.aga-reports.com/10/podcasts.htm

Robbie Lazare, Executive Vice President – South Africa, discusses AngloGold Ashanti's operations in South Africa

for deep-level mining

```
P
59
08
09
10
Gold production (000oz)
2,099
1,797
1,785
08
09
10
362
466
598
Total cash cost ($/oz)
08
09
10
Capital expenditure ($m)
337
385
424
08
09
10
37,127
37,425
35,660
* including contractors
Total number of employees*
$598 /oz
$424 m
35,660 people
1,785 000oz
South Africa
39.5%
Rest of AngloGold Ashanti
60.5%
Contribution to group production
Mponeng
29.8%
Kopanang
17.1%
Moab Khotsong
16.4%
TauTona
14.5%
Surface operations
10.1%
Great Noligwa
```

7.4% Tau Lekoa 3.5%

Savuka

1.2%

Contribution to South Africa production

#### - by operation

AngloGold Ashanti's South African operations comprise six deep-level mines and one surface operation. They are:

- The Vaal River operations Great Noligwa, Kopanang, Moab Khotsong and the surface sources operations. The fourth deep-level mine in this region, Tau Lekoa, was sold during the course of the year; and
- The West Wits operations Mponeng, Savuka and TauTona. Together, these operations produced 1.78Moz of gold in 2010, or 39% of group production, and 1.46Mlbs of uranium as a byproduct. The South African operations employed 35,660 people in 2010. Total cash costs in US dollar terms increased by 28% to \$598/oz.

Total capital expenditure for the region was \$424m, an increase of 10% on the \$385m spent in 2009.

The Mineral Resource in South Africa totalled 97.90Moz at year-end, including Ore Reserve of 30.38Moz.

P 60 **AngloGold Ashanti Annual Financial Statements 2010 Review of operations – South Africa** Vaal River - Great Noligwa **Key statistics** Great Noligwa 2010 2009 2008 Pay limit (oz/t)0.36 0.43 0.29 (g/t)11.69 14.90 10.07 Recovered grade (oz/t)0.175 0.167 0.214 (g/t)5.99 5.73 7.33 Gold production (000oz)132 158 330 Total cash costs (\$/oz) 884 794 458 Total production costs (\$/oz) 1,129 990 557 Capital expenditure (\$m) 24 24 26 Total number of employees 3,315

4,739

```
5,743
Employees
3,225
4,612
5,472
Contractors
90
127
271
All injury frequency rate
(per million hours worked)
21.63
17.51
28.54
Outlook for 2011
Production
(000oz)
144 - 150
Total cash costs
($/oz)
756 - 784
Capital expenditure
($m)
29
Review of operations - South Africa
08
09
10
Gold production (000oz)
330
158
132
08
09
10
Total cash cost ($/oz)
794
884
458
08
09
10
Capital expenditure ($m)
26
24
24
08
09
Total number of employees*
```

5,743

\* including contractors 4,739 3,315

#### P 61

### Description

Great Noligwa adjoins Kopanang and Moab Khotsong and is located close to the town of Orkney near the Vaal River. The Vaal Reef, the primary reef, and the Crystalkop Reef, a secondary reef, are mined here.

This mining operation consists of a twin-shaft system and operates over eight main levels at an average depth of 2,400m below surface.

Given the geological complexity of the orebody at Great Noligwa, a scattered mining method is employed. The mine shares a milling and treatment circuit with Moab Khotsong and Kopanang, which applies conventional crushing, screening, SAG grinding and carbon-in-leach (CIL) processes to treat the ore and extract gold.

#### **Operating performance**

Gold production declined by 16% as planned to 132,000oz, from 158,000oz in 2009. This was largely as a result of the redesign of the mine plan and layout, and a shift in operational focus to pillar extraction. This redesign resulted in a reduction in the extent of underground resources and in lower volumes being mined. Consequently, tonnages milled fell by 20% and reef development by 85%. The latter was also affected by the complex geological structures encountered. Yield rose by 5% with the mining of higher grade areas and an increase in gold produced from vamping operations.

Total cash costs increased by 11% to \$884/oz from \$794/oz the previous year, due mainly to the mine redesign, inflationary pressure on labour, power and stores, royalty payments which came into effect on 1 March 2010, and a stronger currency.

Capital expenditure of R173m (\$24m) was split between R96m (\$13m) for Ore Reserve development, stay-in-business capital of R71m (\$10m) for upgrades to both horizontal and vertical transport, accessing old pillar areas and the upgrade of plant infrastructure, and R6m (\$1m) on growth initiatives.

#### **Growth prospects**

As a mature operation, Great Noligwa has converted from conventional scattered mining to pillar mining for the remainder of its operational life. The Vaal Reef, which has been the most economically viable reef at Great Noligwa, is mined extensively. The less economically viable Crystalkop Reef is also being exploited, together with viable pillars containing the Vaal Reef. Hence, the life extension opportunity is limited to the inclusion of a few Vaal and Crystalkop Reef haulage pillars that were previously not part of the Ore Reserve. A feasibility study was conducted to determine the viability of establishing alternate routes for men, material, ore and ventilation to replace these haulages. This study showed that portions of these pillars can be mined and they have thus

been included in the business plan.

#### **Outlook for 2011**

Production in 2011 is projected to increase to between 144,000oz and 150,000oz. Total unit cash costs are expected to improve to between \$756/oz and \$784/oz, largely due to the higher gold production planned, an increase in the by-product contribution from uranium production and other associated benefits following the restructuring of the operation in 2010.

Capital expenditure is forecast at R210m (\$29m), with R97m (\$13m) earmarked for Ore Reserve development and R113m (\$15m) for stay-in-business capital covering upgrades to plant infrastructure, transport systems, staff accommodation and creating access to old pillar areas.

The rise in production in 2011 is based on increasing the gold recovered from vamping operations in old areas, as well as the mining of higher grade pillars. Mining during 2010 continued to expose complex geological structures, necessitating additional

P 62

# **AngloGold Ashanti Annual Financial Statements 2010 Review of operations – South Africa**

development in order to re-establish access and make areas available for further mining. Mining has almost progressed to the boundary limits, hence the increased dependency on pillars to maintain a reasonable level of production. These pillars require capital and a re-establishment programme to make them available for mining. Strict safety rules are in place to ensure safe extraction of the ore.

Project ONE was launched on 27 October 2010.

#### **Sustainability**

Great Noligwa was restructured during the year with the aim of reducing its overall operational footprint and to return it to profitability. Employees were offered the opportunity to apply for voluntary severance packages or transfer to other business units within the company. Labour unions were consulted on strategic matters throughout the process.

Transformation remains a strategic thrust of the mine and will receive continued attention during 2011.

#### Safety

There were no fatalities during 2010, with the mine achieving 1 million fatality-free shifts on 5 November 2010. The mine also achieved 269 white flag days, signifying the number of full days without a lost-time injury being reported on site. The all injury frequency rate deteriorated to 21.63 per million hours worked recorded for the year (2009: 17.51).

The "White Flag Day Every Day", "It's OK to Stop" and "United for Safe Gold" were the major safety campaigns undertaken during the year. Other initiatives included daily shaft-based communication and a continuation of tours by management and union leadership to increase visibility. Safety stoppages initiated by management also had a positive impact on physical conditions underground. A safety workshop was held at which three strategic safety pillars were identified. Plans were made to address these issues and dates set for their implementation.

Great Noligwa maintained its OHSAS 18001 and ISO 14001 certification in 2010.

#### **Community**

Great Noligwa remained active in the community with various outreach projects. Donations were made to the following organisations:

- Triest Training Centre;
- · Matlosana Hospice;
- · Evannah Old Age Home;
- · Dipapeng Disability Centre;
- · Klerksdorp Baby House; and
- · Stilfontein Welfare.

#### **Environment**

Great Noligwa retained its ISO 14001 certificate during the first advanced DQS audit conducted in August 2010. No environmental incidents were reported during the year. New projects

The water separation project at Great Noligwa, aims to reduce the inflow of dirty water into the Great Noligwa gold plant process-water tank.

Review of operations – South Africa

P 63 Vaal River - Kopanang **Key statistics** Kopanang 2010 2009 2008 Pay limit (oz/t)0.41 0.40 0.32 (g/t)13.08 13.85 11.07 Recovered grade (oz/t)0.179 0.197 0.199 (g/t)6.13 6.74 6.82 Gold production (000oz)305 336 362 Total cash costs (\$/oz) 613 406 348 Total production costs (\$/oz) 867 586 492 Capital expenditure (\$m) 61 58 47 Total number of employees 5,938 6,059 6,031 **Employees** 

```
5,484
5,612
5,620
Contractors
454
447
411
All injury frequency rate
(per million hours worked)
21.86
22.71
25.29
Outlook for 2011
Production
(000oz)
326 - 340
Total cash costs
($/oz)
599 - 622
Capital expenditure
($m)
107
08
09
10
Gold production (000oz)
362
336
305
08
09
10
Capital expenditure ($m)
61
47
58
08
09
10
Total cash cost ($/oz)
613
348
406
08
09
10
Total number of employees*
6,031
6,059
5,938
* including contractors
```

# AngloGold Ashanti Annual Financial Statements 2010 Review of operations – South Africa Description

The Kopanang mine, located in the Free State province roughly 170km southwest of Johannesburg, has been in production since 1984. Kopanang's current mine lease incorporates an area of 35km

, directly west of neighbouring

Great Noligwa and bound to the south by the Jersey Fault. Kopanang exploits gold- and uranium-bearing conglomerates of the Central Rand Group of the Witwatersrand, the most important being the Vaal Reef. Gold is the primary commodity extracted with uranium oxide as a by-product. The Vaal Reef, the primary reef mined, is exploited at depths of between 1,300m and 2,600m below surface. Minor amounts of gold are also extracted from the secondary Crystalkop Reef, located about 250m above the Vaal Reef.

Given the complexity of the geology, scattered mining is employed and the orebody accessed mainly via footwall tunnelling, raised on dip of the reef and stoped on strike. Kopanang uses conventional semi-autogenously grinding and carbon-in-pulp (CIP) technology to process gold. There are two streams of ore into the plant, one comprised mainly of Vaal Reef ore and the other fed exclusively with marginal oredump material. Roughly 60% of Kopanang's ore is treated in this plant. The balance is sent to the Noligwa Gold Plant and South Uranium plant by rail for gold and uranium extraction.

## **Operating performance**

Gold production fell 9% to 305,000oz in 2010, from 336,000oz in 2009. Total cash costs increased 51% to \$613/oz as a result of the stronger currency, lower production, inflationary pressures on labour, power and stores, and royalty payments which came into effect on 1 March 2010. A 13% decline in volumes mined was the major contributor to the drop in production, as were safety-related work stoppages, and lower-than-anticipated mining grades. The 9% decline in recovered grade was a function of the lower-grade areas mined, and the increase in dilution from tonnages treated at the waste washing plant. A waste washing plant to reduce dust by washing the fines from waste rock was commissioned. Additional labour was recruited during the second quarter to make up production lost owing to safety-related stoppages during the first half of the year. While these stoppages continued in the second half of the year, this initiative contributed 19,300oz towards the year's total production. Capital expenditure totalled R443m (\$61m) for the year. This included R340m (\$47m) on Ore Reserve development and stay-in-business capital of R103m (\$14m).

## **Growth prospects**

Life extension projects identified in 2010 were De Pont Landing and Altona, Gencor 1 East extension, Crystalkop Reef (C-Reef) Below 68 level, the Shaft Fault area and pillars. Additional information will be obtained from ongoing exploration to generate Mineral Resources for conversion to Ore Reserves. The mother hole drilled at the Gencor 1E area had intersected the reef which will be sampled early in 2011. Two more long inclined boreholes are planned from the same site for 2011.

Electro-hydraulic drilling, originally scheduled to commence in August 2010 in the De Pont Landing and Altona exploration areas, has been postponed to early 2011 due to ventilation requirements and the delay in the issuing of the prospecting rights for De Pont Landing. The Below 68 level project was also delayed due to ventilation requirements which affected electro-hydraulic drilling, while limited pneumatic drilling was done from the 68 DW4 8 crosscut. The bulk of the exploration programme has been deferred to 2011.

As a result of the C-Reef exploration programme, the Mineral Resource confidence increased and added 129,164oz to the planned Mineral Resource during 2010. The programme will continue into 2011.

The Shaft Fault drilling added 8,179oz to the Mineral Resource during 2010. This remains a very prospective target area for new Mineral Resource ounces and exploration here will continue during 2011.

#### **Outlook**

Gold production for 2011 is forecast at between 326,000oz and 340,000oz at a total cash cost of between \$599/oz and \$622/oz. The higher level of production relates to an overall increase in volumes mined which is expected to result from the implementation of Project ONE initiatives.

Understanding of the orebody ahead of the mining face will improve following an increase in geological drilling, as well as the assessment of true grade estimates of the orebody to the West through Long-Incline-Borehole (LIB) drilling, revised evaluation modelling and the introduction of 'coffin sampling' Review of operations – South Africa

## 65

methodology. Improved drilling efficiencies are anticipated, following the change of drilling contractor in 2010. Project ONE will be implemented in 2011.

Total capital expenditure of R767m (\$107m) will be spent on Ore Reserve development to improve and create mining flexibility, as well as stay-in-business capital related to the Kopanang plant. Ore Reserve development for 2011 remains a key focus in reestablishing the operation's available Ore Reserves.

# Sustainability

## Safety and health

Regrettably, there were two fatal accidents – one each in March and September. This overshadowed a strong safety performance in the preceding months with the mine having achieved 1 million fatality-free shifts in February 2010. The all injury frequency rate improved from 22.71 per million hours worked in 2009 to 21.86 in 2010. Mitigation strategies were implemented, including improved support standards for development areas, to reduce the risks associated with horizontal transport and falls of ground.

Strategies for 2011 include improved dust management systems through a centralised blasting system, improved footwall and dust filtration systems and experimentation with intake 'air scrubbing' systems. Following the noise baseline risk assessment to be conducted in February 2011, the current hearing protection device system will be revised to ensure optimum protection from noise, based on occupational exposures.

The mine successfully achieved recertification for both ISO 14001 and OHSAS 18001.

More than 60% of employees, including contractors, underwent voluntary HIV testing during the year following a concerted effort by AngloGold Ashanti's wellness counsellors, peer educators and its programmes.

Kopanang, Great Noligwa and Moab Khotsong, in conjunction with other mines in the region, regularly interact with the Department of Mineral Resources at a tripartite forum to discuss topical issues related to mining operations in North West Province.

General managers, safety managers, health and safety representatives, as well as unions and association representatives, meet with the state mine inspectors to discuss topical issues including regional health and safety statistics, focus areas and legislation trends.

## **Community**

The mine hosted a number of underground visits from interested parties in the community, organised by Kopanang's social committee, in partnership with a local non-governmental organisation.

A mathematics and science competition was launched for

surrounding secondary schools with the aim of identifying and recognising students who excel in these subjects. Twenty-six children from five schools participated in this competition, which will be repeated. Kopanang is also represented in various activities in the surrounding area through the AngloGold Ashanti Fund's Local Area Committee. These initiatives include the Winter Warming Project, which distributes blankets to the surrounding communities. During 2010, the mine started its programme to accelerate the conversion of communal rooms in the Kopanang residence to single room accommodation – 198 single rooms were completed, compared to 54 in 2009. Capital has been approved to convert 208 rooms in 2011. Another 1,819 rooms are scheduled for conversion over the next three years.

#### **Environment**

An environmental management system (EMS) is in place to address the environmental impacts of the operation, including water and energy consumption, dust levels and potential groundwater pollution from the waste rock dump. To address the dust issue, a waste washing plant was installed and will be fully commissioned in 2011, along with additional dust suppression systems. Storm-water catchment facilities will be put in place and 20ha of phytoremediation woodlands planted in 2011. Numerous projects resulted in reduced energy consumption from 32Gwh per month in 2003 to 24.5Gwh per month in 2010. Additional projects to reduce consumption to 23.4Gwh per month are planned in 2011 and 2012.

Kopanang retained its ISO 14001 certificate following an audit conducted in August 2010. No environmental incidents were reported during the year.

P 66 **AngloGold Ashanti Annual Financial Statements 2010 Review of operations – South Africa** Vaal River - Moab Khotsong **Key statistics** Moab Khotsong 2010 2009 2008 Pay limit (oz/t)0.49 0.60 0.69 (g/t)15.87 20.57 23.51 Recovered grade (oz/t)0.263 0.273 0.271 (g/t)9.03 9.36 9.31 Gold production (000oz)292 247 192 Total cash costs (\$/oz) 588 424 379 Total production costs (\$/oz) 982 737 632 Capital expenditure (\$m) 120 104 89

Total number of employees

6,452 6,069

```
4,737
Employees
4,651
4,334
2,914
Contractors
1,801
1,735
1,823
All injury frequency rate
(per million hours worked)
19.72
28.82
38.24
Outlook for 2011
Production
(000oz)
296 - 310
Total cash costs
($/oz)
597 - 620
Capital expenditure
($m)
162
Review of operations - South Africa
08
09
10
Gold production (000oz)
292
192
247
08
09
10
Total cash cost ($/oz)
588
379
424
08
09
10
Capital expenditure ($m)
89
104
120
08
09
Total number of employees*
```

6,452

\* including contractors 4,737 6,069

# **67**

## **Description**

Moab Khotsong is the newest deep-level gold mine in South Africa. It is situated near Orkney, Klerksdorp and Viljoenskroon, about 180km southwest of Johannesburg.

Following the successful exploration of the Vaal Reef in the Moab lease area, which lies to the south and is contiguous with Great Noligwa, a decision was taken in late 1989 to exploit the Moab Mineral Resource. Shaft sinking started in 1991 and stoping operations in November 2003. The mine is scheduled to reach full production in 2013.

A feasibility study of the lower mine (Zaaiplaats) was recently completed. The project will exploit the reef to depths of 3,455m below collar.

The main shaft was commissioned in June 2002 and the rock ventilation shaft in March 2003. Ore Reserve development on 85, 88, 92, 95, 98 and 101 levels is progressing to plan. Given the geological complexity of the Vaal Reef, scattered mining is employed.

# **Operating performance**

Moab Khotsong continued to ramp-up its output. Production increased by 18% to 292,000oz in 2010, compared to 247,000oz the previous year. The operation is scheduled to reach full annual production of 368,000oz in 2013. Total cash costs increased by 39%, as expected, to \$588/oz, due mainly to inflationary pressures on the cost of labour, power and stores, royalty payments which came into effect on 1 March 2010 and the stronger currency.

Capital expenditure for the year totalled R879m (\$120m), spent mainly on Ore Reserve development R593m (\$81m), with the balance for stay-in-business capital R242m (\$33m), Project Zaaiplaats phase 1 R23m (\$3m) and exploration drilling R20m (\$3m).

Mined grade decreased by 4% as mining took place in lowergrade areas in the older northern part of the mine. Volumes treated increased by 22%, mainly due to ramp-up activities. Production, however, was hampered by safety- and miningrelated stoppages as well as complex geological structures. These issues are being reviewed. In order to obtain critical information timeously, a comprehensive risk-drilling programme was revised to include macro drilling up to three cross-cuts ahead of the current development ends, thus improving grade prediction and development planning. This allowed more proactive mine design and the opening up of reef, while the development of new raises provided additional grade information. Ore Reserve development and LIB drilling proceeded according to plan in 2010. The active drilling programme employs a minimum of five LIB machines to ameliorate the risk of intersecting dip features within the 12-month mining plan. There was also a focus on critical-path

scheduling and increased development to open up Ore Reserves and create flexibility.

Project ONE was launched on 27 October 2010.

# **Growth prospects**

The initial development of Moab Khotsong included the exploitation of adjacent ore blocks, including Zaaiplaats to the southwest and some 400m deeper than the existing mine. The first phase of Moab Khotsong's business plan, excluding growth projects, sees the mine producing 3Moz of gold over the life of mine. The Zaaiplaats project provides an additional 5Moz (164t) and a life extension of some 15 years, as well as the potential to include additional blocks that rely on the new project infrastructure.

Study work on Project Zaaiplaats began in 2003 and was completed in 2006, following successful scoping and prefeasibility phases. The subsequent feasibility study was completed at the end of 2008 and showed competitive returns following several technical changes, such as flatter declines to be excavated by trackless machinery.

The intersection of geological structures in the current newer eastern portion of the mine, however, was more complex than originally understood, with a consequent impact on safety, the location of infrastructure and production and cost estimates. Accordingly, additional work was undertaken to gain a higher level of confidence in the geological structural setting. As Moab itself has achieved a stable operating base, Project Zaaiplaats is set to get under way. The project will utilise a modified approach to pre-development in order to facilitate drilling platforms for gathering orebody and structural information, together with the possibility of earlier gold production given the anticipated drilling outcomes. This pre-development also retains the option to fundamentally change the orebody extraction approach by applying different technologies.

# AngloGold Ashanti Annual Financial Statements 2010 Review of operations – South Africa Outlook for 2011

Production in 2011 is projected to range between 296,000oz to 310,000oz at a total cash cost of between \$597/oz and \$620/oz. Capital expenditure of R1,160m (\$162m) is planned, with R667m (\$94m) allocated for Ore Reserve development, R273m (\$38m) as stay-in-business expenditure and R220m (\$31m) for growth projects, comprising mainly Project Zaaiplaats, and the exploration drilling programme.

# Sustainability

The labour relations climate at the mine was stable during the year, with unions actively consulted on matters affecting their members and wherever possible involved in strategic issues affecting the operation. National Union of Mineworkers' representatives hold monthly meetings with management while ad hoc engagements are expedited quickly to discuss issues of immediate concern.

Workforce transformation in line with South Africa's employment equity goals remains a strategic thrust for the mine and the company as a whole and will receive continued attention during 2011.

## Safety

The mine achieved one million fatality free shifts in January 2010. Tragically, however, two fatalities were recorded in March and June, following incidents involving a fall-of-ground and horizontal transport.

The all injury frequency rate improved 32% year-on-year, to 19.72 per million hours worked (2009: 28.82).

An interpersonal communication strategy yielded improvements in personal safety during the second half of 2010, while an aggressive and rigorous audit protocol further improved safety in individual workplaces.

A safety workshop was held and three strategic safety pillars identified. Action plans to address these were devised with the related implementation dates being the focus of 2011. These pillars include:

- removing people from risk;
- · planning work; and
- · behaviour.

OHSAS 18001 and ISO 14001 accreditation were received during 2010 following external audits.

#### **Community**

As part of AngloGold Ashanti's policy of anticipating and responding quickly and efficiently to immediate community needs, Moab Khotsong has a management representative on the local area committee (LAC). This committee was established by the AngloGold Ashanti Fund to disburse charitable donations to communities neighbouring the

company's operations. In addition to LAC funding, Moab

Khotsong made donations during the year to:

- Stilfontein and Jouberton Anglican Church, specifically for the care of the elderly;
- · Kanana soup kitchen;
- · Bosasa Youth Development Centre;
- · Hoërskool Schoonspruit, a local high school;
- · SPCA;
- · Triest Training Centre; and
- · Youth Eagle Christian United Movement.

In order to improve the literacy of its workforce and those living in areas nearby, AngloGold Ashanti provides transport for students from neighbouring communities who undertake evening classes in adult basic education and training.

#### **Environment**

Moab Khotsong retained its ISO 14001 certification during the first advanced DQS audit conducted in July 2010. No reportable environmental incidents were recorded during the year.

Environmental projects

An Environmental Impact Assessment of the new chilled-water reservoir is in progress and is expected to be completed by the end of February 2011.

The clean and dirty water separation project was completed. This project aimed to reduce dirty water inflows into the dam and determine the ultimate volumes required for the second dam. Review of operations – South Africa

P 69 **Vaal River and West Wits – Surface operations Key statistics - Surface sources - Gold** Surface operations 2010 2009 (1) 2008 (1) Pay limit (oz/t)0.010 0.007 0.007 (g/t)0.290 0.225 0.206 Recovered grade (oz/t)0.016 0.015 0.011 (g/t)0.54 0.53 0.36 Gold production (000oz)179 164 92 Total cash costs (\$/oz) 485 341 440 Total production costs (\$/oz) 516 355 469 Capital expenditure (\$m) 3 3 Total number of employees

(2) 374

```
234
234
Employees
374
228
227
Contractors
6
All injury frequency rate
(per million hours worked)
5.99
9.10
11.80
(1)
For the 2009 and 2008 years, the West Wits surface operations were included in TauTona.
The number of employees increased from 2009 to 2010 as the West Gold Plant was classified as a dedicated Surface
Sources Plant and consequently all its
employees were costed to Surface Sources.
Outlook for 2011
Production - gold
(000oz)
155 - 162
- uranium
(Mlbs)
1.26
Total cash costs
($/oz)
625 - 648
Capital expenditure
($m)
7
08
09
10
Gold production (000oz)
164
179
92
08
09
10
Total cash cost ($/oz)
485
440
341
08
09
10
```

# Capital expenditure (\$m) 1 3 3 08 09 10 Total number of employees\* 374 \* including contractors 234 234

P **70 AngloGold Ashanti Annual Financial Statements 2010 Review of operations - South Africa Key statistics – Surface sources – Uranium** Surface operations 2010 2009 2008 Pay limit (lb/t)0.316 0.362 0.331 (g/t)0.143 0.164 0.150 Recovered grade (lb/t)0.622 0.584 0.508 (g/t)0.282 0.265 0.231 Uranium production (0001b)1,462 1,442 1,283 Capital expenditure (\$m) 12 5 6 Total number of employees 213 221 229 **Employees** 185 194 193 Contractors 28 27

# Description

36

South Africa Metallurgy encompasses AngloGold Ashanti's

portfolio of gold and uranium processing plants in South Africa, as well as its Surface Operations, which extract gold and uranium from tailings and rock dumps at surface. This operating unit also produces backfill essential for mining operations. The producing divisions include:

- Vaal River Gold: Kopanang Gold Plant, West Gold Plant, East Gold and Archive Plant and Vaal River Tailings;
- Vaal River Uranium: Noligwa Gold Plant, Mispah Plant, South Uranium Plant and Nufcor;
- West Wits Metallurgy: Mponeng Plant (including a backfill plant), Savuka Plant, West Wits Tailings; and
- · Vaal River and West Wits Chemical Laboratories.

## **Operating performance**

Gold production increased by 9% to 179,000oz, compared with 164,000oz in 2009.

Total cash costs increased by 42% to \$485/oz, from \$341/oz the previous year, due mainly to increased electricity tariffs, higher contractors costs and the stronger rand.

Uranium production increased 1% to 1.46Mlbs in 2010, compared with 1.44Mlbs in 2009. A 6% increase in grade, improved recovery and steady plant operations offset a 6% drop in tonnages treated from the previous year.

## Sulphuric acid

Both the East and South Flotation Plants, as well as the East Acid Plant were shut during the year as a cheaper product was available from external suppliers.

The BPF component of Project ONE was successfully implemented at the Savuka and Mponeng Gold Plants, with partial implementation during 2010 at the Noligwa Gold Plant and South Uranium Plant. Implementation of BPF will take place at West Kopanang and East Gold Plants during 2011. Other aspects of Project ONE, namely SP and the Safety Framework and Engagement Process, have been initiated and are scheduled for implementation during 2011 and 2012.

# **Growth prospects**

# South Africa Metallurgy's project pipeline:

Uranium is perceived as a growing opportunity within the South Africa region. The application of new technology has the potential to increase both the gold and uranium reserves. Review of operations – South Africa

## Uranium Expansion Project:

An alternative strategy has been identified to increase uranium production, premised on improved utilisation of the uranium recovery process-plant stream. Processing of the highestgrade material will be prioritised and the process plants will be modified to remove throughput restrictions to increase capacity. Higher utilisation will be realised by providing ore-surge capacity on surface and improving rail-network capacity to increase surface tramming tonnages. The surge storage will provide material for processing during weekends when no hoisting takes place from underground. Plant modifications will improve the processing efficiency of the Noligwa plant's thickening circuit and ore reception areas. A feasibility study has identified that an additional 3.2Mlbs of uranium can be produced over the life of mine of Kopanang. Capital investment has been estimated at \$27m. Detailed design will commence in 2011, ramping up to full production from the second quarter of 2012.

## New acid storage section at South Uranium Plant:

Construction of a new acid storage section at the South Uranium Plant is in progress to take advantage of low acid prices during periods of market surplus. Mechanical installation is nearing completion and the tanks will be commissioned in the first quarter of 2011.

## Kopanang waste washing plant:

The objective of this project is to recover extra gold from the Kopanang waste rock and to eliminate fine dust from the waste rock dump, which imposes an environmental liability on the mine. Construction was completed in the second quarter of 2010.

## **Mponeng feeder upgrades:**

The Langlaagte chutes on the mill-feed belts are to be replaced with Weba chutes. An installation on one of the mills showed reduced occurrence of chokes giving more consistent mill feed and improved mill throughput. Installation of the second chute was completed in the fourth quarter of 2010 and the third chute will be installed in 2011.

# Outlook for 2011

## Gold:

Gold production from surface sources during 2011 is estimated at between 155,000oz and 162,000oz. This is dependent on reef deliveries from underground operations which will determine the volume of marginal ore-dump material processed. Total cash costs of between \$625/oz and \$648/oz are expected.

#### Uranium:

Uranium production in 2011 is estimated to be about 1.26Mlbs, based on planned deliveries from Great Noligwa, Moab Khotsong and Kopanang mines.

# Sustainability

Initiatives to improve the relationship with organised labour, particularly in West Wits, have begun with a focus on capacity building and roll-out of the company's values.

Meeting employment equity targets remained key, with significant progress achieved during 2010. Historically disadvantaged South Africans accounted for 41.21% of all management roles, compared to 38.4% in 2009, while female representation across the workforce was 16.8% compared to 16% in 2009.

# AngloGold Ashanti Annual Financial Statements 2010 Review of operations – South Africa

South Africa Metallurgy achieved a remarkable 12 million fatality-free shifts during 2010. The all injury frequency rate improved from 9.10 per million hours worked in 2009 to 5.99 in 2010 and the total number of 'white flag days', signifying days on which no injury occurred, increased from 307 in 2009 to 326 in 2010. Eight plants achieved more than 100 consecutive 'white flag days'. OHSAS 18001 certification was maintained, ICMI compliance was re-certified and industry milestones for silica dust and noise were achieved.

#### **Environment**

As part of the phytoremediation programme, a total of 10ha was planted on the footprint of the East Pay Dam. Various environmental projects were successfully implemented during the year, including:

- relining the No.2 Barren dam at South Uranium plant;
- construction of lined areas and bund walls at Noligwa Gold plant to manage clean and dirty water;
- construction of lined areas and bund walls at East Gold Acid Float (EGAF) plant to manage clean and dirty water;
- lining of the process water trench from EGAF plant to Central Spillage; and
- cleaning historical pyrite spills outside the Noligwa Gold plant. ISO 14001 accreditation was successfully maintained during 2010.

A total of eight pre-closure sites were rehabilitated during the year. During the clean-up of the East Pay Dam footprint, 260,392t from the East Pay Dam, 2,101t from the site adjacent to EGAF and 3,522t from the black-reef area were loaded and transported to the screening plant for processing via the Archive mill. In addition, 29,126t of silt material was loaded and transported from the upper residence dam and 19,000t from the lower residence dam to the bunkers built on the old North Tailings Storage Facility.

A total of 51,408t of contaminated gold-bearing material was sold to a third party for processing.

An aggressive invader-plant eradication programme was undertaken in 2010. Independent consultants measured a significant reduction in the prevalence of the three invader plant species targeted.

There were 10 reportable environmental incidents, a marked decline from 2009 when there were 35 incidents. All of the 2010 incidents involved water dam overflows. Dam capacity has been increased and is in the process of being expanded further. Dam level alarms have also been installed to prevent recurrence. The programme to replace pipelines has borne fruit, with no incidents involving pipeline failures occurring during the

year. The closure of the acid plant at the EGAF plant meant that there were also no reportable air emission incidents.

Bokkamp water management project:

Construction was undertaken of a storm water dam and pipeline system to eliminate the environmental impact of overflowing dams in the Vaal River area. The dam was completed during the third quarter of 2010 and is operational. Plant demolition:

Demolition of redundant sections have been scheduled to reduce future environmental liability, with revenue from scrap sales to subsidise dismantling costs.

Review of operations - South Africa

P **73** West Wits - Mponeng **Key statistics** Mponeng 2010 2009 2008 Pay limit (oz/t)0.28 0.25 0.22 (g/t)9.14 8.53 7.61 Recovered grade (oz/t)0.276 0.253 0.292 (g/t)9.48 8.66 10.02 Gold production (000oz)532 520 600 Total cash costs (\$/oz) 453 329 249 Total production costs (\$/oz) 576 399 323 Capital expenditure (\$m) 122 109 86 Total number of employees 5,778 6,029 5,685 **Employees** 

```
5,732
5,926
5,482
Contractors
46
103
203
All injury frequency rate
(per million hours worked)
15.93
14.31
14.29
Outlook for 2011
Production
(000oz)
513 - 535
Total cash costs
($/oz)
486 - 504
Capital expenditure
($m)
210
08
09
10
Gold production (000oz)
600
520
532
08
09
10
Capital expenditure ($m)
122
86
109
08
09
10
Total cash cost ($/oz)
453
249
329
08
09
10
Total number of employees*
* including contractors
5,685
6,029
5,778
```

# AngloGold Ashanti Annual Financial Statements 2010 Review of operations – South Africa Description

Mponeng is located between the towns of Carletonville and Fochville on the border between Gauteng and the North West Province, southwest of Johannesburg. The operation mines the Ventersdorp Contact Reef (VCR) at depths between 2,400m and 3,900m. A sequential-grid mining method is employed. Access to the reef is from the main haulage and return airway development, with cross-cuts developed every 212m to the reef horizon. Raises are then developed on-reef to the level above and the reef is stoped-out on strike.

The Mponeng lease area is constrained to the north by the TauTona and Savuka mines, to the east by Gold Fields Limited's Driefontein mine and to the west by Harmony Gold Mining Limited's Kusasalethu mine.

Mponeng comprises a twin-shaft system housing two vertical shafts and two service shafts. Ore is treated and smelted at the mine's gold plant which has a monthly capacity of 160,000t. The plant uses two semi-autogenous (SAG) mills to process ore and the gold is extracted by means of CIP technology.

## **Operating performance**

Mponeng's gold production increased by 2% to 532,000oz in 2010, compared to 520,000oz in 2009. A 9% increase in grade contributed to the rise in production.

Total cash costs rose by 38% to \$453/oz, due to the impact of the stronger currency, inflationary pressure on labour, power and stores and royalty payments which came into effect on 1 March 2010.

Capital expenditure for the year totalled R891m (\$122m) and was primarily spent on the VCR Below 120 project R339m (\$46m). In addition, capital of R330m (\$45m) was spent on Ore Reserve development and R222m (\$31m) on stay-in-business activities.

#### **Growth prospects**

Ventersdorp Contact Reef (VCR) Below 120 Project: Development is ahead of schedule and in line with the project plan. The estimated completion date is 2013 and full production is scheduled for 2016. The project is anticipated to recover 2Moz of gold at a cost of R2bn.

Carbon Leader Reef (CLR) Below 120 Project: A feasibility study currently under way indicates that this project, which targets the mining area from 120 to 141 levels of the Carbon Leader Reef horizon, has the potential to yield 11.3Moz of recovered gold. This project can be undertaken in a phased approach, accessing 123 and 126 levels first in order to bring gold forward. This initial phase could potentially recover 3.5Moz of gold. The feasibility study for this first phase will be

completed in February 2012. Construction of the refrigeration infrastructure to enable an early start of the first phase will begin in the latter half of 2011. Feasibility studies for subsequent phases will be completed by December 2012.

## Outlook for 2011

Production is forecast at between 513,000oz and 535,000oz at a total cash cost of between \$486/oz and \$504/oz. Capital expenditure in 2011 is estimated at R1,493m (\$210m), with R825m (\$116m) designated for growth, including the VCR and CLR Below 120 projects and the balance for stay-in-business and Ore Reserve development activities.

## Sustainability

## Safety

Tragically, there were four fatalities at Mponeng during 2010. Two of the fatalities were of undetermined causes and are still pending classification upon completion of the DMR enquiry. The all injury frequency rate deteriorated to 15.93 per million hours worked from a rate of 14.31 in 2009.

The mine embarked on a number of safety initiatives in 2010. These included the introduction of detailed work packages in line with the implementation of BPF; the roll-out of the Safety Transformation programme; promotion of consecutive injury-free days; miner, artisan, team-leader and safety representative meetings; empowering of safety representatives and finally the application of the SANDLA safety system, which focuses on procedures, personal protective equipment and tools and equipment.

The Inspector of Mines issued Mponeng with 10 Section 54 directives during the year. Each directive resulted in Mponeng suspending operations fully or partially in order to comply with the inspector's recommendations on safety aspects. In each case, the suspension order was lifted following investigation and consultation between management, organised labour and the DMR.

Review of operations – South Africa

## **75**

Occupational health and safety assessments for OHSAS 18001 first and second advance assessments were conducted in January and July 2010, with Mponeng retaining accreditation on both occasions.

## Health

During 2010, some 111 new cases of occupational tuberculosis (TB) were diagnosed at Mponeng, at an annual incidence of 2%. By year-end, 58 employees were still receiving daily treatment for TB. In addition, 852 Mponeng employees were seen at the Wellness Clinic in the six-month period to December 2010, representing approximately 19% of the group 3-8 workforce. A total of 512 employees had received anti-retroviral therapy by the end of the year.

#### **Training**

Key successes of AngloGold Ashanti's adult basic education and training (ABET) initiative at Mponeng included:

- Co-ordinating and hosting International Literacy Day with partners including the Mining Qualification Authority, the National Union of Mineworkers and other mining companies in the region. The event included more than 3,000 ABET learners, staff, representatives from the Department of Labour and other stakeholders;
- Providing learners with the opportunity to study for the national diploma (N1 and N2) courses at Wescol College; and
- Planning a library and resource centre for both AngloGold Ashanti's ABET learners and members of the general community. This library will be an electronic learning centre. Skills training opportunities were provided to employees and the community. Training opportunities exist in boiler-making, wiring, plumbing, carpentry, welding and computer training. Fifty-nine employees and 52 community members participated during the year.

# **Community**

Mponeng's 'We Care Committee', has formed partnerships in the host communities of Kokosi, Greenspark and Fochville, and is making a concerted effort to understand their environment, traditions and values.

Projects undertaken during 2010 included:

- Winnie the Pooh Nursery School, Greenspark: shelter for the school's sandpit, provision of storage space, new tables, chairs and mattresses, a sustainable vegetable garden to feed children and sell surplus produce to the community to supplement funds;
- Old age centre, Greenspark: construction of shaded areas and provision of food parcels;
- Nursery School, Kokosi: provision of coats for school children during the winter months;
- Fochville Service centre: provision of food parcels;

- Welfare, Fochville: hosting a Christmas party and presents;
- Fochville and Losberg Primary Schools, Fochville: provision of stationery for learners and other outreach projects.

#### **Environment**

In order to prevent the mine from impacting surface and ground water, a number of risk assessments and environmental investigations were conducted during the year. Most of these studies have been completed and the planning and execution of mitigation projects are under way. These include:

- Hydrological and waste assessments the purchasing and installation of flumes and flow meters in the east and west trenches to measure clean storm water discharge;
- Completion of a legal compliance audit and a polychlorinated biphenyls (PCB) assessment. (PCBs are a group of synthetic oil-like chemicals of the organochlorine family which have been shown to possess carcinogenic properties and damage reproductive, neurological and immune systems of wildlife and humans);
- Coating and sealing of concrete-lined washing bays and waste transferring stations;
- · Collection and disposal of asbestos waste;
- Eradication of alien and invader vegetation;
- · Purchasing of high pressure cleaners; and
- Sampling and analysis of water discharge to demonstrate continual improvement in monitoring and managing process water.

An ISO 14001 first advancement assessment audit was conducted at Mponeng in August 2010, with the mine retaining its accreditation.

No reportable environmental incidents were recorded during the year.

P **76 AngloGold Ashanti Annual Financial Statements 2010 Review of operations – South Africa** West Wits - Savuka **Key statistics** Savuka 2010 2009 2008 Pay limit (oz/t)0.56 0.78 0.43 (g/t)17.86 26.74 14.91 Recovered grade (oz/t)0.155 0.159 0.183 (g/t)5.30 5.45 6.28 Gold production (000oz)22 30 66 Total cash costs (\$/oz) 1,100 1,115 411 Total production costs (\$/oz) 1,387 1,387 518 Capital expenditure (\$m) 9 13 11 Total number of employees 981

1,054

```
1,224
Employees
952
1,019
1,179
Contractors
29
35
45
All injury frequency rate
(per million hours worked)
7.69
13.23
19.82
Outlook for 2011
Production (000oz)
24 - 25
Total cash costs
($/oz)
1,098 - 1,139
Capital expenditure
($m)
3
Review of operations - South Africa
08
09
10
Gold production (000oz)
30
22
08
09
10
Capital expenditure ($m)
11
```

13 9

## 77

## **Description**

Savuka is situated on the West Wits line in the province of Gauteng, approximately 70km southwest of Johannesburg. Savuka is close to the town of Carletonville. The Carbon Leader Reef (CLR) is mined at depths varying between 3,137m and 3,457m below surface and the Ventersdorp Contact Reef (VCR) at a depth of 1,808m below surface.

The Savuka lease area is constrained to the north and north-west by DRDGOLD Limited's Blyvooruitzicht Mine, to the east by TauTona, to the west by Harmony's Kusasalethu mine, and to the south by Mponeng.

## **Operating performance**

Savuka produced 22,000oz of gold during 2010, compared with 30,000oz the previous year. Total cash costs decreased by 1% to \$1,100/oz, from \$1,115/oz in 2009, due primarily to insurance recoveries.

Savuka's operations continued to bear the impact of the seismic event that occurred in May 2009 as rehabilitation work continued during 2010. This resulted in production taking place in the VCR upper level in the first half of the year due to limited access to the CLR. In the interests of capital efficiency, a decision was made in late 2010 to place the mine on care and maintenance and to access its Ore Reserves from the larger, neighbouring Mponeng operation in future. An insurance claim, covering normal business interruption and material damage was lodged. The payments received and credited to working costs, were R85m (\$11m) in June and

Capital expenditure declined to R69m (\$9m) in 2010, and was spent on sustaining infrastructure. All Ore Reserve development was halted as the mine prepared for transition to care and maintenance.

#### Outlook for 2011

R37m (\$5m) in September.

Several strategic options are currently being considered for Savuka. These options vary from placing the operation on care and maintenance to a continuation of mining activities. It is anticipated that a formal decision on the future of Savuka will be made by the end of March 2011.

# Sustainability

#### Safety

The all injury frequency rate improved from 13.23 in 2009 to 7.69 per million hours worked in 2010. There were no fatalities during 2010.

Savuka also retained its OHSAS 18001 certification following an audit that was conducted during the course of the year.

The mine continued implementation of the parallel safety initiatives initiated in 2008, including Goldsafe days; the promotion of team-based processes, mass open-air

```
08

09

10

Total cash cost ($/oz)

411

1,115

1,100

08

09

10

Total number of employees*

1,224

* including contractors

1,054

981
```

**78** 

# AngloGold Ashanti Annual Financial Statements 2010 Review of operations – South Africa

meetings and monthly miner, artisan, team leader and safety representative meetings.

Savuka also participated in AngloGold Ashanti's successful roll-out of the 'It's OK to stop' campaign. In addition, various internal safety audits were conducted to enable management to address and mitigate the risks identified in the process. The AuRisk system was implemented to address risks at the mine.

## **Community**

Savuka's community programme is managed in tandem with that of the TauTona mine. (See TauTona community initiatives on page 81).

## **Environment**

An ISO 14001 first advance assessment audit was conducted at Savuka in September 2010, with the operation retaining its accreditation.

The environmental closure plan has been assessed.

Pumping will be dealt with through Mponeng and TauTona. Environment-related projects for TauTona/Savuka include the establishment of a centralised oil store and the construction of a storm-water channel at the internal mine store yard.

No reportable environmental incidents were recorded during the year.

## West Wits - TauTona

## **Key statistics**

TauTona

2010

2009

(1)

2008

(1)

Pay limit

(oz/t)

0.60

0.74

0.44

(g/t)

19.27

25.33

15.05

Recovered grade\*

(oz/t)

0.204

0.213

0.253

(g/t)

7.01

7.29

8.66 Gold production (000oz)259 218 314 Total cash costs (\$/oz) 700 559 374 Total production costs (\$/oz) 980 797 509 Capital expenditure (\$m) 75 57 60 Total number of employees 4,609 4,293 4,623 **Employees** 4,137 3,842 3,849 Contractors 472 451 774 All injury frequency rate (per million hours worked) 19.03 15.84 19.00 Underground operation. (1) The 2009 and 2008 years include the results of the West Wits Surface operations.

Review of operations - South Africa

## **Description**

TauTona lies on the West Wits Line, just south of Carletonville in Gauteng and about 70km southwest of Johannesburg. Mining at TauTona takes place at depths of 1,850m to 3,450m. The mine has a three-shaft system, supported by secondary and tertiary shafts and is in the process of converting from longwall mining to scattered-grid mining. This change in mining method was necessitated by the increased incidence of complex geology and the unsuitability of the current method for mining through the Pretorius fault. The change will also lead to improved safety.

TauTona shares a processing plant with Savuka. The facility currently has a monthly capacity of 180,000t and uses conventional milling to crush the ore and a CIP plant to treat it. Once the carbon has been removed from the ore, it is transported to the gold plant at Mponeng for elution electrowinning, smelting and the final recovery of the gold.

## **Operating performance**

Production at TauTona rose 19% to 259,000oz during 2010, compared with 218,000oz the previous year. Cash costs rose 25% to \$700/oz, from \$559/oz in 2009, due mainly to inflationary pressure on the cost of labour, power and stores, royalty payments which came into effect on 1 March 2010 and a stronger currency.

Capital expenditure totalled R545m (\$75m), which included R162m (\$22m) in stay-in-business expenditure and R371m (\$51m) on Ore Reserve development. Additional expenditure was required for the steelwork to complete shaft rehabilitation.

Outlook for 2011

Production

(000oz)

259 - 270

Total cash costs

(\$/oz)

718 - 745

Capital expenditure

(\$m)

82

08

09

10

Gold production (000oz)

314

259

218

08

09

10

Total cash cost (\$/oz)

Capital expenditure (\$m) Total number of employees\* 4,623 4,609 \* including contractors 4,293

# **AngloGold Ashanti Annual Financial Statements 2010 Review of operations – South Africa**

The improvement in production was due largely to the successful resumption of mining in January 2010 following closure of the shaft in October 2009. The positive production performance was, however, affected by a Section 54 stoppage imposed on all tramming activities during September by the Department of Mineral Resources.

Project ONE was officially launched on 26 October 2010. A project support team was established and trained. Site configuration and employee training have commenced with full implementation scheduled for the end of September 2011.

#### **Growth projects**

CLR Below 120 project: The original project scope was to develop a twin-shaft system – one for men and material and the other a rock decline – to access and mine below the 120 level. Initial production targets were around 46.3t or 1.5Moz of recovered gold, including 42.9t or 1.4Moz directly from the project and the balance from tailings, which would contribute significantly to TauTona's gold production. Following a major seismic event which closed off one of the two access routes, the project was reviewed and impaired in January 2009. A decision was made to limit the scope of the project to the development of the rock decline to 123 level. As a result of unfavourable geological drilling results and a significant increase in the latest cost estimate, the project has been suspended. The project area may be accessed at a later date from Mponeng.

CLR Shaft Pillar Extraction Project: The project was designed to enable stoping operations to be conducted up to an infrastructural zone of influence. However, given the safety and fall-of-ground risks, a decision was made to halt mining of this pillar. Only 65% (434,000oz) of the targeted production was achieved from this project. Capital expenditure on the project was R281m (\$34m). VCR Pillar Project: The aim of this project is to provide the necessary infrastructure to access the VCR pillar area. Production began in 2005 and development was scheduled to have been completed in 2010. Total production was estimated at almost 200,000oz in all at a capital cost of R123m (\$14m), most of which has been spent. Following a seismic event in the shaft and after further modelling done by the Rock Mechanics Department, it was decided to stop mining the VCR pillar. As at December 2010, 141,000oz had been produced from this project.

### **Outlook for 2011**

Production in 2011 is projected to be between 259,000oz and 270,000oz. The higher production output relates to an overall increase in yield to an average 7.6g/t. Total cash costs

of between \$718/oz and \$745/oz are forecast. Capital expenditure totalling R586m (\$82m) is planned for 2011 and will be spent mostly on Ore Reserve development and stay-in-business projects.

# Sustainability

# Safety

Tragically, two fatalities occurred at TauTona during 2010 resulting from accidents related to winches and horizontal transport. The all injury frequency rate per million hours worked deteriorated from 15.84 in 2009 to 19.03 per million hours worked in 2010.

TauTona retained its OHSAS 18001 certification following an audit conducted during the second quarter of 2010 as the mine implemented the behaviour based safety observations programme to audit the behaviour of the mine's workforce and adopted the MOSH system to further enhance the mine's safety performance. Shaft infrastructure upgrades continued into 2010 following an incident in the fourth quarter of 2009, Review of operations – South Africa

when a length of penthouse steel fell down the sub-shaft, damaging infrastructure and prompting the suspension of operations while a full inspection was undertaken. Mining through complex geology, including the Pretorius fault zone, represented one of the chief safety challenges during the year. TauTona continued with the implementation of parallel safety initiatives which begun in 2008, including, the ongoing roll-out of the 'It is OK to Stop' principle to all employees, the White Flag drive and the Laduma for Safety and wellness days. The monitoring of emergency escape routes was improved.

On 2 October 2010, TauTona achieved two years without a fall-of-ground fatality, demonstrating the significant progress made in mitigating one of the most important risks related to deep-level, underground mining. The AuRisk system was implemented to address risk at the mine.

#### **Community**

TauTona plays an active role in supporting various community projects in the Merofong district. AngloGold Ashanti made donations to local organisations during the year, including:

- · Carletonville Home Based Centre;
- · Avondgloor Old Age Home;
- · Suid-Afrikaanse Vroue Federasie (SAVF); and
- · Timber Twig Pre-Primary School.

#### **Environment**

An ISO 14001 first advancement assessment audit was conducted at TauTona in September 2010, with the operation retaining its accreditation.

Additional projects undertaken during the year to minimise the operation's environmental impacts included:

- Upgrading of the waste separation area to improve waste handling and storage, thereby improving recycling capacity;
- The cleanup and removal of steel and redundant equipment which formed part of the backfill testing plant, in order to reduce the size of the mine's footprint; and
- Relocation of the internal mine store and equipment from the ESKOM servitude, bringing TauTona in line with safety and legal requirements on power cabling running through the mine area.

Additional focus areas with regard to environmental aspects included:

- Minimising refrigeration gasses (R134a and R11) that are used in the refrigeration plants as refrigerant to supply cooling power to underground workings;
- Management of hazardous material and waste, specifically hydrocarbons, chemicals and flourescent tube light bulbs;
- · The management of clean and dirty water at TauTona; and
- · Water and electricity usage.

No reportable environmental incidents were recorded during

the year.

82

## **AngloGold Ashanti Annual Financial Statements 2010**

# **Review of operations - Continental Africa**

Review of operations - Continental Africa

Challenges in

being met

head on

Africa

Podcast available at www.aga-reports.com/10/podcasts.htm

Richard Duffy, Executive Vice President -

Continental Africa, discusses AngloGold

Ashanti's operations in the region

Tanzania

Geita

Namibia

Navachab

Iduapriem

Mali

Morila

Guinea

Siguiri

Ghana

Obuasi

Yatela

Sadiola

```
P
83
$712 /oz
$234 m
15,761 people
1,492 000oz
08
09
10
Attributable gold production (000oz)
1,631
1,585
1,492
08
09
10
Total cash cost ($/oz)
608
712
543
08
09
10
Attributable capital expenditure ($m)
262
198
234
08
09
10
Total number of employees*
15,644
15,267
15,761
* including contractors
AngloGold Ashanti has eight mining operations in its Continental
Africa region:
· Iduapriem and Obuasi in Ghana;
· Siguiri in Guinea;
· Morila, Sadiola and Yatela in Mali;
· Navachab in Namibia; and
· Geita in Tanzania.
```

Combined production from these operations declined by 6% to 1.49Moz of gold in 2010, equivalent to 33% of group production. Total cash costs increased by 17% to \$712/oz. In all, they employed 15,761 people, including contractors, 494 more than in 2009. Total attributable capital expenditure for the region was

\$234m, an increase of 18% on the \$198m spent in 2009. The bulk of this was spent at the Obuasi and Geita operations.

The Mineral Resource of the mining operations in Continental Africa, attributable to AngloGold Ashanti, totalled 60.99Moz at

year-end, including an attributable Ore Reserve of 22.46Moz. AngloGold Ashanti also conducts an active greenfield exploration programme, principally in the Democratic Republic of the Congo (DRC), focused on the Mongbwalu concession and the Kibali joint venture with Randgold Resources and the DRC government. This is in addition to brownfield exploration being conducted in and around its existing operations. For further information on the group's exploration programme in Continental Africa, see the Global exploration section of this report.

Geita

23.9%

Obuasi

21.3%

Siguiri

18.3%

Iduapriem

12.4%

Sadiola

7.9%

Morila

6.4%

Navachab

5.8%

Yatela

4.0%

Contribution to Continental

Africa production

- by operation

P 84 **AngloGold Ashanti Annual Financial Statements 2010 Review of operations - Continental Africa** Ghana - Iduapriem **Key statistics** Iduapriem 2010 2009 2008 Pay limits (oz/t)0.04 0.04 0.04 (g/t)1.47 1.45 1.43 Recovered grade (oz/t)0.050 0.050 0.051 (g/t)1.70 1.72 1.76 Gold production (000oz)185 190 200 Total cash costs (\$/oz)666 516 525 Total production costs (\$/oz) 868 579 611 Capital expenditure (\$m) 17 28 54 Total number of employees 1,483

1,447

```
1,780
Employees
729
727
732
Contractors
754
720
1,048
All injury frequency rate
(per million hours worked)
9.73
12.26
13.95
Outlook for 2011
Production
(000oz)
188 - 199
Total cash costs
($/oz)
773 - 802
Capital expenditure
($m)
51
Review of operations - Continental Africa
08
09
10
Gold production (000oz)
200
190
185
08
09
10
Total cash cost ($/oz)
525
516
666
08
09
10
Capital expenditure ($m)
54
28
17
08
09
Total number of employees*
```

1,780

\* including contractors

1,447

1,483

# 85

#### **Description**

Iduapriem, wholly owned by AngloGold Ashanti since September 2007, comprises the Iduapriem and Teberebie properties on a 110km

2

concession. The mine is situated in the western region of Ghana, some 70km north of the coastal city of Takoradi and 10km southwest of Tarkwa. Iduapriem is an open-pit mine and its processing facilities include a CIP plant.

## **Operating performance**

Gold production declined by 3% to 185,000oz in 2010. The decline in production was mainly due to a stoppage from 11 February to 20 April to improve and increase the capacity of the site's tailings storage facilities (TSF). However, a significant portion of production lost due to the stoppage was recovered by re-planning mining operations and achieving designed plant throughput.

Total cash costs increased by 29% from the previous year to \$666/oz, due primarily to higher fuel and power prices as well as increased employee and maintenance related costs. The launch of Project ONE in August 2010 has improved overall mill throughput, which reached a record of 423,000t in December 2010, in line with the upgraded plant design specification.

Capital expenditure for the year was \$17m, including \$9m for the new TSF, \$5m for the water treatment plant upgrade and \$3m for other stay-in-business capital. Owing to the operational stoppage between February and April 2010 and based on a review of capital spend, the initial amount of \$31m budgeted for the Ajopa project and other projects was deferred.

#### **Growth prospects**

While the mine has limited growth prospects on surface, the higher gold price led to renewed interest in evaluating the considerable low-grade Mineral Resources in the Tarkwaian conglomerates that extend below the economic limits of the existing pits. Work is planned in 2011 to determine if there is an economic resource sufficient to support underground mining. In addition, the Ajopa project, which was anticipated to start in 2010, is to be developed over the next two to three years. Ajopa contains an estimated Ore Reserve of 5.2Mt at a grade of 1.83g/t, equivalent to around 341,000oz of gold. This project is expected to yield approximately 324,000oz over 24 months. The change in projected Ajopa ounces is due to change in planning parameters leading to increased volume to be mined.

#### **Outlook for 2011**

Gold production at Iduapriem in 2011 is expected to increase between 188,000oz and 199,000oz. Total cash costs are

estimated to range between \$773/oz and \$802/oz. Capital expenditure of \$51m is planned primarily for the completion of the greenfield TSF \$42m, stay-in-business projects \$7m and other projects \$2m.

# Sustainability

#### Safety

The all injury frequency rate of 9.73 per million hours worked improved from 12.26 reported in 2009.

Reducing the number of safety-related incidents remains a key focus for management, with a number of interventions already in place. These include hazard identification and risk assessment; incident reporting and investigation; employee engagement and communication; contractor safety management; and more visible leadership inspections by management. Iduapriem maintained its OHSAS 18001 certification.

#### **Environmental**

Permitting issues had a significant impact on operations in 2010, following a shut-down while Block 2 and TSF 3 were closed and the interim TSF built with permission from the Ghana Environmental Protection Agency. In the meantime, construction of a TSF to cater for life of mine tailings deposition is in progress. It is anticipated that tailings deposition in the new facility will start in the first half of 2011.

In addition to this shut-down, four reportable environmental

In addition to this shut-down, four reportable environmental incidents, all related to pipeline failures, took place in 2010.

# AngloGold Ashanti Annual Financial Statements 2010 Review of operations – Continental Africa

The online Sustainability Report 2010: Supplementary Information provides details of these incidents and the corrective action taken.

In 2009, the mine applied for temporary withdrawal from the certification to the cyanide code due to the non-compliance of its existing cyanide mixing and storage facility. Construction of the new cyanide storage facility is in progress and a new application will be made to the International Cyanide Management Institute (ICMI) during 2011. During 2010, the original water treatment plant installed in 2009 was upgraded. This work was undertaken to ensure full treatment of contaminants in process water in order to achieve the discharge standard for release of excess water from the operations.

Iduapriem achieved its ISO 14001 certification following a surveillance audit completed in November 2010.

#### **Community**

Iduapriem's alternative livelihood programme continued in 2010, with strong support from the communities, local chiefs and local authorities. The programme includes crop, fish and palm farming and processing. In addition, a mushroom farming project is being piloted as part of a broader economic development strategy. Women from local communities will operate the mushroom farms as standalone businesses, selling and marketing their produce in and around the Tarkwa region.

Key outstanding issues from previous years, in particular cracks in houses in Teberebie village, were addressed in 2010. Work is still in progress to finalise land-for-land compensation. This would improve an already strong relationship with the mine's surrounding communities.

#### Ghana - Obuasi

#### **Key statistics**

Obuasi

2010

2009

2008

Pay limits\*

(oz/t)

0.19

0.21

0.29

(g/t)

6.60

7.26

9.35

Recovered grade\*

(oz/t)0.150 0.151 0.127 (g/t)5.16 5.18 4.37 Gold production (000oz)317 381 357 Total cash costs (\$/oz) 744 630 633 Total production costs (\$/oz) 945 796 834 Capital expenditure (\$m) 109 94 112 Total number of employees 5,722 5,759 5,722 **Employees** 4,225 4,408 4,259 Contractors 1,497 1,351 1,463 All injury frequency rate (per million hours worked) 2.86 4.73 6.36 **Underground** operation Outlook for 2011 Production (000oz)302 - 312

Total cash costs (\$/oz) 790 – 820 Capital expenditure (\$m) 125 Review of operations – Continental Africa

#### **Description**

Obuasi is located in the Ashanti Region of southern Ghana, approximately 60km south of Kumasi. It is primarily an underground mine operating at depths of up to 1.5km, though some surface mining in the form of open pit and tailings reclamation occurs. Two treatment plants processed ore this year: the South Treatment Plant, which is a Float-BIOX-CIL plant for treating hard rock sulphides and tailings; and a tailings treatment plant using CIL to treat only tailings. The tailings treatment plant was shut down in October. Tailings will be treated through the South Treatment Plant to increase gold recovery.

## **Operating performance**

Gold production decreased by 17% to 317,000oz in 2010. The reduced gold production was mainly attributable to underground tonnages declining by 8% as a result of reduced flexibility in developed Ore Reserves. Total development metres were 19% lower, due largely to the poorer-than-expected performance of the contractor.

The South Treatment Plant was stopped twice during 2010 – for five days in March and 12 days in October, due to excess water on the TSF at Sansu. The tailings treatment plant was then shut down permanently in October as capacity on the Pompora tailings dam had been exhausted.

The mine also suffered blocked and collapsed ore passes and delays in ore-pass relocation. In order to increase the overall efficiency of the operation in the long term, the number of mining areas at Obuasi was consolidated from 13 to nine as planned. Changes to the mining method included elimination of certain waste footwall drives used for access, definition drilling in all newly designed narrow reef stopes and an increase in stope length to 150m. The transverse open stoping mining method will be applied to widen sections of the reef. AngloGold Ashanti has appointed a high-level, multidisciplinary taskforce to address the operating problems at Obuasi. This team, comprising senior management, will analyse the recent underperformance and design a turnaround plan that will touch all aspects of the operation, from mining and processing to a holistic approach in addressing legacy sustainability issues resulting from a century of mining. Peter Anderton, a seasoned engineer with several years experience, will lead the rapid turnaround effort; Toby Bradbury will lead the sustainability effort; and Keith Faulkner, the former AngloGold Ashanti (Ghana) managing director, will oversee the planning of Obuasi's long-term future. This team will report its findings to the board and table a detailed plan for Obuasi's sustained turnaround. Total cash costs increased by 18% to \$744/oz from \$630/oz in 2009. The increase was mainly attributable to the decline in production, an increase in the power tariff and the once-off

settlement of historical worker claims. These negative factors were partially offset by a reduction in the cost of consumables, which were sourced via a focused procurement strategy. The Sulphide Treatment Plant metallurgical recovery rate was 86% against the target of 82% set during 2009. Capital expenditure amounted to \$109m for the year. Of this \$11m was spent on projects; \$36m on Ore Reserve development, and \$62m on stay-in-business activities.

#### **Growth prospects**

Ore production from underground activity is planned at 1.82Mt in 2011, compared to 1.85Mt achieved in 2010.

Obuasi has a Mineral Resource base of approximately 30Moz. Within the task force structure implemented to manage the mine, one of the three elements is to identify 08

Gold production (000oz)

Total cash cost (\$/oz)

Capital expenditure (\$m)

Total number of employees\*

5,722

5,759

5,722

\* including contractors

# **AngloGold Ashanti Annual Financial Statements 2010 Review of operations – Continental Africa**

the level and methods of production best suited to exploiting the deposit at Obuasi, given advances made in modern mining technology.

Development at Obuasi Deeps on level 50 for both the Kwesi Mensah Shaft and Brown Sub-Vertical Shaft, as well as exploration drilling on the level 50 platform, were suspended because of flooding in July 2009. Development was restarted in the fourth quarter of 2010 and exploration drilling is planned from the first quarter of 2011.

#### **Outlook for 2011**

Production at Obuasi in 2011 is projected to be between 302,000oz and 312,000oz, at an estimated total cash cost ranging from \$790/oz to \$820/oz as the taskforce undertakes planning for the mine's future.

Planned capital expenditure is expected to be approximately \$125m, with \$10m allocated to projects, \$80m to stay-in business activities and \$35m to Ore Reserve development.

#### Sustainability

#### Safety

The safety performance at Obuasi improved significantly compared to 2009 with an all injury frequency rate of 2.86 per million hours worked recorded in 2010 compared with 4.73 per million hours worked in 2009. There were no fatalities during the year.

The safety strategy drawn up in 2009 and implemented in 2010 contributed significantly to this performance. It focused on four interlinked goals: processes that assign accountability and drive performance; effective employee dialogue and engagement; improving health and safety systems and establishing a health and safety support function that suits the operation's needs.

## **Community**

The implementation of the recommendations of the 2009 Social Study report on Obuasi communities continues to receive attention.

The mine site continued to engage with surrounding communities including the Artisanal Miners Association. There was an increase in the number of communities covered under the stakeholder engagement plan from 48 in 2009 to 58 in 2010. On legacy issues, farms impacted by mining activities have been assessed and some compensation paid. Grievances have been investigated and documented, and proactive engagement through regular meetings with communities has been instituted. Regarding economic development, three projects are being piloted at Obuasi to create employment opportunities for the communities, namely a piggery, aqua culture and a garment factory.

AngloGold Ashanti's staffing needs in the community and social development spheres have been expanded and training is being provided to environment and community staff.

Implementation of management standards to prevent or avoid the creation of additional legacy issues has commenced.

The occasional chemical treatment of process water for discharge in positive water balance situations to streams and rivers has been curtailed and rehabilitation of mined-out pits has commenced at Adubriem and Sansu. The road to Sansu village is being resurfaced by the company.

The mine continued to fund and operate its Malaria Control Programme, which has successfully reduced the incidence of malaria in the community, of more than 250,000 people, by more than 75%. The programme is a world benchmark and has been selected by the United Nation's Global Fund with AngloGold Ashanti as the principal recipient to expand the Obuasi model to 40 districts around Ghana. Funding of \$130m will be provided over five years at which time the Obuasi programme will be included in the Global Fund programme. The programme awaits government tax exemption on the Global Fund donor funds, which should be forthcoming in 2011.

In addition, Obuasi continues its support of the municipality on waste and hygiene management, education, HIV/Aids awareness and treatment.

#### **Environment**

Six reportable environmental incidents, two of which were related to tailings management, took place in 2010. Details of the incidents and the corrective action taken are available in the online Sustainability Report 2010: Supplementary Information. A tailings retreatment project is under way to retreat tailings in the facilities at the northern end of the mine and simultaneously address stability and drainage issues as part of Obuasi's mine closure obligations.

Construction of two process water treatment plants to mitigate the positive water balances to the north and south of the mine is scheduled for completion by the second quarter of 2011.

Review of operations – Continental Africa

P 89 Guinea - Siguiri **Key statistics** Siguiri 2010 2009 2008 Pay limit (oz/t) 0.02 0.02 0.03 (g/t)0.66 0.71 0.93 Recovered grade (oz/t) 0.028 0.035 0.032 (g/t) 0.97 1.11 1.20 Gold production - 100% (000oz)321 372 392 - 85% 273 316 333 Total cash costs (\$/oz) 643 519 466 Total production costs (\$/oz) 701 595 542 Capital expenditure - 100% (\$m) 12 26

22

```
-85%
10
22
18
Total number of employees
3,170
2,973
2,933
Employees
1,531
1,492
1,489
Contractors
1,639
1,481
1,444
All injury frequency rate
(per million hours worked)
6.15
5.54
9.42
Outlook for 2011 (attributable)
Production
(000oz)
270 - 281
Total cash costs
($/oz)
693 - 719
Capital expenditure
($m)
30
08
09
10
Attributable gold production (000oz)
333
316
273
08
09
10
Total cash cost ($/oz)
643
466
519
08
09
10
Attributable capital expenditure ($m)
18
22
```

10

08 09

10

Total number of employees\*

2,933

2,973

3,170

\* including contractors

Permitting processes are also under way ahead of the construction of a return water dam to be commissioned by 2012, to enhance the stability of the south tailings storage facility. The mine underwent its ISO 14001 surveillance audit in November after successfully completing a certification audit in December 2009.

# AngloGold Ashanti Annual Financial Statements 2010 Review of operations – Continental Africa Description

AngloGold Ashanti has an 85% interest in Siguiri and the government of Guinea owns the balance. Siguiri is a multiple open-pit, oxide gold mine situated in the Siguiri district in northeast of the Republic of Guinea, about 850km northeast of the capital, Conakry. Siguiri's open pits are operated by mining contractors using conventional techniques. Mineralisation at Siguiri is hosted within the Birimian System. The plant processes at a rate of about 30,000t of ore a day.

## **Operating performance**

Attributable gold production declined by 14% to 273,000oz, due mainly to the mining of lower grade ore. The decline in grade was a result of lower overall grades mined in the Sintroko and Tubani pits. Production was also affected by lower drawdown rates, which affected geotechnical stability and caused the failure of the main ramp of Sintroko pushback 1. This delayed mining operations in the affected area from August to November.

The mine implemented the BPF component of the Project ONE business improvement initiative during 2010. It is anticipated that plant efficiencies will improve as a result of increased throughput as new initiatives are introduced. Total cash costs increased by 24% to \$643/oz, from \$519/oz in 2009, due to higher fuel prices and costs related to labour and mining contractors.

Capital expenditure totalled \$12m (\$10m attributable) with \$6m spent on brownfield exploration and \$6m on stay-in-business projects.

## **Growth prospects**

Scoping studies are being undertaken on the mining optimisations and expanded metallurgical processing capability of the mine. These studies are expected to:

- provide direction for the short- and long-term development of the mine:
- address the 30Mt a year treatment of saprolite ore from areas to the northwest and southeast of the current pits, as well as the overlying cap rock in those areas and the transitional and hard oxide deposits below the existing pits; and
- conduct mining scenarios to provide cut-off grades that will feed into blue sky exploration drilling programmes.

  Successful completion of the studies will provide direction on the expected increase in throughput over the life of mine.

  Current Proved and Probable oxide Ore Reserves at Siguiri are around 2Moz of gold at 1.28g/t from the operation's pits and 1.77 Moz at 0.55g/t from stockpiles and spent heaps. This is sufficient to feed the plant at a rate of 10.2Mt a year for three to four years. Studies are planned for 2011 to determine

options available to improve plant throughput. There remains potential for additional sulphide and low-grade oxide Mineral Resources in the regional gold belt, which remains very prospective and under explored. Support for this view is based on gold showings in surface geochemistry and on interpretations based on geophysical and geological understanding. Fast-tracking of drilling is required to upgrade 'blue sky' estimates into Proved and Probable Ore Reserves.

#### Outlook for 2011

Attributable gold production for 2011 is projected at between 270,000oz and 281,000oz at a total cash cost of between \$693/oz and \$719/oz.

Capital expenditure of \$36m (attributable \$30m) is scheduled for 2011, comprising project capital of \$12m, \$21m of stay-in-business capital and \$3m for exploration.

Review of operations - Continental Africa

## Sustainability

#### Safety

Siguiri had one fatality in January 2010 when a collision occurred between two trucks. Management implemented an action plan whereby contractors are closely managed and monitored with regards to safety. The all injury frequency rate for the year was 6.15 per million hours worked (2009: 5.54). Management identified the need to entrench the view that safety remains more important than production goals. To achieve this, improvements are to be made to enforce basic safety rules and standards in contractor management, management visibility at the workplace, and operator training and awareness. Preparations for continuous occupational hygiene measurement have been completed and this will be fully operational from January 2011.

The mine maintained its OHSAS 18001 certification.

#### **Community**

Siguiri continued its engagement with stakeholders to assure adoption of strategies to achieve common goals. An annual forum was initiated and held to solicit recommendations from interested stakeholders with a view to strengthening relationships with these groups. Long- and short-term community infrastructure projects were undertaken, including:

- health post (Kourouda);
- · Great Mosque of Kintinian;
- · Arabic school of Kintinian:
- · upgrading of rural roads within and between villages;
- · water drainage systems;
- · water boreholes; and
- renovation of Siguiri Central police station and the airport. The second round of the year's malaria control initiative for the mine village and six major surrounding communities progressed steadily and was identified as the main reason for the reduction in malaria-related illnesses reported at the new medical centre. The challenge for the malaria control programme is how to attend to the larger community in the town of Siguiri, where about 70% of mine employees currently reside. It appears that the Global Fund is in the process of funding malaria projects in Guinea's mining industry.

#### **Environment**

Three reportable environmental incidents occurred during the year, all involving tailings spillages. High density polyethylene pipelines are being replaced by steel pipes on an ongoing basis. The frequency of pipeline inspections has been increased in order to minimise the volume of material spilled should a leak occur. One incident was as a result of sabotage by community members. Community engagement including local and regional authorities was stepped up to prevent a recurrence.

Dust control on haul and access roads and at the ROM1 stockpile was satisfactory, but remains a challenge in the dry months. The operations relied heavily on recirculation of process water and extracted less than a third of its annual water allocation from Tinkinsso River.

The land management programme was well executed during the year, with no land-use conflicts with neighbouring communities. Mine closure planning remained high on the agenda, resulting in a closure gap analysis being carried out and measures put in place to close the identified shortfalls.

Siguiri was certified to be in full compliance with the International Cyanide Management Code in March 2010. Certification is valid for three years. A successful ISO 14001 surveillance audit was conducted during the year.

P 92 **AngloGold Ashanti Annual Financial Statements 2010 Review of operations - Continental Africa** Mali - Morila **Key statistics** Morila 2010 2009 2008 Pay limit (oz/t)0.02 0.04 0.06 (g/t)0.67 1.21 2.17 Recovered grade\* (oz/t)0.050 0.072 0.090 (g/t)1.70 2.47 3.08 Gold production - 100% (000oz)238 342 425 -40% 95 137 170 Total cash costs (\$/oz) 715 527 419 Total production costs (\$/oz) 766 583 495

Capital expenditure

- 100% (\$m)

```
3
10
3
-40%
4
Total number of employees
- 100%
891
1,053
1,703
Employees
476
518
605
Contractors
415
535
1,098
Open-pit operation
Outlook for 2011 (attributable)
Production
(000oz)
82 - 85
Total cash costs
($/oz)
838 - 869
Capital expenditure
($m)
Review of operations - Continental Africa
08
09
10
Attributable gold production (000oz)
170
137
95
08
09
10
Total cash cost ($/oz)
715
419
527
08
09
10
Attributable capital expenditure ($m)
```

1
4
1
08
09
10
Total number of employees\*
1,703
\* including contractors
1,053
891

## 93

#### **Description**

The Morila mine is situated some 180km southeast of Bamako, the capital of Mali. The operation currently treats low-grade stockpiles. The plant at Morila, which incorporates a conventional CIL process with an upfront gravity section to extract the free gold, has an annual throughput capacity of 4.3Mtpa.

Morila is 80% owned by Morila Limited, a joint venture in which AngloGold Ashanti and Randgold Resources Limited each have a 50% stake, giving AngloGold Ashanti an effective interest of 40% in Morila. The government of Mali owns the remaining 20%. Randgold Resources manages the mine.

# **Operating performance**

Attributable gold production declined by 31% to 95,000oz, mainly due to a 30% drop in head grade as a result of the treatment of low-grade stockpiles.

Total cash costs increased by 36% to \$715/oz as a result of the lower production and higher costs for reagent and also for fuel burnt in power generation.

Morila spent stay-in-business capital of \$3m in 2010, of which \$1m was attributable. The major elements of this were the SAG and ball mill main gearbox, conveyor belting and the replacement of the Knelson concentrators.

Morila will continue the current process of treating low-grade ore stockpiles until 2013. Attributable production is therefore expected to decrease further as Morila reaches the end of its life.

## **Outlook for 2011**

Attributable gold production for 2011 is projected to be in a range of 82,000oz to 85,000oz at a total cash cost of between \$838/oz and \$869/oz. Attributable capital expenditure is estimated at \$1m.

#### **Sustainability**

# Safety

The safety statistics for Morila are reported by Randgold Resources, the operator, and are not included in AngloGold Ashanti's statistics.

#### **Environment**

No significant environmental incidents were reported during the year. ISO 14001 certification was maintained after an external assessment audit was completed during 2010. No non-conformance issues were raised.

## **Community**

The mine maintained a good relationship with communities and regular meetings were held. All community development projects planned for the year were completed. The mine continued to provide malaria spraying services and treated five villages during 2010, through three spraying cycles. Morila's closure committee is operational and meets quarterly. A sustainable agribusiness project is being developed to

continue wealth creation after closure of the mine, with 1,270ha having been identified for agriculture. Plans are in place to convert the bulk mining yard and the batch plant into an area for poultry farming and animal husbandry. The micro-finance project (CAMIDE) has funded 20 undertakings for former staff members. Morila's management and unions are formulating a social plan for employees. The ongoing closure process focuses on the social plan submitted by labour unions and the closure coordinator, as well as engagement with government agencies to provide training assistance to affected employees.

The New Mine Collective Convention was implemented in September 2010, with no major issues identified. Compulsory health insurance and the payment of the related subscription came into effect in November 2010.

P 94 **AngloGold Ashanti Annual Financial Statements 2010 Review of operations - Continental Africa** Mali - Sadiola **Key statistics** Sadiola 2010 2009 2008 Pay limit (oz/t)0.04 0.04 0.07 (g/t)1.28 1.46 2.18 Recovered grade\* (oz/t)0.060 0.074 0.100 (g/t)2.04 2.52 3.42 Gold production - 100% (000oz)287 354 453 -41% (1) 118 135 172 Total cash costs (\$/oz) 650 488 399 Total production costs (\$/oz) 698 571

554

- 100%

Capital expenditure

```
($m)
20
10
-41\%
(1)
8
4
Total number of employees
- 100%
1,771
1,532
1,510
Employees
790
705
634
Contractors
981
827
876
All injury frequency rate
(per million hours worked)
1.65
2.31
4.37
Open-pit operation
(1)
Effective 29 December 2009, AngloGold Ashanti increased its interest from 38% to 41%.
Outlook for 2011 (attributable)
Production
(000oz)
123 - 129
Total cash costs
($/oz)
699 - 725
Capital expenditure
($m)
23
Review of operations - Continental Africa
08
09
10
Attributable gold production (000oz)
172
135
118
08
09
```

Attributable capital expenditure (\$m) 

## 95

#### **Description**

Sadiola is situated in the far southwest of Mali, 77km south of the regional capital, Kayes. Sadiola is a joint venture in which AngloGold Ashanti and IAMGOLD each have a 41% interest and the government of Mali 18%.

Mining at Sadiola takes place in five open pits. Ore is treated and processed in a CIL gold plant with a monthly capacity of 364,000t.

#### **Operating performance**

Attributable production decreased by 13% to 118,000oz, from 135,000oz in 2009, mainly as a result of a 12% decline in head grade.

The decline in grade is as a result of the depletion of the Sadiola main pit Ore Reserves and a change in the mining focus to the lower-grade satellite pits.

A new gravity circuit was introduced in the plant and aided recovery in the processing of oxide and sulphide feed materials. Advance crushing and screening of both ore types significantly improved plant throughput in the latter part of the year by minimising the introduction of large rocks and associated blockages early in the process.

Total cash costs increased by 33% to \$650/oz, owing mainly to the lower-grade feed supplied to the priority plant. In addition, mining contractor costs were higher as a result of the longer haulage distance, higher maintenance costs and increases in the fuel price.

The BPF component of the Project ONE initiative was introduced during 2010 and is expected to be fully entrenched during 2011. Initial BPF work will be directed at optimising processing activities so as to increase availability, utilisation and throughput of the plant.

Total capital expenditure for the year was \$20m (\$8m attributable). Of the total, \$10m was spent on projects, \$7m was stay-in-business capital and \$3m was spent on exploration projects.

## **Growth prospects**

Sadiola is currently investigating two expansion opportunities, namely the Deep Sulphide project, which is in feasibility stage, and the Oxide Expansion project, which is currently undergoing a prefeasibility study.

The Deep Sulphide project will treat both oxide (5Mt per year) and sulphide (3.6Mt per year) ores. Initial waste stripping at Sadiola's main pit and the commissioning of the sulphide plant is expected to commence in 2012. Once current oxide Ore Reserves are depleted, the plant will be modified to treat only sulphide material at a capacity of 7.2Mt per year. The Deep Sulphide project will extend the mine's life and add 4.2Moz to Sadiola's current life of mine production profile. The feasibility study is expected to be completed early in 2011.

The oxide expansion project is based on exploration results that indicate additional oxide potential in the Sadiola area. Current work includes expediting the exploration programme to better define the potential of all existing targets and profile new target areas.

#### Outlook for 2011

Attributable production is expected to be between 123,000oz and 129,000oz. The increase will be mainly driven by improved throughput following the introduction of the new screening plant.

Total cash costs are expected to increase to between \$699/oz and \$725/oz.

Capital expenditure of \$54m (\$23m attributable) is planned.

08

09

10

Total cash cost (\$/oz)

399

488

650

08

09

10

Total number of employees\*

1,771

\* including contractors

1,510

1,532

# AngloGold Ashanti Annual Financial Statements 2010 Review of operations – Continental Africa Sustainability

## Safety

Sadiola had one fatality in August 2010. Whilst positioning a submersible de-watering pump, the supervisor fell into a temporary sump following the collapse of the area. All the recommendations arising from the investigation into the incident have been implemented. The all injury frequency rate for the year improved to 1.65 per million hours worked (2009: 2.31).

As contractor-related incidents were the major source of injury, contractor management received concerted attention to ensure alignment and compliance with AngloGold Ashanti's standards and practices.

Other safety-related programmes and initiatives are directed at pre-work planning, hazard analysis, vehicle safety and training focused on crisis and emergency plans.

The mine maintained its OHSAS 18001 certification in 2010.

### Community (including Yatela)\*

Annual workshops comprising government, national and regional authorities, local communities, media, Non-Governmental Organisations (NGOs) and other associations have been held since 2003. These workshops provide a forum to communicate the activities planned by Sadiola and Yatela, while providing an opportunity for the relevant stakeholders to comment and make recommendations. The Integrated Development Action Plan (IDAP) has been in place since 2004. Covering villages located around the Sadiola and Yatela mines, it focuses on agricultural capacity-building and micro-financing activities. The plan is managed by the communities themselves and includes a general assembly with representatives from each village. The IDAP has received funding from Sadiola and Yatela which enables it to function successfully and independently.

Community members from the villages surrounding Sadiola and Yatela have been trained in malaria mitigating techniques, which has aided a decline in the incidence of the illness since the implementation of the programme in 2005.

It is the responsibility of both Sadiola and Yatela to contribute to an HIV/AIDS programme. Initiatives focus specifically on awareness, testing and peer educators in the workplace. The company partnered with NGOs during the soccer World Cup 2010 to attract villagers to central locations to watch games and participate in voluntary testing.

#### Environment

One reportable environmental incident occurred on 26 April 2010 when the incorrect disposal of 75 litres of a pesticide into drains led to contamination of the final effluent from the

sewage treatment plant, resulting in the death of more than 200 birds. This incident resulted in a fine levied by local authorities. Management implemented measures to prevent a repeat of the incident by including regular inspections of the site and the education of employees on the importance of adhering to the correct disposal procedures.

The environmental impact assessment for the Sekokoto road diversion was completed and approved by government ISO.

The environmental impact assessment for the Sekokoto road diversion was completed and approved by government. ISO 14001 certification was maintained following an external surveillance audit.

Review of operations – Continental Africa

\*

Given their proximity to each other, Sadiola and Yatela conduct their local community initiatives jointly.

P 97 Mali - Yatela **Key statistics** Yatela 2010 2009 2008 Pay limit (oz/t)0.01 0.04 0.04 (g/t)0.45 1.52 1.34 Recovered grade\* (oz/t)0.036 0.106 0.078 (g/t)1.23 3.62 2.66 Gold production - 100% (000oz)150 222 165 -40% 60 89 66 Total cash costs (\$/oz) 807 368 572 Total production costs (\$/oz) 883 455 591 Capital expenditure

- 100% (\$m) 5 2

```
8
-40%
2
1
3
Total number of employees
- 100%
878
803
888
Employees
308
298
305
Contractors
570
505
583
All injury frequency rate
(per million hours worked)
2.28
5.54
6.13
Open-pit operation
Outlook for 2011 (attributable)
Production
(000oz)
31 - 32
Total cash costs
($/oz)
977 - 1,014
Capital expenditure
($m)
1
08
09
10
Attributable gold production (000oz)
89
60
66
08
09
10
Attributable capital expenditure ($m)
3
1
```

# AngloGold Ashanti Annual Financial Statements 2010 Review of operations – Continental Africa Description

The Yatela mine is situated some 25km north of Sadiola and approximately 50km south-southwest of Kayes. Ore extraction is conducted from the Yatela main pit as well as the satellite pit at Alamoutala. The ore mined is treated at a heap-leach pad together with carbon loading. The carbon is then eluted and the gold smelted at nearby Sadiola.

Yatela is 80% owned by the Sadiola Exploration Company Limited, a joint venture in which AngloGold Ashanti and IAMGOLD each have an interest of 50%, giving AngloGold Ashanti an effective stake of 40% in Yatela. The government of Mali owns the remaining 20% stake in the mine.

## **Operating performance**

Yatela was originally scheduled for closure in 2010, though the life has since been extended. Attributable gold production at Yatela dropped by 33% from 2009 levels to 60,000oz in 2010. The decline in production was due mainly to a decrease in the head grade of the ore stacked as a result of non-conformity at the bottom of mineralised structures in Alamoutala.

Total cash costs increased by 119% to \$807/oz, due to the significant decrease in production coupled with higher stripping costs to access the Alamoutala ore and an increase in contract mining costs.

Capital expenditure for the year of \$6m (\$2m attributable) was spent mostly on exploration \$4m and stay-in-business capital \$2m to support the extended mine life.

#### **Growth prospects**

The current life of mine is based on the successful conversion of the Inferred Mineral Resource in Yatela North, where the opportunity lies in the northeast and northwest extensions. Furthermore, a focused exploration programme will be undertaken over the next year to ensure continuation of the mining operation.

#### **Outlook for 2011**

Attributable production at Yatela is projected to be between 31,000oz and 32,000oz for the year at a total cash cost of between \$977/oz and \$1,014/oz. Capital expenditure of \$2m (\$1m attributable) is planned.

## Sustainability

#### Safety

The all injury frequency rate for the year improved to 2.28 per million hours worked (2009: 5.54).

Programmes which enabled this improvement included prework planning, hazard analysis and also vehicle safety and training directed at crisis and emergency plans.

Management identified effective contractor management as a

key area for safety improvement and contractor alignment with group safety standards as a priority.

The mine maintained its OHSAS 18001 certification in 2010.

# **Community**

See Sadiola.

Review of operations – Continental Africa

08

09

10

Total cash cost (\$/oz)

807

572

368

08

09

10

Total number of employees\*

888

803

\* including contractors

#### **Environment**

There were no reportable environmental incidents at Yatela during 2010. This was as a result of increased inspection and regular interaction with site personnel and management on accident prevention.

The mine rehabilitated 19.5ha of waste dumps and heap leach pads during the year. The rehabilitation of a further 160ha has been built into the current business plan and will be accelerated.

Furthermore, a closure manager has been appointed by Yatela to ensure that all requirements are fulfilled. The closed Obotan mine in Ghana was visited jointly with the National Closure Commission to better understand closure-related issues and help in the development of a formal closure plan for Yatela that considers the physical environment, social issues and worker development. ISO 14001 recertification of Yatela was achieved following an audit. An external surveillance audit will be undertaken in 2011.

#### Namibia - Navachab

### **Key statistics**

Navachab

2010

2009

2008

Pay limit

(oz/t)

0.07

0.05

0.03

(g/t)

2.53

1.55

1.29

Recovered grade

(oz/t)

0.052

0.046

0.042

(g/t)

1.80

1.58

1.43

Gold production

(000oz)

86

65

68

Total cash costs

(\$/oz) 727 622 534 Total production costs (\$/oz) 786 663 601 Capital expenditure (\$m) 14 20 12 Total number of employees 687 578 482 **Employees** 687 578 482 Contractors All injury frequency rate (per million hours worked) 25.60 26.30 20.63 Outlook for 2011 Production (000oz)83 - 87Total cash costs (\$/oz) 921 - 955Capital expenditure (\$m) 10

#### 100

# AngloGold Ashanti Annual Financial Statements 2010 Review of operations – Continental Africa Description

The Navachab gold mine is situated near the town of Karibib, some 170km northwest of the capital Windhoek and 171km inland on the southwest coast of Africa.

Navachab, which began operations in 1989, is an open-pit mine with a processing plant which includes a mill as well as CIP and electro-winning facilities, all with a monthly capacity of 120,000t.

In addition to the current operation, a Dense Media Separation (DMS) plant with a monthly capacity of 120,000t was commissioned during 2010.

### **Operating performance**

Gold production increased by 32% to 86,000oz in 2010, due to greater volumes mined from the bottom of the pit and the treatment of high-grade concentrate from the DMS plant. Total cash costs rose by 17% to \$727/oz as a result of higher labour and power costs and rising contractor fees, though this was partly offset by an increase in production. Capital expenditure for the year was \$14m, which included \$9m spent on stay-in-business projects, \$3m to complete construction of the DMS plant and \$2m on exploration.

#### **Growth prospects**

The optimisation process at Navachab indicated that the main pit will be expanded to the east from 2011 to access footwall mineralisation north of the current east pushback. The west cut is expected to be mined from 2013 to access the hanging wall mineralisation. Exploration during 2011 will focus on the down plunge extension of the existing orebody of the main pit. Drilling will focus on the North Pit 2 and the down plunge extension, while also exploring the strike extent of the satellite target areas where previous exploration indicated potential, as well as the western limb of the fold hinge at anomaly 16. This campaign has the potential to add approximately \$70000 to the Mineral Resource at a cost of approximately \$7000.

#### **Outlook for 2011**

Gold production for 2011 is expected to be between 83,000oz and 87,000oz, at a total cash cost of between \$921/oz and \$955/oz.

Capital expenditure of \$10m is forecast for 2011, of which \$7m is stay-in-business expenditure primarily to be spent on the water filtration plant and heavy mining equipment.

#### **Sustainability**

#### Safety

The all injury frequency rate per million hours worked improved from 26.30 in 2009 to 25.60 in 2010.

Navachab complied with OHSAS 18001 assessments

conducted in March and October 2010. Safety interventions include ongoing speed surveillance on the access roads in the mine, quarterly vehicle safety audits, regular safety representative meetings and quarterly safety steering-committee meetings. The behavioural safety initiative, known as Ostrich, is ongoing and has begun to produce results. Review of operations - Continental Africa Gold production (000oz) Total cash cost (\$/oz) Capital expenditure (\$m) Total number of employees\* \* including contractors

#### **Community**

Navachab made contributions to educational projects, including the 'Spell it Right' competition, spring school for grade 12 learners and prize giving ceremonies at local and regional schools. Navachab also sponsored the building of a house for volunteer teachers at the local government school, contributed to the young scientist exhibition and made its annual donation to the private school in the town of Karibib.

A pool of 100 unemployed women was identified in Karibib in order to create ad-hoc employment on a short-term basis where possible.

#### **Environment**

No reportable environmental incidents occurred during 2010. The construction of the water filtration plant commenced in 2010 with commissioning planned to be complete by the third quarter of 2011. This facility will ensure additional recovery of water from the plant to eliminate the need for a third TSF and also negate the inherent safety, health and environment risk associated with a TSF.

ISO 14001 environment certification was maintained during the year. Navachab further received a formal notification of compliance with the Cyanide Code from the Code Secretariat.

#### Tanzania - Geita

#### **Key statistics**

Geita

2010

2009

2008

Pay limit

(oz/t)

0.07

0.09

0.10

(g/t)

2.38

3.08

3.10

Recovered grade\*

(oz/t)

0.069

0.055

0.056

(g/t)

2.36

1.89

1.92

Gold production

(000oz)

357 272 264 Total cash costs (\$/oz) 777 954 728 Total production costs (\$/oz) 981 1,121 929 Capital expenditure (\$m) 38 19 53 Total number of employees 3,265 3,186 3,116 Employees 1,874 1,990 2,130 Contractors 1,391 1,196 986 All injury frequency rate (per million hours worked) 5.38 5.56 8.52 Open-pit operation Outlook for 2011 Production (000oz)485 - 506Total cash costs (\$/oz) 631 - 655Capital expenditure (\$m)

# AngloGold Ashanti Annual Financial Statements 2010 Review of operations – Continental Africa Description

The Geita gold mine is located in the Lake Victoria goldfields of the Mwanza region of Tanzania, about 120km from Mwanza and 4km west of the town of Geita. The mine is wholly owned and managed by AngloGold Ashanti.

The Geita gold deposit is an Archaean mesothermal orebody, largely hosted in a banded ironstone formation. It is a multiple open pit operation with underground potential and is currently serviced by a 5.2Mt per annum CIL processing plant.

### **Operating performance**

The turnaround at Geita resulted in gold production increasing by 31% to 357,000oz in 2010. Significant quarterly improvements were achieved during the first half of the year, with gold production rising from 84,000oz in the first quarter to 90,000oz in the second quarter. Output was hampered during the third quarter as a result of a major planned plant shutdown to replace the SAG mill discharge end-plate and to rebuild the crusher dump-pocket. Production was also supported by improved grades from Nyankanga pit, which delivered an average grade of 3g/t.

Total cash cost for the year improved by 19% to \$777/oz, mainly as a result of lower reagent costs, as well as a reduction in general and engineering stores. The favourable movement in costs was partially offset by the deferred stripping charge. In addition, other initiatives included the start, in 2010, of the construction of a re-designed run-of-mine pad to improve the ore-blending capability of the plant. All planned performance parameters were achieved.

The fleet rationalisation strategy also saw the number of trucks used during the year reduce from 48 to 34. This, in conjunction with improved operating practices, resulted in significant productivity gains as the same volume of material was moved with fewer haul trucks. Fleet rationalisation will continue through 2011 as truck productivity is expected to improve by an additional 10% to 20%, as a result of the new larger, lightweight trays.

Geita's turnaround and the implementation of Project ONE initiatives which include the BPF and SP, continued throughout 2010. The work management aspect of BPF was successfully implemented in the mining maintenance and processing divisions, resulting in continued improvements. Under the SP component, the Geita organisational structure was re-designed. Managerial Leadership Practices (MLP) training is being delivered to senior management and is due to be completed by 2011.

Capital expenditure for 2010 totalled \$38m and was spent on stay-in-business projects \$35m and exploration

activities \$3m. Review of operations – Continental Africa Gold production (000oz) Total cash cost (\$/oz) Capital expenditure (\$m) Total number of employees\* 3,116

3,186 3,265

\* including contractors

### **Growth prospects**

Exploration drilling was undertaken to increase confidence in the Nyankanga Cut 9 volumes, Cut 6 volumes behind the 2007 failure zone, and in the near-surface volume of Block 1 in the Nyankanga underground. Results confirmed current mineralisation and the Nyankanga Mineral Resource model will be updated to incorporate additional drilling and mapping data in 2011.

Both the Nyankanga and Geita Hill Mineral Resource models were updated in April 2010. The Geita Hill Mineral Resource decreased by 2% and the Nyankanga Mineral Resource by 1%. Both reductions resulted from decreased mineralised volumes. Exploration activities outside of the active mining areas comprised IP-surveying and geological mapping of five targets: Nyakabale, Mgusu, Nyankumbu, Kukuluma A and Kukuluma B. Except for Kukuluma B, all targets revealed promising combined chargeability and resistivity signatures indicative of disseminated sulphides and potentially associated with gold mineralisation. Drill testing of these anomalies is ongoing.

#### **Outlook for 2011**

Gold production for 2011 is forecast to increase to between 485,000oz and 506,000oz at a total cash cost ranging from \$631/oz to \$655/oz.

Capital expenditure of \$66m is planned and will be spent on ensuring the integrity of the process plant and on further rationalisation of the mining fleet. This figure includes drilling expenditure of \$2m, project capital of approximately \$30m and stay-in-business capital of some \$34m.

## Sustainability issues

#### Safety

Geita achieved 11.5 million hours free of lost-time injuries before two tragic fatalities in May 2010, resulting from a collision between two trucks on one of the haul roads during the night shift. The all injury frequency rate for 2010 was 5.38 per million hours worked (2009: 5.56).

Fatigue continues to pose a major threat to Geita's safety record, making it a priority for safety management. The safety management programme in 2010 included the completion of a hazard identification and reporting course, plan task observation training to all frontline managers and rescue team refresher courses.

Geita was second runner-up in the country OHSAS competition.

#### **Community**

Resolution of land compensation claims progressed well during the year, with the completion of the Nyamatagata and Katoma claims. Phase 5 of Nyankumbu Girls Secondary School started in 2010 and construction of the school will be completed in 2011.

Design work was completed on the Geita Town Water Supply

Project, which will be built in 2011. This project, which will draw water from the Nyankanga dam on the mine's lease area, will include transfer pumping, a treatment and storage system and will deliver water at a rate of 4,800 cubic metres per day to the town.

#### Environment

One reportable environmental incident took place in 2010, following the death of two birds.

Cyanide management has been enhanced with the completion of the plant tailings dilution circuit. Improved control may be expected once the second oxygen injection system on the conditioning tanks is satisfactorily commissioned at the beginning of 2011.

The key requirements of the cyanide code have now been met and the main remaining objective is to achieve compliance with the code requirement that weak acid dissociable (WAD) cyanide levels in the tailings slurry should not exceed 50 parts per million for a period of three to six months. This will be the objective for the first two quarters of 2011.

ISO 14001 environment certification was maintained during the year.

Australia

Western Australia

Sunrise Dam

P

104

**AngloGold Ashanti Annual Financial Statements 2010** 

Review of operations - Australasia

Review of operations – Australasia

performance

Solid

operational

Podcast available at www.aga-reports.com/10/podcasts.htm

**Graham Ehm, Executive Vice President -**

Australasia, discusses AngloGold Ashanti's

operation and project in the region

#### 105

AngloGold Ashanti's sole operating mine in Australasia is Sunrise Dam.

Production from Australasia declined by 1% to 396,000oz in 2010, equivalent to 8.8% of group production. Total cash costs increased by 48% to \$982/oz, whilst in local currency, total cash costs rose 29% to A\$1,070/oz, due primarily to the increase in the unwinding of deferred stripping costs. In all, 494 people, including contractors were employed, 39 more than in 2009. Total attributable capital expenditure for the region, including Tropicana, was \$40m, a decrease of 77% on the \$177m spent in 2009, which included the Boddington project that was sold. The bulk of this was spent on Ore Reserve development at Sunrise Dam and at Tropicana. The group is also developing the new Tropicana gold mine in Western Australia, along with joint venture partner Independence Group Ltd. (30%). Tropicana, a greenfield discovery made by AngloGold Ashanti, is expected to deliver its first production in 2013. AngloGold Ashanti is managing the project along with a vast exploration programme in the area that covers some 13,500km

2

of tenements along a 600km

strike length, considered one of the most prospective regions for new gold discoveries in Australia.

The Mineral Resource for Australasia, attributable to AngloGold Ashanti, totalled 7.05Moz at year-end, including an attributable Ore Reserve of 3.74Moz.

Exploration in the Australasia region was conducted in the Cornelia Range, in Western Australia, and in the Solomon Islands. For further information on the group's exploration programme in Australasia, see the Global exploration section of this report.

#### Australia - Sunrise Dam

### **Key statistics**

Sunrise Dam

2010

2009

2008

Pay limit

(oz/t)

0.14

0.08

0.09

(g/t)

4.32

2.45

2.79

Recovered grade\*

(oz/t)

0.094 0.084 0.101 (g/t)3.22 2.87 3.46 Gold production (000oz)396 401 433 Total cash costs (\$/oz) 957 646 531 Total production costs (\$/oz) 1,038 751 635 Capital expenditure (\$m) 29 31 19 Total number of employees 494 455 410 **Employees** 93 99 77 Contractors 401 356 333 All injury frequency rate (per million hours worked) 13.65 8.94 15.85 Open-pit operation Outlook for 2011 Production (000oz)344 - 360Total cash costs

(\$/oz) 852 - 883 Capital expenditure (\$m)

34

Australasia

8.8%

Rest of AngloGold Ashanti 91.2%

Contribution to group production

## AngloGold Ashanti Annual Financial Statements 2010 Review of operations – Australasia

### **Description**

The Sunrise Dam gold mine is located in the northern goldfields of Western Australia, 220km northeast of Kalgoorlie and 55km south of Laverton.

The mine consists of a large open pit which is now in its fourteenth year of operation, and an underground mine which began in 2004. Mining is conducted by contractors and the ore is treated in a conventional gravity and CIL processing plant, which is owner-managed.

#### **Operating performance**

Production in 2010 decreased by 1% to 396,000oz, from 401,000oz the previous year. This was equivalent to 9% of group gold production. The decline reflects the marginally lower average grade of ore processed as anticipated in the mine plan. Open-pit mining continued in the North Wall Cutback providing over 80% of production. Ore continued to be sourced from a combination of underground and open pit operations with the use of lower-grade stockpiles to supplement the ore feed to the plant.

Underground tonnage decreased by 12%, or 94,000t, to 686,000t. Underground ore yielded approximately 75,000oz, contributing 19% to total mine production compared with 28%, or 111,000oz, the previous year.

Total cash costs increased by 48% to \$957/oz, from \$646/oz in 2009. In local currency terms, costs rose by 29% to A\$1,043/oz. The higher costs were in line with expectations and primarily due to the accounting effects of deferred stripping costs of A\$285/oz. Deferred stripping costs for the open-pit will continue to impact upon cash costs until the end of 2013. The lower production base also placed upward pressure on unit costs.

Capital expenditure for the year was \$29m (A\$30m), a decrease of 6% on the previous year. Stay-in-business capital increased by 86% to \$13m (A\$14m), due to the completion of planned projects relating to asset integrity, the pastefill plant and power upgrades. Ore Reserve development expenditure was \$16m (A\$16m).

### **Growth prospects**

The North Wall Cutback will continue to supply ore to the plant until the second half of 2012, which is a year longer than originally planned. Ore from the cutback will be blended with ore from stockpiles and from the underground mine. The contribution from the underground mine is planned to increase substantially in 2011. As a result, a paste fill plant has been constructed to enable larger orebodies to be fully extracted. Continued exploration and advances in geological understanding have also resulted in further growth of underground Mineral Resources.

# Review of operations - Australasia Gold production (000oz) Total cash cost (\$/oz) Capital expenditure (\$m) Total number of employees\* \* including contractors

#### 107

Underground Ore Reserves decreased to 0.85Moz after depletion. Due to the time required to convert Mineral Resources to Ore Reserves, it is anticipated that Ore Reserves will increase significantly in 2011. The underground Mineral Resource at year-end was 2.39Moz. The mine's total Ore Reserve at year-end was 1.38Moz and the total Mineral Resource 3.35Moz. Both figures account for depletion.

#### **Outlook for 2011**

Gold production in 2011 is projected at between 344,000oz and 360,000oz, with more than 200,000oz sourced from underground.

Total cash costs are forecast to decline to between \$852/oz (A\$845/oz) and \$883/oz (A\$885/oz), as a result of the reduction in the impact of deferred stripping costs. Capital expenditure is anticipated to be \$34m (A\$36m), with Ore Reserve development expenditure of \$18m (A\$19m) and stay-in-business expenditure of \$16m (A\$17m).

#### **Sustainability**

Sunrise Dam maintained its OHSAS 18001 and ISO 14001 certification. Recertification with the International Cyanide Code was approved by the ICMI.

#### Safety

Safety performance at Sunrise Dam reached a plateau during 2010 with an all injury frequency rate of 13.65 per million hours worked (2009: 8.94). There were no fatalities during the year. Training in hazard identification and risk assessment was the focus at Sunrise Dam over the course of 2010. In addition, training aimed at providing an open, transparent culture of safety and safety systems, was undertaken in: risk management; values-based safety leadership; role clarity and personal accountability, open, transparent and learning safety culture; and safety systems.

In May, the Sunrise Dam team won the 2010 Chamber of Minerals and Energy Surface Emergency Response competition for the second year in a row. In addition, the Emergency Response Team went on to win the Underground Emergency Response competition in November.

## **Community**

Sunrise Dam continues to support the Laverton community through its involvement with the Laverton Mining Liaison Committee and Shire Council. AngloGold Ashanti also has representation on the Laverton Leonora Cross Cultural Association (LLCCA) and contributes to the Mt Margaret Mission and Laverton School lunch programmes. An Indigenous People's Engagement strategy is being progressed by the company's cross functional team with support from an external representative.

#### **Environment**

A mine closure plan is in place and progressive rehabilitation in

line with this plan is being undertaken. Governance reporting for Energy Efficiency Opportunity, National Greenhouse and Energy Reporting, and National Pollutant Inventory is being maintained and is in compliance with government regulations. No reportable environmental incidents took place in 2010.

#### **United States**

Cripple Creek & Victor

## Brazil

Serra Grande

AGA Mineração

# Argentina

Cerro Vanguardia

D

108

# **AngloGold Ashanti Annual Financial Statements 2010**

# **Review of operations - Americas**

Review of operations – Americas

Hard-won

in Brazil and Argentina

## cemented

improvements

Podcast available at www.aga-reports.com/10/podcasts.htm

Ron Largent, Executive Vice President – Americas, discusses AngloGold Ashanti's

operations in this region

AngloGold Ashanti has the Cripple Creek & Victor mine in the United States, the Cerro Vanguardia mine in Argentina, the AngloGold Ashanti Córrego do Sítio Mineração (AGA Mineração) and Serra Grande operations, both in Brazil. The Americas represents one of the most important growth regions for AngloGold Ashanti.

Combined production from these operations increased by 3% to 842,000oz of gold in 2010. This was equivalent to 18.7% of group production. Total cash costs increased by 19% to \$432/oz. In all, 6,582 people including contractors, were employed, 698 more than in 2009. Total capital expenditure for the region was \$311m, an increase of 21% on the \$258m spent in 2009. The bulk of this, 50%, was spent on projects, 32% stay-in-business capital, and the balance on Ore Reserve development.

The total Mineral Resource across the Americas, attributable to AngloGold Ashanti, was 44Moz at the end of 2010 and the attributable Ore Reserve was 10Moz.

AngloGold Ashanti also conducts an extensive greenfield programme across the Americas, most notably in Colombia, where it holds a significant land position and has made two greenfield discoveries – Gramalote and La Colosa – which together account for 13.5Moz of the Americas Mineral Resource. The company also has exploration activities, either conducted by its own teams or with joint venture partners, in Canada, Brazil and Argentina, among others. See Global exploration on page 128 of this report.

AngloGold Ashanti's Americas region fully endorses the company's objective to eliminate workplace injuries, incidents and illnesses across its operations. As in the previous year, no fatal injuries occurred in 2010. Underpinning this performance has been a significant reduction in the total number of safety-related incidents, where an all injury frequency rate of 5.66 per million hours worked was achieved during the year. This represents a 21% reduction when compared with 2009 and a 43% improvement since 2008 (2009: 7.12 and 2008: 9.92).

```
08
```

09

10

Gold production (000oz)

819

816

842

08

09 10

Total cash cost (\$/oz)

381 362 08 09 10 Attributable capital expenditure (\$m) 154 258 311 08 09 10 Total number of employees\* 5,588 5,884 6,582 \* including contractors \$432 /oz \$311 m 6,582 people 842 000oz AGA Mineração 40.1% CC&V 27.7% Cerro Vanguardia 23.1% Serra Grande 9.1% Contribution to Americas production

P 110 **AngloGold Ashanti Annual Financial Statements 2010 Review of operations – Americas United States – Cripple Creek & Victor (CC&V) Key statistics** Cripple Creek & Victor 2010 2009 2008 Pay limit\* (oz/t)0.007 0.008 0.008 (g/t)0.23 0.28 0.27 Recovered grade (oz/t)0.013 0.013 0.014 (g/t)0.43 0.46 0.49 Gold production (000oz)233 218 258 Total cash costs (\$/oz) 493 376 309 Total production costs (\$/oz) 610 475 413 Capital expenditure (\$m) 73 87 27 Total number of employees

```
421
Employees
403
367
350
Contractors
243
195
71
All injury frequency rate
(per million hours worked)
12.26
15.80
30.19
Recoverable pay limit based on recovered grade.
Outlook for 2011
Production
(000oz)
300 - 314
Total cash costs
(\$/oz)
541 - 561
Capital expenditure
($m)
72
Description
Located in the state of Colorado in the United States, CC&V's
Cresson Project is an open-pit operation which treats
extracted ore through a heap-leach pad, and is one of the
largest in the world. Production at this operation began in
1994. AngloGold Ashanti holds a 100% interest in CC&V.
In 2009, construction began on the mine life extension (MLE1)
project. The project will provide four additional years of
production capacity to the heap-leach pad. Production from
the expanded heap-leach pad area is expected to begin in
2011 and proceed through to 2016 at current mine
production rates.
Review of operations – Americas
08
09
10
Gold production (000oz)
258
218
233
08
09
10
Total cash cost ($/oz)
```

Capital expenditure (\$m) Total number of employees\* \* including contractors 

#### **Operating performance**

Production increased by 7% to 233,000oz from 218,000oz in 2009. A total of 20.7Mt of ore was placed on the heap-leach pad, compared with 18.7Mt in 2009.

The increase in production resulted from the greater availability of the pad area near the liner following the removal of a truck load-out bin to another location. This change shortened the percolation time of the gold-bearing solution from the ore placed in this small, newly-lined area. In addition, successful test programmes were undertaken to improve leach conditions at depth via deep injection into the pad to remediate an issue identified during the 2008 pad drilling programme. The injected solution improves alkalinity and cyanide availability at depth to allow favourable conditions for leaching residual gold into solution. The injection programmes are to be expanded, given their early success. Given the size of the pad, recovery of residual gold is expected to continue for several years.

Total cash costs increased 31% to \$493/oz, due primarily to the higher unit cost for the new ounces placed, rising commodity prices (diesel fuel in particular), and increased royalty costs, driven by higher gold prices.

Capital expenditure for the year amounted to \$73m (2009: \$87m), spent mainly on equipment and pad facilities for the implementation of the MLE1 project.

#### **Growth prospects**

In 2008, CC&V was granted permits from the State of Colorado and Teller County for a mine-life extension (MLE1) that includes the development of new sources of ore and an extension to the heap-leach facility. The permits extend the operation of the expanded valley leach facility and closure and reclamation activities. Development drilling continues to further define areas of interest. Engineering analysis and permitting requirements were evaluated as part of a prefeasibility study for a second mine-life extension (MLE2) completed in late 2010. This new project will involve milling the higher-grade ores and heap-leaching the lower-grade ores in a new valley leach facility. The MLE2 project will, after receiving all required approvals, extend the mine life to 2025 and possibly beyond.

#### **Outlook for 2011**

Gold production is expected to increase to between 300,000oz and 314,000oz, at a total cash cost ranging from \$541/oz to \$561/oz as MLE1 implementation places new ore on the new pad space near the liner. Capital expenditure of \$72m is scheduled for the year, to be spent mostly on major mine equipment purchases and the implementation of the MLE1 project.

# Sustainability

Safety

CC&V continued to report a strong safety performance. The all injury frequency rate for 2010 improved to 12.26 per million hours worked (2009: 15.80). There were no fatalities during the year. CC&V has implemented various safety programmes in recent years, including the Safety Transformation Programme in 2009. In 2010, the mine developed and implemented its own Safety & Environmental Observation Programme where all employees provide written observations on best practices, as well as on deficiencies at the operation. In addition to immediate responses to these deficiencies, the employees' observations are reviewed and acted on by the management team at weekly meetings. The programmes have been implemented to ensure continued improvement in the safety performance at CC&V. Project ONE was rolled out in 2009 and further positive results are expected over the two-year implementation process.

## Community and environment

CC&V and the Victor Lowell Thomas Museum finished a successful season of mine site tours. The museum managed reservations, safety training and advertising while CC&V provided tour guides and buses. Tour fees collected were donated to the museum. The 2010 tours were 96% full, doubling revenues and visitation for the museum. The greater number of visitors to the museum has increased Victor's foot traffic, leading to increased sales for local businesses. This initiative by CC&V contributes to the town's viability and sustainability.

CC&V continued to be recognised as a Gold Leader in the State of Colorado's Environmental Leadership Programme, the first mine in Colorado to attain that level of recognition. In addition, CC&V's Environmental Management System was again recommended for continued certification under the ISO 14001 standard. In September 2010, the operation was recognised by the International Cyanide Management Institute (ICMI) to be recertified "In Full Compliance" on all nine principles of the International Cyanide Management Code (ICMC). No reportable environmental incidents took place in 2010.

112

## **AngloGold Ashanti Annual Financial Statements 2010**

**Review of operations – Americas** 

Argentina - Cerro Vanguardia

# **Key statistics**

Cerro Vanguardia

2010

2009

2008

Pay limit

(oz/t)

0.13

0.15

0.22

(g/t)

4.36

5.02

7.50

Recovered grade

(oz/t)

0.178

0.190

0.159

(g/t)

6.11

6.51

5.44

Gold production

- 100%

(000oz)

209

208

166

-92.5%

194

192

154

Silver production

- 100%

(Moz)

2.8

2.2

1.7

- 92.5%

2.6

2.0

1.6

Total cash costs

(\$/oz)

355 608 Total production costs (\$/oz) 517 487 757 Capital expenditure - 100% (\$m) 41 18 16 - 92.5% 38 17 15 Total number of employees 1,242 1,069 1,072 **Employees** 883 753 756 Contractors 359 316 316 All injury frequency rate (per million hours worked) 8.08 9.34 9.72 Outlook for 2011 (attributable) Production (000oz)190 - 198Total cash costs (\$/oz) 536 - 556Capital expenditure (\$m) Review of operations – Americas 08 09 10 Attributable gold production (000oz) 192 194

```
154
08
09
10
Total cash cost ($/oz)
608
355
366
08
09
10
Attributable capital expenditure ($m)
15
17
38
08
09
10
Total number of employees*
1,242
* including contractors
1,072
```

1,069

#### Description

AngloGold Ashanti has a 92.5% interest in Cerro Vanguardia with Fomicruz (the province of Santa Cruz) owning the remaining 7.5%. Located to the northwest of Puerto San Julian in the province of Santa Cruz, Cerro Vanguardia consists of multiple small open pits with high stripping ratios. The orebodies comprise a series of hydrothermal vein deposits containing gold and large quantities of silver, which is mined as a by-product. Ore is processed at the metallurgical plant which has a capacity of 3,000t per day and includes a cyanide recovery facility. Technology at the plant is based on a conventional leaching process in tanks and carbon-in-leach with a tailings dam incorporated in a closed circuit. The final recovery of gold and silver is achieved through a Merryl Crowe method with metallic zinc.

#### **Operating performance**

Attributable gold production of 194,000oz was marginally up on the previous year. The mine's production strategy focused on ensuring 100% supply of plant feed.

Cerro Vanguardia was the group's lowest cost producer in 2010. Cash costs of \$366/oz were 3% higher than the \$355/oz in 2009, chiefly reflecting increased labour costs and the impact of local inflationary pressures. Higher spot prices and increased royalties also contributed to the higher costs but were partially offset by higher silver credits. The stockpile movement was favourable as a consequence of higher ore tonnes mined compared with last year.

Capital expenditure of \$41m (attributable \$38m) included \$21m for stay-in-business activities and \$20m for expansion projects. Capital expenditure focused primarily on underground development, heap leach construction and exploration activities, all of which will have a beneficial impact on Cerro Vanguardia's life and add ounces to the operation's production profile.

#### **Growth prospects**

The 2010 brownfield exploration programme added vein Mineral Resources of 0.45Moz of gold and 10.4Moz of silver. The underground mine project was launched in July. Underground development excavation reached 3,800m at the end of 2010. Three mine portals were opened in Mangas Norte, Osvaldo CB4 and Osvaldo CB9.

The implementation of the heap leach project will enable Cerro Vanguardia's annual gold production to increase by 20,000oz, maintaining total production at around 200,000oz by enabling the processing of low-grade material. Cerro Vanguardia's marginal-grade ores, below the cut-off grade of the current plant process, range from 0.35g/t to 1.5g/t. Project implementation will start in mid 2011.

The 2011 exploration programme is based on 31,000m of diamond drillholes and 17,000m of reverse circulation holes.

The programme aims to expand the mine's Mineral Resource at depth and to the north and west of the concession. The 2011 budget allocated to brownfield exploration is \$9m.

#### Outlook for 2011

Attributable gold production for 2011 is projected to be between 190,000oz and 198,000oz. Additionally, underground operations will maintain their share of the mine's production. Total cash costs are expected to increase to between \$536/oz and \$556/oz, due mainly to rising inflation expected in Argentina, lower grades from open pit operations, as well as higher unit costs from the heap leach and underground. Capital expenditure is forecast at \$66m (\$61m attributable) for 2011 and includes \$25m for the heap leach project implementation.

## Sustainability

Cerro Vanguardia's sustainability programme aims primarily to implement the Safety Transformation programme in order to eliminate lost-time incidents.

#### Safety

Cerro Vanguardia's safety performance improved during the year under review. For the eighth consecutive year no fatalities were recorded, while the all injury frequency rate improved to 8.08 per million hours worked (2009: 9.34), the best performance ever for the mine.

The Safety Transformation Programme is to be implemented during the first quarter of 2011.

#### 114

# **AngloGold Ashanti Annual Financial Statements 2010 Review of operations – Americas**

Cerro Vanguardia's brigade members received theoretical and practical training on underground mining rescue procedures at a training course in Copiapo, Chile.

#### **Community**

The Development Agency is one of the major programmes the mine shares with the local community of Puerto San Julian. This year it was agreed that the funds to sponsor these activities will be revised in line with the mine's profitability. The application of these funds will be agreed between the Development Agency representatives, the mayor and a representative from the mine.

#### Environment

All of Cerro Vanguardia's environmental initiatives and ISO 14001 certification were maintained. One reportable environmental incident took place during 2010. An excavator ruptured a buried tailings pipeline, spilling 10m 3 of

tailings containing cyanide solution. The spillage was cleaned up and measures implemented to prevent a recurrence.

Cerro Vanguardia will apply for Cyanide Code certification during the first half of 2011.

#### Brazil - AngloGold Ashanti Córrego do Sítio Mineração (AGA Mineração)

#### **Key statistics**

AGA Mineração

2010

2009

2008

Pay limit

(oz/t)

0.13

0.11

0.12

(g/t)

4.40

3.82

4.16

Recovered grade\*

(oz/t)

0.210

0.205

0.222

(g/t)

7.21

7.02

7.62

# Gold production (000oz)338 329 320 Total cash costs (\$/oz) 407 339 300 Total production costs (\$/oz) 651 486 432 Capital expenditure (\$m) 142 84 69 Total number of employees 3,426 2,964 2,987 **Employees** 2,486 2,249 1,954 Contractors 940 715 1,033 All injury frequency rate (per million hours worked) 2.62 4.19 5.79 *Underground operation* Outlook for 2011 Production (000oz)361 - 378Total cash costs (\$/oz) 497 - 516Capital expenditure (\$m) 234

Review of operations – Americas

## 115

#### **Description**

Reorganisation of the corporate structure was completed during the first half of the year, combining the Cuiabá/Lamego/Queiroz and the Córrego do Sítio and São Bento operations to capture operating and financial synergies. The new company is called AngloGold Ashanti Córrego do Sítio Mineração (AGA Mineração).

The wholly owned AGA Mineração mining complex is located in southeastern Brazil, in the state of Minas Gerais, close to the city of Belo Horizonte, with operations in the municipalities of Nova Lima, Sabará and Santa Bárbara.

Ore is sourced from the Cuiabá and Lamego underground mines and processed at the Cuiabá and Queiroz plants, while the Córrego do Sítio open pit mine has a heap-leaching facility.

#### **Operating performance**

Gold production increased by 3% to 338,000oz from 329,000oz in 2009, due mainly to the implementation of the Lamego project. Total cash costs increased by 20% to \$407/oz, driven largely by higher maintenance costs. These effects were partially offset, however, by higher revenue from the sale of sulphuric acid, a by-product of the Cuiabá mining operation. Capital expenditure was \$142m, of which \$73m related to expansion projects, \$25m to Ore Reserve development and \$44m to stay-in-business activities.

As part of the conceptual study for the Cuiabá Future Project, which is investigating ways of sustaining performance in the longer term, actions were taken to enhance production from underground ore and waste transport logistics and to investigate alternative mining methods. A study was conducted in support of this initiative to define the best technical approaches regarding transport logistics (large truck capacity, conveyor and new shaft) that will be detailed throughout 2011, in parallel with the conceptual mining methods study. The management maintenance programme continued its focus on the optimisation of costs and also on improving fleet availability. Efforts have been made since January 2010 to improve the maintenance management process for heavy mobile equipment at Cuiabá. In addition to the implementation of Project ONE, an integrated maintenance management system is ongoing and all efforts are organised into two strategies: short-term results focused on costs and equipment availability and medium- to long-term results focused on SIGM Pyramid (maintenance management process). These initiatives resulted in a 7% improvement in the performance of sponsored heavy mobile equipment during the year. Further productivity improvements are expected from Project ONE. Previous implementation experiences show that the successful stabilisation of the work management portion can help operations to improve key parameters from the historical

average to the 75th percentile of production rate.

#### **Growth prospect**

An exploration programme is currently under way on the former São Bento property, acquired in December 2008 from Eldorado Gold. The property adjoins AngloGold Ashanti's existing Córrego do Sítio mine which, together with São Bento, has been renamed Córrego do Sítio Mineração. Phase 1 of the Córrego do Sítio project, approved by the board in May 2010

Gold production (000oz)

Total cash cost (\$/oz)

Capital expenditure (\$m)

Total number of employees\*

2,987

2,964

3,426

\* including contractors

#### AngloGold Ashanti Annual Financial Statements 2010 Review of operations – Americas

with estimated capital expenditure of \$195m, covers the Laranjeiras, Carvoaria Velha and Cachorro Bravo orebodies with trial mining at the latter already completed. The capital project is proceeding according to schedule. The initial focus of the project team is on the refurbishment of the São Bento plant, the ramp-up in mine production and construction of infrastructure, including the new road to transport ore and waste. Annual production from Phase 1 is planned to start in 2011, following a mine and plant ramp up and will continue at an average of 140,000oz a year for the initial 11-year life of mine. The second phase of this project has the potential to increase production through the addition of Mineral Resources and the expansion of the plant. The scope and size of the expansion will depend on the results of exploration drilling currently under way.

The Lamego project, approved in September 2009, is currently being implemented. Production from the mine rose from 18,000oz in 2009 to 35,000oz in 2010, with full production of 47,000oz scheduled for 2011. Lamego is expected to produce approximately 469,000oz of gold over nine years from 3.2Mt of milled ore.

A feasibility study on the Nova Lima Sul Project, which involves the restart of the mothballed Raposos mine, is being prepared for submission to the board in mid 2011. If approved, the implementation will start late in 2011, with refurbishment of the underground infrastructure and construction of a new ventilation system. Mine development will take place in 2012 and 2013 with production scheduled to begin in 2014.

#### Outlook for 2011

Production for 2011 is planned to increase to between 361,000oz and 378,000oz. This figure includes initial production of 21,000oz from the Córrego do Sítio phase 1 project.

Total cash costs are expected to rise to between \$497/oz and \$516/oz, reflecting the continued strength of the real, the impact of inflation and the additional ounces coming from the projects at a higher unit cost.

Total capital expenditure expected for 2011 is around \$234m, of which \$100m relates to expansion projects, \$47m to Ore Reserve development, \$81m to stay-in-business activities and \$6m to capitalised exploration.

# Sustainability

#### Safety

A vastly improved safety performance during 2010 resulted in an all injury frequency rate of 2.62 per million hours worked for the year (2009: 4.19). There were no fatalities.

After taking into account the results of a survey conducted

during December 2009 to assess attitudes toward safety, an integrated strategic safety programme was designed to address deficiencies, drive further improvements and reinforce awareness of the importance of working safely. The plan is based on optimising technology to reduce workers' exposure to risks in the production process and on introducing controls that account for human fallibility in overall safety performance. Cuiabá completed construction of the refrigeration plant on surface with zero lost-time injuries.

AngloGold Ashanti accepted an invitation to participate in the Brazilian Mining Association's Safety and Health Strategic Group, which aims to promote institutional actions to ensure improved competitive conditions for Brazilian mining companies.

#### **Community**

AngloGold Ashanti is the first mining company in Brazil to receive Social Responsibility (NBR 16001) certification according to the Brazilian Association of Technical Standards (ABTN). ABTN is a private non-profit organisation and a founding member of the International Organisation for Review of operations – Americas

Standardisation, the Pan-American Standards Commission and the Asociación Mercosur de Normalización.

A Portuguese-language website was developed and launched in 2010 to aid AngloGold Ashanti's communication efforts with its Brazilian stakeholders.

The company signed contracts with 25 beneficiary institutions on the First Public Call for Projects Subscription. According to the project timetable, AngloGold Ashanti provided the funds in parallel with meetings and visits to follow up on project implementation. These projects are focused on education, job and income generation and health, and have been run in communities surrounding the group's operations. This is a voluntary company initiative focused on local development. Preparations for the local sustainability report in May included a poll of stakeholder expectations. A multi-stakeholder forum included 42 participants from a variety of sectors (e.g. communities, NGOs, clients, suppliers, employees, academies, etc.) and was well received. Participants were invited to provide a critique of AngloGold Ashanti's Social Responsibility Policy in practice. Responses included an acknowledgement that while the intentions of the policy appear favourable, it requires clarification in certain activities with regard to its local priorities, specifically: health, education, entrepreneurship and socio-economic empowerment, as well as the long-term sustainability of communities. It was also recommended that the company detail its efforts around mitigation and compensation strategies for certain key issues, including greenhouse gas emissions, mine tailings, water usage, closure, economic diversification and community empowerment. Respondents further suggested the company explicitly highlight past, present and future impacts and continue to improve and update its understanding of local social and cultural issues.

#### **Environment**

ISO 14001 environment certification was maintained during the year.

Córrego do Sítio II, the former São Bento mine, has a forest reserve which may have to be relocated in order to receive permission from the authorities to conduct exploration work on surface. A request has been submitted to the authorities and is under review.

New regulations have increased the management and cost in respect of the mine closure plan, land impacted by mining, disturbed land, taxes for water consumption, environmental compensation for the new project and especially for the impact of land clearance.

The necessary permits for the underground mine expansion at Córrego do Sítio and the licence for the raising of the wall of the Cuiabá dam were granted by the Environmental Agency.

It was announced in November 2010 that AngloGold Ashanti would receive an environmental award from the Minas Gerais state government at a ceremony in February 2011. This award reflects the alignment of the company's environmental goals and initiatives with those of the government.

No reportable environmental incidents occurred in 2010.

P 118 **AngloGold Ashanti Annual Financial Statements 2010 Review of operations – Americas** Brazil - Serra Grande **Key statistics** Serra Grande 2010 2009 2008 Pay limit (oz/t)0.09 0.11 0.11 (g/t)3.20 3.92 3.91 Recovered grade (oz/t)0.118 0.132 0.200 (g/t)4.05 4.52 6.85 Gold production - 100% (000oz)155 154 174 - 50% 77 77 87 Total cash costs (\$/oz) 481 406 294 Total production costs (\$/oz) 690 542 394

Capital expenditure

- 100% (\$m)

```
52
67
41
- 50%
26
33
20
Total number of employees
1,268
1,289
1,108
Employees
965
864
725
Contractors
303
425
383
All injury frequency rate
(per million hours worked)
7.22
8.99
13.34
Outlook for 2011 (attributable)
Production
(000oz)
74 - 77
Total cash costs
($/oz)
601 - 624
Capital expenditure
($m)
23
Review of operations – Americas
08
09
10
Attributable gold production (000oz)
77
77
08
09
10
Attributable capital expenditure ($m)
20
33
```

26

# 119

#### **Description**

Serra Grande is located in central Brazil, in the state of Goiás, 5km from the city of Crixás. AngloGold Ashanti and Kinross Gold Corporation are equal partners in this operation. In terms of the shareholders' agreement, AngloGold Ashanti manages the operation and has the right to access a maximum of 50% of the earnings accrued and dividends paid by Serra Grande.

Serra Grande currently comprises three mechanised underground mines, Mina III, Mina Nova – which includes the Pequizão orebody and Palmeiras – and an open pit above Mina III.

The Palmeiras mine, where development began in May 2008, started production in 2009 from the primary development works. Annual capacity of the processing circuit, which has grinding, leaching, filtration, precipitation and smelting facilities, was expanded from about 0.8Mt to 1.15Mt. This expansion was completed in February 2009.

#### **Operating performance**

Attributable production of 77,000oz was unchanged from the previous year.

Total cash costs increased 18% to \$481/oz, due mainly to local currency appreciation and inflationary pressure. In May, Serra Grande underwent re-evaluation of its Mineral Resources and Ore Reserves and the production programme was revised. The tonnages mined remained unchanged, while plant throughput exceeded the 30,000t initially planned. The feed grade was 13% lower than expected for the year. Despite these challenges, the total cash cost for the year was only 2% higher than forecast.

#### **Growth prospects**

A total of 32,447m was drilled in the 2010 exploration programme, which focused on Pequizão, Palmeiras and Cajueiros targets at a cost of more than \$5m. The exploration team has reviewed both geological mapping and the database, including agreements with joint venture partners, in order to assist in new target generation.

The Pequizão orebody has shown potential for increased Mineral Resource both down plunge and along strike. The infill drilling campaign confirmed previous results and the deepest hole showed a high-grade intersection 850m deep, keeping the down plunge potential totally open. At the Cajueiro target, drilling was undertaken to understand mineralised structure controls. Preliminary results have confirmed the low-grade potential. During the third quarter of 2010, the Magnetoteluric geophysical method was tested at Mina III, aiming to define the structure III geometry below level 1,000. The preliminary results are being evaluated by specialists.

In 2011, a fast-track exploration programme is planned to

define and evaluate the complete potential of mine targets at Pequizão, Palmeiras, Orebody IV and Mina Nova and also to generate new targets in the northwest structure and joint venture partner areas. More than 70,000m of drilling is planned in this programme, including underground and surface drilling as well as geochemical and geophysical surveys to support target generation.

08

09

10

Total cash cost (\$/oz)

481

294

406

08

09

10

Total number of employees\*

1,289

1,268

\* including contractors

1,108

#### 120

## AngloGold Ashanti Annual Financial Statements 2010 Review of operations – Americas Outlook for 2011

Attributable production for 2011 is forecast to be between 74,000oz and 77,000oz at a total cash cost of between \$601/oz and \$624/oz.

Capital expenditure of \$45m (\$23m attributable) is anticipated for 2011, with the main items being primary development, mine infrastructure, mobile equipment and the fast-track exploration programme.

#### **Sustainability**

The company retained its safety, health and environmental certifications, including ISO 14001, OHSAS 18001 and ISO 9001. It is fully compliant with the Cyanide Code.

#### Safety

Safety performance at Serra Grande improved in 2010 with an all injury frequency rate of 7.22 per million hours worked (2009: 8.99) recorded for the year. There were no fatalities recorded for the second consecutive year.

Continuous investments were made during the year in the development of a safety culture across the workforce. All leadership at site underwent seven modules of training with specialist consultants about the nature of human behaviour, how to enhance safety awareness in the workplace and a one-on-one safety approach to work on a daily basis.

Significant investments in technology for safety were made in 2010 and a second scaler to remove rock from the roof and galleries was acquired.

There was increased use of sub-level mining methods during the year in order to minimise the exposure of people at the stope face. Serra Grande currently uses four remote-controlled loaders and Simbas for longer drilling. The ventilation system at the mine was upgraded using raise borer drilling. Radio communication was installed in every piece of mobile equipment and a dispatch system implemented in all Serra Grande's mines.

#### **Community**

Continuous support was given to local social institutions that assist people, especially children and those with special needs. Support was also given to cultural and religious celebrations and to the restoration of historical buildings to protect the city's heritage, including an old house dating from the 1700s when the first miners arrived in the area. Donations were made to: the Association of Parents and Friends of Disabled Children; an amateur acting school for youngsters; free soccer lessons for 102 children; and the support of a day care centre that caters for 165 children every day.

#### **Environment**

Reviews were undertaken of all safety, health and

environmental-related measurements such as water, air, dust, noise and vibration after blasting to ensure compliance with international standards.

Improvements in water usage controls across all industrial processes were developed and locations for all meters were identified with several having been installed by year-end. This will allow improved control of water usage. About 80% of all water used in the production process is currently recycled. No reportable environmental incidents occurred in 2010. Review of operations – Americas

#### 121

AngloGold Ashanti's investment in greenfield exploration and projects in recent years is beginning to bear fruit. To date, five greenfield projects are being advanced and developed further. They are:

- •In Colombia, in the Americas region:
  - · Gramalote; and
  - · La Colosa.
- •In the DRC, in the Continental Africa region:
  - · Kibali; and
  - · Mongbwalu.
- •In Australia, in the Australasia region:
  - · Tropicana.

Of these, Tropicana is the most advanced. Together these greenfield projects have Mineral Resources totalling 27.42Moz, of which Ore Reserves account for 6.88Moz.

#### Americas - Colombia

#### Gramalote

#### Description

The Gramalote project is a joint venture owned by AngloGold Ashanti (51% and operator) and B2Gold Inc. (49%). The project is located in the rural Antioquia Department, approximately 110km northeast of the city of Medellin and 220km northwest of Bogota, Colombia. Basic infrastructure consisting of roads, power and water currently serve the site. The deposit lies in modestly hilly terrain at an elevation of 900m and is characterised as a bulk tonnage, low-grade, intrusive-hosted and structurally-controlled quartz stockwork system within the Cretaceous Antioquia Batholith. Gold mineralisation is associated with stockwork veining and in particular quartz, quartz-pyrite and quartz-carbonate veins.

Greenfield projects

Ensuring AngloGold Ashanti's

growth

future

# AngloGold Ashanti Annual Financial Statements 2010 Greenfield projects

Surface exploration and mapping of the region indicates these gold-bearing structures have strike lengths of up to 1.5 km and depths of up to 450m. Mineral Resources are currently 37.7Mt at an average grade of 0.90g/t (at 0.4g/t cut-off), for contained gold of 1.09Moz.

#### Growth prospects

A prefeasibility study of the project is currently under way and is expected to be concluded at the end of 2011. A key aim of the prefeasibility study will be to increase the Mineral Resource by an additional 35Mt of ore at a similar gold grade in order to achieve what is believed to be the deposit's potential of 86Mt of ore yielding 3.1Moz of gold.

Assuming positive results from the prefeasibility work, progression of project development would include a bankable feasibility study in 2012, after which Gramalote would again be evaluated. Assuming continued positive results, the project would proceed to full construction in 2013. This schedule would see operations and first gold production by around late 2015.

#### Outlook for 2011

Prefeasibility study work, scheduled to be completed by April 2012, is aimed at expanding the Mineral Resource; purchasing additional land for the project's development; confirming mining and processing options, facilities and infrastructure requirements and locations; engagement of environmental, social and sustainability programmes; and validation of the project's economic viability.

The 2011 attributable budget to perform all activities according to schedule is \$15m.

#### Sustainability

Some future sustainability work requires discussions with authorities to reduce the environmental impact caused by artisanal miners who have been operating in the region for several years.

#### Community

Working relationships with the local authorities have been positive. The project is located in the municipality of San Roque (roughly 20,000 inhabitants), with the Providencia section of about 1,500 inhabitants being closest. The main issue to be dealt with by the project teams involves the formulation and conclusion of agreements with artisanal miners working in the project area. Such agreements will be negotiated during the prefeasibility phase.

#### Environment

Compliance with the obligations of the licence already issued for the core project tenement is required, while the potential for a larger project is defined and application has been made for a

revised licence. Baseline studies will accompany this process during the prefeasibility and feasibility phases of the project. Application for the final licence will follow the environmental impact study, which will include the mitigation and compensation schemes required by law and international best practice.

#### La Colosa

#### Description

The La Colosa project is a 100% AngloGold Ashanti-owned development project located approximately 150km west of Bogota, Colombia, in the rural Tolima Department. The project is located near the major regional city of Ibague and is reasonably served by road, power, and water infrastructure. The deposit lies in mountainous terrain at a mean elevation of 2,800m and is characterised as a copper-poor porphyry gold system, genetically associated with the evolution of a Miocene porphyritic intrusive centre, intruded in Paleozoic schist. The Mineral Resource at La Colosa currently stands at 392Mt at an average gold grade of 0.99g/t for contained gold of 12.4Moz. The deposit remains open in several directions and at depth. Current exploration activities seek to expand confidence in the resource extensions and obtain metallurgical test samples.

Greenfield projects

#### Growth prospects

AngloGold Ashanti secured the necessary permit authorisations from the national authorities to resume exploration activities in August 2010, thereby allowing resumption of the project prefeasibility study. This work will be conducted through to 2014/2015 when the feasibility study is expected to be finalised.

Surface mapping and sampling in the La Colosa region have continued to reveal strong mineral exploration opportunities with additional porphyry systems having been discovered. Given the potential to significantly increase the Mineral Resource at La Colosa and also to make additional discoveries in the broader region, La Colosa remains a leading growth project in the medium to long term for both AngloGold Ashanti and Colombia as a whole.

#### Outlook for 2011

The project is currently undergoing a prefeasibility study, which is expected to be concluded in 2013, during which time several key objectives are to be attained, namely: to close off Mineral Resource projections in order to better define the size of the project; to define higher grade Mineral Resources in order to advance gold production during early years of operation; to purchase remaining lands for project development and exploitation; to confirm mining and processing options as well as the facilities and infrastructure requirements and locations; to engage environmental and sustainability programmes; and to validate the project's economic, social and environmental viability. Greenfield exploration activities will also be initiated on several of the regional targets while this prefeasibility study is under way. If successful, expansion of the project could well occur, at which time the prefeasibility timeline may be reviewed. Assuming no further changes to the scope of the project resulting from exploration, and that the prefeasibility is successful in all respects, a bankable feasibility study is planned for 2014/2015, followed by construction of the project once the economic viability of the project is established. Expenditure of \$70m has been budgeted for all activities scheduled for 2011.

#### Sustainability

Anglogold Ashanti engaged actively in the creation of the 'Water Roundtable' in Tolima to discuss and implement possible solutions to water management issues. In addition, the company has initiated several biodiversity campaigns in the region, with the support of non-governmental organisations, aimed at protecting certain species indigenous to the Tolima region.

#### Community

Community sentiment toward the project in Cajamarca

province, where the project is located, improved during 2010 as the company worked to demonstrate the benefits of the undertaking and its ability to execute the development for the benefit of all stakeholders. Rice growers and environmental organisations in the region, however, continued to express concerns over the use and quality of the region's water. AngloGold Ashanti will continue to provide information on its strategies for water management in order to address these concerns from one of the region's most important constituencies. Multi-partite social programmes and projects accompany the exploration phase and are based on long-term sustainability considerations for the region, which include improvements in agricultural productivity, the elimination of sicknesses currently affecting cattle in the region and several educational programmes.

#### Environment

A monitoring programme, undertaken in conjunction with local universities, will accompany the exploration phase of the project and be designed to provide data on the potential impact of mining activities on the region's flora, fauna and water resources. The company is working with Conservation

# **AngloGold Ashanti Annual Financial Statements 2010**

#### **Greenfield projects**

International and a number of other NGOs to address biodiversity issues.

#### **Continental Africa - Democratic**

#### Republic of the Congo

#### Kibali

#### **Description**

The Kibali Gold Project is a joint venture between AngloGold Ashanti and Randgold Resources, which together hold an effective 90% stake, with the remaining 10% held by OKIMO, the state-owned gold company of the Democratic Republic of the Congo (DRC). The project, operated by Randgold Resources, has the potential to become one of the world's largest gold mines. Located in the northeast DRC, near the village of Doko, some 560km northeast of the city of Kisangani and 150km west of the Ugandan border, the project is currently undergoing an updated feasibility study, the results of which are expected in the second quarter of 2011. The orebody is hosted within the Moto Greenstone Belt, which is comprised of the Archaean Kibalian volcano-sedimentary

rock and ironstone chert horizons that have been metamorphosed to greenschist facies.

An updated Mineral Resource and Ore Reserve model has been completed for the main KCD (previously referred to as the Karagba, Chauffer and Durba orebody), Sessenge, Pakaka and Pamao orebodies, which represent 83% of the declared Mineral Resource and 93% of the declared Ore Reserve. A total Mineral Resource of 8.3Moz of gold exists between the planned open pit and underground operations.

Pre-construction activities are scheduled to commence in early 2011 with the establishment of civil engineering and construction teams, coupled with design and engineering of the metallurgical plant and mine infrastructure. Erection of the construction camp began in January 2011 and first gold production remains on schedule for 2014.

#### Growth prospects

An active greenfield exploration campaign is under way, including an extensive sampling campaign.

#### Outlook for 2011

During the course of 2011, main activities will include infrastructure development as well as establishment of the site for civil and construction teams to allow completion of bulk earthworks for mining, infrastructure and the metallurgical plant. In addition, long lead items will be ordered including mills, crushers and power generation equipment.

Expenditure of \$42m (attributable) is anticipated for 2011.

#### Sustainability

Safety

No fatalities occurred during 2010.

Community

The project teams continue to engage extensively with the community and stakeholders. Several engineering projects that will benefit both the Kibali project and community were completed, including construction of a new road between Aru and the village of Doko, a key staging point for the project, reducing travel times from several days – particularly during rainy weather – to three hours.

Ongoing work with both the community and Okimo has led to cessation of illegal mining activities within a defined exclusion zone. Alternate work programmes have been introduced following extensive negotiations, to compensate for the resultant loss in income to the community.

Public participation engagements with the community continued throughout the year, focusing on critical issues including the relocation of some 3,700 dwellings from the defined exclusion zone. A memorandum of understanding, regarding relocation of the local church, was agreed with the Catholic Church.

Greenfield projects

#### 125

Environment

A full environmental study is being undertaken as part of the ongoing updated feasibility study.

## Mongbwalu

#### Description

The Mongbwalu project, currently undergoing a fast tracked feasibility study, is located within the 5,487km

#### tenement

package held by AngloGold Ashanti and its joint venture partner Okimo, the state-owned gold company of the DRC, which owns a 13.8% stake. The Mongbwalu licence areas are northwest of Lake Albert in the Ituri province of the north eastern DRC. The Archaean granites and greenstones of the Kilo Moto belt extend some 850km west-northwest of the lake. Ongoing feasibility work is focused on the former Adidi underground mine workings, close to the village of Mongbwalu. The study calls for a 60,000t a month underground operation producing approximately 120,000oz of gold a year when in full production.

An updated Mineral Resource of 1.90Moz was declared in 2010 following an infill-drilling campaign. A further Mineral Resource update is expected midway through 2011. Data collection work undertaken during 2010 in support of the feasibility study included environmental, geotechnical, ground water and engineering information. The feasibility report is due for completion in the first quarter of 2011 and, subject to approval, first gold production is scheduled for late 2014.

#### Growth prospects

There is considerable opportunity for growth both in the vicinity of the current Mongbwalu feasibility study area and in the area covered by the greater Kilo Regional Exploration campaign. Drilling and trenching is now under way at the Mont Tsi project and at other sites in the concession area and will continue throughout 2011.

Drilling is continuing at the Mongbwalu feasibility study area to further upgrade and expand the Mineral Resource base. The greater Kilo exploration project (including Mongbwalu) has the potential to form a major growth centre for the company and country in the coming years.

#### Outlook for 2011

The main activities planned in the Mongbwalu project area during 2011 include continued drilling and a preconstruction phase involving road development and other infrastructure projects. Planned operating costs for 2011, excluding greenfield exploration, are budgeted at \$36m.

#### Sustainability

Safety

Tragically, a fatality occurred at the Mongbwalu camp in 2010

when an employee slipped and fell while working on a stationary bulldozer. Safety measures have been improved to prevent a recurrence of this accident and a dedicated safety manager is to be appointed in 2011.

A major upgrade of the camp electrical reticulation is scheduled for early 2011 in order to improve work and living conditions. An on-site clinic was established in 2010 and is manned by a senior nurse and paramedic. This clinic operates in conjunction with the local hospital and in consultation with the regional health authorities.

#### Community

The company has engaged stakeholders at all levels, from local communities to provincial and state entities, in order to ensure sustainable development in the area. Early planning work is also focusing on critical infrastructure to facilitate economic development in the region, including power generation and road construction.

A number of initiatives have been initiated in the local communities, including refurbishment of the Ecole Primaire 3 local school in Mongbwalu and the establishment of literacy and finance programmes under the auspices of the 'Washa Washa' community development programme.

# **126**

# **AngloGold Ashanti Annual Financial Statements 2010 Greenfield projects**

Support has also been given to local vaccination campaigns and malaria prevention. These are to be expanded in the coming year.

A major study has been undertaken to understand the impact of any future mine development on the economic activity in the region. Consultative and information sharing forums are regularly held with the local community and include participation by artisanal and small-scale mining operators. Environment

Environmental studies have been commissioned both as part of the feasibility study and also to determine broader regional biodiversity, water quality and land-use, which in many areas have been heavily impacted by previous formal and informal mining activity. An audit of existing disturbance to the environment is being compiled as part of the feasibility study.

#### Australasia - Australia

#### **Tropicana**

#### Description

The Tropicana Gold Project (TGP) is part of a joint venture between AngloGold Ashanti (70% interest and manager) and Independence Group (30%). The project is located 330km east-northeast of the mining service centre, Kalgoorlie, in Western Australia and 200km east of AngloGold Ashanti's Sunrise Dam Gold Mine. The area is remote and infrastructure is limited.

The boards of AngloGold Ashanti and Independence approved development of the TGP in November 2010.

Tropicana was discovered in 2005 in an area not previously thought to be prospective for gold, and represents the most significant gold discovery in Australia for more than a decade. The Tropicana joint venture's first mover advantage has enabled it to peg tenements over the bulk of what is now recognised as a major new gold province, whilst ownership of the first processing plant in the Tropicana Belt will put the joint venture in a strong strategic position to leverage value from future discoveries.

The approved project will utilise conventional open-cut mining methods to mine the Tropicana and Havana deposits and conventional carbon-in-leach processing technology to process the ore at a rate of 5.8m tonnes per annum. Besides the processing plant and mining area, project infrastructure will include 220km of new road, a water bore field, a sealed airstrip and an accommodation village. Average annual gold production is anticipated to be 330,000oz to 350,000oz (100% project) over the life of the mine and 470,000oz to 490,000oz per annum over the first three years, when higher grade ore will be processed.

Total cash costs are expected to be A\$710/oz–A\$730/oz (real) over the life of the mine and A\$580–A\$600/oz over the first three years.

# Growth prospects

A feasibility study is under way to determine the viability of open-cut mining of the Boston Shaker deposit, immediately north of the proposed Tropicana pit, following encouraging results from scoping studies. A prefeasibility study on underground mining of the Havana Deeps mineralisation beneath the proposed Havana pit, will commence in 2011.

#### Outlook for 2011

Extensive exploration will continue in 2011 given the studies being undertaken on the Boston Shaker and Havana Deeps Greenfield projects

prospects. Tendering of contracts, initially focused on infrastructure requirements, will begin in January 2011. Construction will start in the June quarter of 2011 and will include construction of a new section of road, the airstrip and the accommodation village.

#### Sustainability

The processing plant has been designed to be energy and water efficient. The mine will utilise high pressure grinding rolls which use less energy than conventional ball or SAG milling. Leach and tailings thickeners will be used to recover and recycle process water, and grey water from the village will be recycled for use in the processing plant.

#### Community

The proposed project will provide employment in the local community and goods and services will be procured from local businesses wherever possible. Tropicana will also generate royalties and taxes for the state and federal governments. Consultation with key community groups has been under way for several years. A full spectrum of stakeholder consultation commenced very early in 2008, well before the project was referred to the Western Australian Environmental Protection Agency later that year. The joint venture held several public meetings in Perth, Kalgoorlie and Menzies during the various phases of the approvals process to address community concerns on an ongoing basis. Regular meetings are also held through the joint venture's Indigenous Reference Group to keep members of the Aboriginal community informed about the development of the project, including heritage matters and employment and contracting opportunities when they arise.

#### Environment

Significant environmental baseline surveys were conducted between 2006 and 2009 to understand key environmental and heritage values. This information was used to design a project that avoids all known populations of Declared Rare Flora and Archaeological Heritage Sites and minimises impacts on priority and threatened flora and fauna habitats. The project was referred to the Western Australia Environmental Protection Authority and the Commonwealth government in the first half of 2008. The project underwent a public environmental impact assessment in the second half of 2009 and received state and Commonwealth approval towards the end of 2010.

# **AngloGold Ashanti Annual Financial Statements 2010 Global exploration**

Total exploration expenditure in 2010 amounted to \$198m, of which \$89m was spent on greenfield exploration, \$51m on brownfield exploration and the balance of \$58m on prefeasibility studies. The main aim of AngloGold Ashanti's greenfield team is to make significant, high-value gold discoveries in new and existing regions, while brownfield exploration focuses on incremental additions to known orebodies and new discoveries in defined areas around existing operations.

#### **Greenfield exploration**

An expansive greenfield exploration programme was undertaken during 2010 in Australia, China, North and South America, the Middle East and North Africa (MENA), Sub-Saharan Africa and South East Asia. A total of 276,346m of diamond, reverse circulation, and aircore drilling was completed in testing existing priority targets and in the delineation of new targets in Australia, Colombia, the Solomon Islands, Gabon, Guinea, Egypt, the Democratic Republic of the Congo (DRC) and Canada. This compares to 183,481m drilled the previous year. Greenfield activities were undertaken through joint ventures, strategic alliances and on wholly owned ground holdings. The principal objective of the greenfield exploration team is value creation through the discovery of new long-life, low-cost mines that maximise shareholder value. Discoveries and ground positions that do not meet certain investment criteria are jointventured or divested to maximise AngloGold Ashanti's return on its exploration investment.

In 2011, total exploration expenditure of some \$375m is planned, with \$100m to be spent on greenfield exploration and \$111m allocated to prefeasibility studies at the La Colosa and Gramalote projects in Colombia, as well as feasibility studies at the Central Mongbwalu deposit in the DRC and associated expenditures. Of the balance, \$143m is earmarked for brownfield exploration inclusive of \$50m of capitalised expenditure and \$21m for the De Beers joint venture focusing on marine exploration on the continental shelf.

#### Strategic context

AngloGold Ashanti's greenfield exploration strategy maintains a balanced portfolio and a pipeline of projects at various stages of exploration. Importantly, this requires diversification across new frontiers, emerging regions and known terranes. The range of ownership and partnership structures employed by AngloGold Ashanti helps to achieve the desired variety of targets envisaged in this strategy. Important components for new discoveries and effective resource targeting include securing new search spaces and strategic land holdings while maintaining a balanced portfolio.

AngloGold Ashanti's global exploration portfolio includes strategic world-class holdings in Colombia and Australia, where the company has progressed frontier exploration from broad geological concepts to major discoveries of the La Colosa and Tropicana-Havana deposits, two of the worlds' largest virgin gold finds of recent times. In addition, the Global exploration Delivering shareholder value real

through greenfield exploration

#### 129

Greenfield exploration countries

Greenfield strategic alliances

Pre 2010 100% AngloGold Ashanti

Pre 2010 JVs

New 2010 JVs

2010 100% AngloGold Ashanti

AngloGold Ashanti/ De Beers

marine exploration JV

#### **Argentina**

Santa Cruz (El Volcan)

#### **Brazil**

Falcão JV

Juruena

Santana JV

#### Colombia

Gramalote JV

Western Cordillera JV

Rio Dulce

Quebradona JV

La Colosa

Chaparral JV

Salvajina

La Llanada

#### Canada

Melville Project

Superior JV

Baffin Is JV

#### **Egypt**

Wadi Kareem

Hodine

#### Eritrea

Akordat North

Kerkasha

#### Guinea

Siguiri Blocks 2-4

#### Gabon

Dome JV

Ogooue

Amiga JV

## Tanzania

Oryx JV

Mkurumu JV

#### **DRC**

Kibali

Kilo Project

(Mongbwalu)

#### China

Yili Yunhai CJV

Jinchanggou CJV

#### Australia

Cornelia Range

Tropicana JV

Viking

Saxby JV

Gawler JV

#### **Solomon Islands**

Kele & Mase JV

New Georgia &

Vangunu JV

**Djibouti** 

Stratex Afar JV

**Ethiopia** 

Stratex Afar JV

South

**Africa** 

SASA\*

#### **New Zealand**

Seafield JV

\* South African sea areas

#### **Greenfield exploration**

Podcast available at www.aga-reports.com/10/podcasts.htm

Tony O'Neill, Executive Vice

**President - Business and Technical** 

Development, discusses the group's

#### exploration programme

dominant strategic land holdings of some 44,838km

2

in

Australia and 15,815km

2

in Colombia have the potential to

yield further significant new discoveries.

In the Middle East and North Africa, AngloGold Ashanti and its strategic alliance partner, Thani Investments, have made significant progress in building a regional tenement portfolio in Egypt and Eritrea. The Thani Ashanti Alliance Company is also conducting project generation in Saudi Arabia and has entered into an exploration joint venture with Stratex International in Ethiopia and Djibouti. Once again, AngloGold Ashanti has been ahead of the curve in anticipating the importance of these regions, allowing it to gain early mover advantage ahead of several of its peers.

In Sub-Saharan Africa, the focus is on new opportunities in Gabon and Tanzania, in addition to the Kilo project in the DRC and regional exploration around Siguiri in Guinea.

Work undertaken in 2008 and 2009 to rebuild a balanced exploration portfolio is starting to produce the desired results. In 2009, drilling activities were restricted to three countries as a result of changes in legislation and evolving risk profiles in the remaining countries in AngloGold Ashanti's exploration

portfolio. In 2010, however, a total of 276,346m was drilled in nine countries, including, Argentina, Colombia, Canada, DRC, Guinea, Gabon, Australia, Solomon Islands and Egypt, as the company began to leverage its exploration land holdings to greater effect.

## 130

# **AngloGold Ashanti Annual Financial Statements 2010 Global exploration**

#### **Achievements**

Significant achievements for 2010 included the successful completion of the scoping study of the Boston Shaker and Havana Deeps extensions to the Tropicana-Havana trend in Australia and resumption of drilling at the La Colosa project in Colombia to delineate additional pre-inferred gold ounces (see table above.

Considerable progress was also made in advancing AngloGold Ashanti's greenfield exploration portfolio elsewhere in 2010. Following the company's entry into four new regions in 2009, 2010 saw rapid progress in the delineation of exploration targets, licence applications and associated approvals and exploration activities including drilling, airborne and ground geophysics and diamond drilling. Encouraging drilling and trench results have been received from Gabon, Canada, Egypt and the Solomon Islands.

#### **Expansion**

During the course of 2010, AngloGold Ashanti entered into a number of new joint ventures and strategic alliances in Brazil, Australia and the Middle East and North Africa, while downsizing in China and exiting Russia altogether. These new ventures include the Falcão joint venture in Brazil with Horizonte Minerals; the Stratex joint venture in Ethiopia/Djibouti with Stratex International; the Lusahunga joint venture in Tanzania with Oryx Mining; the Gawler joint venture in Australia with Stellar Resources; and the New Georgia and Vangunu joint ventures with XDM Resources in the Solomon Islands. AngloGold Ashanti has also applied for wholly-owned tenure in Canada known as the Melville Project and in Australia at the Cornelia Range Project. In Eritrea, two tenements known as Kerkasha and Akordat North were granted and are included in the Thani Ashanti Alliance.

#### **Impediments**

A number of targets for greenfield exploration were missed in 2010, especially those relating to resource drilling and prefeasibility studies at La Colosa and Gramalote in Colombia and at Central Mongbwalu in the DRC. The total number of metres drilled in Colombia was significantly lower than expected due to delays in the approval of the necessary environmental (water use) and access permits. Contractual and legal issues delayed the start of regional exploration drilling on the Kilo joint venture in the DRC until the quarter ended December 2010.

#### **Project pipeline**

AngloGold Ashanti holds a total of 122,286km 2 of high-priority

Greenfield tenements globally from which there is a robust project pipeline. This is illustrated in the graph alongside for a number of key regions, but does not reflect AngloGold Ashanti's full project pipeline.

#### 2010 initiatives

Initiatives to enhance the success of the greenfield exploration team included a rigorous assessment of the existing exploration portfolio. The work focused on establishing the appropriate split between frontier, emerging and known geological terranes. As a consequence the team is well positioned to increase drilling on both existing and new projects that were at or near drill-ready stage in 2010. To further improve decision-making processes in project and portfolio management, a global portfolio management process is being implemented to encompass both technical and commercial gating elements.

#### Colombia

Exploration in Colombia focused upon quantifying the potential of the identified La Colosa and Gramalote gold projects by dedicated multidisciplinary brownfield project feasibility study teams, and advancing exploration for further world-class Greenfield discoveries of Miocene aged gold-rich porphyry systems in the wider La Colosa region, Quebradona, Rio Dulce, Chaparral, Salvajina and the La Llanada mineral fields. Global exploration

**Project** 

Tonnage (Mt)

Grade (g/t Au)

Ounces (Moz Au)

Lower cut-off (g/t Au)

Havana Deeps\*

2.376

3.60

0.275

2.8

Boston Shaker\*

4.236

2.46

0.335

0.5 (oxide)

/ 0.6 (fresh)

Total\*\*

6.612

2.87

0.61

0.6

Assumed gold price of \$1,100 at an A\$:\$ exchange rate of 0.84:1

Attributable ounces Au only (AngloGold Ashanti – 70%)

#### 131

The synthesis of proprietary airborne and ground geophysical and geochemical data sets built up over the last decade of AngloGold Ashanti's involvement in Colombia has facilitated consolidation of a world-class tenement portfolio with a robust project pipeline.

Systematic regional greenfield exploration was undertaken by AngloGold Ashanti and its joint venture partners B2Gold, Glencore International and Mineros S.A. in Colombia. AngloGold Ashanti has consolidated the tenement position from roughly 100,000km

2

in 2009, to 15,815km

2

at the end of

2010 through a variety of structures including joint ventures and the relinquishment of non-prospective areas.

At the wholly owned La Colosa project, brownfield exploration led drilling and prefeasibility development resumed during the third quarter. AngloGold Ashanti secured regional opportunities surrounding La Colosa and exploration of the greater La Colosa area is continuing with the objective of discovering and quantifying similar gold-rich porphyry mineralisation styles. At Gramalote (51% AngloGold Ashanti, 49% B2Gold), the joint venture partners renegotiated their agreement, resulting in AngloGold Ashanti assuming management of the project via a designated brownfield-exploration-led project feasibility study team. Feasibility drilling began during the last quarter of 2010, after a hiatus of more than 12 months.

In all, a number of targets were generated by systematic exploration of an area covering 15,815km

2

of mineral tenement

contracts and applications in 2010. Two targets were drilled and four remain to be drill tested in Colombia. AngloGold Ashanti will continue to push its first-mover advantage and dominant land position, particularly as major competitors realise the potential of Colombia, which has not seen a major gold mine development for decades.

#### Canada

AngloGold Ashanti continued greenfield exploration in several areas of Canada in 2010, both on its own at the Melville Project and in joint venture with Laurentian Goldfields and Commander Resources.

Superior joint venture (Laurentian Goldfields) – the Laurentian Goldfields Superior Province alliance is active in several areas of eastern Canada. Some 669km

2

of tenements considered

prospective for gold mineralisation have been pegged in the

Goldpines South joint venture.

Baffin Island joint venture (Commander Resources) - AngloGold

Ashanti is earning into a joint venture on Commander's Baffin

Island properties. Field work completed during 2010 included

5,500m of diamond drilling at the Kanosak and Malrok

prospects. The gold occurrences on Baffin Island are hosted by

a package of gently dipping rocks in a fold and thrust belt.

Prefeasibility

Resource definition/

conceptual studies

Drill

testing

Drill target

definition

**Target** 

generation

Project

generation

Early-stage exploration

Mid-stage exploration

Late-stage exploration

4-5 yrs

3-4 yrs

2-3 yrs

1-2 yrs

LaMbouli

Ndjole

Mevang

Gabon Regional

Hutite

Hodine

Egypt

Malrok, Kanosak

**Baffin Island** 

Superior JV

Arctic Canada

Vulu, Tango

Mase/Kele JV

New Georgia JV

Soloman Is.

La Colosa Regional, Salvajina,

Ouebradona, Rio Dulce

Colombia Regional

Havana Deeps

**Boston Shaker** 

Tumbleweed,

Black Dragon, Dragonfly

Tropicana Regional

# **AngloGold Ashanti Annual Financial Statements 2010 Global exploration**

The gold event appears to be relatively late and is associated with arsenopyrite. Significant drill results from the Malrok prospect include 3.24m @ 7.65g/t Au and 0.50m @ 14.4g/t Au. High-grade intersections such as 0.51m @ 31.38g/t Au and 1.45m @ 7.48g/t Au were returned from the Kanosak prospect.

#### **Brazil**

AngloGold Ashanti completed the first year of greenfield exploration at the Santana joint venture with Horizonte Minerals and has signed a new joint venture agreement with the same partner over the advanced Falcão project, where infill soil sampling over the 6km x 2km, gold-in-soil anomaly was completed, along with detailed geological surface mapping. Ground gradient array induced polarisation and airborne magnetic-radiometric geophysical surveys were also conducted to assist with the definition of drill targets. Encouraging results were received for the Santana joint venture and work will continue in 2011.

#### **Democratic Republic of the Congo**

AngloGold Ashanti owns an 86.22% stake in Ashanti Goldfields Kilo (AGK), the joint venture company, while the remaining 13.78% is held by OKIMO, the country's state-owned gold company. Of the 7,443km

2

previously held under exploitation licences by OKIMO, 5,447km

2

has been

transferred to AGK under the terms of the agreement, with 399km

2

pending transfer. A feasibility study on the 1.90Moz Central Mongbwalu project is scheduled for completion in the first half of 2011.

Regional drilling programmes recommenced during the fourth quarter of 2010 and a total of 139m in one diamond hole was completed at the Mont Tsi prospect. Soil and stream sediment sampling and reconnaissance mapping of the tenement is ongoing.

A total of 7,729 soil, 408 stream sediment, 1,600 trench and pit samples were collected for the year.

#### Gabon

In Gabon, AngloGold Ashanti and its joint venture partners advanced exploration over 16,248km

2

of tenements, using

geological mapping, soil sampling, channel sampling and drilling. Some 1,223m of diamond drilling were completed at

the LaMboumi prospect, with a best result returned of 3m @ 0.72g/t Au. Further work will be undertaken in 2011 to test a number of well defined gold in soil anomalies.

#### Russia

During the year, AngloGold Ashanti developed a plan to monetise its assets and withdrew from greenfield exploration in Russia.

#### Middle East and North Africa

The Thani Ashanti strategic alliance with Thani Investments significantly increased its presence in the Arabian Nubian Shield and other parts of the Middle East and North Africa during 2010.

Active exploration in Egypt returned significant trench results (33m @ 4.37g/t Au) at the Hutite prospect of the Hodine concession, where drilling commenced in late 2010. Two licences, were applied for and granted to the Thani Ashanti joint venture in Eritrea during 2010 and a further two applications were made late in the year. A new joint venture was formed in Ethiopia/Djibouti with Stratex International to explore for epithermal mineralisation in the Afar Depression. Extensive project generation activities were also conducted in Saudi Arabia.

#### **South East Asia**

In the Solomon Islands, AngloGold Ashanti signed two new joint venture agreements with XDM Resources – New Georgia and Vangunu – following the two joint ventures initiated the previous year. These new joint ventures cover an additional 1,171km

2

in the New Georgia Belt, effectively consolidating the greenfield exploration potential of the entire island chain. The potential to host high-grade, gold-silver bearing low sulphidation epithermal veins and gold-copper porphyry systems has been demonstrated during 2010.

The Kele and Mase joint venture agreements, formed in 2009 and covering 738km

2

, have been the focus of exploration efforts. Exploration activities in 2010 included drilling (8,747m), trenching, field mapping, soil and rock chip sampling, spectral studies and airborne electromagnetic surveying. Best results from drilling at Kele include 15.5m @ 7.89g/t Au, 30.2m @ 2.74g/t Au and 6.2m @ 8.63g/t from argillic alteration zones. Best results from trenching include 25m @ 3.1g/t, 8m @ 3.5g/t Global exploration

and 13m @ 1.61g/t Au. Mase exploration is at an earlier stage, trench results from 2010 include 57m @ 0.51g/t Au, 83m @ 0.19g/t Au, 25m @ 0.47g/t Au and 37m @ 0.51g/t Au. Mineralisation is associated with stockworking and overlapping epithermal veining.

#### China

AngloGold Ashanti's exploration activity in China declined during 2010 and is now restricted to opportunity-based business development and exploration. AngloGold Ashanti retained its 70% interest in the Gansu Longxin Minerals cooperative joint venture over the Jinchanggou group of properties in the province of Gansu, located in western China.

#### **Australia**

The Tropicana joint venture (AngloGold Ashanti 70%, Independence Group NL 30%) is systematically targeting a belt of tectonically reworked Archaean (c. 2640 Ma) rocks that form the eastern margin of the Yilgarn Craton, Western Australia. The +3.7Moz (attributable) Tropicana gold discovery is a new mineral deposit style in this previously unrecognised and unexplored gold province. Exploration in the "Tropicana Belt" has primarily focused on reverse circulation (RC) and diamond drill testing of targets in support of the Tropicana Gold Project resource development, with regional exploration predominantly in early stages of work to advance about 50 key prospects to drill testing stages.

In 2010, the region's exploration potential was further realised with the discovery of the Boston Shaker deposit, about 360m north of the Tropicana open pit, and underground resource extensions down plunge of the Havana deposit (Havana Deeps). Scoping level studies for Boston Shaker and Havana Deeps were completed in December 2010 and have defined a total of 1.1Moz Mineral Resource. The potential for further Mineral Resource growth is highlighted by a recent step-out exploration drill hole which intercepted mineralisation 1.2km down plunge of the Havana open pit design at vertical depth of 1km.

During the year, a total of 2,889 aircore holes were drilled for 123,973 metres, 552 reverse circulation holes for 76,802.3m and 137 diamond holes for 41,094m. In addition, 3,194 surface auger samples were collected, 32,962 line kilometres of aeromagnetic and radiometric surveys flown, and 200 line kilometres of EM data were acquired.

The best results for the year came from diamond drilling intercepts at Boston Shaker, including 32m @ 3.7g/t Au from 181m and 18m @ 4.3g/t Au from 34m. The best results from Havana Deeps include 35m @ 5.0g/t Au from 514m and 16m @ 9.7g/t Au from 369m.

In regional exploration, significant aircore results were returned from a number of prospects. At Black Dragon, 30km north-

```
east of Tropicana, results included 6m @ 1.66g/t Au from 12m
and 4m @ 0.54g/t Au from 30m. At Springbok, 5km north of
Tropicana, results included 12m @ 0.53g/t Au from 32m. At
Iceberg, 30km south of Tropicana, results included 3m @
0.61g/t Au from 53m, 2m @ 0.82g/t Au from 50m and 1m @
1.45g/t Au from 66m in the same hole, and 1m @ 1.03g/t Au
from 39m.
In addition to the 16,104km
of the Tropicana joint venture, the
company holds a 100% interest in the 12,949km
Viking
project to the southwest, including 9,313km
of granted
exploration licences. Surface geochemical sampling continued
at Viking throughout the year, resulting in the definition of a
pipeline of geochemical targets for follow-up exploration. First-
pass aircore drilling began in the fourth quarter and with
11,437m of drilling having been completed, geochemical
results are awaited. The two strongest gold-in-soil anomalies
tested by aircore drilling are of similar dimensions and gold
tenor as the original geochemical anomaly that delineated the
Tropicana deposit.
AngloGold Ashanti completed five diamond drill holes, for
4,044m at the Saxby (815km
) joint venture with Falcon
Minerals Limited in northwest Queensland. Results include
15m @ 9.09 g/t Au from 701m. Further work is required to
understand the significance and access the full potential of
this system. Subsequent to year-end, AngloGold Ashanti
withdrew from exploring in Saxby.
AngloGold Ashanti entered into two new projects in Australia in
2010. The first of these is the wholly-owned Cornelia Range
project covering 13,780km
2
of exploration licence applications
made over the eastern Capricorn Orogen and adjacent
Paterson Orogen in central Western Australia. The project is
500km north of Sunrise Dam and 300km from each of the
major gold mining centres of Telfer (Paterson Orogen), Jundee
and Plutonic (Yilgarn Craton). The second project is the Gawler
joint venture with Stellar Resources Limited (1,190km
2
explore for iron oxide-copper-gold (IOCG) deposits in the
Gawler Craton of South Australia.
```

### AngloGold Ashanti Annual Financial Statements 2010 Mineral Resource and Ore Reserve – a summary

Mineral Resource and Ore Reserve

### - a summary

Mineral Resources and Ore Reserves are reported in accordance with the minimum standards described by the Australasian Code for Reporting of Exploration Results, Mineral Resources and Ore Reserves (JORC Code, 2004 Edition), and also conform to the standards set out in the South African Code for the Reporting of Exploration Results, Mineral Resources and Mineral Reserves (The SAMREC Code, 2007 edition). Mineral Resources are inclusive of the Ore Reserve component unless otherwise stated.

#### **Mineral Resources**

When the 2009 Mineral Resource is restated to exclude the sale of Tau Lekoa (6.2Moz), the Mineral Resource is reduced from 226.7Moz to 220.5Moz. The total Mineral Resource remained steady, dropping slightly from 220.5Moz in 2009 to 220.0Moz in December 2010. A year-on-year increase of 5.8Moz occurred before depletion is taken into account and a decrease of 0.5Moz after depletion. It should be noted that changes in economic assumptions from 2009 to 2010 resulted in the Mineral Resource increasing by 3.5Moz whilst exploration and modelling resulted in an increase of 0.7Moz. The remaining increase of 1.6Moz resulted from various other factors. Depletions from the Mineral Resource for 2009 totalled 6.3Moz

Mineral Resources have been estimated using a gold price of \$1,100/oz (2009: \$1,025/oz).

#### **Ore Reserves**

When the 2009 Ore Reserve is restated to exclude Tau Lekoa (0.8Moz), the 2009 Ore Reserve is reduced from 71.4Moz to 70.6Moz. Using the restated figure, the AngloGold Ashanti Ore Reserve increased from 70.6Moz in 2009 to 71.2Moz in December 2010. A year-on-year increase of 6.2Moz occurred before depletion of 5.6Moz, resulting in an increase of 0.6Moz after depletion. It should be noted that changes in the economic assumptions from 2009 to 2010 resulted in the Ore Reserve increasing by 2.4Moz while exploration and modelling resulted in a further increase of 3.8Moz.

Ore Reserves were estimated using a conservative gold price of \$850/oz (2009: \$800/oz).

Mineral Resources and Ore Reserves

#### growth

underpin

## P 135 Mineral Resource Moz Mineral Resource as at 31 December 2009 226.7 Sale of Tau Lekoa (6.2)Restated 2009 Mineral Resource 220.5 Reductions Great Noligwa Due to economics and depletion (2.4)TauTona Transfers to Mponeng to improve change of mining (1.3)Siguiri Revision to modelling procedures and increased costs (1.0)Other Total of non-significant changes (3.6)Additions Vaal River Surface An economic study demonstrated that these tailings can 3.0 West Wits Surface be economically reworked to recover uranium 1.3 Other Total of non-significant changes Mineral Resource as at 31 December 2010 220.0 Rounding of numbers may result in computational discrepancies Ore Reserve reconciliation 2010 vs 2009 (Moz) Moz (3) Reductions 73 71 69 67 65 63 61 59

57

55

71.2

2010

Change

(1.2)

Other

4.7

Additions

70.6

2009\*

\* Restated to exclude Tau Lekoa

Mineral Resource reconciliation

2010 vs 2009 (Moz)

Moz

(4.7)

Reductions

225

220

215

210

205

200

220

2010

Change

(3.6)

Other

7.8

Additions

220.5

2009\*

<sup>\*</sup> Restated to exclude Tau Lekoa

136

#### **AngloGold Ashanti Annual Financial Statements 2010**

#### Mineral Resource and Ore Reserve – a summary

Mineral Resource and Ore Reserve

### - a summary

Ore Reserve

Moz

Ore Reserve as at 31 December 2009

71.4

Sale of Tau Lekoa

(0.8)

Restated 2009 Ore Reserve

70.6

Reductions

Geita

Depletions and model changes

(0.9)

Obuasi

Depletions and refinements to Ore Reserve estimation

(0.7)

Siguiri

Remodelling in accordance with reconciliation and depletion

(0.7)

TauTona

Depletion and transfers to Mponeng, minor model changes

(0.7)

Other

Total of non-significant changes

(1.2)

Additions

Cripple Creek & Victor

MLE2 project study incorporated

1.4

Mponeng

Successful conversion drilling and minor transfers from TauTona and Savuka

1.2

Sadiola

Additions from Deep Sulphide project

0.8

Other

Total of non-significant changes

1.3

Ore Reserve as at 31 December 2010

71.2

Rounding of numbers may result in computational discrepancies

### **By-products**

Several by-products are recovered as a result of the processing of gold Ore Reserves. These include 21,591t of uranium oxide from the South African operations, 443,761t of sulphur from Brazil and 34.6Moz of silver from Argentina.

Details of by-product Mineral Resources and Ore Reserves are given in the Mineral Resource and Ore Reserve Report 2010\*.

### **External audit of Mineral Resource**

During the course of the year and as part of the rolling audit programme, AngloGold Ashanti's 2010 Mineral Resources at the following operations were submitted for external audit by the Australian-based company Quantitative Group (QG):

- ·Vaal Reef at Great Noligwa, Kopanang and Moab Khotsong mines;
- · Cerro Vanguardia;
- · Serra Grande;
- · Cripple Creek & Victor; and
- · Mongbwalu.

AngloGold Ashanti's 2010 Ore Reserves at the following operations were submitted for external audit by a number of international consulting companies, namely:

·Geita

**AMC** 

· Obuasi

**AMC** 

Siguiri

**AMC** 

· Sunrise Dam: Underground

Optiro

• Cripple Creek & Victor

Pincock Allen and Holt

· Cerro Vanguardia

Xstract

· Serra Grande

**Xstract** 

· AGA Mineração-Cuiabá

Xstract

The company has been informed that the audits identified no material shortcomings in the process by which AngloGold Ashanti's Mineral Resources and Ore Reserves were evaluated. It is the company's intention to continue this process so that each of its operations will be audited, on average, every three years.

### 137

#### **Competent persons**

The information in this report relating to exploration results, Mineral Resources and Ore Reserves is based on information compiled by the Competent Persons. These individuals are identified in the expanded Mineral Resource and Ore Reserve Report 2010\*. The Competent Persons consent to the inclusion of Exploration Results, Mineral Resource and Ore Reserve information in this report, in the form and context in which it appears.

During the past decade, the company has developed and implemented a rigorous system of internal and external reviews of Exploration Results, Mineral Resources or Ore Reserves. A documented chain of responsibility exists from the Competent Persons at the operations to the company's Mineral Resource and Ore Reserve Steering Committee. Accordingly, the Chairman of the Mineral Resource and Ore Reserve Steering Committee, VA Chamberlain, MSc (Mining Engineering), BSc (Hons) (Geology), MGSSA, MAusIMM, assumes responsibility for the Mineral Resource and Ore Reserve processes for AngloGold Ashanti and is satisfied that the Competent Persons have fulfilled their responsibilities.

A detailed breakdown of Mineral Resources and Ore Reserves is provided in the Mineral Resource and Ore Reserve Report 2010, which is available on or about 26 March 2011 on the AngloGold Ashanti website (www.anglogoldashanti.com), from where it may be downloaded as a PDF file using Adobe Acrobat Reader. The report is also available in printed format on request from the AngloGold Ashanti offices at the addresses given at the back of the Annual Financial Statements.

#### **Inclusive Mineral Resource – attributable**

Tonnes

Grade

Contained gold

As at 31 December 2010

Category

million

g/t

Tonnes

Moz

South Africa

Measured

26.51

15.30

405.52

13.04

Indicated

753.04

2.76

2,075.87

66.74 Inferred 40.82 13.81 563.55 18.12 Total (1) 820.38 3.71 3,044.94 97.90 Democratic Republic of Measured the Congo Indicated 59.67 3.64 217.41 6.99 Inferred 30.54 3.27 99.94 3.21 Total 90.21 3.52 317.35 10.20 Ghana Measured 77.12 4.83 372.49 11.98 Indicated 83.38 3.82 318.84 10.25 Inferred 105.26 3.71 390.99 12.57

Total

265.76

4.07

1,082.33

34.80

Guinea

Measured

43.18

0.65

28.28

0.91

Indicated

101.78

0.77

78.19

2.51

Inferred

77.77

0.85

66.11

2.13

Total

222.73

0.77

172.58

5.55

Mali

Measured

15.52

1.36

21.17

0.68

Indicated

54.86

1.79

98.07

3.15

Inferred

19.87

1.66

32.98

1.06

Total

90.24

1.69

152.22

138

### **AngloGold Ashanti Annual Financial Statements 2010**

### Mineral Resource and Ore Reserve - a summary

Mineral Resource and Ore Reserve

– a summary

### **Inclusive Mineral Resource – attributable (continued)**

Tonnes

Grade

Contained gold

As at 31 December 2010

Category

million

g/t

Tonnes

Moz

Namibia

Measured

23.30

0.86

20.09

0.65

Indicated

72.57

1.28

92.78

2.98

Inferred

23.33

1.13

26.41

0.85

Total

119.20

1.17

139.28

4.48

Tanzania

Measured

\_

\_ \_

Indicated

80.32

3.37

270.88

8.71

Inferred

21.95

3.62

2.56

Total

102.27

3.43

350.46

11.27

Australia

Measured

34.88

1.74

60.55

1.95

Indicated

35.49

2.85

101.12

3.25

Inferred

19.84

2.90

57.63

1.85

Total

90.21

2.43

219.30

7.05

Argentina

Measured

11.12

1.50

16.63

0.53

Indicated

20.86

3.82

79.69

2.56

Inferred

10.20

3.19

32.55

1.05

Total

42.18

3.06

128.87

4.14

Brazil

Measured

6.39 71.43 2.30 Indicated 15.60 6.10 95.14 3.06 Inferred 30.80 6.81 209.73 6.74 Total 57.57 6.54 376.31 12.10 Colombia Measured Indicated 15.78 0.93 14.75 0.47 Inferred 414.06 0.98 406.06 13.06 Total 429.85 0.98 420.81 13.53 **United States** Measured 283.04 0.78 221.76 7.13 Indicated 216.53 0.73

157.18 5.05 Inferred 79.61

0.75

59.66

1.92

Total

579.18

0.76

438.60

14.10

Total

Measured

525.84

2.32

1,217.92

39.16

Indicated

1,509.88

2.38

3,599.94

115.74

Inferred

874.07

2.32

2,025.18

65.11

Total

2,909.79

2.35

6,843.04

220.01

(1)

The reduction in grade relative to the Measured and Inferred Mineral Resource is due to the inclusion of 505Mt at 0.28g/t of tailings and rock dump

Mineral Resource.

### 139

### **Exclusive Mineral Resource – attributable**

Tonnes

Grade

Contained gold

As at 31 December 2010

Category

million

g/t

Tonnes

Moz

South Africa

Measured

15.29

17.73

271.14

8.72

Indicated

563.41

1.65

927.58

29.82

Inferred

19.64

18.69

367.04

11.80

Total

(1)

598.34

2.62

1,565.75

50.34

Democratic Republic of

Measured

\_

\_

\_

the Congo

Indicated

26.23

2.93

76.72

2.47

Inferred

30.54

3.27

99.94

Total

56.77

3.11

176.66

5.68

Ghana

Measured

29.69

6.96

206.52

6.64

Indicated

34.46

2.45

84.26

2.71

Inferred

105.26

3.71

391.01

12.57

Total

169.41

4.02

681.79

21.92

Guinea

Measured

4.46

0.80

3.59

0.12

Indicated

34.07

0.77

26.22

0.84

Inferred

77.77

0.85

66.11

2.13

Total

116.30

0.82

95.91

3.08

Mali

Measured

4.69

3.50 0.11 Indicated 18.27 1.69 30.79 0.99 Inferred 19.09 1.70 32.37 1.04 Total 42.05 1.59 66.66 2.14 Namibia Measured 9.03 0.58 5.24 0.17 Indicated 42.83 1.11

47.50

1.53

Inferred

23.33

1.13

26.41

0.85

Total

75.20

1.05

79.15

2.54

Tanzania

Measured

- Indicated

41.62 2.93

121.83

3.92

Inferred

21.95

79.57

2.56

Total

63.57

3.17

201.40

6.48

Australia

Measured

10.83

0.93

10.10

0.32

Indicated

12.10

2.92

35.29

1.13

Inferred

19.84

2.90

57.63

1.85

Total

42.77

2.41

103.02

### 140

### **AngloGold Ashanti Annual Financial Statements 2010**

### Mineral Resource and Ore Reserve – a summary

Mineral Resource and Ore Reserve

### – a summary

### **Exclusive Mineral Resource – attributable (continued)**

Tonnes

Grade

Contained gold

As at 31 December 2010

Category

million

g/t

Tonnes

Moz

Argentina

Measured

1.36

3.61

4.91

0.16

Indicated

16.70

2.20

36.72

1.18

Inferred

9.95

2.97

29.56

0.95

Total

28.01

2.54

71.18

2.29 Brazil

Measured

6.37

6.15

39.19

1.26

Indicated

8.35

6.10

50.93

1.64

Inferred

28.08

190.31 6.12 Total 42.81 6.55 280.44 9.02 Colombia Measured Indicated 15.78 0.93 14.75 0.47 Inferred 414.06 0.98 406.06 13.06 Total 429.85 0.98 420.81 13.53 **United States** Measured 135.85 0.75 102.38 3.29 Indicated 137.77 0.71 98.42 3.16 Inferred 69.52 0.77 53.85 1.73 Total 343.14 0.74 254.66 8.19 Total

Measured 217.57

20.79 Indicated 951.59 1.63 1,551.01 49.87 Inferred 839.05 2.15 1,799.86 57.87 Total 2,008.21 1.99 3,997.44 128.52 (1)The reduction in grade relative to the Measured and Inferred Mineral Resource is due to the inclusion of 505Mt at 0.28g/t of tailings and rock dump Mineral Resource. Ore Reserves by country – attributable Tonnes Grade Contained gold As at 31 December 2010 Category million g/t Tonnes Moz South Africa Proved 12.03 8.24 99.07 3.19 Probable 191.99 4.41 845.74 27.19 Total (2) 204.02 4.63 944.81 30.38 Democratic Republic of Proved

2.97 646.57

-

\_

the Congo

Probable

33.44

4.21

140.69

4.52

Total

33.44

4.21

140.69

### 141

## **Ore Reserves by country – attributable (continued)**

Tonnes

Grade

Contained gold

As at 31 December 2010

Category

million

g/t Tonnes

Moz

Ghana

Proved

44.01

3.13

137.85

4.43

Probable

49.30

4.41

217.28

6.99

Total

93.31

3.81

355.13

11.42

Guinea

Proved

39.05

0.62

24.38

0.78

Probable

67.44

0.74

49.71

1.60

Total

106.49

0.70

74.08

2.38

Mali

Proved

4.96

2.23

11.03

0.35

Probable

39.18 1.78 69.82 2.24 Total 44.14 1.83 80.86 2.60 Namibia Proved 14.27 1.02 14.49 0.47 Probable 29.74 1.45 42.99 1.38 Total 44.01 1.31 57.48 1.85 Tanzania Proved Probable 40.92 3.20 131.06 4.21 Total 40.92 3.20 131.06 4.21 Australia Proved 24.05 2.10 50.45 1.62

Probable 23.39 2.81 65.83 2.12

315

Total

47.44

2.45

116.28

3.74

Argentina

Proved

9.54

1.22

11.63

0.37

Probable

8.57

5.32

45.62

1.47

Total

18.10

10.10

3.16 57.25

31.20

1.84

Brazil

Proved

6.91

5.80

40.06

1.29

Probable

7.40

5.26

38.88

1.25

Total

14.30

5.52

78.94

2.54

**United States** 

Proved

147.19

0.81

119.37

3.84

Probable

78.76

0.75

58.76

1.89

Total

225.95

178.13

5.73

Total

Proved

302.00

1.68

508.32

16.34

Probable

570.12

2.99

1,706.39

54.86

Total

872.12

2.54

2,214.71

71.20

(2)

The reduction in grade relative to the Proved Ore Reserve is due to the inclusion of 111Mt at 0.49g/t of tailings and rock dump Ore Reserve.

### AngloGold Ashanti Annual Financial Statements 2010 Gold, uranium and silver markets Gold market in 2010

### Product and marketing channels

Gold accounts for 98% of AngloGold Ashanti's revenue, with the balance derived from sales of silver, uranium oxide and sulphuric acid. These products are sold on international markets.

Gold produced by AngloGold Ashanti's mining operations is processed to saleable form at various precious metals refineries. Once gold is refined to this marketable form (normally large bars weighing about 12.5kg and containing 99.5% gold, or smaller bars of equal or greater purity weighing 1kg or less) the metal is sold through refineries or directly to bullion banks.

Bullion banks are registered commercial banks that deal in gold, distributing bullion bought from mining companies and refineries to markets worldwide. These banks hold consignment stocks in all major physical markets and finance these inventories from the margins they charge physical buyers.

#### **Gold market characteristics**

Gold price movements are largely driven by macroeconomic factors such as inflation expectations, currency and interest rate fluctuations or global and regional political events that are judged to affect the world economy. For millennia, gold has been a store of value in times of price inflation and economic uncertainty. This attribute, together with the presence of significant gold stocks held above ground, has at times dampened the impact of supply and demand fundamentals on the market. Trade in physical gold, however, remains an important factor in determining a price floor. Gold bars and high-caratage jewellery remain a major investment vehicle in the emerging markets of India, China and the Middle East. The gold market is relatively liquid compared to those for many other commodities, with deep and established markets for gold futures and forward sales on the various exchanges, as well as in over-the-counter markets. Gold, uranium and silver markets Commodities buoyant in 2010 as gold price reaches an

high

all-time

#### Physical gold demand

The physical gold market is dominated by the jewellery and investment sectors, which together account for some 90% of total demand. The balance of gold supply is used in dentistry and electronics.

While the quantity of gold used in jewellery consumption has decreased over the last decade, the investment market has largely absorbed available supply. Investment in physical gold includes bar hoarding, coins, medals and other retail investment instruments as well as a burgeoning market for exchange traded funds (ETFs). The latter have, since their inception in 2002, entrenched their position as a vehicle for retail and institutional investors. ETF investment activity was once again strong during 2010, with overall holdings continuing to grow, albeit at a slower rate than in 2009. Newly mined gold accounts for just over 60% of total supply. Due to its high value, gold is rarely destroyed and some 161,000t of the metal, the equivalent of about 65 years of newly mined supply at current levels, is estimated to exist in the form of jewellery, central bank gold reserves and private investment.

### Gold demand by sector

### Jewellery demand

The jewellery market improved in 2010 from the previous year, with a welcome return to form for the vital Indian jewellery market. China, the only major gold jewellery market to grow in 2009, showed further growth in 2010. These two countries are the world's largest gold consumers with high-caratage jewellery (22 carat in India and 24 carat in China) serving an important investment purpose. In fact, jewellery demand significantly exceeds investment demand in the form of ETFs, coins and bar hoarding in both nations.

In India, over 750t of gold were imported in 2010, a new record, and up from 557t the previous year. Indian consumers view gold jewellery as a form of savings and so do not readily sell their jewellery. Gold reached record prices in rupee terms and still consumers did not cash-out en masse, with so-called 'recycling' of jewellery remaining around the longer-term average levels of 25%. Unlike 2009, the record gold price has been accepted by Indian consumers who continued a long tradition of buying the precious metal as insurance against inflation and economic shock.

Chinese jewellery demand in 2010 rose some 10% over 2009. Most of this increase took the form of pure gold jewellery, which holds superior investment appeal to the 18 carat variety known in China as K Gold. Nevertheless, the K Gold market also showed a welcome gain of 5%, following a 10% decline in 2009. Consumer psychology in 2010 was marked by the growing perception that gold is an important component of any asset portfolio. This view was previously the domain of wealthy

Chinese, but encouragingly, the middle class began to exhibit a similar tendency. Chinese consumers showed little aversion to the higher price of gold, given the investment appeal of pure gold jewellery and a bullish outlook on the gold price. The Middle Eastern market improved from 2009 levels, but the recovery was patchy and less substantial than the Indian resurgence. In the United Arab Emirates, the jewellery sector experienced a strong rebound in the second half of the year as consumer confidence returned to the local economy. The 22 carat segment remained the category leader thanks to heavy buying from expatriates from the Asian subcontinent. Turkey experienced a moderate increase in jewellery sales and exhibited a promising trend for most of the year. In dollar terms, gold jewellery exports from the region increased by 22%. In the Kingdom of Saudi Arabia, each quarter saw a year-on-year increase in gold demand but consumers remained cautious given the rising price. Elevated prices, however, kept recycling at customary levels.

#### Investment demand

ETF holdings experienced mixed fortunes in 2010, after registering net disinvestment in the first quarter. This trend reversed in the second and third quarters before stagnating in the final three months of the year at approximately 2,100t, or around 68Moz.

# AngloGold Ashanti Annual Financial Statements 2010 Gold, uranium and silver markets

The cumulative growth in ETFs for 2010 was around 330 tonnes, in line with annual average growth rates since 2003. In 2009, however, ETF holdings grew by 617 tonnes in a year that saw a 24% rise in the gold price. In 2010, ETF growth was significantly slower despite a 30% rise in the price of the metal. However, the value of the gold ETF market grew by 55% to \$34bn.

The universe of gold ETFs has grown steadily since inception, with 16 products now spanning global financial exchanges from New York to Johannesburg and Istanbul to Dubai, among others. In the second half of 2010, China permitted domestic institutional investors to invest in international ETFs, broadening global investment channels for gold and – given the Chinese appetite for gold – generating significant potential for a fresh, largely untapped demand source. In India, the ETF market doubled in volume to around 16 tonnes.

Coin and bar markets in most major markets saw continued firm demand in 2010. In China, investment demand grew to 35% of total demand. China Gold Corporation reported remarkable sales of 45t, while ICBC bank sold 27t of the yellow metal. In the US, several reports chronicled the US Mint's inability to keep pace with gold coin demand. The Middle Eastern market saw sustained interest in large denomination bullion bars from high-net-worth individuals.

### Central bank holdings, sales and purchases

Central banks periodically sell or add to their gold reserves. Most central bank sales take place under so-called Central Bank Gold Agreements (CBGA), which compel signatories to sell in a stable and responsible fashion to minimise the impact on the global market. The third of these agreements, in effect since 27 September 2009, limits signatories to annual sales of 20% less than the previous agreement.

Given the turmoil in global financial markets and the strong performance of gold, it is unsurprising that there was little central bank selling in 2010. In the first full year of the third CBGA, just 6t of sales were reported against the annual quota of 400t excluding sales by the International Monetary Fund (IMF).

Official sector activity in 2010 was dominated by sales of a portion of the IMF inventory announced in late 2009. In addition to the purchase by the Reserve Bank of India in 2009 of roughly half the 403t offered, Mauritius, Sri Lanka and Bangladesh made their own acquisitions from the IMF. These four countries account for roughly 55% of the gold the IMF had to sell, with the balance sold on the open market.

#### AngloGold Ashanti's marketing spend

AngloGold Ashanti has remained committed to growing the

## gold market. Gold, uranium and silver markets Growth in gold holdings held by ETFs 2009 vs 2010 (indexed) Ind points Jan Aug Apr Mar Feb 1.60 1.50 1.40 1.30 1.20 1.10 1.00 0.90 0.80 2009 ETF growth 2010 ETF growth May Jul Jun

Sep Oct Nov Dec

The company is an active member of the World Gold Council, and subscriptions to this industry body account for the bulk of marketing expenditure. AngloGold Ashanti also remains involved in independent projects to grow jewellery demand in partnership with companies including Tanishq, a subsidiary of the TATA Group. AuDITIONS, the company's own global gold jewellery design competition, promotes improved gold jewellery design and has become a well-recognised corporate marketing tool. See the competition website at www.goldauditions.com.

#### **Uranium market in 2010**

AngloGold Ashanti's uranium production is sold via a combination of spot sales and residual legacy agreements expiring in 2013.

After languishing between \$40/lb to \$50/lb for more than a year, the spot price of uranium began to rise sharply toward the end of October and ended 2010 at \$61.50/lb, the highest price since the onset of the global financial crisis in September 2008. The move appears to have been caused by a combination of a production shortfall, restocking by utilities and the launch of a physically backed ETF for uranium. Demand is likely to remain robust as the number of nuclear reactors increases globally – there are currently 441 reactors in operation and a further 58 under construction. This number is likely to increase as global emphasis shifts towards greener, more environmentally friendly energy sources.

At the moment current demand can be met from existing mine production and stockpiles, however within the next two to three years the market is likely to move to a deficit.

#### Silver market in 2010

AngloGold Ashanti produces silver as a by-product of gold at a number of its global operations and principally at its Cerro Vanguardia mine in Argentina.

The silver price rallied more than 80% over the course of the year, ending at almost \$31/oz from the year's opening levels of \$17/oz. The gold/silver ratio, which measures how many ounces of silver can be bought with an ounce of gold, ended the year well below its five-year average at 47. In addition to robust investor demand, industrial and retail offtake helped improve fundamentals for the white metal.

Although COMEX investors sold silver rather aggressively during the latter part of the year, global silver ETF holdings continued to climb throughout 2010, exceeding 500Moz at year end. This represents an increase of some 100Moz. In addition to the significant ETF boost, GFMS estimated that silver coin minting rose 23% in 2010 and reports suggest continued robust physical demand for silver bars and coins in North America.

Gold-silver ratio

02 Sep 10 02 Nov 10

AngloGold Ashanti Annual Financial Statements 2010 Board of directors and executive management Executive directors

Mr M Cutifani (52) (Australian), BE (Min. Eng) Chief executive officer

Mark Cutifani was appointed to the board of AngloGold Ashanti on 17 September 2007 and as chief executive officer on 1 October 2007. He is chairman of the Executive

Committee and a member of the Transformation and Human Resources Development, Safety, Health and Sustainable Development, Investment, Party Political Donations, Risk and Information Integrity committees. He attends Audit and Corporate Governance Committee meetings as an invitee. Mark has considerable experience across several mining sectors and operating jurisdictions, having worked extensively in the gold, coal and base metals industries since 1976 in the Americas, Africa, Australia and the Asia Pacific regions. Prior to

Americas, Africa, Australia and the Asia Pacific regions. Prior to joining AngloGold Ashanti, he held the position of chief operating officer at CVRD Inco, a Toronto-based company, where he was responsible for Inco's global nickel business. He is currently Vice-President of the South African Chamber of Mines.

Mr S Venkatakrishnan (Venkat) (45) (British),

# Mr S Venkatakrishnan (Venkat) (45) (British), BCom, ACA (ICAI)

# Chief financial officer

Venkat joined AngloGold Ashanti on 1 July 2004 from Ashanti Goldfields Company Limited (Ashanti) where he was Chief Financial Officer until that company's merger with AngloGold Limited in May 2004. He was appointed to the board on 1 August 2005, is a member of the Executive, Investment and Risk and Information Integrity committees and is invited to attend meetings of the Audit and Corporate Governance Committee. Venkat has extensive financial experience, having been a director in the reorganisation services division of Deloitte & Touche in London prior to joining Ashanti in 2000.

#### Non-executive directors

# Mr TT Mboweni (51) (South African), BA, MA, (Development Economics)

#### Chairman and independent non-executive

Tito Mboweni was appointed to the board and as chairman of AngloGold Ashanti on 1 June 2010. Mr Mboweni has a long and outstanding record of public service. As Labour Minister from 1994 to 1998, he was the architect of South Africa's post-apartheid labour legislation which today continues to provide the basis for the mutually respectful labour relationships central to AngloGold Ashanti's operational approach in South Africa. The past ten years have cemented his reputation as one of the world's foremost and highly respected Central Bank governors. He is chairman of the Nominations Committee and is a member of the Investment, Financial Analysis and Party Political

Donations committees.

Dr TJ Motlatsi (59) (South African), Hon DSoc Sc (Lesotho)

# Deputy chairman and independent non-executive

James Motlatsi was appointed to the board of AngloGold Ashanti on 1 April 1998 and deputy chairman on 1 May 2002. Board of directors and executive management Directors and management noted for their

experience

expertise

and

# 147

He is chairman of the Transformation and Human Resources Development and the Party Political Donations committees and a member of the Safety, Health and Sustainable Development, Nominations and Remuneration committees. James has substantial experience in and knowledge of the mining industry in general and of South Africa in particular. His association with the industry in South Africa spans more than 30 years in various positions including that of past president of the National Union of Mineworkers. He is the executive chairman of TEBA Limited, a service organisation primarily responsible for the recruitment of mineworkers for the South African mining industry.

James retired from the board on 17 February 2011.

# Mr FB Arisman (66) (American), MSc (Finance)

### Independent non-executive

Frank Arisman joined the board of AngloGold Ashanti on 1 April 1998. He serves on six board committees: Audit and Corporate Governance, Safety, Health and Sustainable Development, Nominations, Remuneration, Risk and Information Integrity committees and chairs the Investment and the Financial Analysis committees.

Frank, who resides in the USA, has a rich background in management and finance through his experiences at JP Morgan where he held various positions prior to his retirement.

# Mr R Gasant (51) (South African), CA (SA), ACIMA Independent non-executive

Rhidwaan Gasant was appointed to the board of AngloGold Ashanti on 12 August 2010 and is chairman of the Risk and Information Integrity Committee, as well as a member of the Audit and Corporate Governance, Nominations and Financial Analysis Committees. He is the former Chief Executive Officer of Energy Africa Limited and a former finance director of Engen Ltd and sits on the board of South African and international non-public companies in the MTN Group.

# Mr F Ohene-Kena (74) (Ghanaian), MSc Engineering, DIC, ACSM

#### Independent non-executive

Ferdinand (Fred) Ohene-Kena was appointed to the board of AngloGold Ashanti on 1 June 2010. He is the former Ghanaian Minister of Mines and Energy and is currently a member of the Ghana Judicial Council. He is the Chairman of the Ghana Minerals Commission and is a member of the President's Economic Advisory Council. Mr Ohene-Kena is a member of the Safety, Health and Sustainable Development, Transformation and Human Resources Development and Nominations Committees.

# Mr WA Nairn (66) (South African), BSc (Mining Engineering)

Independent non-executive

Bill Nairn has been a member of the board of AngloGold Ashanti since 1 January 2000 and chairs the Safety, Health and Sustainable Development Committee. He is a member of five other committees: Transformation and Human Resources Development, Investment, Party Political Donations, Nominations and Risk and Information Integrity committees. Bill, a mining engineer, has considerable technical experience, having been the group technical director of Anglo American plc until 2004 when he retired from the company.

# Prof LW Nkuhlu (66) (South African), BCom, CA (SA), MBA (New York University)

#### Independent non-executive

Wiseman Nkuhlu was appointed to the board on 4 August 2006. He has been the chairman of the Audit and Corporate Governance Committee since 5 May 2007, having served as deputy chairman of the committee from 4 August 2006. He also serves as a member of the Nominations, Party Political Donations, Remuneration, Safety, Health and Sustainable Development and Risk and Information Integrity, and the Financial Analysis committees.

Wiseman, a respected South African academic, educationist, professional and business leader, served as Economic Adviser to the former President of South Africa, Mr Thabo Mbeki, and as Chief Executive of the Secretariat of the New Partnership for Africa's Development (NEPAD) from 2000 to 2005. From 1989 to 2000, he served as a director on a number of major South African companies, including Standard Bank, South African Breweries, Old Mutual, Tongaat Hulett, BMW and JCI. Wiseman was President of the South African Institute of Chartered Accountants from 1998 to 2000 and Principal and Vice Chancellor of the University of Transkei from 1987 to 1991. He is also a member of the board of Datatec Limited. He was elected President of the Geneva based International Organisation of Employers (IOE) in May 2008 for a period of two years. He is a member of the Financial Crisis Advisory Group of the International Accounting Standards Board (IASB) and the Financial Accounting Standards Board (FASB).

AngloGold Ashanti Annual Financial Statements 2010 Board of directors and executive management Mr SM Pityana (51) (South African), BA (Hons) (Essex), MSc (London), Dtech (Honoris) (Vaal University of Technology)

#### Independent non-executive

Sipho Pityana joined the board of AngloGold Ashanti on 13 February 2007 and assumed the chairmanship of the Remuneration Committee on 1 August 2008. He is a member of the Safety, Health and Sustainable Development, Party Political Donations, Investment, Nominations, Transformation and Human Resources Development, Risk and Information Integrity and the Financial Analysis committees. Sipho has extensive experience in management and finance, and has occupied strategic roles in both the public and private sectors, including that of Director General of the national departments of both labour and foreign affairs. He was formerly a senior executive of Nedbank Limited and is currently the executive chairman of Izingwe Holdings (Proprietary) Limited, a local empowerment group and a significant investor in mining, engineering, infrastructure and logistics, and AngloGold Ashanti's BEE partner. He serves as a non-executive director on the boards of several other South African companies.

# **Executive management**

In addition to Mr M Cutifani and Mr S Venkatakrishnan, the two executive directors, the following make up the Executive Committee:

# Dr CE Carter (48), BA (Hons), DPhil, EDP Executive Vice President – Business Strategy and Organisational Effectiveness

Charles Carter has worked in the mining industry in South Africa and the US since 1991, in a range of corporate roles with Anglo American Corporation, RFC Corporate Finance and AngloGold Ashanti. He was appointed Executive Vice President – Business Strategy in December 2007 and is responsible for corporate strategy and business planning, risk management and investor relations. In late 2009, he assumed additional responsibility for the group's Human Resources function, and now also has oversight of Project ONE's ongoing implementation and integration into the business.

### Mr RN Duffy (47), BCom, MBA

### Executive Vice President - Continental Africa

Richard Duffy joined Anglo American in 1987 and in 1998 was appointed executive officer and managing secretary of AngloGold. In November 2000, he was appointed head of business planning and in 2004 assumed responsibility for all new business opportunities globally. In April 2005, this role was expanded to include Greenfield exploration. He was appointed to the Executive Committee in August 2005. Richard was

appointed as Executive Vice President – Continental Africa in July 2008.

# Mr GJ Ehm (54), BSc Hons, MAusIMM, MAICD

#### Executive Vice President - Australasia

Graham Ehm has, since 1979, gained diverse experience in mine operations and project management, covering the nickel, phosphate, copper, uranium and gold sectors. He was appointed General Manager Sunrise Dam Gold Mine in 2000, Regional Head – Australia in 2006 and Executive Vice President – Australasia in December 2007. He assumed the role of Executive Vice President – Tanzania on 1 June 2009 where he led a successful implementation of a turnaround strategy for the Geita mine. In August 2010 he resumed the position of Executive Vice President – Australasia.

# Mr RW Largent (50), BSc (Min. Eng), MBA Executive Vice President – Americas

Ron Largent has been with AngloGold Ashanti since 1994. He has served on the board of directors for the Colorado Mining Association, California Mining Association and Nevada Mining Board of directors and executive management

Association. In 2001, he was appointed general manager of the Cripple Creek & Victor Gold Mine and took up his current role as Executive Vice President – Americas in December 2007.

# Mr RL Lazare (54), BA, HED, DPLR, SMP

#### Executive Vice President - South Africa

Robbie Lazare joined Anglo American Gold and Uranium Division in 1982, working in a variety of management posts until 1999 when he was appointed general manager of TauTona. In December 2004, he was appointed an executive officer with responsibility for South African operations and in July 2008, Executive Vice President – Human Resources. From 17 November 2009, Robbie was assigned to lead a strategy review of the South African operations and is now responsible for the South Africa region as Executive Vice President – South Africa Region.

# Mr AM O'Neill (53), BSc (Mining Engineering), MBA

# Executive Vice President – Business and Technical Development

Tony O'Neill joined AngloGold Ashanti in July 2008 as Executive Vice President – Business and Technical Development, having consulted to the company prior to this on its asset portfolio strategy. His extensive career in mining since 1978 included the roles of executive – operations at Newcrest Mining Limited and executive general manager for gold at Western Mining Corporation.

# Mr TML Setiloane (51), FAE, BSc (Mech Eng) Executive Vice President – Business Sustainability

Thero Setiloane joined AngloGold in May 2003 from Real Africa Holdings, where he had been an executive director. He was appointed an executive officer and a member of AngloGold Ashanti's Executive Committee in February 2006 and as Executive Vice President – Sustainability in December 2007.

# Ms YZ Simelane (45), BA LLB, MAP, EXMPM

#### Senior Vice President - Corporate Affairs

Yedwa Simelane joined AngloGold in November 2000 from the Mineworkers' Provident Fund where she was the senior manager of the Fund. She was appointed an executive officer in May 2004 and Vice President – Government Relations in July 2008. In November 2009, she was appointed Senior Vice President – Corporate Affairs.

#### **Company secretary**

#### Ms L Eatwell (56), FCIS, FCIBM

Lynda Eatwell joined AngloGold in 2000 as assistant company secretary and was appointed company secretary in December 2006. She is responsible for ensuring compliance with statutory and corporate governance requirements and the regulations of the stock exchanges on which AngloGold Ashanti is listed. She also advises members of the board on

their duties and responsibilities as directors.

# **AngloGold Ashanti Annual Financial Statements 2010 Group information**

AngloGold Limited was founded in June 1998 with the consolidation of the gold mining interests of Anglo American. The company, AngloGold Ashanti as it is now, was formed on 26 April 2004 following the business combination between AngloGold and Ashanti Goldfields Company Limited. AngloGold Ashanti is currently the third-largest gold producer in the world.

AngloGold Ashanti Limited, headquartered in Johannesburg,

#### **Current profile**

South Africa, is a global gold company with a portfolio of longlife, relatively low-cost assets and differing orebody types in key gold producing regions. The company's 20 operations are located in 10 countries (Argentina, Australia, Brazil, Ghana, Guinea, Mali, Namibia, South Africa, Tanzania and the US), and are supported by extensive exploration activities. The combined Proved and Probable Ore Reserves of the group amounted to 71.2Moz as at 31 December 2010. The primary listing of the company's ordinary shares is on the JSE in South Africa. Its ordinary shares are also listed on stock exchanges in London, Paris and Ghana, as well as being quoted in Brussels in the form of International Depositary Receipts (IDRs), in New York in the form of American Depositary Shares (ADSs), in Australia, in the form of Clearing House Electronic Subregister System Depositary Interests (CDIs) and in Ghana, in the form of Ghanaian Depositary Shares (GhDSs).

AngloGold Ashanti Limited (Registration number 1944/017354/06) was incorporated in the Republic of South Africa in 1944 under the name of Vaal Reefs Exploration and Mining Company Limited and operates under the South African Companies Act 61 of 1973, as amended.

# History and significant developments of the company

Below are highlights of key corporate activities from 1998: **1998** 

• Formation of AngloGold Limited through the consolidation of East Rand Gold and Uranium Company Limited; Eastvaal Gold Holdings Limited; Southvaal Holdings Limited; Free State Consolidated Gold Mines Limited; Elandsrand Gold Mining Company Limited; H.J. Joel Gold Mining Company Limited and Western Deep Levels Limited into a single, focused, independent, gold mining company. Vaal Reefs Exploration and Mining Company Limited (Vaal Reefs), the vehicle for the consolidation, changed its name to AngloGold Limited and increased its authorised share capital, effective 30 March 1998.

• Acquisition of non-controlling shareholders interest in Driefontein Consolidated Limited (17%); Anmercosa Mining (West Africa) Limited (100%); Western Ultra Deep Levels Group information
Founded in 1998, AngloGold Ashanti is the producer in the world gold third-largest

#### 151

Limited (89%); Eastern Gold Holdings Limited (52%); Erongo Mining and Exploration Company Limited (70%);

- Purchased Minorco's gold interests in North and South America; and
- · Acquisition of Acacia Resources in Australia.

#### 2000

#### Acquired:

- a 40% interest in the Morila mine in Mali from Randgold Resources Limited;
- a 50% interest in the Geita mine in Tanzania from Ashanti Goldfields Company Limited (Ashanti); and
- a 25% interest in OroAfrica, South Africa's largest manufacturer of gold jewellery.

#### 2001

 AngloGold sold the Elandsrand and Deelkraal mines to Harmony Gold Mining Company Limited (Harmony); disposed of its interests in No. 2 Shaft Vaal River Operations to African Rainbow Minerals (ARM) and made an unsuccessful take-over bid for Normandy Mining Limited.

#### 2002

- · Sold the Free State assets to ARM and Harmony; and
- Acquired an additional 46.25% of the equity, as well as the total loan assignment, of Cerro Vanguardia SA from Pérez Companc International SA, thereby increasing its interest in Cerro Vanguardia to 92.5%.

#### 2003

- Disposed of its wholly owned Amapari project to Mineração Pedra Branca do Amapari;
- Sold its 49% stake in the Gawler Craton joint venture, including the Tunkillia project located in South Australia to Helix Resources Limited;
- Sold its interest in the Jerritt Canyon joint venture to Oueenstake Resources USA Inc;
- Disposed of its entire investments in East African Gold Mines Limited and in Randgold Resources Limited; and
- Purchased a portion of the Driefontein mining area in South Africa from Gold Fields Limited.

- · Sold its Western Tanami project to Tanami Gold NL in Australia;
- Concluded the business combination with Ashanti Goldfields Company Limited, at which time, the company changed its name to AngloGold Ashanti Limited;
- Acquired the remaining 50% interest in Geita as a result of the business combination;
- AngloGold Holdings plc, a subsidiary of AngloGold, completed an offering of \$1bn principal amount 2,375% convertible bonds, due 2009, and guaranteed by AngloGold Ashanti;
- · Acquired a 29.8% stake in Trans-Siberian Gold plc;

- Sold its Union Reefs assets to the Burnside joint venture, comprising subsidiaries of Northern Gold NL (50%) and Harmony (50%);
- Sold its entire interest in Ashanti Goldfields Zimbabwe Limited to Mwana Africa Holdings (Proprietary) Limited;
- Sold its 40% equity interest in Tameng Mining and Exploration (Pty) Limited of South Africa (Tameng) to Mahube Mining (Pty) Limited; and
- Subscribed for a 12.3% stake in the expanded issued capital of Philippines explorer Red 5 Limited.

#### 2005

- Substantially restructured its hedge book in January 2005;
- Signed a three-year \$700m revolving credit facility;
- · Disposed of exploration assets in the Laverton area in Australia;
- Disposed of its La Rescatada project to ARUNANI SAC, a local Peruvian corporation;
- Acquired an effective 8.7% stake in China explorer, Dynasty Gold Corporation; and
- The Director-General of Minerals and Energy notified AngloGold Ashanti in August 2005 that its application for the new order mining rights in terms of the South African Mineral and Petroleum Resources Development Act had been granted.

- Raised \$500m through an equity offering;
- Acquired two exploration companies, Amikan and AS APK, from TSG as part of the company's initial contribution towards its strategic alliance with Polymetal;
- Formed a new company with B2Gold (formerly Bema Gold) to jointly explore a select group of mineral opportunities located in northern Colombia, South America;
- AngloGold Ashanti (USA.) Exploration Inc, International Tower Hill Mines Ltd (ITH) and Talon Gold Alaska, Inc. (Talon), a wholly owned subsidiary of ITH, entered into an Asset Purchase and Sale and Indemnity Agreement whereby AngloGold Ashanti sold to Talon a 100% interest in six Alaskan mineral exploration properties and associated databases in return for an approximate 20% interest in ITH. AngloGold Ashanti has the option to increase or dilute its stake in these projects, subject to certain conditions;

# **AngloGold Ashanti Annual Financial Statements 2010 Group information**

- Disposed of its entire business undertaking related to the Bibiani mine and Bibiani North prospecting permit to Central African Gold plc;
- Entered into a 50:50 strategic alliance with Russian gold and silver producer, OAO Inter-Regional Research and Production Association Polymetal (Polymetal), in terms of which Polymetal and AngloGold Ashanti would co-operate in exploration and the acquisition and development of gold mining opportunities within the Russian Federation; and
- Implemented an empowerment transaction with two components: the development of an employee share ownership plan (ESOP) and the acquisition by Izingwe Holdings (Proprietary) Limited (an empowerment company) of an equity interest in AngloGold Ashanti.

#### 2007

- Acquired the non-controlling interests previously held by the Government of Ghana (5%) and the International Finance Corporation (10%) in the Iduapriem and Teberebie mines;
- Anglo American plc sold 69,100,000 ordinary shares of AngloGold Ashanti, thereby reducing Anglo American's shareholding in AngloGold Ashanti from 41.8% to 16.6%;
   and
- Announced the successful closing of a \$1.15bn syndicated revolving credit facility.

#### 2008

- Issued 69,470,442 ordinary shares in a fully subscribed rights offer;
- Announced significant exploration results at the 100% owned La Colosa;
- Acquired Golden Cycle Gold Corporation through the issue of 3,181,198 ordinary shares, resulting in Cripple Creek &
- · Victor becoming a wholly-owned subsidiary;
- Sold entire holding in Nufcor International Limited and cancelled 1 million pounds of outstanding uranium contracts;
- Acquired São Bento Gold Company Limited through the issue of 2,701,660 ordinary shares with the ultimate result of doubling production from the Córrego do Sítio project;
- Entered into a \$1bn term facility agreement to be used to redeem the \$1bn convertible bonds due February 2009; and
- AngloGold Ashanti implemented a hedge restructure programme.

- Sold its 33.33% joint venture interest in the Boddington Gold Mine to Newmont Mining Corporation;
- Entered into an agreement with Simmer & Jack Mines Limited to sell the Tau Lekoa Mine and adjacent project areas;
- · AngloGold Ashanti repaid its \$1bn convertible bonds issued

in 2004;

- Anglo American plc sells its remaining shareholding to Paulson & Co. Inc.;
- Entered into a strategic alliance with Thani Dubai Mining Limited to explore, develop and operate mines across the Middle East and parts of North Africa;
- AngloGold Ashanti issues \$732.5m, 3.5% convertible bonds, due 2014;
- Issued 7,624,162 ordinary shares and raised a total of \$284m through an equity offering;
- Acquired an effective 45% interest in the Kibali gold project in the Democratic Republic of the Congo;
- Entered into a joint venture with the De Beers Group of Companies to explore for, and ultimately mine gold and other minerals and metals, excluding diamonds, on marine deposits;
- Increased the holding in the Sadiola Gold Mine from 38% to 41%; and
- AngloGold Ashanti continued to manage its hedge book in accordance with its hedge reduction programme.

#### 2010

- Issued \$700m 5.375% bonds due 2020 and \$300m 6.5% bonds due 2040;
- Finalised the sale of 100% interest in the Tau Lekoa mine and adjacent properties in South Africa to Simmer & Jack Mines Limited for R600m;
- Issued 18,140,000 ordinary shares and raised a total of \$789m through an equity offering;
- Issued \$789m 6% mandatory convertible bonds, due 2013;
- Obtained a four-year syndicated revolving credit facility for \$1bn due 2014;
- AngloGold Ashanti eliminated its hedge book, thereby gaining full exposure to spot gold price;
- Sold entire shareholding in B2Gold and realised net proceeds of C\$70m; and
- Obtained a short-term facility with FirstRand Bank Limited of R1.5bn.

For full details of major corporate developments that occurred during 2010 and subsequent to year-end, refer to 'Significant events during the year under review and subsequent to year-end' in the Directors' report on page 221.

Group information

AngloGold Ashanti's rights to own and exploit Mineral Reserves and deposits are governed by the laws and regulations of the jurisdictions in which these mineral properties lie.

There are in some cases, certain restrictions on AngloGold Ashanti's ability to independently move assets out of certain countries in which it has operations, and/or transfer assets within the group, without the prior consent of the local government or minority shareholders involved.

#### **South Africa**

In October 2002, the President of South Africa assented to the Mineral and Petroleum Resources Development Act (MPRDA), which had been passed by the Parliament of South Africa in June 2002 and came into effect on 1 May 2004. The objectives of the MPRDA are, among other things, to allow for state sovereignty over all mineral and petroleum resources in the country, to promote economic growth and the development of these resources and to expand opportunities for the historically disadvantaged. Another objective of the MPRDA is to ensure security of tenure for the respective operations concerning prospecting, exploration, mining and production. By virtue of the provisions of the MPRDA, the state ensures that holders of mining and prospecting rights contribute to the socio-economic development of the areas in which they operate.

The Broad-Based Socio-Economic Empowerment Charter for the South African Mining Industry (the Mining Charter) sprung from the MPRDA. The Mining Charter committed all stakeholders in the mining industry to transfer ownership of 26% of their assets to black or historically disadvantaged South Africans (HDSAs) within 10 years. In addition, the government indicated it would issue a Mining Charter Scorecard (Scorecard) against which companies could gauge their empowerment credentials. The fact that the Mining Charter enjoyed the full support of the mining houses, South Africa's government and labour unions, gives it great credibility and improves its chances for success in the long run.

The objectives of the Mining Charter are to:

- promote equitable access to the nation's mineral resources by all the people of South Africa;
- substantially and meaningfully expand opportunities for HDSAs, including women, to enter the mining and minerals industry and to benefit from the exploitation of the nation's Mineral Resources;

The regulatory environment enabling AngloGold Ashanti to mine Ownership and of deposits on regulations

**dependent** mining

# **AngloGold Ashanti Annual Financial Statements 2010 Regulatory environment**

- use the industry's existing skills base for the empowerment of HDSAs;
- expand the skills base of HDSAs in order to serve the community;
- promote employment and advance the social and economic welfare of mining communities and the major labour-sending areas; and
- promote beneficiation of South Africa's mineral commodities. The Scorecard was designed to function as an administrative and not a legislative tool. Its objective was to find a practical framework for the Minister to assess whether a company measured up to the intent of the MPRDA and Mining Charter.

On 29 April 2009, as required by section 100(1)(b) of the MPRDA, the Minister published the Codes of Good Practice for the South African Mineral Industry (the Code). The purpose of the Code was to set out administrative principles to enhance implementation of the Mining Charter and the MPRDA. The Code is to be read in combination with the Mining Charter and other legislation relating to measurement of socio-economic transformation in the South African mining industry. AngloGold Ashanti holds 10 mining rights in South Africa, seven of which have been successfully converted, executed and registered as new order mining rights at the Mineral and Petroleum Resources Titles Office (MPRTO). Two old order mining rights are awaiting conversion by the Department of Mineral Resources (DMR), and one has been executed, awaiting registration in the MPRTO. The deadline for the conversion process from old to new order rights was the end of April 2009.

AngloGold Ashanti holds three prospecting rights and a mining permit for the recovery of sand and clay. A new prospecting right application for copper, lead and zinc will be submitted to the DMR at the end of March 2011, when the moratorium on the issuing of rights will be lifted.

A prospecting right will be granted to a successful applicant for a period not exceeding five years, and may only be renewed once for three years. The MPRDA also provides for a retention period of up to three years after prospecting, with one renewal up to two years, subject to certain conditions.

A mining right will be granted to a successful applicant for a period not exceeding 30 years. Mining rights may be renewed for additional periods not exceeding 30 years at a time. The MPRDA Amendment Act has been signed by the State President, and published, but is not yet in effect. Its purpose is to amend the MPRDA in order to:

· make the Minister the responsible authority for implementing

environmental matters in terms of the National Environmental Management Act, 1998 (NEMA) and specific environmental legislation as it relates to prospecting, mining, exploration, production and related activities incidental thereto on the prospecting, mining, exploration or production area;

- align the MPRDA with the NEMA in order to provide for one environmental management system;
- remove ambiguities in certain definitions;
- add functions to the Regional Mining Development and Environmental Committee;
- amend transitional arrangements so as to further afford statutory protection to certain existing old order rights; and
- provide for matters connected therewith.

AngloGold Ashanti applied for and has been granted a refining licence and an import and export permit by the South African Diamond and Precious Metals Regulator.

#### **Continental Africa**

#### **Democratic Republic of the Congo**

The mining industry in the Democratic Republic of the Congo (DRC) is regulated primarily by the Mining Code enacted in July 2002 and its ancillary regulations (the Mining Regulations promulgated in March 2003). The Mining Code, which repealed the Mining Code of April 1981, vests the Minister of Mines with the authority for the granting, refusal, suspension and termination of mineral rights. Mineral rights may be granted in the form of exploration permits for an initial period of four years and mining permits which are granted for an initial period of 30 years. An exploration permit may, at any time before expiry, be transformed partially into a mining licence or a small-scale mining permit. Exploitation permits are granted following successful completion of exploration and satisfaction of the requirements necessary for the award of such permit including approval of an environmental impact study and an environmental management plan. The holder of a mining permit is required to commence development and mine construction within three years of the award of a mining permit. Failure to do so may lead to forfeiture or payment of penalties. A permit holder must comply with specific rules relating to, The regulatory environment enabling AngloGold Ashanti to mine

among others, protection of the environment, cultural heritage, health and safety, construction and infrastructure planning. Mining and exploration activities are required to be undertaken so as to affect as little as possible the interests of lawful occupants of land and surface rights holders, including their customary rights. The exercise of mineral rights by title holders which effectively deprives and/or interferes with the rights of occupants and surface rights holders, requires payment of fair compensation by the mineral title holder.

The Mining Code provides for taxes, charges, royalties and other fees payable to the treasury by a mining title holder in respect of its activities. The Mining Code also provides for a level of fiscal stability. Existing tax, customs, exchange and benefits applicable to mining activities are guaranteed to remain unchanged for a period of 10 years in favour of a mining title holder in the event that amendment of the Mining Code results in less favourable payment obligations. Regarding protection and enforcement of rights acquired under an exploration or mining permit, the Mining Code provides, depending on the nature of a dispute or threat, administrative, judicial and national or international arbitral recourses. AngloGold Ashanti holds the majority stake and is the operator of Ashanti Goldfields Kilo (AGK), an exploration and mining joint venture with Offices des Mines d'or de Kilo-Moto (OKIMO), a DRC governmental mining agency. AGK is engaged in exploration activities in the north eastern DRC. Following a review undertaken by a commission appointed by the DRC government to review all mining contracts entered into by mining companies with DRC parastatal mining agencies. AngloGold Ashanti engaged in and finalised with OKIMO the renegotiation of the mining joint venture and AGK related agreements. AGK's existing contractual arrangements, which were concluded under the repealed 1981 legislation, were replaced by new and restated agreements that conform or reflect the provisions of the current Mining Code of the DRC. AngloGold Ashanti also holds an effective 45% stake in the Kibali gold project located in north eastern DRC. The Kibali gold project, located in northeastern DRC, is operated by Randgold Resources and owned by Randgold Resources (45%), AngloGold Ashanti (45%) and OKIMO (10%), which represents the interest of the DRC government in the Kibali gold project.

#### Ghana

The Constitution of Ghana as well as the Minerals and Mining Act, 2006 (Act 703) (the Act) provide that all minerals in Ghana in their natural state are the property of the State and title to them is vested in the President on behalf of and in trust for the people of Ghana, with rights of prospecting, recovery and associated land usage being granted under licence or lease.

The grant of a mining lease by the Minister of Mines is normally subject to parliamentary ratification unless the mining lease falls into a class of transactions exempted by Parliament.

### Control of mining companies

The Minister of Mines has the power to object to a person becoming or remaining a 'shareholder controller', a 'majority shareholder controller' or an 'indirect controller' of a company which has been granted a mining lease if he considers that the public interest would be prejudiced by the person concerned becoming or remaining such a controller.

#### Stability agreements

The Act provides for stability agreements as a mechanism to ensure that the incentives and protection afforded by laws in force at the time of the stability agreement are guaranteed for 15 years. A stability agreement is subject to ratification by Parliament.

Prior to the business combination between AngloGold and Ashanti in April 2004, AngloGold and the government of Ghana agreed the terms of a stability agreement to govern certain aspects of the fiscal and regulatory framework under which AngloGold Ashanti would operate in Ghana following the implementation of the business combination. The stability agreement necessitated the amendment of the Obuasi Mining Lease which had been ratified by Parliament.

Under the stability agreement, the government of Ghana agreed:

- To extend the term of the mining lease relating to the Obuasi mine until 2054 on terms existing prior to the business combination;
- To maintain, for a period of 15 years, the royalties payable by AngloGold Ashanti with respect to its mining operations in Ghana at a rate of 3% per annum of the total revenue from minerals obtained by AngloGold Ashanti from such mining operations;
- To ensure the income tax rate would be 30% for a period of 15 years. The agreement was amended in December 2006 to make the tax rate equal to the prevailing corporate rate for listed companies;

# AngloGold Ashanti Annual Financial Statements 2010 Regulatory environment

- That a sale of AngloGold Ashanti's or any of its subsidiaries' assets located in Ghana remains subject to the government's approval;
- To permit AngloGold Ashanti and any or all of its subsidiaries in Ghana to retain up to 80% of export proceeds in foreign currencies offshore, or if such foreign currency is held in Ghana, to guarantee the availability of such foreign currency; and
- · To retain its special rights (Golden Share) under the provisions of the Mining Act pertaining to the control of a mining company, in respect of its assets and operations in Ghana. Further, the Government of Ghana agreed that AngloGold Ashanti's Ghanaian operations will not be adversely affected by any new enactments or orders, or by changes to the level of payments of any customs or other duties relating to mining operations, taxes, fees and other fiscal imports or laws relating to exchange control, transfer of capital and dividend remittance for a period of 15 years after the completion of the business combination. For fiscal years 2009 and 2010, the government, through the National Fiscal Stabilisation Act 2009 (Act 785), imposed a 5% levy on all profits before tax for mining companies as a temporary measure to raise additional revenue to meet critical expenditures, while maintaining government's fiscal objectives. In the 2011 Budget Statement and Economic Policy delivered on 18th November 2010, the Government extended the application of the Act for another fiscal year. Ashanti has however been exempted from the application of this Act by virtue of its Stability Agreement. In March 2010, the Parliament of Ghana passed an amendment to the Minerals & Mining Act, 2006 (Act 703) namely the Minerals and Mining (Amendment) Act, 2010 (Act 794) which amended section 25 of the Minerals & Mining Act, by fixing the royalty rate at 5% instead of the previous provision which stated that royalty payable shall not be more than 6% or less than 3% of the total revenue of minerals obtained by the holder. By this, mining companies are now to pay 5% of total revenue of minerals obtained, as royalties. Again AngloGold Ashanti has been exempted from the application of this amendment by virtue of its Stability Agreement.

# Retention of foreign earnings

AngloGold Ashanti's operations in Ghana are permitted to retain 80% of their foreign exchange earnings in such an account. In addition, the company has permission from the Bank of Ghana to retain and use dollars, outside of Ghana, required to meet payments to the company's hedge counterparts which cannot be met from the cash resources of its treasury company.

# Localisation policy

A detailed programme must be submitted for the recruitment and training of Ghanaians with a view to achieving 'localisation', which is the replacement of expatriate personnel by Ghanaian personnel. In addition, the holder must give preference to Ghanaian products and personnel, to the maximum extent possible, consistent with safety, efficiency and economies.

Except as otherwise provided in a specific mining lease, all immovable assets of the holder under the mining lease vest in the State on termination, as does all moveable property that is fully depreciated for tax purposes. Moveable property that is not fully depreciated is to be offered to the State at the depreciated cost. The holder must exercise his rights subject to such limitations relating to surface rights as the Minister of Mines may prescribe.

# Mining properties

Obuasi

The current mining lease for the Obuasi area was granted by the Government of Ghana on 5 March 1994. It grants mining rights to land with an area of approximately 334 square kilometres in the Amansie East and Adansi West districts of the Ashanti region for a term of 30 years from the date of the agreement. In addition, the application for a mining lease over the adjacent 140 square kilometres has also been granted, resulting in the total area under mining lease conditions increasing to 474 square kilometres, (the Lease Area). The company is required to pay rent to the Government of Ghana (subject to review every five years, when the rent may be increased by up to 20%) at a rate of approximately \$5 per square kilometre and such royalties as are prescribed by legislation, including royalties on timber felled within the Lease Area. The Government of Ghana agreed to extend the term of the mining lease relating to the Obuasi mine until 2054. The mining lease was formally ratified by Parliament on 23 October 2008.

Iduapriem and Teberebie

Iduapriem has title to a 33 square kilometre mining lease granted on 19 April 1989 for a period of 30 years. The terms The regulatory environment enabling AngloGold Ashanti to mine

and conditions of the lease are consistent with similar leases granted in respect of the Obuasi mining lease. Teberebie has two leases, one granted in February 1998 for a term of 30 years, and another granted in June 1992 for a term of 26 years. In January 2009 Iduapriem obtained a new mining lease, the Ajopa Concession, for a period of 10 years. The concession covers an area of 48.34m

#### Guinea

In Guinea, all mineral substances are the property of the state. Mining activities are primarily regulated by the Mining Code, 1995. The right to undertake mining operations can only be acquired by virtue of one of the following mining titles: surveying permit, small-scale mining licence, mining prospecting licence, mining licence or mining concession. The holders of mining titles are guaranteed the right to dispose freely of their assets, to organise their enterprises as they wish, the freedom to engage and discharge staff in accordance with the regulations in force, the free movement of their staff and their products throughout Guinea and freedom to dispose of their products in international markets.

The group's Guinea subsidiary, Société Anglogold Ashanti Goldfields de Guinée SA (SAG), has title to the Siguiri mining concession area which was granted on 11 November 1993 for a period of 25 years. The agreement provides for an eventual extension/renegotiation after 23 years for such periods as may be required to exhaust the economic Ore Reserve.

At Siguiri, the original area granted of 8,384 square kilometres was reduced to a concession area of four blocks totalling 1,495 square kilometres.

SAG has the exclusive right to explore and mine in the remaining Siguiri concession area for an additional 22-year period from 11 November 1996 under conditions detailed in a Convention de Base which predates the new Guinea Mining Code.

Key elements of the Convention de Base are that:

- The Government of Guinea holds a 15% free-carried or non-contributory interest; a royalty of 3% based on a spot gold price of less than \$475/oz, and 5% based on a spot gold price above \$475/oz, as fixed on the London Gold Bullion Market, is payable on the value of gold exported;
- A local development tax of 0.4% is payable on gross sales revenue;
- Salaries of expatriate employees are subject to a 10% income tax;
- Mining goods imported into Guinea are exempt from all import taxes and duties for the first two years of commercial production; and

• SAG is committed to adopt and progressively implement a plan for the effective rehabilitation of the mining areas disturbed or affected by operations.

The Convention de Base is subject to early termination if both parties formally and expressly agree to do so, if all project activities are voluntarily suspended for a continuous period of eight months or are permanently abandoned by AngloGold Ashanti's subsidiary, or if SAG goes into voluntary liquidation or is placed into liquidation by a court of competent jurisdiction. In addition to the export tax payable to the Government of Guinea, a royalty on production may be payable to the International Finance Corporation (IFC) and to Umicore SA, formerly Union Miniere (UM). Pursuant to the option agreement between UM and Golden Shamrock Mines Limited (GSM), a royalty on production may be payable to UM by Chevaning Mining Company Limited (CMC) or GSM, which payment obligation has been assigned to AngloGold Ashanti (Ghana) Limited, on a sliding scale of between 2.5% and 7.5%, based on the spot gold price per ounce of between \$350 and \$475/oz, subject to indexing from 1 January 1995, to a cumulative maximum of \$60m. In addition, under the terms of the restructuring agreement with the IFC, a sliding scale royalty on production may be payable to the IFC, calculated on the same basis but at half the rate payable to UM, to a maximum of \$7.8m. The royalty payable to the IFC was fully discharged in January 2008, and the royalty payment payable to Umicore was fully discharged in December 2010.

#### Mali

Mineral rights in Mali are governed by Ordinance No. 99-32/P-RM of 19 August 1999 enacting the mining code, as amended by No. 013/2000/P-RM of 10 February 2000 and ratified by Law No. 00-011 of 30 May 2000 (the Mining Code), and Decree No. 99-255/P-RM of 15 September 1999 implementing the Mining Code.

Prospecting activities carried out under prospecting authorisations (autorisation de prospection), is an exclusive

# **AngloGold Ashanti Annual Financial Statements 2010 Regulatory environment**

right for an individual or corporate entity to carry out prospecting activities over a given area for a period of three years renewable without a reduction in the area of the authorisation. Research activities may be carried out under research permits (permis de recherché). The latter are granted to corporate entities only by order of the Minister in charge of Mines. Research permits are granted for a period of three years, renewable twice for additional three-year periods. Each renewal of the research permit requires a relinquishment of 50% of the area covered by such permit. The entity applying for such a permit must provide proof of technical and financial capabilities.

An exploitation permit (permis d'exploitation) is required to mine a deposit located within the area of a prospecting authorisation or a research permit. The exploitation permit grants exclusive title to prospect, research and exploit the named substances for a maximum period of 30 years renewable three times for an additional 10 years. The exploitation permit is granted only to the holder of an exploration permit or of a prospecting authorisation and covers only the area covered by the exploration permit or the prospecting authorisation. An application must be submitted to the Minister in charge of Mines and to the National Director of Mines.

As soon as the exploitation permit is granted, the holder of the exploitation permit must incorporate a company under the law of Mali. The holder of the permit will assign the permit for free to this company. The State will have a 10% free carried interest. This interest will be converted into priority shares and the State's participation will not be diluted in the case of increasing the capital.

Applications for exploitation permits must contain various documents attesting to the financial and technical capacity of the applicant, a detailed environmental study in respect of the impact of the project on the environment, a feasibility study and a bank deposit. The permit is granted by decree of the Head of Government. A refusal to grant a permit may only be based on two grounds: insufficient evidence to support the exploitation of the deposit and/ or a failure of the environmental study. Applications for prospecting authorisations and research permits must contain various documents attesting to the financial and technical capacity of the applicant, a detailed works and cost programme, a map defining the area which is being requested and the geographical coordinates thereof, the exact details relating to the identity of the applicant and evidence of the authority of the signatory of the application. Such titles are granted by ministerial order. Any refusal to grant

such titles shall be notified by letter from the Minister in charge of Mines to the applicant.

The mining titles mentioned above all require an establishment convention (convention d'etablissement) to be signed by the State and the titleholder defining their rights and obligations. A standard form of such establishment convention has been approved by decree of the Head of Government. AngloGold Ashanti has interests in Morila, Sadiola and Yatela, all of which are governed by establishment conventions covering exploration, mining, treatment and marketing in a comprehensive document. These documents include the general conditions with regard to exploration (work programme, fiscal and customs regime) and exploitation (formation of a local limited liability company and mining company, state shareholdings, the fiscal and customs regime during construction and exploitation phases, exchange controls, marketing of the product, accounting regime, training programmes for local labour, protection of the environment, reclamation, safety, hygiene and settlement of disputes). As the establishment conventions contain stabilisation clauses, the mining operations carried out by the AngloGold Ashanti entities in Mali are subjected to the provisions of the previous mining codes of 1970 and 1991 but also, for residual matters, to the provisions of the Mining Code of 1999. AngloGold Ashanti has complied with all applicable requirements and the relevant permits have been issued. Morila, Sadiola and Yatela have 30-year permits which expire in 2029, 2024 and 2030, respectively. The regulatory environment enabling AngloGold Ashanti to mine

#### Namibia

Mineral rights in Namibia vest in the State. In order to prospect or mine, the Ministry of Mines and Energy initially grants an exclusive prospecting licence and, on presentation of a feasibility study, a mining licence is then granted, taking into account the abilities of the company, including its mining, financial and technical capabilities, rehabilitation programmes and payment of royalties. The relevant licence was granted to AngloGold Namibia (Pty) Ltd in respect of its mining and prospecting activities in Namibia. The current 15-year mining licence expires in October 2018. Application has been submitted to the Ministry of Mines and Energy during 2010 for the extension of the mining area to include anomaly 16 as well as for an extension of the mining licence to 2030.

#### **Tanzania**

Mineral rights in the United Republic of Tanzania are governed by the Mining Act of 1998 (the Act), and the Mining Regulations, 1999 and property and control over minerals are vested in the United Republic of Tanzania. Prospecting for the mining of minerals, except petroleum, may only be conducted under authority of a mineral right granted by the Ministry of Energy and Minerals under this Act.

The three types of mineral rights most often encountered, which are also those applicable to AngloGold Ashanti, are:

- · Prospecting licences;
- · Retention licences; and
- · Mining licences.

A prospecting licence grants the holder the exclusive right to prospect in the area covered by the licence for all minerals, other than building materials and gemstones, for a period of three years. Thereafter, the licence is renewable for two further periods of two years each. On each renewal, 50% of the area covered by the licence must be relinquished. Before application is made for a prospecting licence with an initial prospecting period (a prospecting licence), a prospecting licence with a reconnaissance period (a prospecting reconnaissance) may be applied for a maximum area of 5,000 square kilometres. This is issued for a period of two years after which a three-year prospecting licence is applied for. A company applying for a prospecting licence must, inter alia, state the financial and technical resources available to it. A retention licence can also be requested from the minister, after the expiry of a prospecting licence period, for reasons ranging from funds to technical considerations. Mining is carried out through either a mining licence or a special mining licence, both of which confer on the holder thereof the exclusive right to conduct mining operations in or on the area covered by the licence. A mining licence is granted for a period of 10 years and is renewable for a further period of

10 years. A special mining licence is granted for a period of 25 years or for the estimated life of the orebody, whichever is shorter, and is renewable for a further period of 25 years. If the holder of a prospecting licence has identified a mineral deposit within the prospecting area, which is potentially of commercial significance but cannot be developed immediately for reasons of technical constraints, adverse market conditions or other economic factors of a temporary character, it can apply for a retention licence which will entitle the holder thereof to apply for a special mining licence when it sees fit to proceed with mining operations.

A retention licence is valid for a period of five years and is thereafter renewable for a single period of five years. A mineral right may be freely assigned by the holder thereof to another person or entity by notifying the Commissioner for Minerals, except for a mining licence, which must have the approval of the Ministry to be assigned. However, this approval requirement for the assignment of a mining licence will not apply if the mining licence is assigned to an affiliate company of the holder or to a financial institution or bank as security for any loan or guarantee in respect of mining operations. A holder of a mineral right may enter into a development agreement with the Ministry to guarantee the fiscal stability of a long-term mining project and make special provision for the payment of royalties, taxes, fees and other fiscal imposts. AngloGold Ashanti has complied with all applicable requirements and the relevant licences, which have been issued for 25 years, expiring in 2023.

# AngloGold Ashanti Annual Financial Statements 2010 Regulatory environment

The entire property and control over minerals on, in or under the land is vested in the United Republic of Tanzania. No person is allowed to prospect for minerals or carry on mining operations except under the authority of a Mineral Right granted, or deemed to have been granted under the Mining Act, 1998. In order to prospect or mine, the Ministry of Minerals and Energy initially grants an exclusive prospecting licence and on presentation of a feasibility study, a mining licence is then granted taking into account the ability of the company, including its mining, financial and technical capabilities, rehabilitation programmes and payment of royalties. The relevant licence was granted to Geita Gold Mine Ltd in respect of its mining in Tanzania. The current 25-year mining licence expires in 2023. There is a new Mining Act which has been passed by Parliament this year. The new Mining Act and its Regulations came into force in November 2010.

#### Australasia

#### Australia

In Australia, with a few exceptions, all onshore minerals are owned by the Crown (in right of the State). The respective Minister for each State and Territory is responsible for administering the relevant Mining legislation enacted by the States and Territories.

Native Title legislation applies to certain mining tenure within Australia. Australia recognises and protects a form of Native Title which reflects the entitlement of Aboriginal people to their traditional lands in accordance with their traditional custom and laws. Should Native Title claims or determinations exist, certain Native Title processes and procedures will apply under the Native Title Act 1993 (Cth) before the tenure is granted. Other Federal and State Aboriginal heritage legislation operates in parallel to Native Title legislation, and are predominantly for the purposes of protecting Aboriginal sites and areas of significance from disturbance. To date, there has not been any significant impact on any of AngloGold Ashanti's tenure due to Native Title or Aboriginal Heritage legislation. AngloGold Ashanti's operating properties are located in the state of Western Australia. The most common forms of tenure are exploration and prospecting licences, mining leases, miscellaneous licences and general purpose leases. In most Australian states, if the holder of an exploration licence establishes indications of an economic mineral deposit and complies with the conditions of the grant, the holder of the exploration licence has a priority right against all others to apply for a mining lease which gives the holder exclusive mining rights with respect to minerals on the property. It is possible for an individual or entity to own the surface of the

property and for another individual or entity to own the mineral rights. Typically, the maximum initial term of a mining lease is 21 years and the holder has the right to renew the lease for an additional 21 years. Subsequent renewals are granted at the discretion of the respective State or Territory's minister responsible for mining rights. Mining leases can only be assigned with the consent of the relevant minister. Government royalties are payable as specified in the relevant legislation in each State or territory. A general purpose lease may also be granted for one or more of a number of permitted purposes. These purposes include erecting, placing and operating machinery and plant in connection with mining operations, depositing or treating minerals or tailings and using the land for any other specified purpose directly connected with mining operations.

AngloGold Ashanti owns the mineral rights and has 21-year term mining leases with rights of renewal to all of its mining areas in Australia, including its proportionate share of joint venture operations. Both the group and its joint venture partners are fully authorised to conduct operations in accordance with relevant laws and regulations. The mining leases and rights of renewal cover the current life-of-mine at AngloGold Ashanti's operations in Australia.

#### **Americas**

#### **Argentina**

According to Argentinian mining legislation, mines are the private property of the nation or a province, depending on where they are located. Individuals are empowered to explore for and to exploit and dispose of mines as owners by means of a legal licence granted by a competent authority under the The regulatory environment enabling AngloGold Ashanti to mine

provisions of the Argentine Mining Code. The legal licences granted for the exploitation of mines are valid for an undetermined period, provided that the mining title holder complies with the obligations settled in the Argentine Mining Code. In Argentina, the usual ways of transferring a right over a mining licence are: to sell the licence; to lease such a licence; or to assign the right under such a licence by a beneficial interest or Usufruct Agreement. In the case of Cerro Vanguardia – AngloGold Ashanti's operation in Argentina – the mining title holder is its partner, Fomicruz, and in terms of the Usufruct Agreement signed between them and Cerro Vanguardia SA on 27 December 1996, the latter has the irrevocable right to the exploitation of the deposit for a period of 40 years. This agreement expires on 27 December 2036.

#### **Brazil**

In Brazil, there are two basic mining rights:

- a licence for the exploration stage, valid for a period of up to three years, renewable once; and
- a mining concession or mine manifest, valid for the life of the deposit.

In general, exploration licences are granted on a first-come, first-served basis. Mining concessions are granted to the holders of exploration licences that manage to prove the existence of a Mineral Resource and have been licensed by the competent environmental authority.

Mine manifests (mining titles granted in 1936) and mining concessions (mining titles presently granted through an order signed by the Secretary of Mines of the Ministry of Mines and Energy) are valid for an undetermined period until the depletion of reserves, provided that the mining title holder complies with current Brazilian mining and environmental legislation, as well as with those requirements set out by the National Department of Mineral Production (DNPM) which acts as the inspecting entity for mining activities. Obligations of the titleholder include:

- The start of construction, as per an approved development plan, within six months of the issuance of the concession;
- Extracting solely the substances indicated in the concession;
- Communicating to the DNPM the discovery of a mineral substance not included in the concession title;
- · Complying with environmental requirements;
- · Restoring the areas degraded by mining;
- Refraining from interrupting exploitation for more than six months; and
- · Reporting annually on operations.

The difference between a mine manifest and a mining concession lies in the legal nature of these two mining titles, since it is much more difficult and complicated for the public administration to withdraw a mine manifest than a mining

concession. Although, in practice, it is possible for a manifest to be cancelled or to become extinct if the abandonment of the mining operation is formally proven. All of AngloGold Ashanti's operations in Brazil have indefinite mining licences.

#### Colombia

In Colombia, all mineral substances are the property of the State of Colombia. Mining activities are primarily regulated by the Mining Code, Act 685, 2001 and Act 1382, 2010. The underlying principle of Colombian mining legislation is: first in time, first in right.

The process starts with a proposal, the presentation of which gives a right of preference to obtain the area, provided it is available. The maximum extent of an area covered by such a proposal is 10,000 hectares. Once a proposal has been received, the relevant government agency undertakes an investigation to determine whether another proposal has been received regarding the area concerned or whether an existing contract for the area is already in place. The government agency grants a "free zone" when the proposal made has a right of preference.

The new law includes the possibility for the government to reserve some areas to offer in a bidding process.

#### The concession contract

The government agency grants an exclusive concession contract for exploration and exploitation. Such a concession allows the concessionaire to conduct the studies, works and installations necessary for establishing the existence of minerals and their exploitation. The total term of such a concession is 20 years. Following an amendment, the extension of the concession contract for an additional 20-year

# AngloGold Ashanti Annual Financial Statements 2010 Regulatory environment

period is no longer automatic. To receive the extension, the concessionaire must request the extension two years before the termination of the initial 20-year period, and must present economic, environmental and technical information. Because the extension is not automatic, the concessionaire must renegotiate conditions of the extension.

According to the new law, the exploration period has been extended until 11 years. To receive the extension, the concessionaire must present a technical report every two years and explain its proposed activities for the next two years. Once the concessionaire has completed its exploration programme, a proposed plan of works and installations and a study of the environmental impact must be completed in order to receive an environmental licence, without which the mining project may not be developed.

The terms of the concession and all obligations relating to it, start from the date of registration of the contract at the National Mining Register. Once a mining concession has been awarded, the operating entity must take out an insurance policy to cover any possible environmental damage and its mining obligations.

There are some areas where mining activity is prohibited.

These areas are:

- a) national parks;
- b) regional parks;
- c) protected forest reserves;
- d) paramus (included in the new law); and
- e) wetlands, according to the Ramsar Convention (included in the new laws).

For the forest reserves (these are not protected forest reserves but rather land set aside for active forestry purposes), it is necessary to extract this area to start activities after initial prospection in the exploration phase (ie. drilling). This extraction consists of a specific permit to partially and temporarily change the use of the soil to permit such exploration activities.

#### Surface fee

After exploration and construction of the infrastructure for the mine, royalty payments are due.

The new law changes the payments of the cannon fees. Without taking into consideration the extension of the areas, as it was before, the amount of the cannon is due from the moment the area is declared available for the company (rather than from signature of the concession contract) and changes according to the number of years:

- From 1 to 5 years: approximately \$9.00 per hectare per year.
- For years 6 and after, approximately \$11.00 per hectare

per year.

#### Royalty

The royalty paid to the Colombian government is equivalent to a percentage of the exploited primary product, the object of the mining title, and its sub-products. For gold, the percentage of the royalty to be paid is 4%.

#### **United States of America**

Mineral rights, as well as surface rights, in the US are owned by private parties, state governments or the federal government. Most land prospective for precious metals exploration, development and mining is owned by the federal government and is obtained through a system of self-initiated location of mining claims pursuant to the General Mining Law of 1872, as amended. Individual states typically follow a lease system for state-owned minerals. Private parties have the right to sell, lease or enter into other agreements, such as joint ventures, with respect to minerals that they own or control. All mining activities, regardless of whether they are situated on privately- or publicly-owned lands, are regulated by a myriad of federal, state and local laws, regulations, rules and ordinances, which address various matters including environmental protection, mitigation and rehabilitation. Authorisations and permits setting forth the activities and restrictions pertaining thereto are issued by the responsible governmental agencies for all phases of mining activities. Cripple Creek & Victor Gold Mining Company's Cresson Project consists almost entirely of owned, patented mining claims from former public lands, with a small percentage of private and state lands being leased. The total area of control is approximately 7,100 acres. Patented claims vest ownership in the holder, including the right to mine for an indefinite tenure. All life-of-mine reserves are within these property controls. The mining and rehabilitation permits issued by the State of Colorado are life-of-mine permits. The regulatory environment enabling AngloGold Ashanti to mine

#### 163

Mine site rehabilitation and closure

All mining operations will eventually cease. For AngloGold Ashanti, an integral aspect of operating its mines is ongoing mine closure planning, together with the associated estimates of liability costs and the assurance of adequate financial provisions to cover these costs. An estimate of future liabilities is given in the provisions note to the annual financial statements, note 34 on page 318.

The company's Environment and Community Policy commits the company, amongst others, to ensuring that "financial resources are available to meet its closure obligations". One of the company's values is that "the communities and societies in which we operate will be better off for AngloGold Ashanti having been there".

In order to ensure that operating staff and the company's stakeholders understand clearly what these statements mean in practice and to set a common benchmark across the company, a closure and rehabilitation management standard was finalised during 2009. Operations have been given two years (ie. end 2011) to achieve full compliance with the standard. Guidelines to assist operations to implement the standard were developed during 2009/10. A workshop was held in December 2010 to ensure alignment amongst environmental, social and accounting professionals within the company and to share best practices across the group. The evaluation of new projects takes into account closure and associated costs in a conceptual closure plan. The AngloGold Ashanti standard requires that an interim closure plan be prepared within three years of commissioning an operation, or earlier if required by legislation. This plan is reviewed and updated every three years (annually in the final three years of a mine's life) or whenever significant changes are made, and take into account operational conditions, planning and legislative requirements, international protocols, technological developments and advances in practice. The interim plan becomes a final plan at least three years before closure is anticipated.

For many of the older mines, closure planning and the evaluation of environmental liabilities is a complex process. This is particularly the case in Brazil, Ghana and South Africa, where many of the long-life operations present environmental legacies that may have developed over a century or more. A particular challenge is concurrent rehabilitation, which is carried out while a mine is still operating. This practice serves to decrease the current liability and reduces the final rehabilitation and closure work that must be undertaken, but has the potential to sterilise reserves, which the company might wish to exploit should conditions, such as the gold price, change.

An assessment of closure liabilities is undertaken annually.

Ongoing planning to mining operations integral mine closure

164

## **AngloGold Ashanti Annual Financial Statements 2010**

### **Gold production**

Gold production

- 1. Exploration
- 2. Creating access
- 3. Removing the ore
- 4. Transportation
- 5. Processing
- 6. Refining

AngloGold Ashanti's

core

business

is the production of gold

### 165

Gold production can be divided into six main activities supported by mine planning, engineering services, ventilation, rock engineering, procurement, finance, social and environmental services and human resources, among others. The six core production processes are:

### 1. Exploration – Finding the orebody

AngloGold Ashanti's exploration work is split into two functions. The company's greenfield exploration team identifies and evaluates targets on its own or in conjunction with joint venture partners. The brownfield exploration team is responsible for identifying the limits of known deposits or finding additional deposits close to existing operations to facilitate organic growth. All discoveries undergo a well structured and intensive evaluation process aimed at improving confidence in the Mineral Resource and Ore Reserve estimates before developing or expanding the mine.

# 2. Development – Creating access to the orebody

Two types of mining are used to access orebodies:

- Underground mining: a vertical or decline (inclined) shaft is sunk deep into the ground to transport people and mining materials to underground levels from which the orebody is accessed through horizontal tunnels known as haulages and cross-cuts. Further development is then undertaken to open the orebody so mining can take place; and
- Open-pit mining: this method is employed when ore lies close to surface and can be exposed for mining by stripping overlying, barren material.

### 3. Mining – Removing the ore

In underground mining, holes are first drilled into the orebody, filled with explosives and blasted. The blasted 'stopes' or 'faces' are then cleaned and the ore released by blasting is then ready to be transported to surface.

In open-pit mining, the material may be 'free digging,' although drilling and blasting is usually necessary to break the ore and waste prior to transportation. Excavators then load the material onto haul trucks which transport the material to the plant, ore stockpiles or waste dump facility.

# **4.** Transportation – Moving broken material from mining face to the plant

Underground material is brought to surface by a combination of horizontal and vertical transport systems. Once on surface, ore is transported to the processing facilities by surface rail or overland conveyors and waste material is deposited on low grade dumps.

In open-pit operations, haul trucks deliver ore directly to the processing facilities.

# **5.** Processing – Treating the ore to recover the gold

Liberation is the first step in processing and involves breaking up ore, which is delivered as large rocks, into small particles so contained gold minerals are exposed and available for recovery. This is usually undertaken by a combination of multistage crushing and milling circuits with associated screening and classification processes to ensure that material of the correct size is removed promptly from the milling circuit. Coarse, liberated gold particles, which may not dissolve fully during the cyanide leach process, are removed by gravity concentration during milling with the resultant concentrate undergoing separate processing.

Recovery of gold can then commence, depending on the nature of the gold contained in the ore.

There are two basic classes of ore:

- Free-milling: where gold is readily available for recovery by the cyanide leaching process; and
- Refractory ores: where gold is not readily available for leaching because it is locked within a sulphide mineral matrix (e.g. pyrite), extremely finely dispersed within the host rock (not yet exposed), or alloyed with other elements which retard or prevent leaching (e.g. tellurides).

Free milling and oxidised refractory ores are processed for gold recovery by leaching ore in agitated tanks in an alkaline cyanide leach solution which dissolves the gold. This is generally followed by adsorption of the dissolved gold cyanide complex onto activated carbon at a significantly higher

# **AngloGold Ashanti Annual Financial Statements 2010 Gold production**

concentration. In some operations, the gold bearing solution is filtered from the pulp and gold is then precipitated by the addition of zinc dust.

Refractory ores undergo pre-treatment to make them more amenable to cyanide leaching. This commonly takes the form of separating the gold-bearing sulphide materials from the barren gangue material by using flotation to produce a highgrade sulphide concentrate. The sulphide concentrate is then oxidised by either roasting – as at AngloGold Ashanti Córrego Do Sítio Mineração; bacterial oxidation (BIOX) – as at Obuasi; or in pressure oxidation units. This oxidation destroys the sulphide matrix and exposes the gold particles thereby making them amenable to recovery by the cyanidation process. An alternative to the milling and leaching process is the heap leach process, generally applicable to high-tonnage, low-grade ore deposits. It can, however, also be successfully applied to medium-grade deposits where smaller ore deposit tonnages cannot economically justify a capital-intensive milling and leaching plant. In this process, ore is simply crushed to a coarse size and heaped on a lined leach pad. Low-strength alkaline cyanide solution is dripped onto the heap for periods of up to three months. The gold dissolves and the gold bearing solution is collected from the base of the heap and transferred to carbon-in-solution (CIS) columns, where the gold cyanide complex is adsorbed onto activated carbon. The barren solution is refreshed and recycled to the top of the heap.

Gold which has loaded (adsorbed) onto activated carbon is recovered by a process of re-dissolving it from the activated carbon (elution), followed by precipitation in electro-winning cells and subsequent smelting of the precipitate into doré bars, which have a gold content of between 85% and 95%. These bars are shipped to gold refineries for further processing. Valuable by-products are generated during the gold recovery process at certain AngloGold Ashanti operations. These by products are:

- Silver, which is associated with the gold at some of our operations;
- Sulphuric acid, which is produced from the gases generated during sulphide roasting; and
- Uranium, which is recovered in a process which involves sulphuric acid leaching, followed by recovery of the leached uranium onto resin and subsequent stripping of the resin by sulphuric acid and precipitation of ammonium diurinate (yellow cake) using ammonia. Uranium oxide is then produced by calcination (heating) of the yellow cake.

  Residue from processing is pumped to well-designed tailings-

storage facilities, where the solids settle to form a beach, while the water is reused.

### 6. Refining – Preparing the gold for market

The doré bars are transported to a precious metal refinery, where the gold is upgraded to a purity of 99.5% or greater, for sale to a range of final users. High-purity gold is referred to as 'good delivery', which means it meets the quality standards set by the London Bullion Market Association and gives the buyer assurance of its gold content and purity. Gold production

### 167

### **Business sustainability**

AngloGold Ashanti has reported on social investment and sustainability issues since 2002. In 2009 the reporting approach used by the company was reviewed, taking into account leading international practice, and the company moved towards the production of a more focused report, which clearly identifies the issues that are important in making the business viable over the longer term.

Six focus areas were identified for sustainability reporting in 2010, and are summarised in the table below.

This table sets out the context for each issue. More detail on our performance can be found in the company's sustainability report for 2010 – *Sustainable gold*.

Sustainable development – a summary

### gold

Sustainable

### **Key focus areas**

### Our context

### Improving operational

Safety is our first value and the most important business consideration. We are *safety performance* 

committed to creating the safest possible environment for our employees and, over the longer term, to operating an injury-free business.

### Managing health impacts that

We do not accept ill health as a natural consequence of our business and believe arise at our operations and in

that employees must be able to go home fit and well at the end of each working day. *our communities* 

Our most material health risks relate to silicosis, noise-induced hearing loss, HIV/AIDS and malaria.

### Operating with respect for

Our concern for operating with respect for human rights stems from our aim to *human rights* 

place people first in all aspects of the business. Human rights considerations cut across a range of disciplines at AngloGold Ashanti, including health, safety, security, community, environmental, human resources, legal and regulatory, governance and labour relations. Human rights considerations have been considered in developing policies in these areas, and we have focused in particular on embedding the Voluntary Principles on Security and Human Rights (VPSHR) into our security practices. We have not, however, had a company-wide human rights policy in place. This is an area of work which was initiated in 2010 and will be developed further in 2011, in alignment with progress that has been made in the UN in defining the responsibilities of business to respect human rights.

168

**AngloGold Ashanti Annual Financial Statements 2010** 

Sustainable development – a summary

Key focus areas

**Our context** 

Relationships with the

AngloGold Ashanti is developing a global sustainability strategy which aims to

communities which host

create value for all of its business and social partners. We operate in

our operations

regions where communities are vulnerable. Transparency is therefore important in our interactions with governments and communities, and essential if they are to derive sustainable economic benefit from our operations.

A lifecycle approach -

We aim to leave host communities better off for our presence, which implies that,

exploration and closure

even at the exploration phase of a project, we need to take into account the fact that our mines will eventually close. Communities which have hosted our operations must be consulted on what we leave behind in terms of infrastructure and impacts.

Effective stewardship of the

Mining operations use increasingly scarce resources such as energy, water and

environment and of the natural

land and can have substantial impacts on the environment, both positive and negative.

resources that we use, primarily

Key concerns in this area relate to water, energy and greenhouse

land, water and energy

gas emissions, land, climate change, hazardous materials and air quality. In February 2010, operations at Iduapriem in Ghana were suspended for a period of two and a half months due to potentially adverse environmental impacts arising from the tailings storage facility at the operation. In conjunction with the Environmental Protection Agency of Ghana (EPA), an interim location for tailings storage was identified. Construction of a new storage facility to cater for life of mine tailings deposition is in progress and this new facility will become operational in the first half of 2011.

### **Our sustainability commitments**

In the pages which follow, we set out our future commitments on each of these focus areas, as well as our performance against

commitments made in our 2009 reporting cycle. We will report back on our progress against these commitments in our 2011 report.

The commitments listed below are based on the key focus areas currently identified. They will be reviewed in light of the strategy

process that is underway.

Sustainable development – a summary

Improving operational safety performance

**Our 2009 commitments** 

Our progress in 2010

**Our 2011 commitments** 

In 2011, we aim to achieve continued improvement in safety performance towards our 2015 business goal of an all injury frequency

rate of less than 9 per million hours worked. Our target to reduce fatalities by 70% by 2012 (from a 2007 baseline) remains intact.

Work is under way to continue implementation of safety transformation within Project ONE in 2011 through:

- completion of guidelines by mid-2011 to support roll out of the global safety standards;
- implementation of a new model and process for accident investigation;
- · a review of organisational safety capabilities; and
- development of operational safety plans to business unit teams.

Achieving a further 20% reduction in

the all injury frequency rate with the

long-term objective of operating an

accident-free business

We achieved a reduction of 11% in our all injury frequency rate in 2010. Although this is short of our target for the year, we are pleased to be able to report a 45% improvement in the all injury frequency rate since 2007, from 20.95 in 2007 to 11.50 in 2010. Due to the transformational nature of our safety interventions, our expectation was that improvements would be achieved through a series of step changes. Begin implementation of the Safety

Transformation project

Implementation of the Safety Transformation project has begun – the project was launched in May 2010. Significant work was undertaken on integrating the project into the operating framework of the business.

169

Managing health issues

**Our 2009 commitments** 

Our progress in 2010

**Our 2011 commitments** 

To progress our health strategy, we intend to undertake health risk assessments and health system audits at our operations in

Continental Africa by the end of 2011 and complete health risk assessments and health system audits for the balance of our

operations by the end of 2012.

We have set the following goals relating to wellness and occupational environment:

• continue progress towards the industry milestone of no new cases of silicosis among previously unexposed employees in South

Africa (2008 onwards) after December 2013;

• meet the industry milestone of no deterioration in hearing greater than 10% among occupationally-exposed individuals at South

African operations;

• roll out integrated malaria programmes, drawing on the model implemented at Obuasi in Ghana, at operations in Mali, Tanzania

and Guinea: and

• in South Africa, continue efforts to reduce occupational tuberculosis (TB) incidence to 2.25% of all South African employees by

2015 and successfully cure 85% of new cases (our long-term target is the reduction of TB incidence to 1.5% of all South African

employees by 2029).

We are working towards achievement of this industry milestone. It is still too early to provide a meaningful assessment of this group of employees due to the latent nature of this disability.

We have been in compliance with the 2013 industry noise targets since 2008 and have now set lower internal benchmarks.

Intensify hearing conservation

programmes and continue to silence -

to acceptable levels – all identified

noise equipment in order to achieve

the industry milestone of no

deterioration in hearing greater than

10% among occupationally-exposed

individuals at South African operations

Elimination of new cases of silicosis

after December 2013 among

employees in South Africa with no

occupational exposure prior to 2008

We are working towards achievement of this industry milestone. Due to the latency period of the disease we are not yet able to provide a meaningful assessment of this group of employees. We have, however, met and exceeded industry milestones on silica dust exposure as one of the measures in place to combat this disease and have set lower internal benchmarks for exposure.

Maintain a rate of 80% of South

African employees attending voluntary

counselling and testing for HIV (VCT)

during 2010, excluding current wellness clinic attendees

74% of South African employees attended VCT during 2010. The uptake of VCT programmes has been falling since 2008. Programmes relating to the prevention of HIV/AIDS have been in place at AngloGold Ashanti since 2000 and numbers of employees presenting themselves for VCT are declining. Communications and awareness efforts continue, as does the provision of anti-retroviral therapy (ART) and wellness programmes to affected employees.

Reduce by 50% the number of avoidable drop-outs from wellness programmes in 2010

Over 4,000 employees attended wellness programmes in 2010 and ART continues to be supplied to approximately 2,500 employees for whom this treatment is clinically indicated. We have not been able to measure the number of drop-outs from wellness programmes accurately, due to the difficulty of establishing the cause of an employee discontinuing treatment.

Reduce occupational tuberculosis (TB) incidence to 3% of all South African employees by 2010

We have achieved this target. The incidence of TB among South African employees was reduced to 2.64% in 2010.

Successfully cure 85% of new TB

cases in 2010

Over 90% of new cases were successfully cured in 2009. Data for 2010 is not yet available as treatment programmes for TB last between six and eight months.

### 170

### **AngloGold Ashanti Annual Financial Statements 2010**

### Sustainable development – a summary

Sustainable development – a summary

### **Human rights and business**

**Our 2009 commitments** 

Our progress in 2010

### **Our 2011 commitments**

In 2011, we aim to develop a more effective approach to human rights issues by putting in place a company-wide policy, framework

and procedures.

In the area of security and human rights, we continue to target zero incidents under the Voluntary Principles on Security Human Rights

(VPSHR) and aim to reduce the number of allegations of VPSHR incidents that are made. To support achievement of this target,

we will:

- complete implementation of the global security framework by the end of 2011; and
- review all contracts with private and public security services worldwide in order to standardise contract requirements by the end

of 2011.

Zero violations of the Voluntary

Principles on Security and Human

Rights (VPSHR) in 2010

In 2010, two violations of the VPSHR were recorded, details are provided in the group-level Sustainability Report. We are continuing efforts to embed the VPSHR into our security management systems and practices in order to effect the continuous improvement necessary to reach our target of zero VPSHR violations.

We continue to encourage self reporting by security personnel of potential violations.

Develop a standard approach for all

contracts with private and public security

A review of all contracts with private and public security is under way in order to achieve this target and is scheduled for completion by the end of 2011.

### **AngloGold Ashanti and communities**

### **Our 2009 commitments**

### Our progress in 2010

Final approval of management

standards and associated guidance

material that govern how the company

interacts with communities

Standards have been developed and are scheduled for approval by the executive committee of the company in 2011. Work to develop guidance material will follow shortly after approval.

Incorporate community aspects into

each operation's ISO 14001

management system by 2012

The ISO 14001 management system is in place at all operations and progress has been made towards incorporating community aspects. Further work is being done to support sites to meet the target date which is three years following approval of the management standards by the board.

Continue to embed the government

relations function into decision-making processes, including through development of a management standard by 2011
In 2010 progress was made in incorporating the government relations function into broader AngloGold Ashanti decision-making processes. The need for a management standard will be reviewed.

P

171

**AngloGold Ashanti and communities (continued)** 

**Our 2009 commitments** 

Our progress in 2010

**Our 2011 commitments** 

In 2011, we aim to better define expectations for performance with regard to community and social performance. This will be done

through community-focused management standards which are currently at the latest stages of finalisation and review and are

expected to be approved by the Executive Committee of the company in 2011.

Work to support and give effect to the standards will begin in 2011, after their approval, and will include the development of guidelines

to aid in implementation of the standard and the allocation of appropriate resources.

To ensure an integrated approach to managing community and environmental aspects in line with the integration of the two

functions, we aim to integrate community aspects into the ISO 14001 management system. Work towards this is already in

progress; however, a specific work plan has been developed for 2011 to accelerate efforts such that sites will be ready to undergo

certification audits by 2014.

Roll-out of a pilot government

engagement strategy model in South

African and in a minimum of two other

jurisdictions in 2011

This pilot programme remains work in progress in South Africa in 2011. Following its

successful completion, we aim to extend the model to two other jurisdictions.

In South Africa, participate in the

Mining Charter review

We participated actively in the Mining Charter review, including through the relevant industry structures. The reviewed Mining Charter was agreed and published.

**Exploration and closure** 

**Our 2009 commitments** 

Our progress in 2010

Our 2011 commitments

In 2011 and 2012, assess compliance with the closure standard. Work to achieve compliance with the closure standard at all

operations by the end of 2011 will continue. A corporate-led assurance and operations review will assess closure plans to ensure

compliance and efficiency.

During 2011, the greenfield exploration business unit will be working to formalise and improve a process which will ensure that an

appropriate level of community and environmental oversight is completed at each stage of exploration.

Work on findings of review conducted

in 2009 to address any site-level

deficiencies in closure plans and

ensure alignment with company

management standard by 2011

An internal multi-disciplinary committee continued to guide site-level closure

planning to ensure alignment with the company standard by the end of 2011. A

workshop was held in December 2010 to ensure alignment amongst environmental,

social and accounting professionals within the company and to share best practices across the group.

172

**AngloGold Ashanti Annual Financial Statements 2010** 

Sustainable development – a summary

Sustainable development – a summary

Environmental and natural resource stewardship

**Our 2009 commitments** 

Our progress in 2010

Our 2011 commitments

Improve energy performance by:

- developing site-based targets and action plans from 2012 onwards;
- · continuing to refine energy metrics, performance measurement and reporting during 2011; and
- quantifying the energy benefits of business improvement initiatives.

Improve energy security at our operations by:

- · finalising high-level reviews of site energy security arrangements during 2011; and
- commencing the development of site-based energy security strategies for life of mine.

Improve water performance by:

- developing site-based targets and action plans from 2012 onwards;
- continuing to refine key performance indicators, performance measurement and reporting during 2011; and
- quantifying the water benefits of business improvement initiatives.

Continue work to improve energy and

water performance including through

the development of site-level

objectives

Comprehensive energy maps have been developed for South Africa and are being progressed for all other operations. A more complete range of water performance indicators is being developed for key aspects of water performance. Site water balances are being refined. A global approach for quantifying the energy and water benefits from business improvement projects is also being progressed.

Audit the global energy and water

security position for all operations

High level energy and water security reviews have been completed at 15 of our 19 relevant operations and the balance will be completed in 2011. Strategic frameworks have been developed for energy and water management.

Continue to address key climate

change opportunities and risks

Preliminary preparations to understand site-specific climate change risks in greater detail have commenced. A project to install heat pumps at high-density residences in South Africa is almost complete and is expected to earn carbon credits. We are continuing to assess other opportunities for generating carbon credits, especially in the South Africa region where our energy consumption is 40% of the group total.

Final approval or development of

management standards and

associated guidance material that

govern how the company interacts

with the environment

Progress was made in agreeing a biodiversity management standard, which will be finalised in 2011. Guidance for the closure and rehabilitation management standard was finalised.

### P

### 173

### **People**

The following commitments were made in our 2009 report and progress against these commitments is reported below:

### **Our 2009 commitments**

### Our progress in 2010

Continue with the roll out of the

System for People (SP), including the

global values survey

Significant progress was made during the year on implementation of the SP, with the

development of a new delivery framework clearly defining corporate and regional roles.

The global values survey was completed in 2010 and the results reviewed by the

Executive Committee. The results will be fed back into the business in early 2011.

Review the wage negotiations strategy

in Continental Africa and develop a

model for conducting wage

negotiations which can be applied

throughout the company's Continental

African operations

A labour engagement model was developed and successful collective bargaining processes were concluded at the Siguiri mine in Guinea and Sadiola/Yatela mines in Mali.

Standardise, to the extent possible,

the conditions of employment of senior

managers to facilitate mobility within

the company

A survey of conditions of employment with respect to senior and executive management was conducted by PwC on behalf of the company and the report submitted to the Remuneration Committee. This survey covered all the countries in which the company operates. The findings of this survey resulted in the formulation of the company's Remuneration Policy that was approved by the shareholders at the annual general meeting held in May 2010.

Podcast available at www.aga-reports.com/10/podcasts.htm

# Thero Setiloane, Executive Vice President – Business Sustainability, AngloGold Ashanti

### **Our 2011 commitments (continued)**

Improve water security at our operations by:

- · finalising high-level reviews of water security arrangements during 2011;
- · commencing the development of site-based water security strategies for life of mine; and
- · embedding integrated water management at all sites, and recognising the value of managing water performance across entire site

operations in a planned and coordinated manner.

Continue to address key climate change opportunities and risks, by specifying life-of-mine climate change risks in more detail for

priority operations, starting in 2011 with those at greatest risk.

Over 2011 and 2012 a programme of assessing compliance with the environment-focussed management standards approved during

2009 will commence in the form of the biennial Community and Environment Review Programme (CERP).

Concurrently, a roll out

phase to socialise finalised community-focussed standards will commence, also as part of the CERP.

# AngloGold Ashanti Annual Financial Statements 2010 Corporate governance

AngloGold Ashanti's mission is to create value for all those who have a stake in the company's business. In order to achieve this, the company has been and continues to be committed to the highest standards of corporate governance, guided by the principles of sustainable business, by engaging in business practices that will enable the company to safely and responsibly explore, mine and market gold and associated products. The description of the corporate governance systems and practices in the pages that follow explains how the company has lived up to that commitment during the 2010 financial period.

# Corporate governance achievements during 2010 and targets for 2011

In line with its commitment to maintain the highest standards in corporate governance and to achieve compliance with new principles recommended in the King III Code (King III), certain corporate governance targets were set and communicated to shareholders in the Annual Financial Statements 2009. Below are the targets set for and those achieved in 2010, as well as explanations for the non-achievement of targets:

Corporate governance AngloGold Ashanti committed to in corporate governance

### practice

best

Targets set at the end of 2009 Achievements/reasons for No. to be achieved in 2010 non-achievement Targets for 2011

1

Update board charter to incorporate
The implementation of the Companies
The board charter will be updated in 2011,
new requirements of the Companies
Act 71 of 2008 has been delayed.
as soon as the Act becomes effective,
Act 71 of 2008 and recommendations
to bring its contents in line with other
of King III.
developments in corporate governance and
internal changes within AngloGold Ashanti.

### 175

Targets set at the end of 2009 Achievements/reasons for No. to be achieved in 2010 non-achievement Targets for 2011

Update the board induction pack to
The board induction pack was updated
Undertake further changes and updates to
include developments in legislation
to include certain developments in
the information contained in the induction
and corporate governance.
corporate governance, legislation and
pack, as required.
internal changes within AngloGold
Ashanti. The induction pack served

internal changes within AngloGold Ashanti. The induction pack served as a guide to the induction of non-executive directors appointed during 2010 and also as a reference document for the directors.

3

Update the terms of reference of The terms of reference were updated Further revisions will be effected to the the Audit and Corporate Governance to include provisions of King III that terms of reference once the Companies Committee to include new were new to the company's corporate Act comes into effect and as and when requirements of the Companies governance practices. Most of the new other developments in corporate Act 71 of 2008 and the new principles in King III were premised on governance are effective. requirements of King III. the coming into effect of the Companies Act in 2010. To that extent, certain provisions of the Act have been complied with ahead of the effective date.

4

Complete the process of restructuring Further restructuring of the board and its the board and certain committees, in 2010. The former board chairman committees to achieve the desired

Restructuring of the board continued

including succession planning to retired at the annual general meeting balance in skills and knowledge is achieve a better balance in skills and held on 7 May 2010 and three new expected in 2011. knowledge to improve board performance. were appointed to the board during the year. A number of changes were made to the membership of board committees during the year.

directors, including a new chairman

Update board and committee annual The forms were updated and applied in Further amendments may be made in line appraisal forms to ensure that key the board and committees' self-with new corporate governance performance indicators are in line performance evaluations to be regulations and the company's own with the company's strategic finalised in March 2011. performance expectations. objectives. This is expected to improve assessment outcomes and board delivery.

6

Review of risk management and A new board committee, the Risk The Risk and Information Integrity information technology governance and Information Integrity Committee Committee will become fully functional by putting in place improved was established during the year. Details in 2011 and is expected to put in structures to oversee these of developments on this subject can place further structures, systems and functions in line with recommendations be found under "Board Committees" procedures to strengthen risk and of King III and the group's from page 185. information technology governance strategic objectives. within the group.

### **AngloGold Ashanti Annual Financial Statements 2010**

### Corporate governance

Targets set at the end of 2009 Achievements/reasons for No. to be achieved in 2010 non-achievement

Targets for 2011

7

Continue with initiatives being Project ONE gained increased traction The integration of the SP, BPF and undertaken under Project ONE, across the organisation during 2010 discipline frameworks will continue during a group-wide improvement project as its Systems for People (SP) and 2011 along with the design of appropriate started in 2008.

Business Process Framework (BPF) mechanisms to engage employees in the teams moved aggressively to progress implementation of Project ONE, thereby implementation. The global values helping to create sustainable growth in survey, designed to identify value-based the business. Also of importance for behaviours and to gauge employee 2011 is a renewed focus on the engagement, was completed and organisational values programme, using analysed. Significant progress was made during the year, with the development of change management work that informs a new delivery framework, with clearer the ongoing successful roll-out and corporate and regional roles and implementation of Project ONE. accountabilities, which link the SP, BPF and discipline frameworks, including Transformation (or employee equity)

the results of the survey, and on the

Additional significant corporate governance achievements during the year

Southern Africa Institute of Chartered AngloGold Ashanti received one of the two merit awards in the Top 40 Category. Secretaries and the JSE's Annual

Report Award.

and Safety Transformation.

2

Ernst & Young Excellence in Reporting. Awarded 5th place in the Ernst & Young Excellence in Reporting for Sustainability.

3

The terms of reference of other

The terms of reference of the following committees were revised and approved committees were revised.

by the board during 2010: Safety, Health and Sustainable Development and Transformation and Human Resources Development.

4

Anti-corruption workshop organised.

An anti-corruption workshop was held at corporate office as part of the programme to promote compliance with regulations and to sensitise employees regarding the importance of anti-corruption to the company's governance environment.

5

Launch and roll-out of revised

A revised Code of Business Principles and Ethics was approved by the board, Code of Business Principles

launched on 25 November and an 18-month roll-out plan commenced. A and Ethics.

detailed write-up is provided on page 178 of this report.

Corporate governance

# Responsibility and accountability for corporate governance

The board of directors of AngloGold Ashanti is ultimately responsible for ensuring that an adequate and effective process of corporate governance is established and maintained. In executing this mandate, the board has set up a corporate governance system that is guided by the company's internal policies and standards and external legislation and regulations as outlined in the following paragraphs. Corporate governance is constantly evolving and AngloGold Ashanti is continuously seeking ways to improve on its corporate governance standards.

### 177

Day-to-day responsibility for corporate governance is overseen by AngloGold Ashanti's management, which regularly reports to the various committees of the board. The board chairman and the chairman of the Audit and Corporate Governance Committee play an active role in the corporate governance issues faced by the company through regular interaction with executive directors, senior management and other stakeholders and interested parties, where necessary.

In the paragraphs that follow, a description of the company's corporate governance systems is provided.

Group internal audit

External audit

Risk management

Finance Committee

**Disclosures Committee** 

**Board committees** 

Board of directors

JSE Listings Requirements

Companies Act 61, of 1973

US Securities Act 1933 and 1934

Sarbanes-Oxley Act, 2002

King Report on Corporate Governance

(King III)

Employment Equity Act of South Africa

Labour Law

**Corrupt Practices Act** 

Local legislation for companies where the

company has operations

Laws/regulations/codes

Board charter

Directors' induction

Directors' independence

Conflict of interests

**Board committees** 

Terms of reference

Delegation of authority

Insider trading

Compliance

Gifts, hospitality and Disclosures

Code of ethics for senior financial officers

**HIV AIDS** 

Directors' dealings in company securities

**Human Resource** 

Policies/guidelines

\*Committee chairman

Independent

non-executive directors

TT Mboweni

Committee LW Nkuhlu (Prof.)\* FB Arisman R Gasant Safety, Health and Sustainable Development Committee WA Nairn\* FB Arisman M Cutifani TJ Motlatsi (Dr) LW Nkuhlu (Prof) F Ohene-Kena SM Pityana Risk and Information **Integrity Committee** R Gasant\* FB Arisman M Cutifani WA Nairn LW Nkuhlu (Prof) SM Pityana S Venkatakrishnan **Nominations** Committee TT Mboweni\* FB Arisman R Gasant TJ Motlatsi (Dr) WA Nairn LW Nkuhlu (Prof)

TJ Motlatsi (Dr) FB Arisman R Gasant WA Nairn

LW Nkuhlu (Prof) F Ohene-Kena S Pityana

**Executive directors** Chief executive officer:

Chief financial officer: S Venkatakrishnan Global IT Steering

Audit and Corporate

M Cutifani

Committee

Governance

383

F Ohene-Kena
SM Pityana
<b>Executive Committee</b>
M Cutifani*
CE Carter
RN Duffy
GJ Ehm
R Largent
RR Lazare
AM O'Neill
TML Setiloane
YZ Simelane
S Venkatakrishnan
Transformation and
Human Resources
Development
Committee
TJ Motlatsi (Dr)*
M Cutifani
WA Nairn
F Ohene-Kena
SM Pityana
Investment
Committee
FB Arisman*
S Venkatakrishnan
M Cutifani
TT Mboweni
WA Nairn
SM Pityana
Remuneration
Committee
SM Pityana*
FB Arisman
TJ Motlatsi (Dr)
LW Nkuhlu (Prof)
Party Political
Donations Committee
TJ Motlatsi (Dr)*
M Cutifani
TT Mboweni
WA Nairn
LW Nkuhlu (Prof)
SM Pityana
Financial Analysis
Committee
FB Arisman*
R Gasant
TT Mboweni
LW Nkuhlu (Prof)
SM Pityana
SWI I Ityalia

AngloGold Ashanti's corporate governance structure – as at 31 December 2010

## AngloGold Ashanti Annual Financial Statements 2010 Corporate governance External legislation, regulations and requirements

These include the South African Companies Act 61 of 1973, as amended, the US Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002 and the Securities Act 1933 and 1934, the Listings Requirements of the Johannesburg Stock Exchange (JSE) and other stock exchanges on which the company's stocks are listed, applicable legislation and regulations in the jurisdictions in which the company has operations, as well as various corporate governance guidelines, key among which are those provided by the South African Code on Corporate Governance (King III) and the Global Reporting Initiative. Various other pieces of legislation and governance standards, both local and international, further guide the company's legal and disclosure obligations.

The JSE Listings Requirements require the company to disclose its compliance with the King Code and explain any areas where the recommendations are not applied. AngloGold Ashanti complied with the previous Code, King II, in all material respects, except for one, in that the former board chairman was a member of the Audit and Corporate Governance Committee. The non-compliance was adequately explained in the company's previous annual reports. With the retirement of the former board chairman, the company is now fully compliant as explained within this report.

On 1 March 2010, the King Report on Corporate Governance in South Africa 2009 (King III) became effective. King III introduced a number of new principles on an "apply or explain" basis. Due to the listing of AngloGold Ashanti's stock on the New York Stock Exchange which requires it to comply with Sarbanes-Oxley Act and the company's own good governance practices, several of the new principles introduced in King III were already being complied with by the company. In line with its stated principle to uphold the highest standards of corporate governance, AngloGold Ashanti, with the approval of its board, conducted a gap analysis based on the King III checklist to measure the corporate governance practices within AngloGold Ashanti against the new corporate governance principles recommended in the Code. Areas that required action to be taken to achieve full compliance were identified and ranked in order of importance to the company's governance principles. Action plans were put in place, with approval of the board, to achieve full compliance within set time frames and responsibilities for achievement of targets were allocated to specific executives.

For an update on AngloGold Ashanti's compliance with King III, refer from page 24.

### **Internal policies**

Internal policies include the board charter, terms of references of board committees and other policies as listed in the corporate governance framework.

Key features of some internal policies that enhance the corporate governance of AngloGold Ashanti are provided below. Code of Business Principles and Ethics (Our Code): A new Code, which was approved by the board on 10 August 2010, provides a framework and sets out the requirements for implementation of the company's key corporate policies and guidelines.

The provisions of Our Code apply to all directors, employees (both full and part time) of AngloGold Ashanti, all companies within the AngloGold Ashanti group including service organisations, managed joint ventures, representatives and to the extent reasonable and practicable, the company's business and social partners, agents and consultants. Our Code contains standards, provides direction and sets forth principles that must guide the company's conduct internally and its interactions with business partners, the communities in which it operates as well as with the general public. It also summarises important company policies and procedures, focuses attention on key ethical considerations, spells out prohibited conduct and is intended to foster a culture of high performance, with integrity. Some of the key policies set forth in Our Code as explained below include insider trading, conflicts of interest, gifts, hospitality and sponsorship, use of company assets, whistleblowing, delegation of authority and bribery and corruption. It provides detailed guidance on ensuring safety at the workplace. Our Code is available on the company's website. Insider trading: This policy prohibits any person deemed as an insider from trading in the securities (shares, warrants, derivative instruments) of AngloGold Ashanti on the basis of material non-public information or during closed periods or to communicate such information to others who may trade in the securities based on that information which, if it were made public, would likely have a material effect on the price of the company's securities. Insiders include directors, employees, Corporate governance

immediate family members of employees or any person who might have obtained information from an insider.

The policy provides guidelines to employees who are not in possession of non-public price-sensitive information, who wish to trade in the company's securities during closed periods. AngloGold Ashanti regards compliance with securities laws in the jurisdictions in which it operates as an important aspect of its corporate governance principles. Disciplinary action, up to and including termination of employment will be taken against insiders who violate this policy.

Conflicts of interest policy: The policy provides guidance to employees to enable them to avoid and recognise actions and practices that are incompatible with the interests of the company or that may make it difficult for them to perform their work effectively and objectively. The basic principle is to avoid profiting from one's official position.

Gifts, hospitality and sponsorship: AngloGold Ashanti recognises the negative effects that the giving and receiving of gifts can have on its business and has therefore put in place this policy to guide stakeholders on this important aspect of the company's corporate governance principles. The policy clearly defines a gift, when employees can and cannot receive a gift and what to do when faced with difficult scenarios in that regard. It also outlines the consequences of contravening the policy. The policy further explains the relationship of gifts, hospitality and sponsorship to bribery and corruption. Directors' fit and proper standards policy: Being the primary executors of AngloGold Ashanti's corporate governance agenda, the calibre of the directors appointed to the board is of great importance to the company. This policy therefore seeks to establish criteria to assist the process of selecting persons considered fit and proper to assume the position of a director of the company. The policy is also applied in the selection of the company secretary.

Directors' induction policy: Under this policy, new directors are provided with the opportunity to attend an orientation programme where they are made aware of their rights, duties and responsibilities and familiarised with the operations and business environment of AngloGold Ashanti and the legal and ethical framework in which they must conduct themselves. The objectives of the programme are to maximise individual director's contributions to the board's deliberations, to enable directors to make informed decisions with regard to matters of the company. In line with best practice and to meet the ever changing corporate governance landscape, the company continuously updates directors on developments in this area. Directors' professional advice policy: In order to enhance directors' contributions to board deliberations and to enable them to make informed decisions, AngloGold Ashanti has

adopted this policy which provides for individual directors to seek external independent advice when necessary, at the company's expense.

Confidential reporting/whistle blowing: In line with its corporate governance principles and in terms of the guidelines of the King Code on Corporate Governance, the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of the United States and the Protected Disclosure Act 26 of 2000, South Africa, the board of directors of AngloGold Ashanti has put in place a confidential reporting process. The whistle-blowing policy applies to all companies in the AngloGold Ashanti group and provides a channel for shareholders, employees and the general public to report acts and practices that are in conflict with the company's business principles, are unlawful, constitute financial malpractice or endanger the public or the environment. Reports are made through several mediums including the intranet, internet, telephone, fax and post. A short messaging system (sms) has been implemented in South Africa.

All anonymous reports made in terms of the whistle-blowing policy are administered by a third party, Tip-Offs Anonymous, to ensure confidentiality and independence of the process. Reported cases are relayed to management through internal audit. A report is provided to the Executive Committee and the Audit and Corporate Governance Committee on a quarterly basis. The process encourages reports to be made in good faith in a responsible and ethical manner and employees are encouraged to first seek resolution of alleged malpractices through discussion with their direct managers, if appropriate, or, if unresolved, they should then report these through the whistleblowing line or directly to internal audit or the legal department. Reporters have the option to request feedback on the outcomes of investigations into reported cases. Whistle-blowing issues are categorised on the basis of information that is made available regarding the alleged offence. The category "irregularities" pertains to issues where a specific categorisation of the offence has not been made in the report received and/or possible transgressions of policy and procedures have been reported.

### 180

### **AngloGold Ashanti Annual Financial Statements 2010**

### **Corporate governance**

Since its introduction in February 2004, 320 cases have been reported, of which 280 cases had been successfully investigated and closed by 31 December 2010.

### Achievements in 2010

Increased reporting of activity has occurred and certain regions have taken initiatives to ensure that communication of the whistle-blowing process is done on a continuous basis.

Management embarked on a governance training programme in 2010 which includes whistle-blowing.

There were 58 reports received in 2009, all of which have been investigated and concluded. In 2010, 62 new reports were received of which investigations into 18 reports are still in progress.

Corporate governance

### Cases reported during the period 1 January 2010 to 31 December 2010

2010 reports

Completed

In progress

Grand total

Bribery and corruption

2

4

Concern

3

3

Conflict of interest

1

2

Environmental

1

1

Fraud

9

2 11

Grievance

7

1

Irregularities

7

3

10

Misconduct

3

1

```
4
Nepotism
Safety and health
Sexual harassment
2
Theft
6
Unethical behaviour
3
Unfair labour practice
Victimisation
Grand total
44
18
62
Results of the cases concluded in 2010
Bribery and corruption
2
Concern
2
Conflict of interest
Environmental
Fraud
6
Grievance
```

2

1 2 1 7 Irregularities 2 4 7 Misconduct 2 3 Nepotism Safety and health Allegations could not be proven Allegations unfounded Criminally reported Disciplinary hearing held Disciplined Employee resigned Insufficient information Non AngloGold Ashanti issue, forwarded Resolved with department Supplier contract terminated Grand total Employee contract

terminated

### Results of the cases concluded in 2010 (continued)

Results of the cases consexual harassment

1
1
2
Theft
1
1
Unethical behaviour
2
1
3
Unfair labour practice
1
1
2
Victimisation
1
Grand total
6
1
6
1
5
5
2
1
2

#### Plans for 2011

13 2 44

Testing of existing mechanisms will continue to be done on a regular basis to ensure that the mechanisms in place are working effectively. Further to the testing, awareness and training, inculcated in the Code of Business Principles and Ethics training programme will continue to be rolled out. The training programme is being rolled out to all locations over an 18-month period. Stakeholder communication: Communication with various stakeholders has always been an important feature of AngloGold Ashanti's corporate governance practices. To this end, various communication channels have been utilised to engage employees and other stakeholders. During 2010, the Chief Executive Officer continued his quarterly briefing sessions with employees on the company's operational results, as well as other important corporate events and developments. These briefings were held in the corporate office and distributed group-wide via the intranet. Briefs were also issued to

employees by the corporate affairs department to keep them abreast of major developments within the company.

Meaningful engagement with shareholders is considered a centre-piece of accountability and good governance by AngloGold Ashanti's board. In that regard, the Chief Executive Officer, the Chief Financial Officer, senior management, the Investor Relations Department and the Company Secretarial Department continued to engage with the investor public through various forums and the media.

At the annual general meeting of shareholders held on 7 May 2010, the board outlined the company's performance and achievements in the previous year and the strategy to be implemented to ensure achievement of its prime objective of creating value for the business in the coming year.

The board sought and obtained a non-binding advisory vote from shareholders on the company's remuneration policy and also put the appointment of the membership of the Audit and Corporate Governance Committee before the shareholders at that meeting; these actions were in compliance with recommendations of King III.

Government relations: AngloGold Ashanti views good relations with governments in jurisdictions in which it operates as a crucial aspect of its corporate governance. As regulators and custodians of the natural resources of their countries, protectors of their people and their communities, governments are important stakeholders in business, especially in the mining industry. As such, creating the right structures and procedures for effective communication with them was one of the important agendas of the board's governance initiatives in 2010. A model to guide AngloGold Ashanti's engagement with governments was developed by the Government Relations Department and was piloted in South Africa during 2010 and will be rolled out to other countries in due course.

Allegations

could

not be

proven

Allegations

unfounded

Criminally

reported

Disciplinary

hearing held

Disciplined

Employee

resigned

Insufficient

information

Non AngloGold

Ashanti issue,

forwarded Resolved with department Supplier contract terminated Grand

total

Employee contract

terminated

# AngloGold Ashanti Annual Financial Statements 2010 Corporate governance

AngloGold Ashanti fully subscribes to the South African government's initiatives on social transformation. In line with this, the company has established employment equity and governance structures and monitors progress at company and business unit levels. Each business unit in South Africa and the corporate office has an Employment Equity Committee, comprising employee representatives. The role of these committees is to liaise with employees, discuss issues relevant to the company's employment equity programmes and provide essential feedback to the board through the Transformation and Human Resources Development Committee. AngloGold Ashanti's five year Employment Equity Plan in terms of Section 44 of the Employment Equity Act was approved on 30 June 2010. The company submitted its ninth employment equity report as at 1 August 2010 to the South African Department of Labour in October 2010.

The company has also put in place policies to guide the promotion, recruitment and development of local talent in all countries in which it has operations.

### The board of directors

The Articles of Association of AngloGold Ashanti requires the board to be composed of a minimum of four directors. The company is governed by a unitary board, comprising of two executive directors: the Chief Executive Officer and the Chief Financial Officer and eight independent non-executive directors who all meet the board's independence criteria.

There is no mandatory retirement age for non-executive directors; however, in line with best practice in corporate governance and in accordance with the Sarbanes-Oxley Act, directors are required to step down from the board after nine consecutive years of service. The nine-year tenure could be extended at the board's discretion and with the individual director's consent. Mr RP Edey, the former chairman of the board retired at the annual general meeting held on 7 May 2010 after serving the board for twelve years, eight of which were as board chairman. The independence of Mr FB Arisman, who joined the board in 1998 was evaluated by the board in February 2010. The board concluded that, his performance, skills and knowledge and his contribution to the board's performance are of a high standard and that his independence of character and judgement are not in any way affected or impaired by the length of his service as a director. This decision was ratified at the annual general meeting held on 7 May 2010, when an extension of tenure for a further three years was approved by shareholders.

During the year, a number of changes to the board

membership occurred: Mr TT Mboweni was appointed to the board and as chairman with effect from 1 June 2010 and Mr F Ohene-Kena joined the board on the same date. Mr R Gasant was appointed to the board and the Audit and Corporate Governance Committee with effect from 12 August 2010. Relevant information about the three appointees is provided under Directors and Executive Management from page 146 of this report.

Non-executive directors provide the board with advice and experience that is independent of management and the executive. The presence of independent directors on the board, and the critical role they play as board representatives on key committees such as the Audit and Corporate Governance, Nominations, Remuneration and Party Political Donations, ensures that the company's interests are served by impartial and independent views that are separate from those of management and shareholders.

The board's charter sets out the powers, responsibilities, functions and delegation of authority, and the areas of responsibility expressly reserved for the board. The charter covers, among others, the following key areas:

- · authority of the board;
- · composition of the board;
- · membership and appointment to the board;
- · role and responsibility of the board;
- procedures of the board;
- · board committees;
- · matters reserved for board decision:
- the board's relationship with shareholders;
- · meeting procedures and proceedings;
- · share dealings by directors;
- · management of risks;
- · corporate governance;
- remuneration issues;
- evaluation of board performance and induction of new directors; and
- · declaration of interests.

#### **Appointment of directors**

The board is authorised by the company's Articles of Association to appoint new directors, based on recommendations by the Nominations Committee, provided such appointees retire at the next annual general meeting and Corporate governance

stand for election by shareholders. Retirement of non-executive directors by rotation follows a staggered process with one-third of non-executive directors retiring at least every three years at the annual general meeting. The curriculum vitae of each director standing for election or re-election is made available to shareholders in the notice of meeting circulated to shareholders prior to the annual general meeting to assist in their decision-making.

Executive directors are not subject to the retirement by rotation process as they oversee the day-to-day running of the company and are held accountable for the operational and management performance of the company by regularly reporting to the board. Their performance is measured and remunerated annually against pre-determined criteria. Executive directors have contracts of employment with the company. Details on the remuneration of executive and non-executive directors are presented in the Remuneration Report from page 226.

Non-executive directors do not have contracts of service with the company.

All non-executive members of the board have access to management and the records of the company, as well as to external professional advisers should the need arise. The fees of non-executive directors, including the fees received for membership of committees, are fixed by shareholders at the annual general meeting. Other than these fees and an allowance for travelling internationally to attend board meetings, non-executive directors receive no further payments from the company. The most recent approval of such fees took place at the annual general meeting held on 7 May 2010.

Non-executive directors are precluded from participation in the company's share incentive scheme.

# **Determination of director independence**

Determination of independence is guided by King III, the Companies Act and international best practice. Where the board, exercising its discretion and having considered all relevant facts, determines that a director is independent despite not meeting the set criteria, the board will fully and publicly disclose its reasoning.

The policy and independence of individual non-executive directors are reviewed annually as part of the annual board evaluation process. The performance evaluation tools are also reviewed as and when necessary to ensure that changes in the corporate governance environment as well as the company's strategic needs are well catered for. During 2010, the policy was reviewed and its contents maintained. The policy determining the independence of directors can be found at the company's website at www.anglogoldashanti.com.

In compliance with King III, an assessment of the independence of the chairman by the non-executive directors on the board will form part of the 2010 performance evaluation of the board.

# **Directors' performance evaluation**

An annual self-evaluation is undertaken to determine that the board and its committees are effective in the performance of their duties and to facilitate board development. Depending on the results of the evaluation, appropriate action is taken to achieve the desired results. The board is also cognisant of the opportunity the evaluation process affords it in improving communication among its members and between the board and management and to fine-tune its role in the overall governance of the company.

The most recent self-evaluation of the performance of the board, its committees and its chairman took place in February 2010. The chairman of the board and the chairman of each committee of the board led the processes to evaluate the board and the committees respectively. Led by the deputy chairman, each director evaluated the performance of the chairman.

The evaluation for the 2010 financial year is being done as a self-assessment, and will be finalised by end-March 2011. The external audit firm and the Internal Audit Department will also be evaluated. Additionally, the evaluation of the board chairman will be undertaken by the Nominations Committee and will become the standard procedure for future evaluations. The evaluation process for the 2011 financial year will be facilitated by an independent third party.

The performance evaluation of executive directors is conducted by the Remuneration Committee. For full details, see Remuneration Committee report from page 188.

## 184

# **AngloGold Ashanti Annual Financial Statements 2010**

# Corporate governance Topics covered in the box

Topics covered in the board's effectiveness evaluation include the following:

- · composition of the board
- setting of performance objectives;
- board contribution to development of strategy;
- · board response to crisis;
- board awareness of developments in regulatory and market environments;
- · composition of board committees;
- effectiveness of board committees in fulfilling the mandate;
- evaluation of the relationship between the board and management, shareholders and among members of the
- · board itself;
- · board meetings and their effectiveness;
- · board succession; and
- corporate governance and legal issues facing the board/company.

### **Board meetings**

The board holds six scheduled meetings annually: four quarterly, a strategy review session and a budget review meeting. All documents submitted to the board for its discussions or approval are reviewed and approved by the Executive Committee to ensure completeness and relevance. Non-executive directors have unfettered access to the executive team and any other employee of the company to seek explanations and clarification on any matter prior to or following board meetings. This facilitates the board's discussions and assists it in reaching speedy but informed decisions. All members of the Executive Committee are regular attendees at board meetings and report to the board on their respective operational areas.

During 2010 the board held its six scheduled meetings and three special meetings to consider the appointment of a new board chairman and to approve various financial transactions that were undertaken by the company. In addition, two subcommittee meetings were held to approve various corporate reports including the 2009 annual financial statements and the annual report on Form 20-F (US-GAAP Report for 2009). The following symbols are used to describe various aspects of board and committee meeting attendance:

Corporate governance

Symbol Meaning

» Director attended meeting.

X Apologies received from director prior to meeting and leave of absence granted.

Attendance not required as director was not a member of the board or committee at the time of the meeting.

Recused from meeting due to conflict of interest

# **Board meeting attendance for 2010**

```
16 Feb
22 Feb
20 Apr
5 May
6 May
10 Aug
9 Sep
9 Nov
17 Nov
(quarterly
(special
(special
          (quarterly
           (quarterly
(strategy
(special
            (quarterly
(budget
Members
meeting)
meeting)
meeting)
meeting)
meeting)
meeting)
meeting)
meeting)
meeting)
Mr TT Mboweni (1)
(Chairman)
(6)
Mr RP Edey
(2)
(Chairman)
Dr TJ Motlatsi
                                \mathbf{X}
                                                        X
                                                                                                        \mathbf{X}
>>
(3)
Mr FB Arisman
Mr R Gasant
Mr M Cutifani
                                                         X
Mr WA Nairn
```

```
\mathbf{X}
Prof LW Nkuhlu
P
185
Board meeting attendance for 2010 (continued)
16 Feb
22 Feb
20 Apr
5 May
6 May
10 Aug
9 Sep
9 Nov
17 Nov
(quarterly
(special
(special
          (quarterly
           (quarterly
(strategy
(special
          (quarterly
(budget
Members
meeting)
meeting)
meeting)
meeting)
meeting)
meeting)
meeting)
meeting)
meeting)
Mr F Ohene-Kena
(5)
                    X
Mr SM Pityana
                                                                                                    X
Mr S Venkatakrishnan
(1)
Appointed to the board as chairman on 1 June 2010
Retired from the board and as chairman on 7 May 2010
Retired from the board on 17 February 2011
(4)
Appointed to the board on 12 August 2010
```

(5)

Appointed to the board on 1 June 2010 (6)

Attended by invitation

### **Board committees**

The board has established and delegated specific roles and responsibilities to nine standing committees and one management committee (the Executive Committee) to assist it in the execution of its mandate. All standing committees are chaired by independent non-executive directors and the following committees are composed of only independent non-executive directors – Audit and Corporate Governance, Remuneration, Nominations, Party Political Donations and Financial Analysis. The Executive Committee is chaired by the Chief Executive Officer.

Each committee's role and responsibilities and membership are spelt out in its terms of reference, approved by the board and reviewed regularly to ensure that they remain in line with relevant regulations, the company's needs and business climate and with best practice in corporate governance. During 2010, a new committee, Risk and Information Integrity Committee was established. The Treasury Committee, which was a sub-committee of the Audit and Corporate Governance Committee, was dissolved on 9 November 2010 following the elimination of the company's hedge book, which substantially reduced the functions of that committee. Residual duties of the committee were transferred to the Audit and Corporate Governance Committee. As and when required, the board may establish ad hoc committees to address specific issues. Meetings of the board committees are held quarterly except for the Party Political Donations, Nominations and Financial Analysis committees which only meet on a need basis. Members of the Executive Committee are regular attendees at board and committee meetings. Several members of the management team attend meetings of committees whose roles and responsibilities are relevant to their job functions. In order to keep the board abreast with activities of the committees, the chairman of each committee reports on a quarterly basis to the board on the committee's deliberations, including decisions taken on behalf of the board. In addition, approved minutes of committee meetings are included in the board's meeting packs for information.

The board encourages and has put in place a procedure to enable directors to attend the meetings of committees of which they are not members to enable them gain information and achieve a better knowledge and understanding of the company's operations. During 2010, Messrs Arisman, Edey, Mboweni, Cutifani and Venkatakrishnan attended the meetings of other committees as detailed in the committee attendance details.

Relevant information on each board committee is provided below.

# **Audit and Corporate Governance Committee**

Membership of the Audit and Corporate Governance Committee, including its chairman, comprises only independent non-executive directors, in compliance with the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of the United States and the guidelines of King III. All three members of the committee have considerable financial knowledge and experience to help oversee and guide the board and the company in respect of the audit and corporate governance functions.

At its meeting held on 15 February 2010, the board reappointed the members of the Audit and Corporate Governance Committee to serve as members of the committee for the next financial year. In line with recommendations of King III, their appointment was put before shareholders on 7 May 2010 for the first time and the resolutions for each member was duly passed by about 98% of shareholders who participated in and voted at the annual general meeting. Their next re-appointments will be considered and voted on at the annual general meeting to be held on 11 May 2011.

# AngloGold Ashanti Annual Financial Statements 2010 Corporate governance

In 2010 one member of the committee, former board chairman, Mr RP Edey, resigned following his retirement from the board. Mr R Gasant was appointed as a member of the committee on 12 August 2010. The background of Mr Gasant can be found under board of directors from page 146 and in the notice of annual general meeting.

The US Sarbanes-Oxley Act requires the board, on an annual basis, to identify a financial expert from within its ranks. At its meeting held on 16 February 2011, the board resolved that the committee's chairman, Prof Wiseman Nkuhlu, is the board's financial expert.

The NYSE listing rules require that the board determine whether a member of the committee's simultaneous service on the audit committees of more than three public companies impairs the ability of such a member to effectively serve on a listed company's audit committee. Professor Nkuhlu, the chairman of the committee, is a member of one (2009: one) other public company's audit committee but is not its chairman.

Mr Gasant is the chairman of the audit and risk committees of three non-public companies and Mr Arisman does not serve on any other public company's audit committee.

After due consideration of all relevant facts, and given his professional knowledge and skills, the board concluded that the simultaneous service on three other non-public company's audit committees by Mr Gasant has not and is not likely to impair his ability to diligently execute his responsibilities to the committee and the board of AngloGold Ashanti.

The committee is guided by its terms of reference which were updated in February 2010 to incorporate relevant new principles of King III. The committee's mandate as delegated by the board is ensuring the integrity of financial reporting and adequacy of governance, internal control and risk management policies and processes throughout the group. The roles and responsibilities of the committee include the following:

- selection and evaluation of external auditors and recommendation of their appointment to shareholders;
- determination of the terms of engagement of the external auditor;
- determination of the external auditors remuneration on an annual basis;
- approval and implementation of policy procedures for approving the performance of non-audit work by the external auditors and the remuneration thereof;
- ensuring the independence of the external auditors by putting in place measures to that effect and conducting an annual assessment of their independence;

- reviewing the performance and independence of the internal auditor;
- approving the internal audit charter;
- approving the internal audit plan;
- reviewing management's half year and full year going concern statement;
- submitting a report on its activities on an annual basis to shareholders;
- overseeing the company's integrated reporting and providing assurance to the board as to the integrity of information provided in the report. It also provides assurance to the board that the non-financial aspects of the sustainability review conforms to the financial information in terms of accuracy and consistency;
- reviewing fraud prevention policies and processes. The investigations of the reports made through the "whistle blowing" process and the actions taken are reviewed and monitored by the committee on at least a quarterly basis;
- ensuring a smooth and cordial working relationship between management and the external audit team;
- ensuring that the compliance function is adequately resourced and is performing its functions adequately;
- conducting an annual self-evaluation of its performance;
- providing oversight role of the financial performance of relevant subsidiaries;
- reporting annually to the stakeholders and the board as to the effectiveness of the company's internal financial controls; and
- reviews the annual financial statements and the integrated report of the company and recommends them to the board for approval.

In relation to risk management, the committee reviews the risk policies of the company with respect to risk identification and the risk management process, ensuring that the guidelines of the King Code and the requirements of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act are met, as well as advising the board on the effectiveness of the risk management system. The committee's role with respect to risk management has now been vested in the Risk and Information Integrity Committee. All members of the committee are also members of the Risk and Information Integrity Committee.

The committee meets regularly with the external audit partner, the group's internal auditor and the Chief Financial Corporate governance

# 187

Officer to review the audit plans of the internal and external auditors and ascertain the scope of the audits, and to review the quarterly financial results, significant legal matters affecting the company, the preliminary announcement of the annual results and the annual financial statements, as well as all statutory submissions of a financial nature, prior to approval by the board.

To facilitate the committee's role in relation to integrated reporting, the chairman was appointed to the Safety, Health and Sustainable Development Committee with effect from 27 October 2009.

Audit fees approved by the committee and paid to the external auditors in respect of the audit of the 2010 financial statements amounted to \$8m and \$2m in respect of other assurance services. The percentage of non-audit fees as a portion of total fees paid to the external auditors for 2010 was about 20%.

# Meetings of the committee

The committee's terms of reference stipulates that it holds at least four meetings in any particular year. The committee has established an annual work plan to ensure that all relevant matters are covered by the agendas of the meetings planned for the year and to ensure adequate coverage of the matters laid out in the terms of reference.

Permanent attendees to the committee's meetings include the Chief Financial Officer, who is also an executive director, the Vice President: Group Internal Audit, the Executive Vice President: Business Strategy who is responsible for risk management, executives responsible for the company's operations, the financial controllers of the various regions, the Group Compliance Manager, head of legal, and the Sarbanes-Oxley Compliance Manager. The board chairman and the chief executive officer are also invited to the committees meetings. At meetings of the committee, the committee fulfilled its responsibilities set out in this report.

It held four scheduled quarterly meetings during 2010 as detailed above. In addition, two sub-committee meetings were held.

#### Internal audit

The company's internal audit function plays a critical role in the functioning of the Audit and Corporate Governance Committee. The group's internal audit function is headed by the Vice President: Group Internal Audit who reports directly to the committee and also has an administrative reporting line to the Chief Financial Officer. The group's internal control processes and systems are monitored by the group's internal audit function.

The Vice President: Internal Audit attends all meetings of the Audit and Corporate Governance Committee and all Executive Committee meetings that precede board meetings. He reports

on the group internal control environment, highlighting major audit findings and remedial measures to address adverse findings. The committee contributes to the setting of key performance targets of the internal auditor and evaluates his performance annually.

As part of processes being put in place to conduct its first combined assurance, the Group Internal Audit presented a risk based audit plan to the committee in November 2010, which was reviewed and approved. The internal auditor has unrestricted access to both the chief executive officer and the

# Attendance at Audit and Corporate Governance Committee meetings - 2010

Members
11 February
3 May
10 August
5 November
Prof LW Nkuhlu (Chairman)

\*\*\*

Mr FB Arisman

\*\*\*

Mr RP Edey
(1)

(2) --

(1)*Retired on 7 May 2010*(2)

Appointed on 12 August 2010

# AngloGold Ashanti Annual Financial Statements 2010 Corporate governance

chief financial officer, the board chairman and the chairman of this committee, and is invited to attend and report on his department's activities at all meetings of the committee. The board is confident that the unfettered access of the group internal audit manager to key board members, and the direct and regular reporting to the committee, enables him to discharge his duties as required by law and in fulfilment of his obligations to the company.

In addition, the committee meets quarterly with the internal and external auditors without the presence of management.

# Safety, Health and Sustainable Development Committee

The Safety, Health and Sustainable Development Committee oversees the company's performance on sustainable issues including safety, health and the environment, and its social interaction with the communities in which it operates, as well as the security discipline. The committee ensures that the company conducts its operations in an economically and socially responsible manner and in accordance with sustainable business practices and with due regard to the safety and health of its employees, communities and the protection of the natural environment. The committee is also responsible for establishing targets in relation to each of these areas. Safety, health and environmental performance and relations with government, community members and other stakeholders, form an integral part of operational management.

Membership of the committee comprises non-executive directors and the Chief Executive Officer. Its meetings are attended by several members of the executive team and other officers of the company whose roles and duties are relevant to the committee's mandate. During 2010, the committee deliberated on the strategies and methodologies that will enhance the safety and security of all company employees, and in particular deliberated on the safety concerns faced by the company's South African mines.

Four scheduled quarterly meetings were held during 2010 as detailed below:

Corporate governance

# Attendance at Safety, Health and Sustainable Development Committee meetings - 2010

Members

15 February

4 May

5 August

8 November

Mr WA Nairn (Chairman)

**»** »

409

Mr FB Arisman			
(1)			
-			
	<b>»</b>		
Mr M Cutifani		<b>»</b>	<b>»</b>
» »			
Dr TJ Motlatsi		X	<b>»</b>
» »			
Prof LW Nkuhlu		<b>»</b>	<b>»</b>
» »			
Mr F Ohene-Kena			
(1)			
_			
- »	»		
Mr SM Pityana		<b>»</b>	<b>»</b>
» »			
By invitation			
Mr FB Arisman		<b>»</b>	<b>»</b>
_			
_			
Mr RP Edey			
(2)			
» »	_		
_			
(1)			
Appointed on 1 August 2010			
(2)			
Retired on 7 May 2010			

# **Remuneration Committee**

The Remuneration Committee comprises only independent non-executive directors and is responsible for evaluating the performance of executive directors and executive management, and for setting appropriate remuneration for such officers of the company.

The performance of each executive director is assessed relative to the prevailing business climate and market conditions, as well as to annual evaluations of the achievement of key predetermined targets. Bonuses paid to executive directors are a reflection of the performance of each of the directors and the company as a whole. Full details of the company's remuneration philosophy, matters deliberated on by the committee during 2010, remuneration payments for all directors and information on the Share Incentive Scheme are available in the Remuneration Report from page 226 of this report.

X

P 189

# **Attendance at Remuneration Committee meetings – 2010**

Members

- 11 February
- 9 March
- 4 May
- 5 August
- 8 November

Mr SM Pityana (Chairman)

Mr FB Arisman

Mr RP Edey

(1)

Dr TJ Motlatsi

Prof LW Nkuhlu

By invitation

Mr M Cutifani

Mr TT Mboweni

(2)

(1)

Retired on 7 May 2010

Appointed on 1 August 2010

## **Nominations Committee**

The appointment of directors is a matter for the board as a whole but the Nominations Committee, whose membership comprises of only independent non-executive directors, is responsible for identifying, assessing and recommending suitable candidates for appointment to the board. The fit and proper standards policy for directors guides this process. The committee is also responsible for establishing and reviewing succession plans for members of the board, particularly those of the chief executive officer and the board chairman.

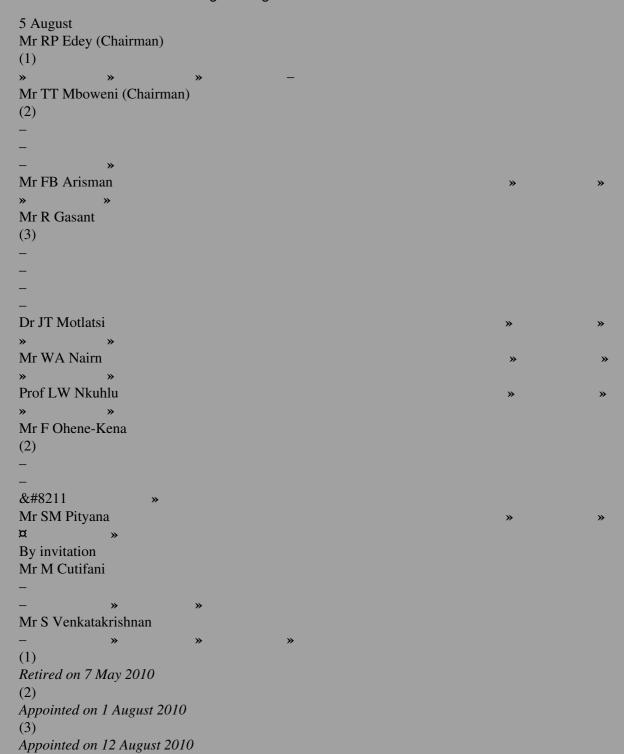
During the year the committee conducted several interviews with potential candidates for the position of chairman of the board and other independent non-executive directors. Four meetings were held in addition to the interview sessions.

# **Attendance at Nominations Committee meetings – 2010**

Members

12 February 15 February

22 February



## **Risk and Information Integrity Committee**

In February 2009, the board approved a comprehensive Group Risk and Opportunity Report and Framework that marked a new approach to risk management in the company. The main aim was to ensure that risk management became embedded into all the company's business practices and processes, as well as policy and strategic planning. This approach would ensure that risk was regarded as one of the key tools for the achievement of business objectives and not only a compliance

issue. Implementation of the new risk management framework

# AngloGold Ashanti Annual Financial Statements 2010 Corporate governance

commenced in the second half of 2009 and has achieved significant successes.

Risk management, together with information technology management, has assumed greater importance in corporate governance in South Africa as evidenced by recommendations in King III. The board of AngloGold Ashanti, was cognisant of the fact that information plays a key role in the operations of the company, and resolved to establish the Risk and Information Integrity committee to oversee Risk Management and Information Technology Governance and as required by King III, the board has developed a framework for IT governance. The board approved the terms of reference as well as the membership of the committee on 10 August 2010. Members of the committee comprise both executive and non-executive directors as follows: Messrs R Gasant, M Cutifani, FB Arisman, WA Nairn, SM Pityana, S Venkatakrishnan and Prof LW Nkuhlu. The committee held its first meeting on 5 November 2010 during which it reviewed its terms of reference, membership and meeting procedures. The meeting was chaired by the Chief Executive Officer and all members, except Mr R Gasant, were present. At its meeting held on 9 November, the board appointed Mr Gasant as chairman of the committee. The main function of the committee as outlined in its terms of reference is to assist the board in carrying out its risk responsibilities and to advise the board on the effectiveness of the risk and information integrity management processes and to ensure that information technology and compliance risk are integral parts of risk management.

In February 2011, the board approved the following documents:

- a. Risk Management Policy;
- b. Risk Management Plan; and
- c. Risk Management Standard.

The board reviewed the ten most important risks facing the company. In addition, a risk register is being reviewed by the committee at least twice a year and for 2011, Internal Audit will give assurance on the effectiveness of implementation of risk management.

# Transformation and Human Resources Development Committee

The committee is responsible for overseeing the company's

performance in respect of employment equity, transformation and staff development by taking into account the legal requirements of applicable legislation and the monitoring of targets set by the company, including the monitoring of the Mining Charter in its entirety and all legislative requirements impacting on the company's right to mine at all its operations.

The committee is also responsible for employee skills development in a manner that seeks to develop and retain talent, and to provide employees with the opportunity to enhance their skills and knowledge. Details of the company's employment equity practices and performance during the year, as well as the challenges the company faces in this regard are provided in the Sustainability Review 2010 which is available on the company's website. The committee held four scheduled quarterly meetings in 2010.

quarterly	y meetings in 2	010.		
Corpora	te governance			
Attenda	nce at Transf	ormation and Human Resources D	evelopment Committee meeting	gs - 2010
Member	'S			
15 Febru	ıary			
4 May				
5 Augus	t			
8 Noven	nber			
Dr TJ M	otlatsi (Chairr	an)	X	<b>»</b>
<b>»</b>	<b>»</b>			
Mr FB A	Arisman			
(1)				
<b>»</b>	<b>»</b>	_		
_				
Mr M C	utifani		<b>»</b>	*
<b>»</b>	<b>»</b>			
Mr WA	Nairn		<b>»</b>	<b>»</b>
<b>»</b>	<b>»</b>			
Mr F Oh	ene-Kena			
(2)				
_				
_	<b>»</b>	<b>»</b>		
Mr SM 1	Pityana		<b>»</b>	<b>»</b>
<b>»</b>	*			
(1)				
Resigne	d from commit	ee on 1 August 2010		
(2)				
	ed on 1 August	2010		

# 191

#### **Investment Committee**

This committee is responsible for overseeing and reviewing AngloGold Ashanti's strategic investments which includes the acquisition

and disposal of assets, capital expenditure and projects.

## Attendance at Investment Committee meetings - 2010

Members 11 February 3 May 6 August 5 November Mr RP Edey (Chairman) (1) Mr FB Arisman (Chairman) (2)Mr M Cutifani Mr TT Mboweni (3)Mr WA Nairn  $\mathbf{X}$ Mr SM Pityana Mr S Venkatakrishnan X By invitation Mr FB Arisman (1)Retired on 7 May 2010 Appointed chairman on 1 August 2010

#### Appointed 1 August 2010

(3)

# **Financial Analysis Committee**

The Financial Analysis Committee is composed of only non-executive directors, but its meetings are attended by the Chief Executive Officer and the Chief Financial Officer. Other attendees to the committee's meetings include the Executive Vice President, Business Strategy and Organisational Effectiveness and members of the finance and treasury management teams. Mr Arisman assumed the chairmanship of the committee with effect from 1 August 2010 following the

resignation of Mr Edey from the committee on 7 May 2010. It is authorised by the board of the company to review and analyse issues and matters relating to aspects of the company's financial management, including exchange and commodities markets, the hedge book management and its reduction strategies, operations cash flow requirements and asset sales.

The committee meets on a needs basis. In 2010, it met four times to deliberate on various transactions that were undertaken by the company relating to debt financing and the management of the hedge book.

Appointed on 1 August 2010

# Attendance at Financial Analysis Committee meetings - 2010

Members 28 January 20 April 9 September 5 November Mr FB Arisman (Chairman) Mr RP Edey (1)Mr R Gasant (2)Mr TT Mboweni (3) Prof LW Nkuhlu Mr SM Pityana  $\mathbf{X}$ ¤ (1)Retired on 7 May 2010 Appointed on 12 August 2010

# AngloGold Ashanti Annual Financial Statements 2010 Corporate governance

### **Party Political Donations Committee**

The membership of the Party Political Donations Committee comprises the South African resident independent non-executive directors and the Chief Executive Officer, namely Messrs M Cutifani, R Gasant, TT Mboweni, WA Nairn, SM Pityana and Prof LW Nkuhlu and is chaired by the deputy chairman of the board, Dr TJ Motlatsi. No meeting was held in 2010. The committee determines the funding of political parties in South Africa in accordance with principles set out in the political donations policy adopted by the board on 29 April 2003.

## **Executive Committee**

This committee is chaired by Mr Mark Cutifani, the Chief Executive Officer and comprises members of the executive team as detailed from page 148. The committee is responsible for overseeing the day-to-day management of the company's affairs and for executing the decisions of the board. It meets at least monthly and is actively involved in the strategy development, review of the company's values, safety performance, operations and exploration profiles and financial affairs.

## **Disclosures Committee**

AngloGold Ashanti believes in the dissemination of credible, accurate and verifiable information. Accordingly, a Disclosures Committee, comprising senior management, has been established to manage compliance with the company's continuous disclosure obligations and communications policy. In accordance with the updated Disclosures Policy approved by the board on 5 May 2010, the committee ensures that adequate guidelines are put in place to facilitate the process of material disclosure of company information, and bears responsibility for certain categories of information gathering and processes.

#### **Company secretary**

The company secretary assists the board in its deliberations, drawing the attention of members to their duties and ensuring, together with the executive directors and senior management, that decisions of the board are properly recorded, appropriately communicated and implemented. The company secretary, in collaboration with the Group Compliance Manager, is responsible for ensuring that new directors are effectively inducted in terms of their duties and responsibilities. Together with the investor relations department, the company secretary provides a direct communication link with investors and liaises with the company's share registrars on all issues affecting shareholders. The company secretarial function, in consultation with other departments, provides mandatory information

required by various regulatory bodies and stock exchanges on which the company is listed. The company secretary ensures compliance with all the statutory requirements relating to the administration of the company's share incentive scheme. She also ensures that minutes of meetings of shareholders, board and board committees are properly recorded in accordance with the South African Companies Act 61 of 1973, as amended. The company secretarial function coordinates the board's annual evaluation process.

# Legal and regulatory compliance

Legal and regulatory compliance forms an important component of AngloGold Ashanti's corporate governance structure given the company's geographic spread.

AngloGold Ashanti recognises that compliance with laws and regulations of the jurisdictions in which the company has operations promotes and sustains the reputation and standing of the company and meets the expectations of the market and society while assisting in building and maintaining a sustainable business. In this regard, the board has established Corporate governance

the Compliance Department, headed by the Group Compliance Manager. The compliance function has the responsibility for advising and assisting the board of directors and management in designing and implementing appropriate compliance management policies and procedures; in awareness training; in assessing, monitoring and reporting on the company's compliance programmes and practices; in implementing strategies that reinforce a safe, transparent and ethical working environment; and in ensuring consistent enforcement of policies, standards and procedures. In furtherance of its commitment to legal and regulatory compliance, the board of directors approved a Compliance Policy Statement in October 2009. The policy seeks to establish, promote and maintain values based on compliance and an ethical culture within the spirit of the laws, regulations, codes and standards applicable in the company's operating jurisdictions, and in the context of the company's values, internal policies and procedures.

# Compliance activities in 2010

In line with its commitment to develop and adhere to valuebased principles, policies and procedures to guide its employees in the performance of their duties and conduct of internal relationships and interactions with external stakeholders, a new Code of Business Principles and Ethics was approved by the board on 10 August 2010. Following the approval of the Code, a steering committee was formed comprising members of the following department: Compliance, Company Secretarial, Information Technology, Corporate Communication, Human Resources, Internal Audit and other relevant departments to coordinate the implementation of the Code. This was partly in fulfilment of regulations of the US Securities and Exchange Commission which require companies listed on the New York Stock Exchange to demonstrate the existence of an effective compliance programme which should include the distribution of a code of ethics to all employees and relevant third parties and the company's commitment to embedding ethical behaviour among its employees and other stakeholders. An 18-month implementation programme was developed to guide the implementation of the Code. The roll-out will encompass communication and awareness raising campaigns, training in various forms and documented guidance for managing unethical situations. To further demonstrate the importance of ethics in the company's governance practices and the board's commitment to the promotion of ethical conduct, the Code was formally launched by the chief executive officer on 25 November 2010. The launch was attended by the chairman of the Audit and Corporate Governance Committee, several members of

management and a cross section of corporate office employees. Given its geographic spread and the diverse nature of legislations and statutes, country representatives are being identified to oversee local compliance programmes, especially as they relate to the implementation plan for the code. As part of efforts to inculcate ethical conduct among its employees, an anti-corruption workshop was facilitated by the Ethics Institute of South Africa on 23 November 2010 and attended by the Chairman of the Audit and Corporate Governance Committee, who presented the key note address. The Chief Executive Officer and other senior managers, as well corporate office employees participated in the workshop. Three workshops on King III, facilitated by corporate governance experts, also took place at the corporate office to educate employees on the requirements of the code.

# AngloGold Ashanti Annual Financial Statements 2010 Risk management and internal controls

AngloGold Ashanti has in place the systems necessary to assist management and the board to effectively manage the wide range of risks faced by the group's operations so as to promote the creation and preservation of shareholder wealth.

The board is satisfied that there is an ongoing process to identify, evaluate and manage significant risks and establish internal controls. Weaknesses identified within the company are promptly addressed given that risk mitigation processes are part of its overall risk management framework. The group has a sound system of internal controls, based on policies and guidelines, in all material subsidiaries and joint ventures under its control.

The board reviews and approves the risk strategy and policies formulated by executive directors and senior management. Management is accountable to the board and has established a system of internal controls to manage significant group risk. This system assists the board in discharging its responsibility to ensure that the wide range of risks associated with the group's global operations are effectively managed in support of the goal to create and preserve shareholder wealth. Full reviews of risk controls and disclosure processes are undertaken regularly.

AngloGold Ashanti has established a group risk management policy with supporting standards that provide an overarching and consistent framework to assess and manage risks, which are ranked using a common methodology. Risks assessed as material are reported and reviewed by senior management. The company's risk management systems meet the requirements of the King Committee on Governance: Code of Governance Principles for South Africa (King III) and the United States Sarbanes-Oxley Act (SOX).

In conducting its annual review of the effectiveness of AngloGold Ashanti's risk management practices, the board considers the key findings from the ongoing monitoring and reporting process, management assertions and independent assurance reports. The board also takes account of material changes and trends in the risk profile, and considers whether the control system, including reporting, adequately supports the board's risk management objectives. The board also receives assurance from the Audit and Corporate Governance Committee, which derives information from regular internal and external audit reports and other reports on financial risk and internal control throughout the group. The Risk and Information Integrity Committee was constituted in accordance with the South African Company's Act 2008 and King III.

The Chief Executive Officer and Chief Financial Officer are both

required by SOX to certify on Form 20-F that group financial statements present a true and fair view of the group's financial position, cash flows and operational results, in accordance with US (GAAP). Both officers are also responsible for establishing and maintaining disclosure, internal controls and procedures for financial reporting. The certification process is pre-approved by the board of directors prior to filing Form 20-F with the Securities and Exchange Commission (SEC). All key components of the 'Enterprise Risk Management – Integrated Framework' issued by the Committee of Sponsoring Organisations of the Treadway Commission Risk management and internal controls Systems in place to and manage risks assess

(COSO) have been incorporated into the group's process to comply with SOX section 404 dealing with the group's internal control system. Requirements of King III and International Standard ISO/DIS 31000 'Risk Management – Principles and Guidelines on Implementation' are also included. In respect of those entities in which AngloGold Ashanti does not have a controlling interest, its representatives on the boards of these entities seek assurance that significant risks are being managed.

#### **Risk factors**

This section describes many of the risks that could affect AngloGold Ashanti. However, there may be additional risks unknown to AngloGold Ashanti and other risks, currently believed to be immaterial, that could turn out to be material. These risks, either individually or simultaneously, could significantly affect the group's business, financial results and the price of its securities.

# Risks related to AngloGold Ashanti's results of operations and its financial condition as a result of factors that impact the gold mining industry generally

Commodity market price fluctuations could adversely affect the profitability of AngloGold Ashanti's operations. AngloGold Ashanti's revenues are primarily derived from the sale of gold and, to a lesser extent, uranium, silver and sulphuric acid. The market prices for these commodities fluctuate widely. These fluctuations are caused by numerous factors beyond the company's control. For example, the market price of gold may fluctuate for a variety of reasons, including:

- Speculative positions taken by investors or traders in gold;
- · Changes in the demand for gold as an investment;
- Changes in the demand for gold used in jewellery and for other industrial uses, including as a result of prevailing economic conditions;
- Changes in the supply of gold from production, disinvestment, scrap and hedging;
- Financial market expectations regarding the rate of inflation;
- Strength of the US dollar (the currency in which the gold price trades internationally) relative to other currencies;
- · Changes in interest rates;
- Actual or expected sales or purchases of gold by central banks and the International Monetary Fund;
- · Gold hedging and de-hedging by gold producers;
- · Global or regional political or economic events; and
- The cost of gold production in major gold producing countries. The market price of gold has experienced significant volatility. During 2010, the gold price traded from a high of \$1,431 per ounce to a low of \$1,044 per ounce. On 10 March 2011, the afternoon fixing price of gold on the London Bullion Market

was \$1,413.25 per ounce.

The price of gold is often subject to sharp, short-term changes resulting from speculative activities. While the overall supply of and demand for gold can affect its market price, because of the considerable size of above-ground stocks of the metal in comparison to other commodities, these factors typically do not affect the gold price in the same manner or degree that the supply of and demand for other commodities tends to affect their market price. In addition, the shift in gold demand from physical demand to investment and speculative demand may exacerbate the volatility of gold prices.

A sustained period of significant gold price volatility may adversely affect the company's ability to evaluate the feasibility of undertaking new capital projects or continuing existing operations or to make other long-term strategic decisions. If revenue from gold sales falls below the cost of production for an extended period, AngloGold Ashanti may experience losses and be forced to change its dividend payment policies and/or curtail or suspend some or all of its capital projects and/or existing operations.

Foreign exchange fluctuations could have a material adverse effect on AngloGold Ashanti's operational results and financial condition.

Gold is principally a dollar-priced commodity, and most of the company's revenues are realised in, or linked to, dollars while production costs are largely incurred in the local currency where the relevant operation is located. As a result of the company's global operations and local foreign exchange regulations, some of its funds are held in local currencies such as the South African rand and the Australian dollar. The weakening of the dollar, without a corresponding increase in the dollar price of gold against these local currencies, results in higher production costs in dollar terms. Conversely, the strengthening of the dollar, without a corresponding decrease in the dollar price of gold against these local currencies, yields

# AngloGold Ashanti Annual Financial Statements 2010 Risk management and internal controls

lower production costs in dollar terms. Exchange rate movements may have a material impact on AngloGold Ashanti's operating results. For example, a 1% strengthening of the South African rand, Brazilian real, the Argentinean peso and the Australian dollar against the US dollar will, other factors remaining equal, result in an increase in total cash costs under IFRS of nearly \$5 per ounce or approximately 1% of the company's total cash costs. The impact on cash costs determined under US GAAP may be different.

The profitability of AngloGold Ashanti's operations, and the cash flows generated by these operations, are significantly affected by fluctuations in input production prices, many of which are linked to the prices of oil and steel.

Fuel, energy and consumables, including diesel, heavy fuel oil, chemical reagents, explosives, tyres, steel and mining equipment consumed in mining operations form a relatively large part of the operating costs and/or capital expenditures of any mining company.

AngloGold Ashanti has no influence over the cost of these consumables, many of which are linked to some degree to the price of oil and steel.

The price of oil has recently been volatile, fluctuating between \$65.99 and \$95.12 per barrel of Brent crude in 2010. AngloGold Ashanti estimates that for each \$1 per barrel rise in the oil price, other factors remaining equal, the average cash costs under IFRS of all its operations increases by about \$0.50 per ounce with the cash costs of certain of the company's mines, particularly Geita, Cripple Creek & Victor, Siguiri and Sadiola, which, being more dependent on fuel, are more sensitive to changes in the price of oil.

Furthermore, there has also been volatility recently in the price of steel, used in the manufacture of most forms of fixed and mobile mining equipment, which is a relatively large contributor to the operating costs and capital expenditure of a mine. For example, the price of flat Hot Rolled Coil (North American Domestic FOB) steel traded between \$557 per tonne and \$698 per tonne in 2010.

Fluctuations in oil and steel prices have a significant impact on operating cost and capital expenditure estimates and, in the absence of other economic fluctuations, could result in significant changes in the total expenditure estimates for new mining projects or render certain projects non-viable. Energy cost increases, and power fluctuations and stoppages, could adversely impact AngloGold Ashanti's results of operations and its financial condition. AngloGold Ashanti's mining operations are dependent upon electrical power generated by local utilities or by power plants

situated at some of its operations.

In South Africa, the company's operations are substantially dependent on electricity supplied by Eskom, the state-owned utility. Eskom and the National Energy Regulator of South Africa, or NERSA, recognise the need to increase electricity supply capacity and a series of tariff increases and proposals have been tabled to assist in the funding of this expansion. On 24 February 2010, NERSA approved an annual increase of about 25% for each of the next three years. As energy represents a large proportion of the company's operating costs in South Africa, these increases have an adverse impact on the cash costs of its South African operations. In 2008, Eskom warned it could no longer guarantee electricity availability to the South African mining industry. Consequently, AngloGold Ashanti and other mining companies operating in South Africa, were forced to temporarily suspend mining operations at their mines. The company has since implemented various initiatives at its South African mines to reduce electricity consumption whilst operating at full capacity. AngloGold Ashanti cannot assure that power supply to its South African operations will not be curtailed or interrupted again. In Ghana, the company's operations depend on hydroelectric power supplied by the state-controlled Volta River Authority (VRA), which is supplemented by thermal power from the Takoradi plant and a smaller unit at Tema. During periods of below average inflows from the Volta reservoir, electricity supplies from the Akosombo Dam, the VRA's primary generation source, may be curtailed; which occurred in 1998, 2006 and the first half of 2007. During periods of limited electricity availability, the grid is subject to disturbances and voltage fluctuations which can damage equipment. In the past, the VRA has obtained power from neighbouring Côte d'Ivoire, which has intermittently experienced political instability and civil unrest. On 1 June 2010, the VRA increased Obuasi's electricity tariffs (excluding transmission charges and levies) from 9.3 to 12.4 US cents per kilowatt hour through to the end of 2010. According to the formula agreed with the government, the rate is then anticipated to decline to 11.2 US cents per kilowatt hour. These rates are expected to remain at these levels in the short term, but could be impacted by a significant spike in crude oil prices, given Ghana's dependence on light crude oil for thermal power plants. At Iduapriem, Risk management and internal controls

negotiations regarding the increased power tariff (currently 10.2 cents per kilowatt hour) are still to be concluded. Increased power prices could negatively impact operating costs and cash flow of AngloGold Ashanti's Ghanaian operations.

The company's mining operations in Guinea, Tanzania and Mali are dependent on power supplied by outside contractors and supplies of fuel delivered by road. Power supplies have been disrupted in the past, resulting in production losses due to equipment failure.

Global economic conditions could adversely affect the profitability of AngloGold Ashanti's operations.

AngloGold Ashanti's operations and performance depend significantly on worldwide economic conditions.

A global economic downturn may have follow-on effects on AngloGold Ashanti's business. For example:

- · The insolvency of key suppliers could result in a supply chain break-down;
- Other income and expense could vary materially from expectations depending on gains or losses realised on the sale or exchange of financial instruments and impairment charges may be incurred with respect to our investments;
- · AngloGold Ashanti's defined benefit pension fund may not achieve expected returns on its investments, which could require the company to make substantial cash payments to fund any resulting deficits; and
- · A reduction in the availability of credit may make it more difficult for the company to obtain financing for its operations and capital expenditures or make that financing more costly. In addition, uncertainty regarding global economic conditions may also increase the volatility or negatively impact the market value of the company's securities.

Inflation may have a material adverse effect on AngloGold Ashanti's operational results.

Most of AngloGold Ashanti's operations are located in countries that have experienced high rates of inflation during certain periods.

Since the company is unable to influence the market price of gold, it is possible that significantly higher future inflation in the countries in which it operates may result in an increase in future operational costs in local currencies (without a concurrent devaluation of the local currency of operations against the dollar or an increase in the dollar price of gold). This could have a material adverse effect upon the company's results of operations and its financial condition.

While none of AngloGold Ashanti's operations are currently materially adversely affected by inflation, significantly higher and sustained inflation in the future, with a consequent increase in operational costs, could result in the rationalisation of higher cost mines.

AngloGold Ashanti faces many risks related to the development of its mining projects that may adversely affect the company's results of operations and profitability. The profitability of mining companies depends partly on the actual costs of developing and operating mines, which may differ significantly from estimates determined at the time the relevant project was approved following completion of its feasibility study. Development of mining projects may also be subject to unexpected problems and delays that could increase the development and operating costs of the relevant project. AngloGold Ashanti's decision to develop a mineral property is typically based on the results of a feasibility study, which estimates anticipated economic returns from the project. These estimates are based on assumptions regarding:

- · future prices of gold, uranium, silver and other metals;
- · future currency exchange rates;
- · tonnage, grades and metallurgical characteristics of ore to be mined and processed;
- · anticipated recovery rates of gold, uranium, silver and other metals extracted from the ore;
- · anticipated capital expenditure and cash operating costs; and
- · the required return on investment.

Actual cash operating costs, production and economic returns may differ significantly from those anticipated by such studies and estimates. Operating costs and capital expenditure are to a significant extent driven by the cost of commodity inputs consumed in mining, including fuel, chemical reagents, explosives, tyres and steel, and also by credits from byproducts, such as silver and uranium.

There are a number of uncertainties inherent in the development and construction of a new mine or the extension to an existing mine. In addition to those discussed above, these uncertainties include the:

# **AngloGold Ashanti Annual Financial Statements 2010 Risk management and internal controls**

- timing and cost of construction of mining and processing facilities, which can be considerable;
- availability and cost of skilled labour, power, water and transportation;
- availability and cost of appropriate smelting and refining arrangements;
- requirement and time needed to obtain necessary environmental and other governmental permits; and
- availability of funds to finance construction and development activities.

The remote location of many mining properties, permitting delays, and/or social or political opposition to mining may increase the cost, timing and complexity of mine development and construction. New mining operations could experience unexpected problems and delays during development, construction, commissioning and/or commencement of production. The global demand for mining and processing equipment may result in long lead times for the supply of such equipment. Finally, operating cost and capital expenditure estimates could fluctuate considerably as a result of changes in the prices of commodities consumed and mining equipment used in the construction and operation of mining projects. Accordingly, AngloGold Ashanti's future development activities may not result in the expansion or replacement of current production, or one or more new production sites or facilities may be less profitable than currently anticipated or may not be profitable at all. The company's operating results and financial conditions are directly related to the success of its project developments. A failure of the company's ability to develop and operate mining projects in accordance with, or in excess of, expectations could negatively impact its results of operations, as well as its financial condition and prospects. AngloGold Ashanti faces uncertainty and risks in exploration, feasibility studies and other project evaluation activities.

Exploration activities are speculative in nature and feasibility studies and other project evaluation activities necessary to determine the current or future viability of a mining operation, are often unproductive. These activities often require substantial expenditure on exploration drilling to establish the presence, extent and grade (metal content) of mineralised material. AngloGold Ashanti undertakes feasibility studies to estimate technical and economic viability of mining projects and to determine appropriate mining methods and metallurgical recovery processes. These activities are undertaken to estimate the Ore Reserve.

Once mineralisation is discovered it may take several years

to determine whether adequate Ore Reserves exist, during which time the economic feasibility of the project may change due to fluctuations in factors that affect both revenue and costs, including the:

- future prices of metals and other commodities;
- · future foreign currency exchange rates; and
- required return on investment as based on the cost and availability of capital.

Feasibility studies also include activities to estimate anticipated:

- tonnages, grades and metallurgical characteristics of the ore to be mined and processed;
- recovery rates of gold, uranium and other metals from the ore; and
- capital expenditure and cash operating costs.

These estimates depend on assumptions made on available data. Ore Reserve estimates are not precise calculations and depend on the interpretation of limited information on the location, shape and continuity of the mineral occurrence and on the available sampling results. Further exploration and feasibility studies can result in new data becoming available that may change previous Ore Reserve estimates which will impact the technical and economic viability of production from the project. Changes in the forecast prices of commodities, exchange rates, production costs or recovery rates may change the economic status of reserves resulting in revisions to previous Ore Reserve estimates. These revisions could impact depreciation and amortisation rates, asset-carrying values, provisions for closedown, restoration and environmental clean-up costs.

AngloGold Ashanti undertakes annual revisions to its Ore Reserve estimates based upon actual exploration and production results, depletion, new information on geology and fluctuations in production, economic assumptions and operating and other costs. These factors may result in reductions in the Ore Reserve estimates, which could adversely affect the life-of-mine plans and consequently the total value of the company's mining asset base. Ore Reserve restatements could negatively affect the company's results of operations, as well as its financial condition and prospects. The increased demand for gold and other commodities, combined with a declining rate of discovery of new gold Ore Reserves, has in recent years resulted in accelerated depletion of existing Ore Reserves across the global gold sector. AngloGold Ashanti therefore faces intense competition for the Risk management and internal controls

acquisition of attractive mining properties. From time to time, the company evaluates the acquisition of Ore Reserves, development properties and operating mines, either as standalone assets or as part of companies. AngloGold Ashanti's decision to acquire these properties has been based on a variety of factors including historical operating results, estimates and assumptions regarding the extent of Ore Reserve, cash and other operating costs, gold prices, projected economic returns and evaluations of existing or potential liabilities associated with the relevant property and its operations and how these factors may change in future. Other than historical operating results, these factors are uncertain and could have an impact on revenue, cash and other operating costs, as well as the process used to estimate Ore Reserves.

As a result of these uncertainties, exploration and acquisitions by the company may not result in the expansion or replacement of current production or a maintenance of its existing Ore Reserves net of production or increase in Ore Reserves. AngloGold Ashanti's results of operations and its financial condition are directly related to the success of its exploration and acquisition efforts and its ability to replace or increase existing Ore Reserves. If the company is not able to maintain or increase its Ore Reserves, its results of operations, as well as its financial condition and prospects could be adversely affected.

AngloGold Ashanti faces many risks related to its operations that may adversely impact cash flows and overall profitability.

Gold mining is susceptible to events that may adversely impact a mining company's ability to produce gold and meet production targets. These events include, but are not limited to:

- environmental hazards, including discharge of metals, pollutants, radioactivity or hazardous chemicals; industrial accidents or accidents during transportation;
- · underground fires;
- · labour disputes;
- loss of information integrity or data;
- · activities of illegal or artisanal miners;
- · mechanical breakdowns;
- electrical power interruptions;
- encountering unexpected geological formations;
- · unanticipated ground conditions;
- · water ingress;
- · process water shortages;
- unanticipated increases in gold lock-up and inventory levels at heap-leach operations;
- fall-of-ground accidents in underground operations;
- failure of mining pit slopes, heap-leach facilities, water dams, waste stockpiles and tailings dam walls;

- legal and regulatory restrictions and changes to such restrictions;
- · safety-related stoppages;
- · seismic activity; and
- other natural phenomena, such as floods, droughts or inclement weather conditions, potentially exacerbated by climate change.

Seismic activity is of particular concern in underground mining operations, particularly in South Africa due to the extent and extreme depth of mining, and also in Australia and Brazil due to the depth of mining and residual tectonic stresses. Despite modifications to mine layouts and support technology, as well as other technological improvements employed with a view to minimising incidence and impact of seismic activity, seismic events have caused death and injury to employees and contractors and may do so again in future.

Seismic activity may also cause the loss of mining equipment, damage or destruction of mineral properties or production facilities, monetary losses, environmental damage and potential legal liabilities in South Africa and elsewhere where seismic activity may be a factor. As a result, these events may have a material adverse effect on AngloGold Ashanti's results of operations and financial condition.

AngloGold Ashanti is subject to extensive health and safety laws and regulations.

Gold mining operations are subject to a variety of industryspecific health and safety laws and regulations depending on which jurisdiction they are located. These laws and regulations are designed to protect and improve the safety and health of employees.

From time to time, new or improved health and safety laws and regulations are introduced in jurisdictions in which AngloGold Ashanti operates. Should compliance with new standards require a material increase in expenditure or material interruptions to operations or production, including as a result of any temporary failure to comply with applicable regulations, the results of operations and the financial condition of the company could be adversely affected. In South Africa, for example, the government has introduced compulsory shutdowns of operations to enable investigations into the cause of accidents at those operations. Certain of the company's operations have been temporarily suspended for this reason in the past.

# AngloGold Ashanti Annual Financial Statements 2010 Risk management and internal controls

AngloGold Ashanti's reputation as a responsible company and employer could be damaged by any significant governmental investigation or enforcement of health and safety standards. Any of these factors could have a material adverse effect on the company's results of operations and financial condition.

Mining companies are increasingly required to consider and ensure the sustainable development of, and provide benefits to, the communities and countries in which they operate. As a result of public concern about the perceived ill effects of economic globalisation, businesses in general and large multinational corporations such as AngloGold Ashanti, in particular, face increasing public scrutiny of their activities. These businesses are under pressure to demonstrate that while companies seek a satisfactory return on investment for shareholders, other stakeholders including employees, communities surrounding operations and the countries in which they operate, also benefit from their commercial activities. Such pressures tend to be particularly focused on companies whose activities are perceived to have a high impact on their social and physical environment. The potential consequences of these pressures include reputational damage, legal suits and social spending obligations. Existing and proposed mining operations are often located at or near existing towns and villages, natural water courses and other infrastructure. Mining operations must therefore be designed to minimise their impact on such communities and the environment, either by changing mining plans to avoid such impact, by modifying mining plans and operations or by relocating the affected people to an agreed location. These measures may include agreed levels of compensation for any adverse impact the mining operation may continue to have upon the community. The cost of these measures could increase capital and operating costs and therefore could have an adverse impact upon AngloGold Ashanti's results of operations and financial condition.

Mining companies are subject to extensive environmental laws and regulations.

Mining companies are subject to extensive environmental laws and regulations in the various jurisdictions in which they operate. These regulations establish limits and conditions on producers' ability to conduct their operations. The cost of compliance with environmental laws and regulations is expected to continue to be significant to AngloGold Ashanti. Environmental laws and regulations are continually changing and are generally becoming more restrictive. In particular, the use of sodium cyanide in metallurgical processing is under

increasing environmental scrutiny and prohibited in certain jurisdictions. Changes to AngloGold Ashanti's environmental compliance obligations or operating practices could adversely affect the company's rate of production and revenue. Variations in laws and regulations, assumptions made to estimate liabilities, standards or operating procedures, more stringent emission or pollution thresholds or controls, or the occurrence of unanticipated conditions, may require operations to be suspended and could increase AngloGold Ashanti's expenses and provisions. These expenses and provisions could adversely affect the company's results of operations and its financial condition.

Mining companies are required by law to close their operations at the end of the mine life and rehabilitate the lands they mine. Estimates of the total ultimate closure and rehabilitation costs for gold mining operations are significant and based principally on current legal and regulatory requirements that may change materially. Environmental liabilities are accrued when they become known, probable and can be reasonably estimated. Increasingly, regulators are seeking security in the form of cash collateral or bank guarantees in respect of environmental obligations, which could have an adverse impact on AngloGold Ashanti's financial condition.

Costs associated with rehabilitating land disturbed by mining processes and addressing the environmental, health and community issues are estimated and financial provision made based upon current available information. Estimates may, however, be insufficient and further costs may be identified at any stage. Any underestimated or unidentified rehabilitation costs would reduce earnings and could materially and adversely affect the company's asset values, earnings and cash flows.

Compliance with emerging climate change regulation could result in significant costs to AngloGold Ashanti and climate change may present physical risks to the company's operations.

Greenhouse gases, or GHGs, are emitted directly by AngloGold Ashanti's operations and indirectly as a result of the consumption of electricity purchased from external utilities. Risk management and internal controls

Emissions from electricity consumption are indirectly attributable to its operations. Currently, a number of international and national measures to address or limit GHG emissions, including the Kyoto Protocol and the Copenhagen Accord, are in various phases of discussion or implementation in the countries in which the company operates. These measures could result in requirements for AngloGold Ashanti to reduce its direct and indirect GHG emissions. The Australian government, elected in late 2010, has established an intensive process to gauge support and shape debate on possible interventions, including introduction of a carbon price, to address climate-change impacts in Australia. Its stated intention is to achieve consensus and announce the nature of key interventions by the end of parliament, which is debating the introduction of the Carbon Pollution Reduction Scheme, which would cap national emissions and require certain companies whose emissions exceed the agreed threshold to obtain allowances to emit GHGs. AngloGold Ashanti may be required under this scheme to purchase allowances for emissions starting in 2011. The company is already required to report its GHG emissions to the Australian government under the National Greenhouse and Energy Reporting Act. The South African government published a climate change

response green paper in November 2010 and a carbon tax discussion paper in December 2010. The policy process, culminating in the publication of a climate change response white paper, is expected later in 2011, with GHG legislation likely to be enacted thereafter. An emissions trading discussion paper is expected during 2011. It is possible that legislation to cap national emissions, introduce a trading scheme for GHG emission allowances and/or extend the current carbon tax will be enacted, though the timing of this is uncertain. It is unclear how climate change bills will progress if introduced in the US Congress. The likely impact on AngloGold Ashanti also remains unclear, as legislation has yet to be finalised. In May 2010, given the significant change in its composition following the November 2010 elections, the US Environmental Protection Agency continued to proceed on rules related to greenhouse gas emissions under the existing US Clean Air Act and Congress continued to evaluate whether or not to limit or restrict these activities. In some instances these rules will require installation of best available technology to control GHGs from large emitters.

In October 2010, the then-President of Brazil announced that sector-specific plans would be developed to meet a voluntary reduction target of 1.2 billion tonnes of CO2 by 2020. Amongst other plans, it is intended to reduce de-forestation in the Cerrado biome, where AngloGold Ashanti operates, by 40%

and expand renewable energy production and energy efficiency programs. The decree also provided for a Brazilian GHG trading scheme, which is yet to be designed. In Brazil, the National Plan for Climate Change was enacted in December 2008 aiming to reduce de-forestation, which is the main cause of Brazil's GHG emissions. While Brazil is not yet formally regulating GHG emissions at the national level, some state environmental agencies have requested companies to voluntarily submit GHG emissions management plans. Some of these measures have resulted in increased compliance costs for power suppliers and are passed through to the company in the form of price increases. In South Africa, for instance, AngloGold Ashanti has since 2009 paid a levy of ZAR0.02 per kilowatt hour for electricity generated from fossil fuels. These levies may increase over time and additional levies may be introduced in future in South Africa or other countries, which could result in a significant increase in costs to the company.

In addition, AngloGold Ashanti's operations could be exposed to a number of physical risks from climate change, such as increased rainfall, reduced water availability, higher temperatures and extreme weather events. Events or conditions such as flooding or inadequate water supplies could disrupt mining and transport operations, mineral processing and rehabilitation efforts, and could increase health and safety risks on site. In addition, such events or conditions could have adverse effects, such as increased disease prevalence in the company's workforce and in communities in close proximity to its operations.

Mining operations and projects are vulnerable to supply chain disruption and AngloGold Ashanti's operations and development projects could be adversely affected by shortages of, as well as lead times to deliver strategic spares, critical consumables, mining equipment or metallurgical plant.

AngloGold Ashanti's operations and development projects could be adversely affected by both shortages and long lead times to deliver, strategic spares, critical consumables, mining equipment and metallurgical plant. In the past, the company and other gold mining companies experienced shortages in critical consumables, particularly as production capacity in the global mining industry expanded in response to increased

# AngloGold Ashanti Annual Financial Statements 2010 Risk management and internal controls

demand for commodities. AngloGold Ashanti has in the past experienced increased delivery times for these items. These shortages have also resulted in unanticipated increases in the price of certain of these items. Shortages of strategic spares, critical consumables, mining equipment or metallurgical plant, which could occur in the future, could result in production delays and production shortfalls and increases in prices resulting in an increase in both operating costs and the capital expenditure to maintain and develop mining operations. Individually, AngloGold Ashanti and other gold mining companies have limited influence over manufacturers and suppliers of these items. In certain cases there are a limited number of suppliers for certain strategic spares, critical consumables, mining equipment or metallurgical plant who command superior bargaining power relative to the company. The company could at times face limited supply or increased lead time in the delivery of such items.

The company's procurement policy is to only source mining and processing equipment and consumables from suppliers that meet its corporate values and ethical standards. In certain locations, where a limited number of suppliers meet these standards, further strain is placed on the supply chain, thereby increasing cost of supply and time of delivery.

If AngloGold Ashanti experiences shortages, or increased lead times in delivery of strategic spares, critical consumables, mining equipment or processing plant, the company's results of operations and its financial condition could be adversely impacted.

Diversity in interpretation and application of accounting literature in the mining industry may impact AngloGold Ashanti's reported financial results.

The mining industry has limited industry-specific accounting literature. As a result, there is diverse interpretation and application of accounting literature to mining specific issues. AngloGold Ashanti, for example, capitalises drilling and costs related to defining and delineating a residual mineral deposit that has not been classified as a proved and probable reserve at a development project or production stage mine. Some companies, however, expense such costs. As and when this diverse interpretation and application is addressed, the company's reported results could be adversely impacted should the adopted interpretation differ from the position it currently follows.

Risks related to AngloGold Ashanti's results of operations and its financial condition as a result of factors specific to the company and its operations

AngloGold Ashanti has removed the last of its gold hedging instruments and long-term sales contracts, which exposes the company to potential gains from subsequent commodity price increases but exposes it entirely to subsequent commodity price decreases. AngloGold Ashanti removed the last of its gold hedging instruments in October 2010 in order to provide greater participation in a rising gold price environment. As a result, AngloGold Ashanti no longer has any protection against declines in the market price of gold compared with previous years. A sustained decline in the price of gold could adversely impact the company's results of operations and its financial condition. AngloGold Ashanti's mining rights in the countries in which it operates could be altered, suspended or cancelled for a variety of reasons, including if the company breaches its obligations in respect of its mining rights. AngloGold Ashanti's right to own and exploit mineral reserves and deposits is governed by the laws and regulations of the jurisdictions in which the mineral properties are located. Currently, a significant portion of the company's mineral reserves and deposits are located in countries where mining rights could be suspended or cancelled should it breach its obligations in respect of the acquisition of these rights. In all of the countries where AngloGold Ashanti operates, the formulation or implementation of government policies may be unpredictable on certain issues, including changes in laws relating to mineral rights and ownership of mining assets and the rights to prospect and mine and in extreme cases, nationalisation. For example, the Guinean Government has announced in media reports that it will seek to increase its equity interest in mines and there is a call for a debate on nationalisation and increased state ownership in South Africa. Any existing and new mining and exploration operations and projects are subject to various national and local laws, policies and regulations governing the ownership and the right to prospect or mine or develop proposed projects. If AngloGold Ashanti is not able to obtain or maintain necessary permits, authorisations or agreements to prospect or mine or to Risk management and internal controls

implement planned projects, or continue its operations under conditions, or within time frames, that make such plans and operations economically viable, or if the laws impacting the company's ownership of its mineral rights, or the right to prospect or mine were to change materially, or should Governments increase their ownership in the mines or nationalise them, AngloGold Ashanti's results of operations and its financial condition could be adversely affected. In South Africa, mining rights are linked to meeting various obligations that include the Broad-Based Socio-Economic Empowerment Charter for the South African Mining Industry, referred to as the Mining Charter. Compliance with the Mining Charter, measured using a designated scorecard, requires that every mining company achieve 26% ownership by historically disadvantaged South Africans (HDSAs) of its South African mining assets by May 2014, and achieves participation by HDSAs in various other aspects of management. AngloGold Ashanti believes it has made significant progress towards meeting the requirements of the Mining Charter, the scorecard and its own undertakings in terms of human resource development, employment equity, mine community and rural development, housing and living conditions and procurement and beneficiation. The company will incur expenses in giving further effect to the Mining Charter and the scorecard.

The Mining Charter provided for its review five years after promulgation. The outcome of the first phase of the review was made public in June 2010, while results from the final review were made public in September 2010. According to these reviews, AngloGold Ashanti is compliant with the Mining Charter's requirements relating to ownership of its assets by HDSAs. The company is also currently compliant with the Mining Charter's requirements relating to, among others, human resource development, mine community development, and sustainable development and growth. Whilst AngloGold Ashanti is compliant with the Mining Charter's ownership targets to be achieved by May 2014, it must make further progress to achieve future targets set under the Mining Charter, including further participation by HDSAs in various aspects of management, the upgrade of housing and accommodation at the company's mines, further human resource development, mine community development, sustainable development and growth as well as procurement and enterprise development, certain of which are also included under the Code and Standard, as defined and discussed below and which targets must also be achieved by May 2014. AngloGold Ashanti expects to be compliant with these provisions by May 2014.

As required by the South African Mineral and Petroleum

Resources Development Act (MPRDA), the Minister of Mineral Resources published a Code of Good Practice for the Minerals Industry (Code) and the Housing and Living Conditions Standard (Standard) in April 2009. The Code was developed to create principles to facilitate effective implementation of minerals and mining legislation and enhance implementation of the Mining Charter applicable to the mining industry. The Standard aims to include the provision of housing as an integral part of infrastructure during the development of a mine. Both the Code and the Standard provide that non-compliance equates to non-compliance with the MPRDA. It is unclear whether non-compliance with the Code or the Standard would lead to the cancellation or suspension of a mining right or whether they would be considered legislation under the MPRDA. Subsequent to the publication of the Code and the Standard, representatives of the Department of Mineral Resources, organised labour and the South African mining industry have engaged in discussions in an effort to address the concerns of the mining industry and to possibly amend the Code and the Standard. Furthermore, discussions related to the Code and Standard have also become related to the review of the Mining Charter. It is anticipated that the contents of the Code and Standard will ultimately be amended in line with the amendments to the Mining Charter that have resulted from its review. Details of the final Code and Standard are currently uncertain.

AngloGold Ashanti's mining rights in South Africa can be suspended or cancelled by the Minister of Mineral Resources if, upon notice of a breach from the Minister, the company breaches its obligations in complying with the MPRDA. The MPRDA also imposes additional responsibilities on mining companies relating to environmental management and to environmental damage, degradation or pollution resulting from their prospecting or mining activities. AngloGold Ashanti has a policy of evaluating, minimising and addressing the environmental consequences of its activities and, consistent with this policy and the MPRDA, conducts an annual review of the environmental costs and liabilities associated with its South African operations in light of applicable requirements.

# **AngloGold Ashanti Annual Financial Statements 2010 Risk management and internal controls**

AngloGold Ashanti may experience unforeseen difficulties, delays or costs in successfully implementing its business strategy and its strategy may not result in the anticipated benefits.

The successful implementation of the company's business strategy depends upon a number of factors, including those outside its control. For example: the successful management of costs will depend on prevailing market prices for input costs; the ability to grow the business will depend on the successful implementation of the company's existing and proposed project development initiatives and continued exploration success, as well as on the availability of attractive merger and acquisition opportunities, all of which are subject to the relevant mining and company specific risks as outlined in these risk factors. AngloGold Ashanti cannot give assurance that unforeseen difficulties, delays or costs will not adversely affect the successful implementation of its business strategy, or that the strategy will result in the anticipated benefits. The level of AngloGold Ashanti's indebtedness could adversely impact its business.

As at 31 December 2010, AngloGold Ashanti had gross borrowings (excluding the mandatory convertible bonds) of approximately \$1.9 billion.

AngloGold Ashanti's indebtedness could have a material adverse effect on its flexibility to conduct business. For example, the company may be required to utilise a large portion of its cash flow to pay the principal and interest on its debt, which will reduce funds available to finance existing operations, the development of new organic growth opportunities and further acquisitions. In addition, under the terms of the company's borrowing facilities from its banks, AngloGold Ashanti is obliged to meet certain financial and other covenants. The company's ability to continue to meet these covenants will depend on its future financial performance which will be affected by its operating performance as well as by financial and other factors, certain of which are beyond the control of the company.

Should the cash flow from operations be insufficient, AngloGold Ashanti could breach its financial and other covenants and may be required to refinance all or part of the existing debt, use existing cash balances, issue additional equity and/or sell assets. AngloGold Ashanti cannot be sure that it will be able to do so on commercially reasonable terms, if at all.

Certain factors may affect AngloGold Ashanti's ability to support the carrying amount of its property, plant and equipment, acquired properties, investments and

goodwill on the balance sheet. If the carrying amount of its assets is not recoverable, AngloGold Ashanti may be required to recognise an impairment charge, which could be significant.

AngloGold Ashanti reviews and tests the carrying value of its assets when events or changes in circumstances suggest that the carrying amount may not be recoverable. The company values individual mining assets at the lowest level for which cash flows are identifiable and independent of cash flows of other mining assets and liabilities.

If there are indications that an impairment may have occurred, AngloGold Ashanti prepares estimates of expected future cash flows for each group of assets. Expected future cash flows are inherently uncertain, and could materially change over time. They are significantly affected by reserve and production estimates, together with economic factors such as spot and forward gold prices, discount rates, currency exchange rates, estimates of costs to produce reserves and future capital expenditure.

If any of these uncertainties occur either alone or in combination, management could be required to recognise an impairment, which could have a material adverse affect on the company's financial condition.

AngloGold Ashanti expects to have significant financing requirements.

AngloGold Ashanti's existing Board approved development projects and exploration initiatives, including Tropicana in Australia, the Cerro Vanguardia heap leach project in Argentina, the Mponeng Ventersdorp Contact Reef Projects in South Africa, Córrego do Sítio and Lamego in Brazil, the mine life extension project (MLE1) at Cripple Creek & Victor in the US will require significant funding.

Potential future development projects include the La Colosa and Gramalote projects in Colombia, the Kibali and Mongbwalu projects in the DRC, the Mponeng CLR and Zaaiplaats projects in South Africa, the Cerro Vanguardia underground mining project in Argentina, the Nova Lima Sul project in Brazil, the Sadiola Deeps project in Mali, Cripple Creek & Victor further mine life extension project (MLE2) in the Risk management and internal controls

US, as well as various other exploration projects and feasibility studies, will also require significant funding if and when approved by AngloGold Ashanti Board. AngloGold Ashanti estimates that over the next three years, these growth initiatives will require project capital expenditure (excluding stay in business and Ore Reserve development capital expenditure) of approximately \$2.5bn (subject to escalation). The company's capital expenditure plans and requirements are subject to a number of risks, contingencies and other factors, some of which are beyond its control, and therefore the actual future capital expenditure and investments may differ significantly from their current planned amounts. AngloGold Ashanti's operating cash flow and credit facilities may be insufficient to meet all of these expenditures, depending on the timing and costs of development of these and other projects as well as its operating performance and available headroom under its credit facilities. As a result, new sources of capital may be needed to meet the funding requirements of these developments, to fund ongoing business activities and to pay dividends. AngloGold Ashanti's ability to raise and service significant new sources of capital will be a function of macroeconomic conditions, future gold prices, the company's operational performance and operating cash flow and debt position, among other factors. The company's ability to raise further debt financing in the future and the cost of such financing will depend on, among other factors, its prevailing credit rating, which may be affected by the company's ability to maintain its outstanding debt and financial ratios at levels acceptable to the credit ratings agencies, its business prospects or other factors. As a result, in the event of lower gold prices, unanticipated operating or financial challenges, or new funding limitations, AngloGold Ashanti's ability to pursue new business opportunities, invest in existing and new projects, fund its ongoing business activities and/or retire or service outstanding debt and pay dividends could be significantly constrained, all of which could adversely impact the company's results of operations and its financial condition. AngloGold Ashanti does not operate some of its significant joint venture projects and other interests. If the operators of these projects do not perform effectively and efficiently, the company's investment in these projects could be adversely affected and/or its reputation could be harmed.

AngloGold Ashanti's joint ventures at Morila in Mali and at Kibali in the DRC are operated by the company's joint venture partners. In addition, certain of AngloGold Ashanti's exploration ventures are operated by the relevant joint venture partner. AngloGold Ashanti's marine gold joint venture with De Beers is operated by an independent company jointly owned

by AngloGold Ashanti and De Beers, with a significant part of the technical input subcontracted to De Beers or other marine service providers.

In South Africa, AngloGold Ashanti's Ergo operations are currently operated by Ergo Mining, a subsidiary of DRDGOLD Limited (DRDGOLD). The Ergo operations were sold in 2007 to DRDGOLD and DRDGOLD has been managing and operating the assets pending the transfer of the mining rights from AngloGold Ashanti to DRDGOLD.

While AngloGold Ashanti provides strategic management and operational advice to its joint venture partners in respect of these projects, the company cannot ensure that these projects are operated in compliance with the standards that AngloGold Ashanti applies in its other operations. If these joint ventures are not operated effectively or efficiently, including as a result of weaknesses in the policies, procedures and controls implemented by the joint venture partners, the company's investment in the relevant project could be adversely affected. In addition, negative publicity associated with ineffective and inefficient operatorship, particularly relating to any resulting accidents or environmental incidents could harm the company's reputation and therefore its prospects and potentially its financial condition. Further any failure of joint venture partners to meet their obligations to AngloGold Ashanti or to third parties, or any disputes with respect to the parties' respective rights and obligations, could have a material adverse impact on AngloGold Ashanti's results of operations and its financial condition.

AngloGold Ashanti's mineral reserves, deposits and mining operations are located in countries that face political, economic and/or security risks.

Some of AngloGold Ashanti's mineral deposits and mining and exploration operations are located in countries that have experienced political instability and economic uncertainty. In all of the countries where the company operates, the formulation or implementation of government policies may be unpredictable on certain issues. These include regulations which impact its operations and changes in laws relating to issues such as mineral rights and asset ownership, taxation, royalties, import and export duties, currency transfers, restrictions on foreign currency holdings and repatriation of earnings.

# **AngloGold Ashanti Annual Financial Statements 2010 Risk management and internal controls**

Any existing and new mining and exploration operations and projects that the company carries out in these countries will continue to be subject to various national and local laws, policies and regulations governing the ownership, prospecting, development and mining of mineral reserves, taxation and royalties, exchange controls, import and export duties and restrictions, investment approvals, employee and social community relations and other matters.

If, in one or more of these countries, AngloGold Ashanti were not able to obtain or maintain necessary permits, authorisations or agreements to implement planned projects or continue its operations under conditions or within time frames that make such plans and operations economic, or if legal, ownership, fiscal (including all royalties and duties), exchange control, employment, environmental and social laws and regimes, or the governing political authorities change materially, resulting in changes to such laws and regimes, this could have a material adverse affect on AngloGold Ashanti's operating results and financial condition.

Certain of the countries in which AngloGold Ashanti has mineral deposits or mining or exploration operations, including the DRC, Guinea and Colombia, have in the past experienced, and in certain cases continue to experience, a difficult security environment as well as political instability. In particular, various illegal groups active in regions in which the company are present may pose a credible threat of terrorism, extortion and kidnapping, which could have an adverse effect on its operations in such regions. In the event that continued operations in these countries compromise the company's security or business principles, AngloGold Ashanti may withdraw from these countries on a temporary or permanent basis. Furthermore, the company has at times experienced strained relationships with some of the communities in which it operates. This could have a material adverse impact on AngloGold Ashanti's results of operations.

In December 2008, the National Council for Democracy and Development, led by Moussa Dadis Camara, seized power in Guinea after the death of the country's long-standing president Lasana Conte. On 3 December 2009, President Camara was shot and injured in an apparent assassination attempt and subsequently signed a transition agreement allowing for presidential elections and the transfer of Guinea back to civilian rule. A new transitional government was appointed while elections were held. The first round of elections was held but, as a clear winner did not emerge, a second round of elections took place after a prolonged delay on 7 November 2010 and ultimately Alpha Conde, was sworn in as Guinea's president on

21 December 2010. Some unrest and protest accompanied and followed the elections. However, the elections were deemed successful and Conde was installed as Guinea's first democratically elected president. Recently, Conde confirmed his commitment to a review of all mining contracts under the auspices of international law, indicating that Guinea would seek to own a stake of at least a third of all mining projects located in Guinea. Currently the Government of Guinea holds a stake of 15% in the Siguiri Gold Mine. The review process has not yet commenced and AngloGold Ashanti is currently unable to predict the timing and outcome of such review. In Guinea, Mali and Tanzania, AngloGold Ashanti is due refunds of input tax and fuel duties which remain outstanding for periods longer than those provided for in the respective statutes. In addition, the company has other outstanding assessments and unresolved tax disputes in a number of countries, including Brazil, Argentina and Ghana. If the outstanding VAT input taxes are not received, the tax disputes are not resolved and assessments favourable to AngloGold Ashanti are not made, there could be an adverse effect upon the company's results of operations and its financial condition. AngloGold Ashanti may also be impacted by the outcome of elections in jurisdictions in which it has operations and ancillary political processes leading up to elections. The company expects elections to occur in in the DRC in 2011 and in South Africa in 2014.

In February 2010, AngloGold Ashanti and other mining companies in Ghana received notice that the country's government was considering a review and amendments to its fiscal mining regime. The government of Ghana has subsequently amended its fiscal mining regime and should it seek to impose this new increased royalty rate on the company, AngloGold Ashanti may challenge it in light of the stability agreement entered into by the company with the government of Ghana in December 2003 and which was subsequently ratified by the parliament of Ghana in early 2004. No assurance can be given that should AngloGold Ashanti challenge this new increased royalty rate that it would ultimately succeed in the challenge or that any dispute with the government of Ghana would not otherwise have a material impact on the company's financial condition or results of operations.

In May 2010, the government of Australia proposed a Resource Super Profit Tax (RSPT), which would have required extractive industries, including the gold mining industry, to pay a tax of 40% on profits from Australian operations above Risk management and internal controls

certain levels determined by the government. Had the RSPT been implemented as proposed it would have had an adverse impact upon AngloGold Ashanti's financial results from its existing operations in Australia as well as from the Tropicana project, once operational. However, in July 2010, the government of Australia proposed to replace the RSPT with the Mineral Resource Rent Tax (MRRT), which will require a tax of 30% on profits above certain levels from coal and iron ore mining starting 1 July 2010. Should the government of Australia reintroduce the RSPT or extend the MRRT to the gold mining industry, or if similar "super profit" taxes are introduced in Australia or any other country in which the company operates, by governments seeking to capture a greater share of the economic benefits from their natural resources, this could have a material adverse effect on AngloGold Ashanti's results of operations and its financial condition. Labour disruptions and/or increased labour costs could have an adverse effect on AngloGold Ashanti's results of operations and financial condition.

AngloGold Ashanti employees in South Africa, Ghana, Guinea and some South American countries, are highly unionised. Trade unions, therefore, have a significant impact on the company's labour relations climate, as well as on social and political reforms, most notably in South Africa. There is a risk that strikes or other types of conflict with unions or employees may occur at any of the company's operations, particularly where the labour force is unionised. Labour disruptions may be used to advocate labour, political or social goals in the future. For example, labour disruptions may occur in sympathy with strikes or labour unrest in other sectors of the economy. Material labour disruptions could have an adverse effect on AngloGold Ashanti's results of operations and financial condition.

As at 31 December 2010, approximately 65% of the company's workforce excluding contractors, or approximately 57% of its total workforce, was located in South Africa. In South Africa, it has become established practice to negotiate wages and conditions of employment with the unions every two years through the Chamber of Mines of South Africa. An agreement was signed with the unions in July 2009, following negotiations between the Chamber of Mines and the National Union of Mineworkers, the United Associations of South Africa, (UASA) (on behalf of some clerical and junior management staff) and Solidarity (on behalf of a small number of miners). The next round of negotiations is expected to take place in 2011. AngloGold Ashanti cannot give assurance that it will be able to renegotiate this agreement on satisfactory terms when it expires in July 2011.

As at 31 December 2010, approximately 10% of the

company's workforce excluding contractors, or approximately 12% of the total workforce, was located in Ghana. In Ghana, a three-year, wage agreement for the years 2009 to 2011, effective from 1 January 2009, was reached towards the end of 2009. The next round of negotiations is expected to take place in 2011. AngloGold Ashanti cannot give assurance that it will be able to renegotiate this agreement on satisfactory terms when it expires at the end of December 2011. Labour costs represent a substantial proportion of the company's total operating costs and in many operations, including its South African, Ghanaian and Tanzanian operations, is the company's single largest component of operating costs. Any increases in labour costs have to be offset by greater productivity efforts by all operations and employees, failing which such increase in labour cost could have a material adverse effect on AngloGold Ashanti's results of operations and its financial condition.

The use of mining contractors at certain of the company's operations may expose AngloGold Ashanti to delays or suspensions in mining activities and increases in mining costs.

AngloGold Ashanti uses contractors at certain of its operations to mine and deliver ore to processing plants. Consequently, at these mines, contracting costs represent a significant proportion of the total operating costs of these operations and the company does not own all of the mining equipment. AngloGold Ashanti's operations could be disrupted, resulting in additional costs and liabilities, if the mining contractors at these mines have financial difficulties or if a dispute arises in renegotiating a mining contract, or if there is a delay in replacing an existing contractor. Increases in contract mining rates, in the absence of associated productivity increases, will also have an adverse impact on the company's results of operations and financial condition.

AngloGold Ashanti competes with mining and other companies for key human resources.

AngloGold Ashanti competes on a global basis with mining and other companies, to attract and retain key human resources at all levels with the appropriate technical skills and

## AngloGold Ashanti Annual Financial Statements 2010 Risk management and internal controls

operating and managerial experience necessary to operate its business. This is further exacerbated in the current environment of increased mining activity across the globe, combined with the global shortage of key mining skills, including geologists, mining engineers, metallurgists and skilled artisans.

The retention of staff is particularly challenging in South Africa, where, in addition to the impacts of global industry shortages of skilled labour, AngloGold Ashanti is required to achieve employment equity targets of participation by HDSAs in management and other positions.

AngloGold Ashanti competes with all companies in South Africa to attract and retain a small but growing pool of HDSAs with the necessary skills and experience.

There can be no assurance that the company will attract and retain skilled and experienced employees. Should it fail to do so or lose any of its key personnel, the business and growth prospects may be harmed and this could have an adverse impact on AngloGold Ashanti's results of operations and its financial condition.

The treatment of occupational health diseases and the potential liabilities related thereto may have an adverse effect upon the results of operations of AngloGold Ashanti and its financial condition.

The primary areas of focus in respect of occupational health of employees within the company's operations are noise induced hearing loss (NIHL), occupational lung diseases (OLD), which includes pulmonary and tuberculosis (TB), in individuals exposed to silica dust. AngloGold Ashanti provides occupational health services to its employees at its occupational health centres and continues to improve preventative occupational hygiene initiatives. If the costs associated with providing such occupational health services increase, this could have an adverse effect on the results of operations of AngloGold Ashanti and its financial condition. The South African government, by way of a cabinet resolution in 1999, proposed a possible combination and alignment of benefits of the Occupational Diseases in Mines and Works Act (ODMWA) that provides for compensation to miners who have OLD and/or TB, and the Compensation for Occupational Injuries and Diseases Act (COIDA), that provides for compensation of non-miners who have OLD. It appears less likely that the proposed combination of the two acts will occur but some alignment of benefits may be considered. COIDA provides for compensation payments to workers suffering permanent disabilities from OLD, which are classified as pension liabilities if the permanent disability is above a certain

threshold, or a lump sum compensation payment if the permanent disability is below a certain threshold. ODMWA only provides for a lump sum compensation payment to workers suffering from OLD as well as the payment of medical expenses over the claimant's lifetime. If the proposed combination of COIDA and ODMWA were to occur, this could further increase the level of compensation claims AngloGold Ashanti could be subject to and consequently could have an adverse effect on its financial condition. Mr. Thembekile Mankayi instituted legal action against AngloGold Ashanti in October 2006 in the South Gauteng High Court. Mr Mankayi, claimed approximately R2.6 million for damages allegedly suffered by him as a result of silicosis allegedly contracted while working on a mine of Vaal Reefs Mining and Exploration Company Limited, which company was renamed AngloGold Limited in 1998 and AngloGold Ashanti Limited in 2004. The case was heard and judgment in the exception action was rendered on 26 June 2008 in the company's favour on the basis that mine employers are indemnified under ODMWA and COIDA against claims by employees against employers for damages relating to compensable diseases. Mr. Mankayi's appeal to the Supreme Court of Appeal of South Africa was dismissed. On 17 August 2010, the Constitutional Court of South Africa heard Mr. Mankayi's application for leave to appeal to the Constitutional Court. Judgement in the Constitutional Court was handed down on 3 March 2011. The Constitutional Court granted the application for leave to appeal and dealt with the matter as a full appeal. Mr. Mankayi was deceased prior to this judgement in the Constitutional Court and following the judgement, Mr. Mankavi's executor may proceed with his case in the High Court and seek a claim for damages under common law against AngloGold Ashanti. This will comprise, amongst others, providing evidence that Risk management and internal controls

Mr. Mankayi contracted silicosis as a result of negligent conduct on the part of AngloGold Ashanti.

AngloGold Ashanti is still studying the details of the Constitutional Court judgement and will defend the case and any subsequent claims on their merits. As a result of the Constitutional Court decision, AngloGold Ashanti could be subject to numerous similar claims, including potentially by way of a class action or similar group claim. These too would be defended by the company and adjudicated by the by the Courts on their merits. In view of the limitation of current information for the accurate estimation of a liability, no reliable estimate can be made for this possible obligation. Should AngloGold Ashanti be unsuccessful in defending the claim of Mr. Mankayi's executor and any other individuals or groups that lodge similar claims this would have an adverse impact on AngloGold Ashanti's financial condition.

In response to the effects of silicosis in labour sending communities, a number of mining companies (under the auspices of the Chamber of Mines of South Africa) together with the NUM, which is the largest union in the mining sector, and the national and regional departments of health, have embarked on a project to assist in delivering compensation and relief by mining companies under the ODMWA to affected communities.

AngloGold Ashanti faces certain risks in dealing with HIV/AIDS, particularly at its South African operations and with tropical disease outbreaks such as malaria, which may have an adverse effect on the company's results of operations.

AIDS and associated diseases remain the major health care challenges faced by AngloGold Ashanti's South African operations. Accurate prevalence data for AIDS is not available owing to doctor-patient confidentiality. The South African workforce prevalence studies, however, indicate that HIV prevalence rates among AngloGold Ashanti's South African workforce may be as high as 30%. AngloGold Ashanti continues to develop and implement programmes to help those infected with HIV and prevent new infections from spreading. Since 2001, the company has offered a voluntary counselling and HIV testing programme for employees in South Africa. In 2002, it began to offer anti-retroviral therapy, or ART, to HIV positive employees who met the current medical criteria for the initiation of ART. From April 2003, AngloGold Ashanti commenced a roll-out of the treatment to all eligible employees desiring it. As of December 2010, approximately 2,500 employees were receiving treatment using anti-retroviral drugs.

AngloGold Ashanti does not expect the cost that it will incur related to the prevention of HIV infection and the treatment of

AIDS to materially and adversely affect its results of operations. Nevertheless, it is not possible to determine with certainty the costs that it may incur in the future in addressing this issue, and consequently the company's results of operations and its financial condition could be adversely impacted. Malaria and other tropical diseases pose significant health risks at all of the company's operations in Central, West and East Africa where such diseases may assume epidemic proportions because of ineffective national control programmes. Malaria is a major cause of death in young children and pregnant women but also gives rise to fatalities and absenteeism in adult men. Consequently, if uncontrolled, the disease could have an adverse impact upon productivity and profitability levels of AngloGold Ashanti's operations located in these regions. The costs associated with the pumping of water inflows from closed mines adjacent to the company's operations could have an adverse effect upon its results of operations. Certain of AngloGold Ashanti's mining operations are located adjacent to the mining operations of other mining companies. The closure of a mining operation may have an impact upon continued operations at the adjacent mine if appropriate preventative steps are not taken. In particular, this can include the ingress of underground water where pumping operations at the adjacent closed mine are suspended. Such ingress could have an adverse effect upon any one of the company's mining operations as a result of property damage, disruption to operations, additional pollution liabilities and pumping costs and consequently could have an adverse impact upon its results of operations and financial condition.

# **AngloGold Ashanti Annual Financial Statements 2010 Risk management and internal controls**

The potential costs associated with the remediation and/or prevention of groundwater contamination from the company's operations or due to flooding from closed mines adjacent to the company's operations could have a material adverse effect upon the results of operations of AngloGold Ashanti and its financial condition. AngloGold Ashanti has identified a flooding and future pollution risk posed by deep groundwater in the Klerksdorp and Far West Rand goldfields in South Africa. AngloGold Ashanti's Vaal River operations are part of the Klerksdorp goldfield and its West Wits operations are part of the Far West Rand goldfield. Various studies have been undertaken by AngloGold Ashanti since 1999. Due to the interconnected nature of underground mining operations in South Africa, any proposed solution needs to be a combined one supported by all the companies owning mines located in these goldfields. As a result, the South African Department of Mineral Resources and affected mining companies are now involved in the development of a "Regional Mine Closure Strategy". In view of the limitation of current information for the accurate estimation of a liability, no reliable estimate can be made for this possible obligation, which could be material and have an adverse impact on AngloGold Ashanti's financial condition. AngloGold Ashanti has identified groundwater contamination plumes at certain of its operations. Numerous scientific, technical and legal studies have been undertaken to assist in determining the magnitude of the contamination and to find sustainable remediation solutions and based thereon the company has instituted processes to reduce seepage and/or to reduce soil and groundwater contamination. It has been demonstrated that certain techniques and/or technologies. including monitored natural attenuation by the existing environment and phyto-technologies, could reduce seepage and/or address soil and groundwater contamination. Subject to the completion of further trials and the technologies becoming a proven remediation technique, no reliable estimate can currently be made for the potential costs of remediation and/or prevention of groundwater contamination at AngloGold Ashanti's operations. Should these costs be significant this could have a material adverse impact upon AngloGold Ashanti's results of operations and its financial condition. The occurrence of events for which AngloGold Ashanti is not insured or for which its insurance is inadequate may adversely affect cash flows and overall profitability. AngloGold Ashanti maintains insurance to protect only against catastrophic events which could have a significant adverse effect on its operations and profitability. This insurance is

maintained in amounts that the company believes to be reasonable depending upon the circumstances surrounding each identified risk. However, AngloGold Ashanti's insurance does not cover all potential risks associated with its business. In addition, AngloGold Ashanti may elect not to insure certain risks due to the high premiums or for various other reasons, including an assessment that the risks are remote.

The company may not be able to obtain insurance coverage at acceptable premiums. The availability and cost of insurance coverage can vary considerably from year to year as a result of events beyond the company's control or from claims, and this can result in higher premiums and periodically being unable to maintain the levels or types of insurance carried.

The occurrence of events for which AngloGold Ashanti is not insured will adversely impact its cash flows, its results of operations and its financial condition.

Sales of large quantities of AngloGold Ashanti's ordinary shares and ADSs, the perception that these sales may occur or other dilution of the company's equity could adversely affect the prevailing market price of the company's securities.

The market price of the company's securities could fall if large quantities of ordinary shares or ADSs are sold in the public market, or there is the perception in the marketplace that such sales could occur. Subject to applicable securities laws, Risk management and internal controls

holders of AngloGold Ashanti's ordinary shares or ADSs may sell them at any time. The market price of the company's ordinary shares or ADSs could also fall as a result of any future offerings AngloGold Ashanti makes of its ordinary shares, ADSs, or securities exchangeable or exercisable for the company's ordinary shares or ADSs, or the perception in the market place that these sales might occur. AngloGold Ashanti may make such offerings, including offerings of additional ADS rights, share rights or similar securities, at any time or from time to time in the future.

Fluctuations in the exchange rate of currencies may reduce the market value of AngloGold Ashanti's securities, as well as the market value of any dividends or distributions paid by the company.

AngloGold Ashanti has historically declared all dividends in South African rands. As a result, exchange rate movements may have affected and may continue to affect the Australian dollar, the British pound, the Ghanaian cedi and the US dollar value of these dividends, as well as of any other distributions paid by the relevant depositary to investors that hold the company's securities. This may reduce the value of these securities to investors.

AngloGold Ashanti's memorandum and articles of association allows for dividends and distributions to be declared in any currency at the discretion of the board of directors, or the company's shareholders at a general meeting. If and to the extent that AngloGold Ashanti opts to declare dividends and distributions in US dollars, exchange rate movements will not affect the US dollar value of any dividends or distributions. Nevertheless, the value of any dividend or distribution in Australian dollars, British pounds, Ghanaian cedis or South African rands will continue to be affected. If and to the extent that dividends and distributions are declared in South African rands, exchange rate movements will continue to affect the Australian dollar, British pound, Ghanaian cedi and US dollar value of these dividends and distributions. Furthermore, the market value of AngloGold Ashanti's securities as expressed in Australian dollars, British pounds, Ghanaian cedis, US dollars and South African rands will continue to fluctuate in part as a result of foreign exchange fluctuations.

The announced proposal by the South African Government to replace the Secondary Tax on Companies with a withholding tax on dividends and other distributions may impact the amount of dividends or other distributions received by AngloGold Ashanti's shareholders.

On 21 February 2007, the South African Government announced a proposal to replace Secondary Tax on Companies with a 10% withholding tax on dividends and other distributions payable to shareholders. Although this

may reduce the tax payable by the company's South African operations, thereby increasing distributable earnings, the withholding tax could generally reduce the amount of dividends or other distributions received by its shareholders. The proposal was expected to be implemented in 2010, but its implementation has been delayed to 1 April 2012.

#### 212

#### **AngloGold Ashanti Annual Financial Statements 2010**

## Directors' approval and Secretary's certificate

The annual financial statements and group annual financial statements for the year ended 31 December 2010 were approved by the

board of directors on 11 March 2011 and are signed on its behalf by:

#### **Directors**

TT Mboweni, Chairman

M Cutifani, Chief Executive Officer

S Venkatakrishnan, Chief Financial Officer

LW Nkuhlu, Chairman, Audit and Corporate Governance Committee

Secretary's certificate

In terms of Section 268G(d) of the Companies Act, 61 of 1973, I certify that the company has lodged with the Registrar of

Companies all such returns as are required of a widely held company in terms of the Act, and that all such returns are true, correct

and up to date.

## L Eatwell

Company Secretary

Johannesburg

11 March 2011

Directors' approval

#### P

#### 213

#### To the members of AngloGold Ashanti Limited

We have audited the accompanying financial statements of AngloGold Ashanti Limited group and company, which comprise the

statements of financial position as at 31 December 2010, the income statements, statements of comprehensive income, statements

of cash flows and statements of changes in equity for the year then ended, and a summary of significant accounting policies and

other explanatory information, as well as the Directors' report, and Remuneration report as set out from pages 214 to 371.

#### Directors' responsibility for the financial statements

The company's directors are responsible for the preparation and fair presentation of these financial statements in accordance with

International Financial Reporting Standards, and in the manner required by the Companies Act of South Africa, and for such internal

control as the directors determine is necessary to enable the preparation of financial statements that are free from material

misstatement, whether due to fraud or error.

## **Auditor's responsibility**

Our responsibility is to express an opinion on these financial statements based on our audit. We conducted our audit in accordance

with International Standards on Auditing. Those standards require that we comply with ethical requirements and plan and perform

the audit to obtain reasonable assurance about whether the financial statements are free from material misstatement. An audit involves performing procedures to obtain audit evidence about the amounts and disclosures in the financial statements. The

procedures selected depend on the auditor's judgement, including the assessment of the risks of material misstatement of the

financial statements, whether due to fraud or error. In making those risk assessments, the auditor considers internal control relevant

to the entity's preparation and fair presentation of the financial statements in order to design audit procedures that are appropriate in

the circumstances, but not for the purpose of expressing an opinion on the effectiveness of the entity's internal control. An audit also

includes evaluating the appropriateness of accounting policies used and the reasonableness of accounting estimates made by the

directors, as well as evaluating the overall presentation of the financial statements.

We believe that the audit evidence we have obtained is sufficient and appropriate to provide a basis for our audit opinion.

## **Opinion**

In our opinion, the financial statements present fairly, in all material respects, the financial position of AngloGold Ashanti Limited group

and company as at 31 December 2010, and their financial performance and their cash flows for the year then ended in accordance

with International Financial Reporting Standards, and in the manner required by the Companies Act of South Africa.

## Ernst & Young Inc.

Director – Lance Ian Neame Tomlinson

Registered Auditor

Chartered Accountant (SA)

Wanderers Office Park

52 Corlett Drive Illovo, Johannesburg South Africa 11 March 2011 Report of the independent auditors

214

#### **AngloGold Ashanti Annual Financial Statements 2010**

#### Directors' report

#### **Nature of business**

AngloGold Ashanti conducts mining operations in Africa, North and South America and Australia, and undertakes exploration

activities worldwide. In addition, the company is involved in the manufacturing, marketing and selling of gold products, as well as the

development of markets for gold.

## Shareholders holding 10% or more of AngloGold Ashanti's issued share capital

Paulson & Co. Inc, an investment management company from the United States, holds 41,000,000 AngloGold Ashanti ADRs or some

10.76% of the issued share capital.

## **Share capital**

#### **Authorised**

The authorised share capital of AngloGold Ashanti as at 31 December 2010 was made up as follows:

• 600,000,000 ordinary shares of 25 South African cents each

R150,000,000

• 4,280,000 E ordinary shares of 25 South African cents each

R1,070,000

• 2,000,000 A redeemable preference shares of 50 South African cents each

R1,000,000

• 5,000,000 B redeemable preference shares of 1 South African cent each

R50,000

The following are the movements in the issued and unissued share capital from the beginning of the accounting period to the date

of this report:

#### **Issued**

#### **Ordinary shares**

Number

Number

of shares

Rand

of shares

Rand

2010

2009

At 1 January

362,240,669

90,560,167

353,483,410

88,370,853

Issued during year

- Equity offering to fund the initial effective 35% interest

in the Kibali gold project

\_

7,624,162

1.906.041

– Equity raising – proceeds used to part fund the hedge elimination

18,140,000 4,535,000 - Bokamoso ESOP on conversion of E ordinary shares 1,181 295 - Exercise of options by participants in the AngloGold Share **Incentive Scheme** 823,411 205,853 1,131,916 282,979 At 31 December 381,204,080 95,301,020 362,240,669 90,560,167 Issued subsequent to year-end - Exercise of options by participants in the AngloGold Share **Incentive Scheme** 2,812 703 At 31 January 2011 381,206,892

95,301,723 Directors' report

#### 215

#### E ordinary shares

On 11 December 2006, shareholders in general meeting authorised the creation of a maximum 4,280,000 E ordinary shares to be

issued pursuant to an Employee Share Ownership Plan and a black economic empowerment transaction (BEE transaction).

All E ordinary shares have been issued.

Number

Number

of shares

Rand

of shares

Rand

2010

2009

At 1 January

3,794,998 948,749

3,966,941 991,735

Cancelled in exchange for ordinary shares in terms of the

cancellation formula

(988,872)

(247,218)

(171,943)

(42,986)

At 31 December

2,806,126

701,531

3,794,998 948,749

Cancelled subsequent to year-end

- Cancelled and exchanged for ordinary shares issued in

terms of the cancellation formula

(16,360)

(4,090)

At 31 January 2011

2,789,766 697,441

In terms of the authority granted by shareholders, on vesting, E ordinary shares are cancelled in exchange for ordinary shares, in

accordance with the cancellation formula. All E ordinary shares which are cancelled may not be re-issued and therefore, does not

form part of the unissued share capital of the company.

E ordinary share capital amounting to R89,954,970 in respect of 988,872 vested, unconverted and cancelled E ordinary shares, was

transferred to ordinary share premium during 2010. E ordinary shares do not convert to ordinary shares in the instance when the

market price of an AngloGold Ashanti ordinary share is less than the value of the E ordinary share as calculated in accordance with

the cancellation formula.

On 1 November 2009, the first tranche of the E ordinary shares issued to the Bokamoso ESOP and to Izingwe Holdings (Pty) Limited

(Izingwe) vested. In terms of the rules, if at the date of the vesting the cost price of the E Ordinary shares as calculated in accordance

with the cancellation formula is greater than the market price on the last business day prior to the date of vesting, then the conversion

of the E ordinary shares will be deferred. In respect of the Bokamoso ESOP and Izingwe, vesting was deferred to 1 May 2010 at

which time the E ordinary shares were cancelled without benefit.

On 1 November 2010, the second tranche of the E ordinary shares issued to the Bokamoso ESOP and to Izingwe vested. In terms

of the rules, if at the date of the vesting the cost price of the E Ordinary shares as calculated in accordance with the cancellation

formula is greater than the market price of the last business day prior to the date of vesting, then the conversion of the E ordinary

shares will be deferred. In respect of the Bokamoso ESOP vesting has been deferred to 1 May 2011 at which time, the E ordinary

shares will either be exchanged for AngloGold Ashanti ordinary shares or will be cancelled without benefit, as calculated in

accordance with the cancellation formula. In respect of the E ordinary shares issued to Izingwe, and in accordance with the rules,

notice was received from Izingwe deferring vesting. Izingwe has during the period 1 November 2010 to and including 1 May 2011

(extended vesting period), the option to exercise its rights to exchange the E ordinary shares for AngloGold Ashanti ordinary shares

on the giving of such notice to do so, in accordance with the cancellation formula. Any E ordinary shares that are unexercised during

the extended vesting period will be cancelled.

216

#### **AngloGold Ashanti Annual Financial Statements 2010**

#### **Directors' report**

## Redeemable preference shares

The A and B redeemable preference shares, all of which are held by wholly owned subsidiary, Eastvaal Gold Holdings Limited, may

not be transferred and are redeemable from the realisation of the assets relating to the Moab lease area after the cessation of mining

operations in the area. The shares carry the right to receive dividends equivalent to the profits (net of royalty, ongoing capital

expenditure and taxation) from operations in the area. No further A and B redeemable preference shares will be issued.

Further details of the authorised and issued shares, as well as the share premium, are given in note 25 to the group's financial statements.

#### Unissued

Ordinary number

of shares

2010

2009

At 1 January

237,759,331

46,516,590

Authorised during the year

\_

200,000,000

Issued during year

(18,963,411)

(8,757,259)

At 31 December

218,795,920

237,759,331

Issues subsequent to year-end

(2,812)

At 31 January 2011

218,793,108

#### Ordinary shares under the control of directors

Pursuant to the authority granted by shareholders at the annual general meeting held on 7 May 2010, 5% of the number of shares

in issue, from time to time, are placed under the control of the directors to allot and issue, for such purposes and on such terms as

they may, in their discretion, determine. This authority expires, unless renewed, at the annual general meeting to be held on

11 May 2011.

At 31 December 2010, the total number of shares placed under the control of the directors was 19,060,204. In September 2010,

the directors issued 18,140,000 ordinary shares in an equity offering, the proceeds from which were applied to eliminate, in part, the

hedge book.

In terms of the Listings Requirements of the JSE, shareholders may, subject to certain conditions, authorise the directors to issue the

ordinary shares held under their control for cash other than by means of a rights offer to shareholders. To enable the directors of the

company to take advantage of favourable business opportunities which may arise for the issue of such ordinary shares for cash,

without restriction, for the benefit of the company, shareholders will be asked to consider an ordinary resolution to this effect at the

annual general meeting to be held on 11 May 2011.

At the annual general meeting to be held on 11 May 2011, shareholders will be asked to approve as a general authority, the

acquisition by the company, or a subsidiary of the company, of its own shares from its issued ordinary share capital. Directors' report

217

#### **Depositary interests**

#### **American Depositary Shares**

At 31 December 2010, the company had in issue, through The Bank of New York Mellon as Depositary and listed on the New York

Stock Exchange (NYSE), 182,168,922 (2009: 176,762,305) American Depositary Shares (ADSs). Each ADS is equal to one ordinary

share. At 31 January 2011, there were 182,168,922 ADSs in issue and listed on the NYSE.

#### **CHESS Depositary Interests**

At 31 December 2010 and 31 January 2011, the company had in issue through the Cleaning House Electronic Sub-register System

(CHESS), and listed on the Australian Securities Exchange (ASX), 91,144,165 (2009: 91,443,205) CHESS Depositary Interests (CDI).

Every 5 CDIs has one underlying AngloGold Ashanti ordinary share and carries the right to one vote.

#### **Ghanaian Depositary Shares**

At 31 December 2010 and 31 January 2011, the company had in issue, through NTHC Limited as Depositary and listed on the Ghana

Stock Exchange (GhSE), 11,496,018 and 6,612,642 (2009: 11,512,534) Ghanaian Depositary Shares (GhDSs) respectively. Every

100 GhDSs has one underlying AngloGold Ashanti ordinary share and carries the right to one vote.

## **AngloGold Share Incentive Scheme**

AngloGold Ashanti operates a share incentive scheme through which executive directors, executive vice presidents and management

groups of the company and its subsidiaries are given the opportunity to acquire shares in the company. The objective is to incentivise

such employees to identify themselves more closely with the fortunes of the group and its continued growth and to promote the

retention of such employees.

Non-executive directors are not eligible for participation in the share incentive scheme.

At the annual general meeting held on 7 May 2010, shareholders authorised that 17,000,000 shares may be allocated for the

purposes of the scheme. Prior to this authorisation, the maximum number of shares attributable to the scheme was 2.75% of the

total number of ordinary shares in issue from time to time. The maximum aggregate number of shares which may be acquired by any

one participant in the scheme is 5% of the shares attributable to the scheme or 850,000 ordinary shares per employee could be

issued in aggregate (2009: 498,080).

Employees participate in the share incentive scheme to the extent that they are granted options or rights to acquire shares and

accept them. All options or rights which have not been exercised within ten years from the date on which they were granted,

automatically expire.

The incentives offered by AngloGold Ashanti are reviewed periodically to ensure that they remain globally competitive, so as to attract,

reward and retain managers of the highest calibre. As a result, several types of incentives, each with their own issue and vesting criteria

have been granted to employees. These are collectively known as the "AngloGold Share Incentive Scheme or share incentive scheme".

Although the Remuneration Committee has the discretion to incentivise employees through the issue of shares, only options or rights

have so far been granted.

#### 218

#### **AngloGold Ashanti Annual Financial Statements 2010**

### **Directors' report**

The type and vesting criteria of the options or rights granted are:

### **Time-related**

The granting of time-related options was approved by shareholders at the general meeting held on 4 June 1998 and amended by

shareholders at the annual general meeting held on 30 April 2002, when it was agreed that no further time-related options would be

granted and all options granted hereunder will terminate on 1 February 2012, being the date on which the last options granted under

this criteria may be exercised or they will expire.

Time-related options vest over a five-year period from the date of grant and may be exercised in tranches of 20% each in years two,

three and four and 40% in year five. As of the date of this report, all options granted and outstanding have vested in full.

## **Performance-related**

The granting of performance-related options was approved by shareholders at the annual general meeting held on 30 April 2002 and

amended at the annual general meeting held on 29 April 2005 when it was agreed that no further performance related options would

be granted and all options granted hereunder will terminate on 1 November 2014, being the date on which the last options granted

under this criteria may be exercised or they will expire.

Performance-related options granted vest in full, three years from the date of grant, provided that the conditions under which the

options were granted are met. All options granted and outstanding vested in full on 1 November 2007.

## **Bonus Share Plan (BSP)**

The granting of rights in terms of the BSP was approved by shareholders at the annual general meeting held on 29 April 2005 and

amended at the general meeting held on 6 May 2008 when shareholders approved an increase in the maximum level of the bonus

payable to eligible participants, as well as shortening the vesting period. Executive directors, executive vice presidents and other

management groups are eligible for participation. Each award made in respect of the BSP entitles the holder to acquire one ordinary

share at "nil" cost. In respect of all awards granted to and including 2007, these awards vest in full, three years from the date of grant,

provided that the participant is still in the employ of the company at the date of vesting unless an event, such as death, occurs which

may result in an earlier vesting date. In respect of awards granted in 2008 and onwards, the vesting period has been shortened to

40% in year one and 60% in year two from the date of grant or, in the event that the exercising of awards only takes place in year

three, then 120% of awards granted will be available for exercising.

#### **Long-Term Incentive Plan (LTIP)**

The granting of rights in terms of the LTIP was approved by shareholders at the annual general meeting held on 29 April 2005.

Executive directors, executive vice presidents and selected senior management are eligible for participation. Each award made in

respect of the LTIP entitles the holder to acquire one ordinary share at "nil" cost. Awards granted vest three years from date of grant,

to the extent that the stretched company performance targets, under which the rights were granted, are met and provided that the

participant is still in the employ of the company, or unless an event, such as death, occurs which may result in an earlier vesting date.

# **Options and rights**

As is required to be disclosed in terms of the AngloGold Share Incentive Scheme and stock exchange regulations, the movement in

respect of options and rights granted and the ordinary shares issued as a result of the exercise of options and rights during the period

1 January 2010 to 31 January 2011 is as follows:

Directors' report

# P 219 Long-Total Perfor-Bonus Term Share Total Timemance Share Incentive Incentive shares Related related Plan (1) Plan (1) Scheme issued At 1 January 2010 28,252 639,975 1,295,708 1,263,749 3,227,684 6,100,420 Movement during year - Granted 811,638 632,142 1,442,780 - Exercised (27,611)(242,551)(468, 327)(84,922)(823,411)823,411 - Lapsed - terminations (5,492)(86,526)(211,279)(302,297)At 31 December 2010

```
641
391,932
1,552,493
1,599,690
3,544,756
6,923,831
Average exercise/issue price per share
R194.00
R241.96
R283.39
R172.03
R241.96
Subsequent to year-end
- Granted
- Exercised
(2,362)
(450)
(2.812)
2,812
- Lapsed - terminations
At 31 January 2011
641
391,932
1,550,131
1,599,240
3,541,944
6,926,643
(1)
BSP and LTIP awards granted at nil cost to participants.
```

Effective 15 October 2008, the JSE amended Schedule 14 (Requirements for share incentive schemes) of the Listings Requirements.

AngloGold Ashanti is required to amend the terms of its Share Incentive Scheme by obtaining shareholder approval to

total number of shares attributable to the share incentive scheme, from 2.75% of issued share capital from time to time, to a fixed

number of shares that may be issued to the scheme. Although the amendment only had to be in place by 1 January 2011, AngloGold

Ashanti sought and obtained shareholder approval at the annual general meeting held on 7 May 2010 authorising the directors to

issue up to 17,000,000 shares which was management's estimate of options/awards to be granted over the next three years,

including options/awards granted and outstanding as at 31 December 2010. The total number of options/awards that may be issued

in aggregate to any one participant to the scheme will remain at 5% of the total number of shares attributable to the scheme.

Also effective 15 October 2008, the recycling of options/awards that have vested and which have been delivered and for which

AngloGold Ashanti shares have been issued, is no longer allowed. The table below reflects the total number of options/awards that

are unissued, as affected by this Listings Requirements rule change:

Details

Options/Awards

Total number of options attributable to the scheme at 31 December 2010

17,000,000

Less:

- Total number of options/awards granted and outstanding at 31 December 2010
- 3,544,756
- Total number of options/awards exercised:
- During the period 15 October to 31 December 2008 (101,013)
- During the period 1 January to 31 December 2009 (1,131,916)
- During the period 1 January to 31 December 2010 (823,411)

Total options/awards available but unissued at 31 December 2010 11,398,904

### 220

#### **AngloGold Ashanti Annual Financial Statements 2010**

# **Directors' report**

#### **Financial results**

The financial statements set out fully the financial position, results of operations and cash flows of the group and the company for the

financial year ended 31 December 2010.

# **Review of operations**

The performance of the various operations, which are unaudited, are comprehensively reviewed from page 56.

### **Dividend policy**

Dividends are proposed by, and approved by the board of directors of AngloGold Ashanti, based on the interim and year-end financial

statements. Dividends are recognised when declared by the board of directors of AngloGold Ashanti. AngloGold Ashanti expects to

continue to pay dividends, although there can be no assurance that dividends will be paid in the future or as to the particular amounts

that will be paid from year to year. The payments of future dividends will depend upon the board's ongoing assessment of AngloGold

Ashanti's earnings, after providing for long-term growth, cash/debt resources, the amount of reserves available for a dividend based

on the going-concern assessment, and restrictions placed by the conditions of the convertible bonds and other factors. Dividends declared since 1 January 2010:

Final dividend

Interim dividend

Final dividend

Number 107

Number 108

Number 109

Declaration date

16 February 2010

10 August 2010

15 February 2011

Last date to trade ordinary shares cum dividend

5 March 2010

27 August 2010

4 March 2011

Record date

12 March 2010

3 September 2010

11 March 2011

Amount paid per ordinary share

- South African currency (cents)

70

65

80

- United Kingdom currency (pence)

6.206

5.722

7.118

- Ghanaian currency (cedis)

```
13.220
12.668
17.384
Amount per CDI
(1)
- Australian currency (cents)
2.079
2.002
2.275
Payment date
19 March 2010
10 September 2010
18 March 2011
Amount per GhDS
- Ghanaian currency (cedis)
0.1322
0.1266
0.17384
Payment date
22 March 2010
13 September 2010
(4)
21 March 2011
Amount per ADS
(3)
- United States currency (cents)
9.495
9.003
11.000
Payment date
29 March 2010
20 September 2010
(4)
28 March 2011
Amount per E ordinary share South African currency (cents)
32.5
40
Payment date
19 March 2010
10 September 2010
18 March 2011
Each CDI (CHESS Depositary Interest) is equal to one-fifth of one ordinary share.
Each GhDS (Ghanaian Depositary Share) is equal to one-hundredth of one ordinary share.
Each ADS (American Depositary Share) is equal to one ordinary share.
(4)
```

Illustrative value assuming the following rates of exchange: R7.2728: \$. The actual rate of payment will depend on the exchange

rate on the currency conversion date and/or date of payment.

# Withholding tax

On 21 February 2007, the South African Government announced a proposal to replace the Secondary Tax on Companies with a 10%

withholding tax on dividends and other distributions payable to shareholders. The date for the implementation of the withholding tax

on dividends has now been announced as 1 April 2012. Although this may reduce the tax payable by the South African operations

of the group, thereby increasing distributable earnings, the withholding tax on dividends will generally reduce the amount of dividends

or other distributions received by AngloGold Ashanti shareholders.

Directors' report

#### P

### 221

Shareholders on the South African register who have dematerialised their ordinary shares receive payment of their dividends

electronically, as provided for by STRATE. For those shareholders who have not yet dematerialised their shares or who may intend

retaining their shareholding in the company in certificated form, the company operates an electronic funds transmission service,

whereby dividends may be electronically transferred to shareholders' bank accounts. These shareholders are encouraged to mandate

this method of payment for all future dividends.

## **Borrowings**

The company's borrowing powers are unlimited. As at 31 December 2010, the group's gross borrowings (including the mandatory

convertible bonds) totalled \$2,704m, R17,763m (2009: \$1,931m, R14,355m).

## Significant events during the year under review and subsequent to year-end

Appointment of chairman: Mr Tito Mboweni, the former Governor of the South African Reserve Bank was appointed to the board

and as chairman of the company with effect from 1 June 2010. He succeeded Mr Russell Edey, who retired as chairman and from

the board on 7 May 2010.

Joint venture in the Democratic Republic of the Congo: On 26 March 2010, AngloGold Ashanti announced that it has entered

into a definitive joint venture agreement (JVA) with l'Office des Mines d'Or de Kilo-Moto (OKIMO) relating to the development of the

Ashanti Goldfields Kilo (AGK) project in the Democratic Republic of the Congo (DRC) and the transfer of the exploitation permits to

AGK. Under the JVA, AngloGold Ashanti and OKIMO agree to jointly develop the AGK project through the joint company AGK, in

which AGA holds an 86.22% interest and OKIMO holds the remaining 13.78%. The JVA provides for the exploitation permits to be

transferred from OKIMO to AGK covering an area of approximately 6,000 km2 in the Ituri district in the northeastern DRC. This

includes the Mongbwalu project where a Mineral Resource of approximately 3Moz has been identified by previous exploration work

and where further exploration and feasibility studies are currently taking place.

Temporary suspension of operations at the Iduapriem and Obuasi mine: Following a temporary suspension of operations at the

Iduapriem mine, AngloGold Ashanti with the approval of the Ghana EPA, constructed an interim tailings storage facility (TSF) for tailings

deposition for a year while the greenfields tailings storage facility is being constructed. In addition, the water treatment plant on site was

upgraded. The interim TSF was commissioned in April 2010 and water treatment plant in November 2010.

AngloGold Ashanti's Obuasi mine in Ghana suspended operation of gold processing for five days to implement a revised water

management strategy aimed at reducing contaminants contained in its discharge.

Investment grade ratings: On 9 April 2010 AngloGold Ashanti noted the following investment grade ratings assigned to it:

· Moody's Investors Service:

Baa3, Outlook Stable

· Standard & Poor's

:

BBB-, Outlook Stable

\$1bn revolving credit facility: On 21 April 2010 AngloGold Ashanti secured a \$1bn, four-year unsecured revolving credit facility,

due 2014.

Issue of \$1bn unsecured notes: On 22 April 2010, AngloGold Ashanti announced the pricing of an offering of US\$1bn of 10-year

and 30-year unsecured notes. The issue was significantly oversubscribed and the offering closed on 28 April 2010. Cessation of services: On 1 June 2010, AngloGold Ashanti announced that it was halting the supply of services, including water,

compressed air, electricity and sewerage, to the mines in Orkney following the failure by the liquidators of Pamodzi Gold Orkney, to

settle debts owed for services supplied to the operations over the prior ten months. AngloGold Ashanti however would continue to

supply potable water and electrical power to Pamodzi's mine residences for as long as these were occupied. Sale of Tau Lekoa Mine: The terms of the sale of the Tau Lekoa Mine to Simmer & Jack Mines Limited (Simmers) were announced

on 17 February 2009. This sale was concluded effective 1 August 2010, following the transfer of the mining rights of the Tau Lekoa

Mine and the adjacent properties of Weltevreden, Jonkerskraal and Goedgenoeg to Buffelsfontein Gold Mines Limited, a wholly

owned subsidiary of Simmers on 20 July 2010.

### 222

#### **AngloGold Ashanti Annual Financial Statements 2010**

# **Directors' report**

Amendment to the joint venture agreement with B2Gold Corp: On 1 July 2010, AngloGold Ashanti increased its holding in the

Gramalote project from 49% to 51%. On 12 August 2010, AngloGold Ashanti announced that it has entered into an agreement with

B2Gold Corp. to amend the Gramalote Joint Venture Agreement. Under the amended terms, AngloGold retains its 51% interest in

the Gramalote Joint Venture and will become manager of the Gramalote Project in Colombia. The Gramalote Project to date was

managed by B2Gold, which will retain its 49% interest in the Gramalote Joint Venture.

Concurrent equity and mandatory convertible bond issue: On 15 September 2010, AngloGold Ashanti announced the launch

and pricing of a concurrent equity and mandatory convertible offering which was followed by an announcement on 16 September

2010 advising of the exercise of an over-allotment option. The concurrent offering resulted in the issue of 18,140,000 ordinary shares

or 5% of the ordinary issued share capital of the company at an issue price of R308.37 per share and an issue of \$789,086,750

Mandatory Convertible Subordinated Bonds due 15 September 2013. On 26 October 2010, shareholders, by the requisite majority,

approved a special resolution placing up to a maximum of 18,140,000 ordinary shares under the control of the directors, deliverable

upon the conversion of the Mandatory Convertible Subordinated Bonds.

Elimination of hedge book: On 7 October 2010, AngloGold Ashanti completed the elimination of its gold hedge book, providing the

company and its shareholders with full exposure to the prevailing gold price. As a result, the company will sell the gold it produces

at market prices and therefore expects to enhance cash flow and profit margins as a result of removing hedge contracts with low

committed gold prices.

Sale of B2Gold Corp shares: AngloGold Ashanti realised net proceeds of C\$70m from the sale of its entire holding of shares in

Vancouver-based gold producer B2Gold Corp. The stake, equivalent to about 10.17% of B2Gold's outstanding shares, was sold on

9 November 2010 in an orderly fashion, after the markets closed.

Development of the Tropicana Gold Project in Western Australia: On 11 November 2010, AngloGold Ashanti announced

that the development of the Tropicana Gold Project in Western Australia had been approved by the boards of AngloGold Ashanti

(70% interest) and Independence Group NL (30% interest).

Retirement of Deputy Chairman: Dr T J Motlatsi retired from the board of AngloGold Ashanti, effective from 17 February 2011.

Mankayi case – Constitutional Court ruling: On 3 March 2011, AngloGold Ashanti noted the decision of the Constitutional Court

to grant Mr Mankayi leave to appeal against the decision of the Supreme Court of Appeal, which itself upheld the June 2008

Johannesburg High Court decision that employees who qualify for benefits in respect of the Occupational Diseases in Mines and

Works Act (ODMWA) may not, in addition, lodge civil claims against their employers in respect of their relevant conditions.

The company is still studying the details of the judgement and its initial impression is that should the Executor of Mr Mankayi's estate

wish to pursue his claim, he or she will now need to return to the High Court to continue with the litigation action. AngloGold Ashanti

will defend the case on its merits. Should other individuals lodge similar claims, these too would ultimately be defended by the

company and judged on their merits.

#### **Investments**

Particulars of the group's principal subsidiaries and operating entities are presented on page 371.

## Litigation

There are no legal or arbitration proceedings in which any member of the AngloGold Ashanti group is or has been engaged, including

any such proceedings which are pending or threatened, of which AngloGold Ashanti is aware, which may have, or have had during

the 12 months preceding the date of this Annual Report 2010, a material effect on the group's financial position, other than those

disclosed in group note 34 of the financial statements.

Directors' report

#### P

### 223

#### **Material change**

There has been no material change in the financial or trading position of the AngloGold Ashanti group since the publication of its

results for the quarter and year ended 31 December 2010.

#### **Material resolutions**

Details of special resolutions and other resolutions of a significant nature passed by the company during the year under review,

requiring disclosure in terms of the Listings Requirements of the JSE, are as follows:

Nature of resolution

Effective date

AngloGold Ashanti Limited

Passed at the annual general meeting held on 7 May 2010:

Approval for the company or any of its subsidiaries to acquire ordinary shares issued by the company.

AngloGold Ashanti Limited

Passed at the general meeting held on 26 October 2010:

2 November 2010

Approval to place 18,140,000 ordinary shares of

R0.25 each in the authorised but unissued share capital of

the company under the control of the directors of the

company, as a specific authority and approval, to allot and

issue for the purpose of the conversion of the

\$789,086,750 6.00% mandatory convertible subordinated bonds due 2013.

# **Annual general meetings**

At the 66th annual general meeting held on 7 May 2010, shareholders passed ordinary resolutions relating to the:

- adoption of the financial statements for the year ended 31 December 2009;
- re-appointment of Ernst & Young Inc. as auditors of the company;
- re-election of Mr FB Arisman, as a director of the company;
- · election of Prof LW Nkuhlu as a director:
- appointment of Mr FB Arisman as a member of the Audit and Corporate Governance Committee of the company;
- appointment of Prof LW Nkuhlu as a member of the Audit and Corporate Governance Committee of the company;
- renewal of a general authority placing 5% of the unissued ordinary shares of the company under the control of the directors;
- granting of a general authority to issue ordinary shares in the capital of the company for cash, subject to certain limitations in

terms of the Listings Requirements of the JSE;

- an increase in non-executive directors' fees;
- granting of a general authority to the directors to allot and issue convertible bonds which may be converted into ordinary shares

to a maximum, in aggregate of 5% of the company's ordinary shares of R0.25 each in the issued share capital of the company

from time to time;

- increase in non-executive directors' fees for board committee meetings;
- amendment to the AngloGold Ashanti Limited Share Incentive scheme; amendment to the AngloGold Ashanti Limited Long Term Incentive Plan 2005;
- amendment to the AngloGold Ashanti Limited Bonus Share Plan 2005;
- the granting of a specific authority to the directors to issue ordinary shares for the purposes of the incentive schemes

## adopted

- by the company from time to time;
- approval of the AngloGold Ashanti remuneration policy and approval for the company and its subsidiaries to acquire ordinary shares issued by the company.

Details concerning the special resolution passed by shareholders at this meeting are disclosed above.

Notice of the 67th annual general meeting, which is to be held in the Auditorium, 76 Jeppe Street, Newtown, Johannesburg

at 11:00 (South African time) on Wednesday, 11 May 2011, is enclosed as a separate document with the Annual Financial

Statements 2010. Additional copies of the notice of meeting may be obtained from the company's corporate contacts and the share

registrars or they may be accessed from the company's website.

224

## **AngloGold Ashanti Annual Financial Statements 2010**

### Directors' report

# Directorate and secretary

The following movements to the board of directors took place during the period from 1 January 2010 to 31 December 2010.

#### **Executive directors**

There were no changes to the executive directorate during the year under review.

#### **Non-executive directors**

Mr RP Edey retired as chairman and member of the board at the conclusion of the annual general meeting held on 7 May 2010.

Mr TT Mboweni was appointed as chairman and member of the board and Mr F Ohene-Kena was appointed as a member of the

board with effect from 1 June 2010.

Mr R Gasant was appointed as a member of the board and as a member of the Audit and Corporate Governance Committee with

effect from 12 August 2010.

The directors retiring by rotation at the forthcoming annual general meeting in terms of the articles of association are, Mr W A Nairn

and Mr S M Pityana. Messrs Nairn and Pityana have made themselves available for re-election,

Messrs TT Mboweni, F Ohene-Kena and R Gasant, who were appointed as directors during 2010, will retire at the annual general

meeting but will offer themselves for election.

In terms of the company's memorandum and articles of association, there is no mandatory retirement age for non-executive directors.

Non-executive directors do not hold service contracts with the company.

The names and biographies of the directors of the company are listed from page 146.

There was no change in the office of the Company Secretary. The name, business and postal address of the Company Secretary are

set out on page 149 of this report.

#### Directors' interests in shares

The interests of the directors in the ordinary shares of the company at 31 December 2010, which did not individually exceed 1% of

the company's issued ordinary share capital, were:

Beneficial

Beneficial

Direct

Indirect

Direct

Indirect

31 December 2010

31 December 2009

**Executive directors** 

M Cutifani

10,000

\_

10,000

-

S Venkatakrishnan

10,351

10,351 Total 20,351 20,351 Non-executive directors FB Arisman 4,984 4,984 RP Edey 3,063 LW Nkuhlu 800 800 Total 5,784 8,847 Grand total 20,351 5,784 20,351 8,847 There have been no changes in the above interests since 31 December 2010. A register detailing directors' and officers' interests in contracts is available for inspection at the company's registered and corporate office.

Directors' report

#### 225

#### **Annual financial statements**

The directors are required by the South African Companies Act to maintain adequate accounting records and are responsible for the

preparation of the annual financial statements, which fairly present the state of affairs of the company and the AngloGold Ashanti

group at the end of the financial year, including the results of operations and cash flows for the year, in conformity with the Companies

Act, 61 of 1973 (as amended) and in terms of the JSE Listings Requirements.

In preparing the annual financial statements reflected in United States dollars and South African rands from page 236, the group has

complied with International Financial Reporting Standards (IFRS) and used appropriate accounting policies supported by reasonable

and prudent judgements and estimates. The directors are of the opinion that these financial statements fairly present the financial

position of the company and the group at 31 December 2010, and the results of their operations and cash flow information for the

year then ended.

AngloGold Ashanti, through its Executive Committee reviews its short-, medium- and long-term funding, treasury and liquidity

requirements and positions monthly. The board of directors also review these on a quarterly basis at its meetings. Cash and cash equivalents at 31 December 2010 amounted to \$586m (2009: \$1,100m), and together with cash budgeted to be

generated from operations in 2011 and the net incremental borrowing facilities available are, in management's view, adequate to fund

operating, mine development and capital expenditure and financing obligations as they fall due for at least the next twelve months.

Taking these factors into account, the directors of AngloGold Ashanti have formed the judgement that, at the time of approving the

financial statements for the year ended 31 December 2010, it is appropriate to use the going concern basis in preparing these

financial statements.

The external auditor, Ernst & Young Inc., is responsible for independently auditing and reporting on the financial statements in

conformity with International Standards on Auditing and the Companies Act in South Africa. Their unqualified report on these financial

statements appears on page 213.

To comply with requirements for reporting by non-US companies registered with the SEC, the company will prepare a set of financial

statements in accordance with US Generally Accepted Accounting Principles (US GAAP) which must be filed with the SEC by no

later than 30 June 2011. Copies of the annual report on Form 20-F will be made available once the filing has been finalised, on

request, from the Bank of New York Mellon, or from the company's corporate office or its contacts as listed on page 390 of this report.

Under the Sarbanes-Oxley Act, the Chief Executive Officer and Chief Financial Officer are required to complete a group certificate

stating that the US GAAP financial statements and reports are not misleading and that they fairly present the financial condition,

results of operations and cash flows in all material respects. The design and effectiveness of the internal controls, including

disclosure controls, are also included in this declaration. As part of the process, a declaration is also made that all significant

deficiencies and material weaknesses, fraud involving management or employees who play a significant role in internal control and

significant changes that could impact on the internal control environment, are disclosed to the Audit and Corporate Governance

Committee and the board.

#### 226

#### **AngloGold Ashanti Annual Financial Statements 2010**

### **Remuneration report**

# **Remuneration policy**

AngloGold Ashanti aims to be the leading gold mining company in the medium-term and the leading mining company in the long-

term. This ambitious growth objective requires that the company's remuneration strategies are sufficiently robust and innovative to

attract people with the requisite skills on a global basis. The remuneration policy is devised to support this business strategy.

The Remuneration Committee sets and monitors executive remuneration for the company, in line with the executive remuneration

policy. This policy has as its objectives to:

- attract, reward and retain executives of the highest calibre;
- align the behaviour and performance of executives with the company's strategic goals, in the overall interests of shareholders;
- ensure the appropriate balance between short-, medium- and long-term rewards and incentives, with the latter being closely linked
  - to structured company performance targets and strategic objectives that are in place from time to time; and
- ensure that senior regional management is competitively rewarded within a global remuneration policy, which recognises both local

and global market practice.

In particular, the Remuneration Committee is responsible for:

- the remuneration packages for executive directors of the company including, but not limited to, basic salary, performance-based
- short- and long-term incentives, pensions, and other benefits; and
- the design and operation of the company's executive share option and other share incentive schemes.

The following principles are applied to give effect to the remuneration policy and in determining executive remuneration:

- To attract, reward and retain executives of the highest calibre, executive remuneration is benchmarked against a comparator group
- of global and selected South African mining and multi-national companies. The most recent benchmarking exercise conducted by
- independent consultants (PWC, formerly PriceWaterhouse Coopers) indicates that the total remuneration of the executive directors
- is above the median of the comparator group, but the remuneration of the executive vice presidents (EVP) lags that of the peer
- group. Specific cash-based retention plans (settled after a three-year period) have been put in place to address this issue. However,
- a systemic adjustment of the remuneration levels for executives and senior management is required to ensure that the company's
- remuneration levels are consistent with global pay levels in the mining sector, and that the company can compete effectively in the

global market.

- To ensure the appropriate balance between short-, medium- and long-term incentives, annual remuneration is a combination of
- base pay and short- and long-term incentives, with salary comprising about 35% 45% of annual remuneration if the bonus and
- LTIP targets are partially achieved. Full achievement of the BSP and LTIP targets results in salary comprising between 24% and

35% of total annual remuneration.

• To align the behaviour and performance of executives with the company's strategic goals, all incentive plans align performance

targets with shareholder interests. The quantum of the short-term incentive and the related bonus shares are determined with

respect to current performance and the vesting of the LTIP awards is determined with respect to company performance over the

three years following the date of grant.

During 2010, the key remuneration decisions taken were as follows:

As a result of the benchmarking exercise comparing the EVP with the global comparator group, adjustments in excess of the South

African inflationary increases were made to close the gap between the EVP basic salaries and the comparator group median. The

outcome of this review, as it affects EVP basic salaries, is explained further in this report.

A decision was taken not to renew the retention scheme but to ensure that going forward, the salaries of senior management and

the executive are competitive against the local and international mining market.

Remuneration report

#### P

### 227

Some steps were taken in 2010 to align with the King III requirements. AngloGold Ashanti is not compliant with King III in the

following areas:

- Performance drivers on the STI scheme (BSP) and the LTI scheme (LTIP) are duplicated ie. EPS, resource to reserve conversion
- and safety. The duplicated drivers are key to success of the company and therefore, at least for now, the drivers will remain as is.
- Executive contracts do not contain a shorter notice period in the event of dismissal.
- AngloGold Ashanti does have compensation for executives in the event of severance as a result of a change in control. This is felt
- necessary in order to retain executives particularly during turbulent economic times and while the company undergoes significant

change in numerous areas.

- AngloGold Ashanti does, in some countries, pay salaries which are on average above the median of the market. This is also felt
- necessary in order to retain the key skills already within the company and to attract talented individuals, particularly in those

countries where there are shortages of critical skills.

For full details on the Remuneration Committee, refer to the Corporate Governance section, from page 188.

#### **Executive remuneration**

Executive Remuneration takes into account remuneration paid to the members of the Executive Committee. For full details on the

Executive Committee, refer from page 148.

Executive directors' remuneration and the remuneration paid to the other members of the Executive Committee currently comprise

the following elements:

- · Basic salary;
- · Pensions and risk benefits;
- · Other benefits:
- · Retention award:
- · Short-term incentive; and
- · Long-term incentive.

Each component is described in more detail below:

- Basic salary is subject to annual review by the Remuneration Committee and is reviewed with reference to market data of a group
- of comparator companies in the South African and relevant international markets. The median of the comparator group is the
- primary point of reference for the remuneration policy. However, the transition from a primarily South African company to a global
- company has resulted in the actual remuneration of management below the executive director level, lagging significantly. The
- individual salaries of the executive management are reviewed annually in accordance with their own performance, experience,

responsibility and company performance.

- Pensions and risk benefits: There are a range of retirement funds to which the executive management belong, which is
- dependent on the country in which they work and the individual's nationality. For example, the South African executive management

belong to either the AngloGold Ashanti Pension Fund or the Evergreen Provident Fund. Executive management who are non-South

African citizens but working in South Africa have the option of electing a retirement benefit in their country and currency of choice,

in which case, the company contributes an amount equal to the contribution made for other AngloGold Ashanti executives. Death

and disability cover reflects best practice amongst comparable employers in South Africa.

#### 228

#### **AngloGold Ashanti Annual Financial Statements 2010**

### **Remuneration report**

• Other benefits: Executive management are members of an external medical aid scheme, which covers the individual and his/her

immediate family.

• Bonus Share Plan (BSP) is a short-term incentive plan under which award levels are determined with reference to the achievement

of a set of stretched company and individual performance targets. For 2010, the company targets were based on performance

measures including:

- earnings per share (EPS);
- · gold production;
- · cost control; and
- · resource to reserve conversion.

A safety multiplier/penalty was also applied so that the safety record could be taken into account when determining the extent to

which performance targets are achieved.

The weighting of the respective contribution of company and individual targets at the executive management level is 60% company

and 40% individual.

The bonus paid comprises two separate parts:

• a cash bonus, which may not exceed 50% of the maximum bonus allocated per level, is payable at the end of the relevant financial

year; and

• an equity bonus to the equivalent value of the cash bonus, settled by way of BSP share awards, which together with the cash

bonus, may not exceed the maximum bonus.

The BSP awards vest over a two-year period and vesting is subject to the individual being in the employ of the group at the date of

vesting. In respect of the BSP awards granted after 1 January 2008, 40% of the awards vest on the first anniversary from the date

of grant and the remaining 60% of awards vest on the second anniversary from the date of grant. Provided that the individual has

not exercised any BSP awards during the vesting period, he or she will be eligible to receive an additional 20% BSP awards on the

third anniversary from the date of grant.

The maximum bonus achievable under the BSP (expressed as a percentage of basic salary) is shown in the table below. For these

purposes, basic salary includes offshore payments:

On target

BSP award

(face value

Maximum

On target

On target

at date of

Position

bonus bonus

cash

80%
40%
40%
Executive directors
140%
70%
35%
35%
Executive management
120%
60%
30%
30%
Other management
100%
50%
25%

Chief executive officer

bonus grant)

160%

25%

In respect of 2010, the performance targets imposed on BSP awards were achieved at a level of 62.3%. The payments made under

the BSP in respect of the 2010 financial year to executive management are disclosed in this Remuneration Report. In respect of the 2011 BSP awards, the performance targets to be satisfied will be based on the targets summarised above and no

changes to the maximum bonuses or on-target bonuses are proposed.

Cash payments, equal in value to the dividends which would have been paid had actual shares been issued during the vesting period,

were made when the BSP awards granted in 2007, 2008 and 2009 vested during 2010.

Remuneration report

### P

### 229

• Long-Term Incentive Plan (LTIP). The objective of the LTIP is to align the interests of the executive management with those of

the company and the shareholders over the medium- to long-term.

Under the LTIP, the executive management are granted a right to receive shares in the company, subject firstly to performance

conditions being achieved over the specified performance period and secondly to continued employment with the group.

The performance targets used for vesting of the LTIP awards are determined annually by the Remuneration Committee and link

directly to the company's strategy. The LTIP awards are granted with a three-year vesting period. For awards granted in 2009, the

company targets were based on measures including:

- · EPS:
- total shareholder return (TSR) against a comparator group of gold mining companies;
- · safety; and
- resource generation.

LTIP awards will vest on the following basis for the 2009 and 2010 awards:

1

Earnings per share (30% weighting)

EPS growth of at least 2%, net of US inflation per year over the three-year vesting period. Partial vesting occurs at 2% growth

per year and full vesting at 5% growth per year.

2

Total shareholder returns (30% weighting)

TSR relative to a group of global peer gold mining companies. For vesting of the 2009 and 2010 LTIP awards to occur, the

company's TSR has to be at least equal to the third place performer from the comparator group for partial vesting, and second

or better for full vesting.

3

Strategic target (40% weighting)

The strategic target is divided into two parts:

i) Safety performance (20% weighting)

The company's safety performance has become the primary strategic target from an operating perspective and it is essential

that the company's performance shows significant improvement. The target is a 20% year-on-year improvement in fatal injuries

(FIFR) and in lost-time injuries (LTIFR) during the period. For partial vesting a minimum of a 10% improvement per year must

be achieved.

ii) Reserve and resource ounce generation (20% weighting)

The target is at least 9Moz at the measured and indicated resource level, and 5Moz at the published reserves level for full

vesting, and 7Moz and 3Moz respectively for partial vesting.

In this context, partial vesting means that 50% of the weighted target is achieved (except in the case of TSR where partial

vesting means a 40% achievement of target) while full vesting results in a 100% achievement. Achievement between partial

and target results in vesting calculated on a straight line graph between these two points.

The value of awards which may be granted under the LTIP by reference to the face value of the awards as at the date of grant

and expressed as a percentage of basic salary, is shown in the table below. In this table, "face value" means the value of the

award at the current share price (i.e. share price x number of shares under award) assuming all performance criteria are met

and the awards vest in full. Since the introduction of the LTIP awards, vesting has ranged from between 40% and 82%.

In this context basic salary includes offshore payments:

Maximum

Position

face value

Chief executive officer

120%

Executive directors

100%

Executive management

80%

Other management

80%

### 230

#### **AngloGold Ashanti Annual Financial Statements 2010**

# **Remuneration report**

The LTIP awards granted in respect of the 2010 financial year, issued in 2011, to executive management are disclosed in this

Remuneration Report under the Share Incentive Scheme section.

In respect of the LTIP awards granted in 2008 which vested during 2011, 82% of the award vested following the testing of the

performance conditions. In making up the 82%, earnings per share with its 30% weighting and strategic targets with its 40%

weighting were 100% vested (safety, 20%, and reserve and resource ounce generation, 20%). Of the 30% weighting for total

shareholder return, only 12% vested.

In respect of the LTIP awards granted in 2011, the performance targets to be satisfied will be based on the targets summarised above

and no changes to the maximum face value or maximum expected value of awards are proposed.

At the discretion of the Remuneration Committee, a cash payment, equal in value to the dividends which would have been paid had

actual shares been issued during the vesting period, will be made to employees to whom LTIP awards were granted, to the extent

that these LTIP awards vest after the performance conditions have been tested.

#### **Directors' service contracts**

Service contracts of executive directors are reviewed annually. Mark Cutifani, as chief executive officer, has a 12-month notice period

while the notice period for the chief financial officer Srinivasan Venkatakrishnan, is nine months. Executive vice presidents have a six-

month notice period while senior vice presidents and vice presidents have three-month notice periods. The contracts also provide for

a payment of 24 months' salary in the case of the chief executive officer; 18 months in the case of the chief financial officer and

12 months in the case of other executive management in the event of a material change in role, responsibilities or remuneration,

including loss of employment, following a new shareholder assuming control of the company.

#### Non-executive directors' remuneration

### The following table details fees and allowances paid to non-executive directors:

Resigned/

Appointed retired

with

with

Com-

Com-

All figures stated

effect

effect

Directors'

mittee

Directors'

mittee

to the nearest R000

(1)

```
from
(2)
from
(2)
fees
(3)
fees Travel
(4)
Total
fees
(3)
fees Travel
(4)
Total
2010
2009
RP Edey (Chairman)
7 May 10
829
218
149
1,196
1,626
318
314
2,258
TT Mboweni (Chairman)
1 June 10
887
104
991
Dr TJ Motlatsi (Deputy chair)
(5)
629
369
998
560
273
833
FB Arisman
370
631
230
```

1,231

500 F Ohene-Kena 1 June 10 138 110 83 331 SM Pityana 262 534 796 227 393 620 Total – non-executive directors 3,752 2,997 462 7,211 3,437 2,003 648 6,088 Rounding may result in computational differences

Remuneration report

# P 231 (1)Where directors' compensation is in dollars, the amounts reflected are the actual South African rand values paid calculated using the R:\$ rate of exchange at the time of payment. Fees are disclosed only for the period from or to which, office is held. At the annual general meeting of shareholders held on 7 May 2010 shareholders approved an increase in directors fees with effect from 1 June 2010 as follows: For six Additional meetings per meeting Travel (4) - Chairman R1,520,300 R78,000 \$10,000 - Deputy chairman R650,000 R32,400 - South African resident directors R270,000 R16,000 - Non-South African directors - Living in Africa \$33,750 \$2,000 \$6,000 - Living other than Africa \$60,000 \$3,000 The fees payable in respect of committees as approved by shareholders at the annual general meeting held on 7 May 2010 are as follows: From 1 June 2010 Audit and Corporate Governance Other Ad hoc committee

committees committees

(per annum) (per annum) (per meeting) - Chairman - South African resident R160,000 R130,000 Chairman – Living in Africa \$16,250 - Chairman - Living other than Africa \$25,000 - South African resident members R135,000 R110,000 R16,200 - Non-South African members - Living in Africa \$16,875 \$13,750 \$2,025 - Living other than Africa \$25,315 \$20,000 \$3,000 (4) A payment of a travel allowance, per board meeting, is paid to non-executive directors who travel internationally to attend board meetings. In addition, AngloGold Ashanti is liable for the payment of all travel costs. (5)

Dr Motlatsi retired from the board effective 17 February 2011.

Executive directors do not receive payment of directors' fees or committee fees.

Non-executive directors are not eligible to participate in the Share Incentive Scheme.

# 232

# **AngloGold Ashanti Annual Financial Statements 2010**

# **Remuneration report**

# Executive directors' and executive management remuneration

Executive director and executive management remuneration is made up as follows:

Resigned/

Perfor-

Pension

Pre-tax

Appointed retired

mance

scheme

gains

on

with

with

related

contri-

En-

share

All figures

effect

effect

pay-

butions

Other

cashed

Sub

options

in R000

from

(1)

from

(1)

Salary

ments (2)

benefits benefits

(3)

leave

(4)

total

exercised

Total

2010

Executive directors' remuneration

M Cutifani

Full year

11,447

8,543

```
2,089
345
22,424
22,424
S Venkatakrishnan
Full year
7,015
4,972
1,310
2,216
15,513
15,513
Total executive directors
18,462
13,515
3,399
2,561
37,937
37,937
Executive management (non-directors) – top three earners
Top earner 1
Full year
8,831
3,981
1,964
857
15,633
15,633
Top earner 2
Full year
4,571
2,472
796
1,855
9,694
2,987
12,681
Top earner 3
Full year
3,999
1,702
420
```

```
1,182
7,303
3,328
10,631
Total top three earners
17,401
8,155
3,180
3,894
32,630
6,315
38,945
Remainder of executive management remuneration
Representing five
executive managers
Full year
19,183
10,958
2,631
5,261
137
38,170
2,841
41,011
Total top remaining executive management
19,183
10,958
2,631
5,261
137
38,170
2,841
41,011
Summary 2010 remuneration
Executive directors
18,462
13,515
3,399
2,561
37,937
37,937
Top three earners
17,401
8,155
3,180
3,894
```

```
32,630
6,315
38,945
Other executive management Full year
19,183
10,958
2,631
5,261
137
38,170
2,841
41,011
Total remuneration 2010
55,046
32,628
9,210
11,716
137 108,737
9,156 117,893
2009
Executive directors' remuneration
M Cutifani
Full year
10,807
7,627
1,913
634
20,981
20,981
S Venkatakrishnan
Full year
6,552
4,297
1,199
1,948
13,996
2,621
16,617
17,359
          11,924
3,112
2,582
34,977
2,621
37,598
Executive management remuneration
Representing 10
```

executive managers

17,002 4,510 10,135 394 69,676 20,370 90,046 Total executive directors, and executive management 2009 54,994 28,926 7,622 12,717 394 104,653 22,991 127,644 Rounding of figures may result in computational discrepancies. Salaries are disclosed only for the period from or to which office was held. (2) In order to more accurately disclose remuneration received/receivable by executive directors and executive management, the tables above include the performance-related payments calculated on the year's financial results. Includes health care, retention payments and personal travel.

In 2005, AngloGold Ashanti altered its policy regarding the number of leave days that may be accrued. As a result surplus leave

days accrued are compulsorily encashed.

Remuneration report

Full year 37,635

100,127

#### P

#### 233

#### **Share incentive schemes**

Details of the options and rights to subscribe for ordinary shares in the company granted to, and exercised by, executive directors,

executive management and other managers on an aggregate basis during the year to 31 December 2010 and subsequent to year-

end are set out in the table below.

Executive

Other

manage-

manage-

Total

M Cutifani

Venkat

(1)

ment

(2)

ment

(2)

scheme

(3)

Granted and outstanding at 1 January 2010

Number

82,184

394,814

2,650,559

3,227,684

Granted during the year

(4)

Number

77,694

40,617

142,873

1,181,596 1,442,780

Exercised during the year

Number

- -

(28,241)

(795,170)

(823,411)

Pre-tax gain at date of exercise (value) – R

\_

9,155,351

193,379,517

202,534,868

Lapsed during the year

Number

(5,781)

(17,535)

```
(278,981)
(302,297)
Held at 31 December 2010
Number
177,821
117,020
491,911
2,758,004
3,544,756
Subsequent to year-end – to 31 January 2011
Granted
Number
Exercised
Number
(2,812)
(2,812)
Pre-tax gain at date of exercise (value) – R
878,142
878,142
Lapsed
Number
Held at 31 January 2011
                                                     177,821
Number
117,020
491,911
2,755,192
3,541,944
Latest expiry date
23 Feb 2020
Venkat refers to S Venkatakrishnan
(2)
As a result of the change in status, the following movements to opening balances were made:
- From executive management status to other managers – 91,119 options/awards
```

(3)

Of the 3,544,756 options/awards granted and outstanding at 31 December 2010, 929,029 options/ awards are fully vested.

(4)

Awards granted since 2005 have been granted at NIL cost to participants;

Awards granted in 2011 to executive directors and executive management are as follows:

**BSP** 

**LTIP** 

(1)

M Cutifani

25,086

44,579

S Venkatakrishnan

14,462

22,284

Top 3 earners

23,734

20,420

Other executive management

31,962

52,362

(1)

The extent to which LTIPs vest is dependent upon performance criteria being met.

For full details of the AngloGold Ashanti Share Incentive Scheme, including the number of shares used in the scheme and dilution to

shareholders in this regard, refer to the Directors' Report from page 214.

P 234

**AngloGold Ashanti Annual Financial Statements 2010** 

**Financial statements** 

Financial statements

for the year ended 31 December

Financial

in line with

**IFRS** 

reporting

#### P

#### 235

Contents of the financial statements

#### **Group financial statements**

Income statement

P236

Statement of comprehensive income

P237

Statement of financial position

P238

Statement of cash flows

P240

Statement of changes in equity

P241

Notes to the group financial statements: notes 1 to 36

P243

### **Company financial statements**

Income statement

P338

Statement of comprehensive income

P339

Statement of financial position

P340

Statement of cash flows

P341

Statement of changes in equity

P342

Notes to the company financial statements: notes 1 to 31

P343

Principal subsidiaries and operating entities

P371

```
P
236
AngloGold Ashanti Annual Financial Statements 2010
Group financial statements
Group – Income statement
For the year ended 31 December
2009
2010
Figures in million
                                                       Notes
2010
2009
SA Rands
US Dollars
31,961
40,135
Revenue
3
5,514
3,916
30,745
38,833
Gold income
2,3
5,334
3,768
(23,220)
(25,833)
Cost of sales
4
(3,550)
(2,813)
Loss on non-hedge derivatives and other commodity
(11,934)
(5,136)
contracts
35
(702)
(1,533)
(4,409)
7,864
Gross profit (loss)
1,082
(578)
(1,362)
(1,589)
Corporate administration, marketing and other expenses
(220)
(164)
(1,217)
```

(1,446)

**Exploration costs** 

```
(198)
(150)
(80)
(149)
Other operating expenses
(20)
(8)
5,209
(894)
Special items
(126)
691
(1,859)
3,786
Operating profit (loss)
518
(209)
444
311
Interest received
3
43
54
852
18
Exchange gain
112
Fair value adjustment on option component of
(249)
39
convertible bonds
(1)
(33)
(382)
Fair value loss on mandatory convertible bonds
(55)
(1,146)
(1,203)
Finance costs and unwinding of obligations
(166)
(139)
785
467
Share of equity accounted investments' profit
```

```
63
94
(1,173)
3,036
Profit (loss) before taxation
405
(121)
(1,172)
(2,018)
Taxation
12
(276)
(147)
(2,345)
1,018
Profit (loss) for the year
129
(268)
Allocated as follows
(2,762)
637
Equity shareholders
(320)
417
381
Non-controlling interests
53
52
(2,345)
1,018
129
(268)
Basic and diluted profit (loss) per ordinary share
(765)
171
(cents)
13
20
```

**Group financial statements** 

(89)

```
P
237
Group – Statement of comprehensive income
For the year ended 31 December
2009
2010
                                                                        2010
Figures in million
2009
SA Rands
US Dollars
(2,345)
1,018
Profit (loss) for the year
129
(268)
(2,645)
(1,766)
Exchange differences on translation of foreign operations
213
318
Share of equity accounted investments' other comprehensive
(1)
expense
(132)
Net loss on cash flow hedges
Net loss on cash flow hedges removed from equity and
1,155
279
reported in gold income
38
138
40
Hedge ineffectiveness on cash flow hedges
5
(12)
Realised gain (loss) on hedges of capital items
(1)
(263)
(99)
Deferred taxation thereon
```

(13)

```
(35)
788
183
25
91
482
545
Net gain on available-for-sale financial assets
75
57
Release on disposal and impairment of available-for-sale
(340)
financial assets
(47)
(13)
13
Deferred taxation thereon
(2)
469
218
30
55
88
(175)
Actuarial (loss) gain recognised
10
(28)
47
Deferred taxation thereon
(3)
60
(128)
(18)
Other comprehensive income (expense) for the year net
(1,328)
(1,494)
of tax
250
471
Total comprehensive income (expense) for the year net
(3,673)
(476)
of tax
379
203
```

Allocated as follows
(4,099)
(857)
Equity shareholders
326
150
426
381
Non-controlling interests
53
53
(3,673)
(476)
379

**Group financial statements** 

203

```
P
238
AngloGold Ashanti Annual Financial Statements 2010
Group financial statements
Group - Statement of financial position
As at 31 December
Figures in million
                                                                      Notes
2010
2009
2008
US Dollars
ASSETS
Non-current assets
Tangible assets
15
6,180
5,819
              4,345
Intangible assets
16
194
177
              148
Investments in associates and equity accounted joint ventures
17
622
640
              298
Other investments
18
237
175
               66
Inventories
19
345
337
              287
Trade and other receivables
21
152
106
               62
Derivatives
35
5
Deferred taxation
29
20
              50
61
Cash restricted for use
22
33
53
              34
Other non-current assets
```

```
9
8
             3
7,792
7,381
              5,293
Current assets
Inventories
19
890
686
              599
Trade and other receivables
21
247
191
              220
Derivatives
35
1
330
              570
Current portion of other non-current assets
Cash restricted for use
10
12
              10
Cash and cash equivalents
23
575
1,100
                575
1,724
2,319
              1,974
Non-current assets held for sale
24
16
87
            793
1,740
2,406
              2,767
Total assets
9,532
9,787
              8,060
EQUITY AND LIABILITIES
Share capital and premium
25
6,627
5,805
              5,485
Retained earnings and other reserves
(2,638)
(2,905)
(3,057)
```

Shareholders' equity

3,989 2,900 2,428 Non-controlling interests 124 130 83 Total equity 4,113 3,030 2,511 Non-current liabilities Borrowings 26 2,569 654 870 Environmental rehabilitation and other provisions 27 589 451 408 Provision for pension and post-retirement benefits 28 191 159 137 Trade, other payables and deferred income 30 17 14 11 Derivatives 35 176 176 25 Deferred taxation 29 900 753 617 4,442 2,207 2,068 Current liabilities Current portion of borrowings 26 135 1,277 1,063 Trade, other payables and deferred income 30 705 582 524 Derivatives 35 2,525 1,737 **Taxation** 31

134

159 109 974 4,543 3,433 Non-current liabilities held for sale 3 7 48 977 4,550 3,481 Total liabilities 5,419 6,757 5,549 Total equity and liabilities 9,532 9,787 8,060

**Group financial statements** 

```
P
239
Figures in million
                                                                       Notes
2010
2009
2008
SA Rands
ASSETS
Non-current assets
Tangible assets
15
40,600
43,263
               41,081
Intangible assets
16
1,277
1,316
               1,403
Investments in associates and equity accounted joint ventures
17
4,087
4,758
              2,814
Other investments
18
1,555
1,302
                625
Inventories
19
2,268
2,508
              2,710
Trade and other receivables
21
1,000
788
              585
Derivatives
35
40
Deferred taxation
29
131
451
              475
Cash restricted for use
22
214
394
              326
Other non-current assets
20
59
63
             32
51,191
```

54,883

50,051

#### Current assets Inventories 19 5,848 5,102 5,663 Trade and other receivables 21 1,625 1,419 2,076 Derivatives 35 6 2,450 5,386 Current portion of other non-current assets 20 4 3 2 Cash restricted for use 69 87 89 Cash and cash equivalents 23 3,776 8,176 5,438 11,328 17,237 18,654 Non-current assets held for sale 24 110 650 7,497 11,438 17,887 26,151 Total assets 62,629 72,770 76,202 **EQUITY AND LIABILITIES** Share capital and premium 25 45,678 39,834 37,336 Retained earnings and other reserves (19,470)(18,276)(14,380)Shareholders' equity 26,208 21,558 22,956 Non-controlling interests 815

966

790

Total equity 27,023 22,524 23,746 Non-current liabilities Borrowings 26 16,877 4,862 8,224 Environmental rehabilitation and other provisions 27 3,873 3,351 3,860 Provision for pension and post-retirement benefits 28 1,258 1,179 1,293 Trade, other payables and deferred income 30 110 108 99 Derivatives 35 1,158 235 1,310 Deferred taxation 29 5,910 5,599 5,838 29,186 19,549 16,409 Current liabilities Current portion of borrowings 26 886 9,493 10,046 Trade, other payables and deferred income 30 4,630 4,332 4,946 Derivatives 35 16,426 18,770 **Taxation** 31 882 1,186 1,033 6,398 33,781 32,451 Non-current liabilities held for sale

24

22

56 456

6,420

33,837 32,907

Total liabilities

35,606

50,246 52,456 Total equity and liabilities

62,629

72,770 76,202

**Group financial statements** 

# P 240 **AngloGold Ashanti Annual Financial Statements 2010 Group financial statements** Group – Statement of cash flows For the year ended 31 December 2009 2010 Figures in million Notes 2010 2009 **SA Rands US** Dollars Cash flows from operating activities 31,473 39,717 Receipts from customers 5,448 3,845 (20,896)(26,682)Payments to suppliers and employees (3,734)(2,500)10,577 13,035 Cash generated from operations 32 1,714 1,345 751 939 Dividends received from equity accounted investments 143 101 (1,232)(1,371)Taxation paid 31 (188)(147)(6.315)(18,333)Cash utilised for hedge buy-back costs (2,611)(797)3,781 (5,730)Net cash (outflow) inflow from operating activities (942)

502

```
Cash flows from investing activities
Capital expenditure
(3,578)
(1,829)
- project capital
(250)
(413)
(5,078)
(5,279)
- stay-in-business capital
(723)
(606)
9,029
500
Proceeds from disposal of tangible assets
1,142
(750)
(832)
Other investments acquired
(114)
(89)
Acquisition of associates and equity accounted joint
(2,646)
(319)
ventures
(44)
(354)
4
Proceeds on disposal of associate
Loans advanced to associates and equity accounted
(17)
(22)
joint ventures
(3)
Loans repaid by associates and equity accounted
3
joint ventures
680
Proceeds from disposal of investments
142
81
(91)
```

```
182
Decrease (increase) in cash restricted for use
25
(10)
445
232
Interest received
32
55
(1)
(41)
Loans advanced
(6)
4
3
Repayment of loans advanced
1
(2,000)
(6,362)
Net cash outflow from investing activities
(871)
(195)
Cash flows from financing activities
2,384
5,656
Proceeds from issue of share capital
798
306
(84)
(144)
Share issue expenses
(20)
(11)
24,901
16,666
Proceeds from borrowings
2,316
2,774
(24,152)
(12,326)
Repayment of borrowings
(1,642)
(2,731)
(946)
(821)
Finance costs paid
(115)
(111)
```

(184)Mandatory convertible bond transaction costs (26)(474)(846)Dividends paid (117)(56)1,629 8,001 Net cash inflow from financing activities 1,194 171 3,410 (4,091)Net (decrease) increase in cash and cash equivalents (619)478 (672)(236)Translation 105 47 5,438 8,176 Cash and cash equivalents at beginning of year 1,100 575 8,176 3,849 Cash and cash equivalents at end of year 23 586

**Group financial statements** 

1,100

# P

#### 241

Group – Statement of changes in equity

Equity holders of the parent

Share

Cash Available-

Foreign

capital

Other

flow

for-

Actuarial

currency

Non-

and

capital

Retained

hedge

sale

(losses) translation

controlling

Total

Figures in million

premium reserves

(1)

earnings

(2)

reserve

(3)

reserve

(4)

gains

reserve

Total

interests

equity

**US** Dollars

Balance at 31 December 2008

5,485 85

(2,361)

(107)

(2)

(37)

(635)

2,428 83

2,511

(Loss) profit for the year

(320)

(320)

52

(268)

```
Other
comprehensive
income
90
             55
7
                      470
         318
          471
Total comprehensive (expense)
income
        (320)
90
              55
7
         318
                      150
                                    53
                                               203
Shares issued
331
331
331
Share issue expenses
(11)
(11)
(11)
Share-based payment for share
awards net of exercised
(1)
15
             15
15
Dividends paid
(45)
(45)
(45)
Dividends of subsidiaries
         (11)
(11)
Equity transaction of joint
venture
(1)
37
             37
37
Translation
24
           (18)
(6)
3
           (8)
(5)
Balance at 31 December 2009
5,805
161
(2,744)
(23)
56
(38)
```

(317)

```
2,900
130
3,030
Profit for the year
76
53
129
Other comprehensive income
(expense)
25
30
(18)
213
250
250
Total comprehensive income
(expense)
                       76
                                    25
                                                 30
                                                             (18)
213
326
              53
379
Shares issued
           842
842
842
Share issue expenses
           (20)
(20)
(20)
Share-based payment for share
awards net of exercised
(1)
13
13
                          13
Dividends paid
(67)
(67)
                         (67)
Dividends of subsidiaries
(64)
           (64)
Transfers to other reserves
3
(3)
Translation
17
(15)
(1)
                         (6)
                                                   (5)
5
Balance at 31 December 2010
```

6,627 194 (2,750) (2) 86 (62) (104) 3,989 124 4,113 (1)

Other capital reserves comprise a surplus on disposal of company shares, held by companies prior to the formation of AngloGold

Ashanti Limited of \$21m (2009: \$19m), surplus on equity transaction of joint venture of \$37m (2009: \$37m), equity items for

share-based payments and other transfers. The grant date fair values of share awards exercised are transferred from other capital

reserves to share premium when the ordinary shares are issued.

(2)

Retained earnings totalling \$133m (2009: \$254m) arising at the joint venture operations and certain subsidiaries may not be

remitted without third party consent.

(3)

Cash flow hedge reserve represents the effective portion of fair value gains or losses in respect of cash flow hedges.

(4)

Available-for-sale reserve represents fair value gains or losses on available-for-sale financial assets.

#### **Group financial statements**

#### P

#### 242

#### **AngloGold Ashanti Annual Financial Statements 2010**

#### **Group financial statements**

Group – Statement of changes in equity

Equity holders of the parent

Share

Cash Available-

Foreign

capital

Other

flow

for-

Actuarial

currency

Non-

and

capital

Retained

hedge

sale

(losses) translation

controlling

Total

Figures in million

premium reserves

(1)

earnings

(2)

reserve

(3)

reserve

(4)

gains

reserve

Total

interests

equity

SA Rands

Balance at 31 December 2008

37,336

799

(22,765)

(1,008)

(18)

(347)

8,959

22,956 790

23,746

(Loss) profit for the year

(2,762)

(2,762)

```
417
(2,345)
Other comprehensive income
(expense)
779
469
60
       (2,645)
(1,337)
      (1,328)
Total comprehensive (expense)
income
       (2,762)
779
469
60
       (2,645)
(4,099)
426
         (3,673)
Shares issued
2,582
2,582
2,582
Share issue expenses
(84)
(84)
(84)
Share-based payment for share
awards net of exercised
(1)
122
                                                                                122
122
Dividends paid
(392)
(392)
(392)
Dividends of subsidiaries
          (83)
(83)
Equity transaction of joint
venture
(1)
306
                                                                                  306
306
Translation
(33)
180
               55
                           (37)
2
167
(167)
```

Balance at 31 December 2009

```
39,834
1,194
(25,739)
(174)
414
(285)
6,314
21,558
966
22,524
Profit for the year
                                                                    637
637
381
1,018
Other comprehensive (expense)
income
                        183
(1)
218
(128)
(1,766)
(1,494)
(1,494)
Total comprehensive (expense)
income
(1)
637
183
218
(128)
(1,766)
(857)
381
(476)
Shares issued
5,988
5,988
5,988
Share issue expenses
(144)
(144)
(144)
Share-based payment for share
awards net of exercised
(1)
92
92
92
Dividends paid
```

(492)

(492)(492)Dividends of subsidiaries (469)(469)Transfers to other reserves (25)Translation (35)157 (64)4 63 (63)Balance at 31 December 2010 45,678 1,275 (25,437)(15)568 (409)4,548 26,208 815 27,023 (1) Other capital reserves comprise a surplus on disposal of company shares, held by companies prior to the formation of AngloGold Ashanti Limited of R141m (2009: R141m), surplus on equity transaction of joint venture of R240m (2009: R306m), share of equity accounted investments' other comprehensive income of R1m (2009: nil), equity items for share-based payments and other transfers. The grant date fair values of share awards exercised are transferred from other capital reserves to share premium when the ordinary shares are issued. Retained earnings totalling R874m (2009: R1,889m) arising at the joint venture operations and certain subsidiaries may not be remitted without third party consent. (3) Cash flow hedge reserve represents the effective portion of fair value gains or losses in respect of cash flow hedges. Available-for-sale reserve represents fair value gains or losses on available-for-sale financial assets.

**Group financial statements** 

P

243

Group – Notes to the financial statements

For the year ended 31 December

1

#### **Accounting policies**

#### **Statement of compliance**

The consolidated and company financial statements are prepared in compliance with International Financial Reporting Standards (IFRS) and Interpretations of those standards, as adopted by the International Accounting Standards Board (IASB)

and applicable legislation.

During the current financial year, the following new or revised accounting standards, amendments to standards and new

interpretations were adopted or early adopted by AngloGold Ashanti Limited:

Standard or

Effective for annual periods

Interpretation

Title

beginning on or after

IFRS 2

Amendment – Group cash-settled and share-based payment

transactions

1 January 2010

IFRS 3

**Business Combinations (revised)** 

1 July 2009

IFRS's

Annual Improvement Project - May 2009

Mostly 1 January 2010

**IAS 27** 

Amendment – Consolidated and Separate Financial Statements

1 July 2009

**IAS 32** 

Amendment – Classification of Rights Issues

1 February 2010

**IAS 39** 

Amendment – Eligible Hedged Items

1 July 2009

IFRIC 17

Distributions of Non-cash Assets to Owners

1 July 2009

IFRIC 18

Transfers of Assets from Customers

1 July 2009

IFRIC 19

Extinguishing Financial Liabilities with Equity Instruments

1 July 2010

The adoption of these new or revised standards, amendments to standards and interpretations did not have any effect on the

financial position or results of the group.

The following accounting standards, amendments to standards and new interpretations (as at 10 March 2011, the last

practicable date), which are not yet mandatory for AngloGold Ashanti Limited, have not been adopted in the current year:

Standard or

Effective for annual periods

Interpretation

Title

beginning on or after

IFRS 7

Amendment – Derecognition disclosures

1 July 2011

IFRS 9

**Financial Instruments** 

1 January 2013

IFRS 9

Amendment – Accounting for financial liabilities

1 January 2013

IFRS's

Annual Improvement Project – May 2010

Mostly 1 January 2011

**IAS 24** 

Related Party Disclosures

1 January 2011

IFRIC 14

Prepayments of a minimum funding requirement – amendment

1 January 2011

**IAS 12** 

Amendment – Deferred tax: Recovery of Underlying assets

1 January 2012

The group has assessed the significance of these new standards, amendments to standards and new interpretations, and concluded that they will have no material financial impact.

#### 1.1 Basis of preparation

The financial statements are prepared according to the historical cost accounting convention, except for the revaluation of

certain financial instruments to fair value. The group's accounting policies as set out below are consistent in all material respects

with those applied in the previous year, except for the adoption of the new and revised standards and interpretations mentioned above.

#### **Group financial statements**

#### P

#### 244

#### **AngloGold Ashanti Annual Financial Statements 2010**

#### **Group financial statements**

Group – Notes to the financial statements

#### For the year ended 31 December

1

#### **Accounting policies (continued)**

#### 1.1 Basis of preparation (continued)

AngloGold Ashanti Limited presents its consolidated financial statements in South African rands and US dollars for the benefit

of local and international investors. The functional currency of a significant portion of the group's operations is the South African

rand. Other main subsidiaries have functional currencies of US dollars and Australian dollars.

The group financial statements incorporate the financial statements of the company, its subsidiaries and its equity accounted

interests in joint ventures and associates.

The financial statements of all material subsidiaries, the Environmental Rehabilitation Trust Fund and joint ventures, are prepared

for the same reporting period as the holding company, using the same accounting policies, except for Rand Refinery Limited

which reports on a three-month time lag. Adjustments are made to the subsidiary financial results for material transactions and

events in the intervening period.

Subsidiaries are all entities (including special purpose entities) over which the group has the power to govern the financial and

operating policies, generally accompanying a shareholding of more than one half of the voting rights. The existence and effect

of potential voting rights that are currently exercisable or convertible are considered when assessing whether the group controls

another entity. Subsidiaries are fully consolidated from the date on which control is transferred to the group. They are de-

consolidated from the date on which control ceases.

The acquisition of non-controlling interests is reflected as an equity transaction. The entire difference between the cost of the

additional interest and the non-controlling interests' share at the date of acquisition is reflected as a transaction between owners

Intra-group transactions, balances and unrealised gains and losses on transactions between group companies, including any

resulting tax effect are eliminated. Unrealised losses are also eliminated unless the transaction provides evidence of an impairment of the asset transferred.

Subsidiaries are accounted for at cost and are adjusted for impairments where appropriate in the company financial statements.

#### 1.2 Significant accounting judgements and estimates

Use of estimates: The preparation of the financial statements requires the group's management to make estimates and assumptions that affect the reported amounts of assets and liabilities and disclosure of contingent assets and liabilities at the

date of the financial statements, and the reported amounts of revenues and expenses during the reporting period. The determination of estimates requires the exercise of judgement based on various assumptions and other factors such as historical experience, current and expected economic conditions, and in some cases actuarial techniques. Actual results could

differ from those estimates.

The more significant areas requiring the use of management estimates and assumptions relate to Ore Reserve that are the basis

of future cash flow estimates and unit-of-production depreciation, depletion and amortisation calculations; environmental,

reclamation and closure obligations; estimates of recoverable gold and other materials in heap leach pads; asset impairments/reversals (including impairments of goodwill); write-downs of inventory to net realisable value; post-employment,

post-retirement and other employee benefit liabilities; the fair value of financial instruments and deferred taxation. Estimates and judgements are continually evaluated and are based on historical experience and other factors, including expectations of future events that are believed to be reasonable under the circumstances.

## **Group financial statements**

## 245

### **Accounting policies (continued)**

### 1.2 Significant accounting judgements and estimates (continued)

Use of estimates (continued)

As a global company, the group is exposed to numerous legal risks. The outcome of currently pending and future proceedings

cannot be predicted with certainty. Thus, an adverse decision in a lawsuit could result in additional costs that are not covered,

either wholly or partly, under insurance policies and that could significantly influence the business and results of operations.

The judgements that management have applied in the application of accounting policies, and the estimates and assumptions

that have a significant risk of causing a material adjustment to the carrying amounts of assets and liabilities within the

financial year, are discussed below.

Carrying value of goodwill and tangible assets

All mining assets are amortised using the units-of-production method where the mine operating plan calls for production from

well-defined Ore Reserve over proved and probable reserves.

For mobile and other equipment, the straight-line method is applied over the estimated useful life of the asset which

exceed the estimated mine life based on proved and probable Ore Reserve as the useful lives of these assets are considered

to be limited to the life of the relevant mine.

The calculation of the units-of-production rate of amortisation could be impacted to the extent that actual production in the

future is different from current forecast production based on proved and probable Ore Reserve. This would generally arise when

there are significant changes in any of the factors or assumptions used in estimating Ore Reserve.

These factors could include:

changes in proved and probable Ore Reserve;

the grade of Ore Reserve may vary significantly from time to time;

differences between actual commodity prices and commodity price assumptions;

unforeseen operational issues at mine sites;

changes in capital, operating, mining, processing and reclamation costs, discount rates and foreign exchange rates; and

changes in Ore Reserve could similarly impact the useful lives of assets depreciated on a straight-line basis, where

lives are limited to the life of the mine.

The recoverable amounts of cash-generating units and individual assets have been determined based on the higher of

in use calculations and fair values less costs to sell. These calculations require the use of estimates and assumptions. It is

reasonably possible that the gold price assumption may change which may then impact the estimated life of mine determinant

and may then require a material adjustment to the carrying value of goodwill and tangible assets.

The group defers stripping costs incurred during the production stage of its open-pit operations, for those operations where

this is the most appropriate basis for matching the costs against the related economic benefits. This is generally the

there are fluctuations in stripping costs over the life of the mine.

In the production stage of some open-pit operations, further development of the mine requires a phase of unusually high

overburden removal activity that is similar in nature to preproduction mine development. The costs of such unusually high

overburden removal activity are deferred and charged against reported profits in subsequent periods on a units-of-production

basis. This accounting treatment is consistent with that for stripping costs incurred during the development phase of a mine,

before production commences.

If the group were to expense production stage stripping costs as incurred, this would result in volatility in the year to year results

from open-pit operations and excess stripping costs would be expensed at an earlier stage of a mine's operation.

246

### **AngloGold Ashanti Annual Financial Statements 2010**

### **Group financial statements**

Group – Notes to the financial statements

## For the year ended 31 December

1

## **Accounting policies (continued)**

### 1.2 Significant accounting judgements and estimates (continued)

Carrying value of goodwill and tangible assets (continued)

Deferred stripping costs are included in 'Mine development costs', within tangible assets. These form part of the total investment in the relevant cash-generating unit, which is reviewed for impairment if events or a change in circumstances

indicate that the carrying value may not be recoverable. Amortisation of deferred stripping costs is included in operating costs,

or in the group's share of the results of its equity accounted units, as appropriate.

The group reviews and tests the carrying value of assets when events or changes in circumstances suggest that the carrying

amount may not be recoverable. In addition, goodwill is tested on an annual basis for impairment. Assets are grouped at the

lowest level for which identifiable cash flows are largely independent of cash flows of other assets. If there are indications that

impairment may have occurred, estimates are prepared of expected future cash flows for each group of assets. Expected future

cash flows used to determine the value in use of goodwill and tangible assets are inherently uncertain and could materially

change over time. They are significantly affected by a number of factors including published reserves, resources, exploration

potential and production estimates, together with economic factors such as spot and future gold prices, discount rates, foreign

currency exchange rates, estimates of costs to produce reserves and future capital expenditure.

An individual operating mine is not a typical going-concern business because of the finite life of its reserves. The allocation of

goodwill to an individual mine will result in an eventual goodwill impairment due to the wasting nature of the mine reporting unit.

In accordance with the provisions of IAS 36, the group performs its annual impairment review of assigned goodwill during the

fourth quarter of each year.

The carrying amount of goodwill in the consolidated financial statements at 31 December 2010 was \$177m, R1,164m (2009: \$159m, R1,178m). The carrying amount of tangible assets at 31 December 2010 was \$6,180m, R40,600m (2009: \$5,819m, R43,263m).

#### **Production start date**

The group assesses the stage of each mine construction project to determine when a mine moves into the production stage.

The criteria used to assess the start date are determined by the unique nature of each mine construction project and include

factors such as the complexity of a plant and its location. The group considers various relevant criteria to assess when the mine

is substantially complete and ready for its intended use and moves into the production stage. Some of the criteria would include

but are not limited to the following:

- the level of capital expenditure compared to the construction cost estimates;
- completion of a reasonable period of testing of the mine plant and equipment;
- ability to produce gold in saleable form (within specifications and the de minimis rule); and
- ability to sustain ongoing production of gold.
- When a mine construction project moves into the production stage, the capitalisation of certain mine construction costs ceases
- and costs are either regarded as inventory or expensed, except for capitalisable costs related to mining asset additions
- improvements, underground mine development or Ore Reserve development.

#### **Income taxes**

- The group is subject to income taxes in numerous jurisdictions. Significant judgement is required in determining the worldwide
- provision for income taxes due to the complexity of legislation. There are many transactions and calculations for which the
- ultimate tax determination is uncertain during the ordinary course of business. The group recognises liabilities for anticipated
- tax audit issues based on estimates of whether additional taxes will be due. Where the final tax outcome of these matters is
- different from the amounts that were initially recorded, such differences will impact the income tax and deferred tax provisions
- in the period in which such determination is made.

247

1

### **Accounting policies (continued)**

## 1.2 Significant accounting judgements and estimates (continued)

#### **Income taxes (continued)**

The group recognises the net future tax benefit related to deferred income tax assets to the extent that it is probable that the

deductible temporary differences will reverse in the foreseeable future. Assessing the recoverability of deferred income tax

assets requires the group to make significant estimates related to expectations of future taxable income. Estimates of future

taxable income are based on forecast cash flows from operations and the application of existing tax laws in each jurisdiction.

To the extent that future cash flows and taxable income differ significantly from estimates, the ability of the group to realise the

net deferred tax assets recorded at the reporting date could be impacted.

Additionally, future changes in tax laws in the jurisdictions in which the group operates could limit the ability of the group to

obtain tax deductions in future periods.

Carrying values of the group at 31 December 2010:

•

deferred tax asset: \$20m, R131m (2009: \$61m, R451m);

•

deferred tax liability: \$900m, R5,910m (2009: \$753m, R5,599m); and

•

taxation liability: \$107m, R706m (2009: \$142m, R1,059m).

#### Provision for environmental rehabilitation obligations

The group's mining and exploration activities are subject to various laws and regulations governing the protection of the

environment. The group recognises management's best estimate for decommissioning and restoration obligations in the period

in which they are incurred. Actual costs incurred in future periods could differ materially from the estimates.

Additionally, future

changes to environmental laws and regulations, life of mine estimates and discount rates could affect the carrying amount of

this provision.

The carrying amount of the rehabilitation obligations for the group at 31 December 2010 was \$551m, R3,623m (2009: \$418m,

R3,109m).

#### Stockpiles, metals in process and ore on leach pad

Costs that are incurred in or benefit the production process are accumulated as stockpiles, metals in process and ore on leach

pads. Net realisable value tests are performed at least annually and represent the estimated future sales price of the product,

based on prevailing and long-term metals prices, less estimated costs to complete production and bring the product to sale.

Stockpiles and underground metals in process are measured by estimating the number of tonnes added and removed from

the stockpile and from underground, the number of contained gold ounces based on assay data, and the estimated recovery

percentage based on the expected processing method. Stockpile and underground ore tonnages are verified by periodic surveys.

Estimates of the recoverable gold on the leach pads are calculated from the quantities of ore placed on the pads based on

measured tonnes added to the leach pads, the grade of ore placed on the leach pads based on assay data and a recovery percentage based on metallurgical testing and ore type.

Although the quantities of recoverable metal are reconciled by comparing the grades of ore to the quantities of gold actually

recovered (metallurgical balancing), the nature of the process inherently limits the ability to precisely monitor recoverability levels.

As a result, the metallurgical balancing process is constantly monitored and engineering estimates are refined based on actual

results over time.

Variations between actual and estimated quantities resulting from changes in assumptions and estimates that do not result in

write-downs to net realisable value are accounted for on a prospective basis.

The carrying amount of inventories (excluding finished goods and mine operating supplies) for the group at 31 December 2010

was \$860m, R5,651m (2009: \$661m, R4,919m).

248

#### **AngloGold Ashanti Annual Financial Statements 2010**

#### **Group financial statements**

Group – Notes to the financial statements

## For the year ended 31 December

1

## **Accounting policies (continued)**

### 1.2 Significant accounting judgements and estimates (continued)

### Recoverable tax, rebates, levies and duties

In a number of countries, particularly in Africa, AngloGold Ashanti Limited is due refunds of input tax which remain outstanding

for periods longer than those provided for in the respective statutes.

In addition, AngloGold Ashanti Limited has unresolved tax disputes in a number of countries, particularly in Continental Africa.

If the outstanding input taxes are not received and the tax disputes are not resolved in a manner favourable to AngloGold

Ashanti Limited, it could have an adverse effect upon the carrying value of these assets.

The carrying value of recoverable tax, rebates, levies and duties for the group at 31 December 2010 was \$188m, R1,235m

(2009: \$138m, R1,025m).

#### Pension plans and post-retirement medical aid obligations

The determination of AngloGold Ashanti Limited's obligation and expense for pension and provident funds, as well as post-

retirement health care liabilities, depends on the selection of certain assumptions used by actuaries to calculate amounts.

These assumptions include, among others, the discount rate, the expected long-term rate of return of plan assets, health care

inflation costs, rates of increase in compensation costs and the number of employees who reach retirement age before the

mine reaches the end of its life. While AngloGold Ashanti Limited believes that these assumptions are appropriate, significant

changes in the assumptions may materially affect pension and other post-retirement obligations as well as future expenses,

which may result in an impact on earnings in the periods that the changes in these assumptions occur.

The carrying value of the defined benefit plans (including the net asset position disclosed under non-current assets) at 31 December 2010 was \$188m, R1,238m, (2009: \$152m, R1,125m).

#### **Ore Reserve estimates**

An Ore Reserve estimate is an estimate of the amount of product that can be economically and legally extracted from the

group's properties. In order to calculate Ore Reserve, estimates and assumptions are required about a range of geological,

technical and economic factors, including quantities, grades, production techniques, recovery rates, production costs, transport costs, commodity demand, commodity prices and exchange rates.

Estimating the quantity and/or grade of Ore Reserve requires the size, shape and depth of orebodies to be determined by

analysing geological data such as the logging and assaying of drill samples. This process may require complex and difficult

geological judgements and calculations to interpret the data.

The group is required to determine and report Ore Reserve in accordance with the SAMREC code.

Because the economic assumptions used to estimate Ore Reserve change from period to period, and because additional

geological data is generated during the course of operations, estimates of Ore Reserve may change from period to period.

Changes in reported Ore Reserve may affect the group's financial results and financial position in a number of ways, including

the following:

uic following

asset carrying values may be affected due to changes in estimated future cash flows;

depreciation, depletion and amortisation charged in the income statement may change where such charges are determined

by the units-of-production basis, or where the useful economic lives of assets change;

overburden removal costs recorded on the statement of financial position or charged in the income statement may change

due to changes in stripping ratios or the units-of-production basis of depreciation;

decommissioning site restoration and environmental provisions may change where changes in estimated Ore Reserve affect

expectations about the timing or cost of these activities; and

the carrying value of deferred tax assets may change due to changes in estimates of the likely recovery of the tax benefits.

249 1

## **Accounting policies (continued)**

## 1.2 Significant accounting judgements and estimates (continued)

## **Exploration and evaluation expenditure**

The group's accounting policy for exploration and evaluation expenditure results in certain items of expenditure being capitalised for an area of interest where it is considered likely to be recoverable by future exploitation. This policy requires

management to make certain estimates and assumptions as to future events and circumstances, in particular whether an

economically viable extraction operation can be established. Any such estimates and assumptions may change as new information becomes available. If, after having capitalised the expenditure, a judgement is made that recovery of the expenditure is unlikely, the relevant capitalised amount will be written off to the income statement.

The carrying value of capitalised exploration assets at 31 December 2010 was \$3m, R17m (2009: \$1m, R10m).

### **Development expenditure**

Development activities commence after project sanctioning by the appropriate level of management. Judgement is applied by

management in determining when a project has reached a stage at which economically recoverable reserves exist such that

development may be sanctioned. In exercising this judgement, management is required to make certain estimates and assumptions similar to those described above for capitalised exploration and evaluation expenditure. Any such estimates and

assumptions may change as new information becomes available. If, after having started the development activity, a judgement

is made that a development asset is impaired, the appropriate amount will be written off to the income statement.

#### **Share-based payments**

The group issues equity-settled share-based payments to certain employees and third parties outside the group. Equity-settled

share-based payments are measured at fair value (excluding the effect of non-market based vesting conditions) at the date of

grant. The fair value determined at the grant date of the equity-settled share-based payments is expensed as services are

rendered over the vesting period, based on the group's estimate of the shares that will eventually vest and adjusted for the

effect of non-market-based vesting conditions.

Fair value is measured using the Black-Scholes pricing model. The expected life used in the model has been adjusted, based

on management's best estimate, for the effects of non-transferability, exercise restrictions and behavioural considerations.

The income statement charge for the year was \$59m, R434m (2009: \$41m, R337m).

#### **Contingencies**

By their nature, contingencies will only be resolved when one or more future events occur or fail to occur. The assessment of

such contingencies inherently involves the exercise of significant judgement and estimates of the outcome of future events.

In determining the threshold for disclosure, management considers the potential for a disruptive effect on the normal functioning

of the group and/or whether the contingency could impact investment decisions. Such qualitative matters considered are

reputational risks, regulatory compliance issues and reasonable investor considerations. For quantitative purposes an amount

of \$5m, R33m has been considered.

Litigation and other judicial proceedings as a rule raise difficult and complex legal issues and are subject to uncertainties and

complexities including, but not limited to, the facts and circumstances of each particular case, issues regarding the jurisdiction

in which each suit is brought and differences in applicable law. Upon resolution of any pending legal matter, the group may be

forced to incur charges in excess of the presently established provisions and related insurance coverage. It is possible that the

financial position, results of operations or cash flows of the group could be materially affected by the unfavourable outcome

of litigation.

250

### **AngloGold Ashanti Annual Financial Statements 2010**

#### **Group financial statements**

Group – Notes to the financial statements

## For the year ended 31 December

1

#### **Accounting policies (continued)**

### 1.3 Summary of significant accounting policies

### **Equity accounted investments**

Joint ventures

A joint venture is an entity in which the group holds a long-term interest and which the group and one or more other venturers

jointly control under a contractual arrangement, that provides for strategic, financial and operating policy decisions relating to

the activities requiring unanimous consent of the parties sharing control. The group's interests in jointly controlled entities are

accounted for using the equity method.

Profits and losses realised in connection with transactions between the group and jointly controlled entities are eliminated in

proportion to share ownership. Such profits and losses are deducted from the group's equity and related statement of financial

position amount and released in the group accounts when the assets are effectively realised outside the group.

Joint ventures are accounted for at cost and are adjusted for impairments where appropriate in the company financial statements.

Associates

The equity method of accounting is used for an investment over which the group exercises significant influence and normally

owns between 20% and 50% of the voting equity. Associates are equity accounted from the effective date of acquisition to the

effective date of disposal. If necessary, impairment losses on the equity value are reported under share of profit and loss from

investments accounted for using the equity method.

Profits and losses realised in connection with transactions between the group and associated companies are eliminated in

proportion to share ownership. Such profits and losses are deducted from the group's equity and related statement of financial

position amount and released in the group accounts when the assets are effectively realised outside the group.

As the group only has significant influence, it is unable to obtain reliable information at year-end on a timely basis. The results

of associates are equity accounted from their most recent audited annual financial statements or unaudited interim financial

statements, all within three months of the year-end of the group. Adjustments are made to the associates' financial results for

material transactions and events in the intervening period.

Associates are accounted for at cost and are adjusted for impairments where appropriate in the company financial statements.

Joint ventures and associates

Any losses of equity accounted investments are brought to account in the consolidated financial statements until the investment

in such investments is written down to zero. Thereafter, losses are accounted for only insofar as the group is committed to

providing financial support to such investees.

The carrying value of equity accounted investments represents the cost of each investment, including goodwill, balance

outstanding on loans advanced if the loan forms part of the net investment in the investee, any impairment losses recognised,

the share of post-acquisition retained earnings and losses, and any other movements in reserves. The carrying value of equity

accounted investments is reviewed when indicators arise and if any impairment in value has occurred; it is recognised in the

period in which the impairment arose.

## Foreign currency translation

Functional currency

Items included in the financial statements of each of the group's entities are measured using the currency of the primary

economic environment in which the entity operates (the 'functional currency').

251

**Accounting policies (continued)** 

1.3 Summary of significant accounting policies (continued)

Foreign currency translation (continued)

Transactions and balances

Foreign currency transactions are translated into the functional currency using the approximate exchange rates prevailing at the

dates of the transactions. Foreign exchange gains and losses resulting from the settlement of foreign currency transactions and

from the translation at the year-end exchange rate of monetary assets and liabilities denominated in foreign currencies are

recognised in the income statement, except for hedging derivative balances that are within the scope of IAS 39.

Translation

differences on these balances are reported as part of their fair value gain or loss.

Translation differences on non-monetary items, such as equities classified as available-for-sale financial assets, are included in

other comprehensive income within equity.

### **Group companies**

The results and financial position of all group entities (none of which has the currency of a hyperinflationary economy) that have

a functional currency different from the presentation currency are translated into the presentation currency as follows:

share capital and premium are translated at historical rates of exchange at the reporting date;

.

retained earnings are converted at historical average exchange rates;

• assets and liabilities for each statement of financial position presented are translated at the closing rate at the date of

statement of financial position;

income and expenses for each income statement presented are translated at monthly average exchange rates (unless this

average is not a reasonable approximation of the cumulative effect of the rates prevailing on the transaction dates, in which

case income and expenses are translated at the rates prevailing at the date of the transaction);

all resulting exchange differences are recognised in other comprehensive income and presented as a separate component

of equity (foreign currency translation); and

other reserves, other than those translated above, are converted at the closing rate at each reporting date. These resulting

exchange differences are recognised in retained earnings.

Exchange differences arising from the translation of the net investment in foreign operations, and of borrowings and other

currency instruments designated as hedges of such investments, are taken to other comprehensive income on consolidation.

For the company, the exchange differences on such monetary items are reported in the company income statement.

When a foreign operation is sold, such exchange differences are recognised in the income statement as part of the gain or loss

on sale.

Goodwill and fair value adjustments arising on the acquisition of a foreign operation are treated as assets and liabilities of the

foreign operation and translated at the closing rate.

### **Segment reporting**

An operating segment is a business activity, whose results are regularly reviewed by the chief operating decision maker in order

to make decisions about resources to be allocated to it and assess its performance and for which discrete financial information

is available. The chief operating decision maker has been determined to be the Executive Committee.

### **Tangible assets**

Tangible assets are recorded at cost less accumulated amortisation and impairments/reversals. Cost includes pre-production

expenditure incurred during the development of a mine and the present value of related future decommissioning costs. Interest on borrowings relating to the financing of major capital projects under construction is capitalised during the construction phase as part of the cost of the project. Such borrowing costs are capitalised over the period during which the

asset is being acquired or constructed and borrowings have been incurred. Capitalisation ceases when construction is interrupted for an extended period or when the asset is substantially complete. Other borrowing costs are expensed as incurred.

### 252

### **AngloGold Ashanti Annual Financial Statements 2010**

#### **Group financial statements**

Group – Notes to the financial statements

### For the year ended 31 December

1

#### **Accounting policies (continued)**

#### 1.3 Summary of significant accounting policies (continued)

### **Tangible assets (continued)**

If there is an indication that the recoverable amount of any of the tangible assets is less than the carrying value, the recoverable

amount is estimated and an allowance is made for the impairment in value.

Subsequent costs are included in the asset's carrying amount only when it is probable that future economic benefits associated

with the asset will flow to the group, and the cost of the addition can be measured reliably. All other repairs and maintenance

are charged to the income statement during the financial period in which they are incurred.

To the extent a legal or constructive obligation to a third party exists, the acquisition cost includes estimated costs of dismantling and removing the asset and restoring the site. A change in estimated expenditures for dismantling, removal and

restoration is added to and/or deducted from the carrying value of the related asset. To the extent that the change would result

in a negative carrying amount, this effect is recognised as income. The change in depreciation charge is recognised prospectively.

For those assets not amortised on the units-of-production method, amortisation of assets is calculated to allocate the cost of

each asset to its residual value over its estimated useful life as follows:

•

buildings up to life of mine;

•

plant and machinery up to life of mine;

•

equipment and motor vehicles up to five years;

•

computer equipment up to three years; and

•

leased assets over the shorter of the period of the lease and the useful life.

Major renovations are depreciated over the remaining useful life of the related asset or to the date of the next major renovation,

whichever is sooner.

The assets' residual values and useful lives are reviewed, and adjusted if appropriate, at the beginning of each financial year.

Gains and losses on disposals are determined by comparing net sale proceeds with the carrying amount. These are included

in the income statement.

Mine development costs

Capitalised mine development costs include expenditure incurred to develop new orebodies, to define further mineralisation in

existing orebodies and, to expand the capacity of a mine. Where funds have been borrowed specifically to finance a project,

the amount of interest capitalised represents the actual borrowing costs incurred. Mine development costs include acquired

proved and probable Ore Reserve at cost at the acquisition date.

Depreciation, depletion and amortisation of mine development costs are computed by the units-of-production method based

on estimated proved and probable Ore Reserve. Proved and probable Ore Reserve reflects estimated quantities of economically recoverable reserves which can be recovered in the future from known mineral deposits. These costs are amortised from the date on which commercial production begins.

Stripping costs incurred in open-pit operations during the production phase to remove additional waste are charged to operating costs on the basis of the average life of mine stripping ratio and the average life of mine costs per tonne. The average

stripping ratio is calculated as the number of tonnes of waste material expected to be removed during the life of mine per tonne

of ore mined. The average life of mine cost per tonne is calculated as the total expected costs to be incurred to mine the

orebody, divided by the number of tonnes expected to be mined. The average life of mine stripping ratio and the average life

of mine cost per tonne are recalculated annually in the light of additional knowledge and changes in estimates.

253

**Accounting policies (continued)** 

### 1.3 Summary of significant accounting policies (continued)

## **Tangible assets (continued)**

Mine development costs (continued)

The cost of the excess stripping is capitalised as mine development costs when the actual mining costs exceed the sum of the

adjusted tonnes mined, being the actual ore tonnes plus the product of the actual ore tonnes multiplied by the average life of

mine stripping ratio, multiplied by the life of mine cost per tonne. When the actual mining costs are below the sum of the

adjusted tonnes mined, being the actual ore tonnes plus the product of the actual ore tonne multiplied by the average life of

mine stripping ratio, multiplied by the life of mine cost per tonnes, previously capitalised costs are expensed to increase the

cost up to the average.

The cost of stripping in any period will be reflective of the average stripping rates for the orebody as a whole.

Changes in the

life of mine stripping ratio are accounted for prospectively as a change in estimate.

Mine infrastructure

Mine plant facilities, including decommissioning assets, are amortised using the lesser of their useful life or units-of-production

method based on estimated proved and probable Ore Reserve. Other tangible assets comprising vehicles and computer equipment are depreciated by the straight-line method over their estimated useful lives.

Land and assets under construction

Land and assets under construction are not depreciated and are measured at historical cost less impairments.

Mineral rights and dumps

Mineral rights are amortised using the units-of-production method based on estimated proved and probable Ore Reserve.

Dumps are amortised over the period of treatment.

Exploration and evaluation assets

All exploration costs are expensed until the directors conclude that a future economic benefit will more likely than not be

realised. In evaluating if expenditures meet this criterion to be capitalised, the directors use several different sources of information depending on the level of exploration. While the criterion for concluding that expenditure should be capitalised is

always probable, the information that the directors use to make that determination depends on the level of exploration.

Costs on greenfields sites, being those where the group does not have any mineral deposits which are already being mined

or developed, are expensed as incurred until the directors are able to demonstrate that future economic benefits are probable, which generally will be the establishment of proved and probable reserves at this location.

Costs on brownfields sites, being those adjacent to mineral deposits which are already being mined or developed, are expensed as incurred until the directors are able to demonstrate that future economic benefits are probable, which generally

will be the establishment of increased proved and probable reserves after which the expenditure is capitalised as a mine

development cost.

•

Costs relating to extensions of mineral deposits, which are already being mined or developed, including expenditure on the

definition of mineralisation of such mineral deposits, is capitalised as a mine development cost.

Costs relating to property acquisitions are capitalised within development costs.

## **Intangible assets**

Acquisition and goodwill arising thereon

Where an investment in a subsidiary, joint venture or an associate is made, any excess of the consideration transferred over

the fair value of the attributable Mineral Resource including value beyond proved and probable, exploration properties and net

assets is recognised as goodwill. Goodwill in respect of subsidiaries is disclosed as goodwill. Goodwill relating to equity

accounted joint ventures and associates is included within the carrying value of the investment and tested for impairment when

indicators exist.

Goodwill relating to subsidiaries is tested annually for impairment and carried at cost less accumulated impairment losses.

Gains and losses on the disposal of an entity include the carrying amount of goodwill relating to the entity sold. Goodwill is

allocated to cash-generating units for the purpose of impairment testing.

### 254

### **AngloGold Ashanti Annual Financial Statements 2010**

### **Group financial statements**

Group – Notes to the financial statements

### For the year ended 31 December

1

### **Accounting policies (continued)**

### 1.3 Summary of significant accounting policies (continued)

### **Intangible assets (continued)**

Royalty rate concession

Royalty rate concession with the government of Ghana was capitalised at fair value at agreement date. Fair value represents a

present value of future royalty rate concessions over 15 years. The royalty rate concession has been assessed to have a finite

life and is amortised on a straight-line method over a period of 15 years, the period over which the concession runs. The related

amortisation expense is charged through the income statement. This intangible asset is tested for impairment when there is an

indicator of impairment.

Impairment of assets

Intangible assets that have an indefinite useful life and separately recognised goodwill are not subject to amortisation and are

tested annually for impairment and whenever events or changes in circumstance indicate that the carrying amount may not be

recoverable. Assets that are subject to amortisation are tested for impairment whenever events or changes in circumstance

indicate that the carrying amount may not be recoverable.

An impairment loss is recognised for the amount by which the asset's carrying amount exceeds its recoverable amount. The

recoverable amount is the higher of an asset's fair value, less costs to sell and value in use. For the purposes of assessing

impairment, assets are grouped at the lowest levels for which there are separately identifiable cash flows (cash-generating

units).

Impairment calculation assumptions include life of mine plans based on prospective reserves and resources, management's

estimate of the future gold price, based on current market price trends, foreign exchange rates, and a pre-tax discount rate

adjusted for country and project risk. It is therefore reasonably possible that changes could occur which may affect the recoverability of tangible and intangible assets.

#### Leased assets

Assets subject to finance leases are capitalised at the lower of fair value or present value of minimum lease payments measured

at inception of the lease with the related lease obligation recognised at the same amount. Capitalised leased assets are depreciated over the shorter of their estimated useful lives and the lease term. Finance lease payments are allocated using the

rate implicit in the lease, which is included in finance costs, and the capital repayment, which reduces the liability to

Operating lease rentals are charged against operating profits in a systematic manner related to the period the assets concerned

will be used.

### Non-current assets held for sale

Non-current assets and disposal groups are classified as held for sale if their carrying amount will be recovered principally

through a sale transaction rather than through continuing use. This condition is regarded as having been met only when the

sale is highly probable and the asset (or disposal group) is available for immediate sale in its present condition. Management

must be committed to the sale, which should be expected to qualify for recognition as a completed sale within one year from

the date of classification.

Non-current assets (and disposal groups) classified as held for sale are measured at the lower of their previous carrying amount

and fair value less costs to sell.

### **Exploration and research expenditure**

Pre-licence costs are recognised in profit or loss as incurred. Exploration and research expenditure is expensed in the year in

which it is incurred. These expenses include: geological and geographical costs, labour, Mineral Resource and exploratory

drilling costs.

## 255

1

### **Accounting policies (continued)**

## 1.3 Summary of significant accounting policies (continued)

#### **Inventories**

Inventories are valued at the lower of cost and net realisable value after appropriate allowances for redundant and slow moving

items. Cost is determined on the following bases:

•

metals in process is valued at the average total production cost at the relevant stage of production;

•

gold doré/bullion is valued on an average total production cost method;

•

ore stockpiles are valued at the average moving cost of mining and stockpiling the ore. Stockpiles are classified as a non-current asset where the stockpile exceeds current processing capacity;

•

by-products, which include uranium oxide and sulphuric acid, are valued on an average total production cost method. By-products are classified as a non-current asset where the by-products on hand exceed current processing capacity;

•

mine operating supplies are valued at average cost; and

•

heap leach pad materials are measured on an average total production cost basis. The cost of materials on the leach pad

from which gold is expected to be recovered in a period longer than 12 months is classified as a non-current asset. A portion of the related depreciation, depletion and amortisation charge is included in the cost of inventory.

## **Provisions**

Provisions are recognised when the group has a present obligation, whether legal or constructive, because of a past event for

which it is probable that an outflow of resources embodying economic benefits will be required to settle the obligation and a

reliable estimate can be made of the amount of the obligation. Where some or all of the expenditure required to settle

provision is expected to be reimbursed by another party, the reimbursement is recognised only when the reimbursement is

virtually certain. The amount to be reimbursed is recognised as a separate asset. Where the group has a joint and several

liability with one or more other parties, no provision is recognised to the extent that those other parties are expected to settle

part or all of the obligation.

Provisions are measured at the present value of management's best estimate of the expenditure required to settle the obligation

at the reporting date. The discount rate used to determine the present value reflects current market assessments of the time

value of money and the risks specific to the liability.

Litigation and administrative proceedings are evaluated on a case-by-case basis considering the information available, including

that of legal counsel, to assess potential outcomes. Where it is considered probable that an obligation will result in an outflow

of resources, a provision is recorded for the present value of the expected cash outflows if these are reasonably measurable.

These provisions cover the estimated payments to plaintiffs, court fees and the cost of potential settlements.

AngloGold Ashanti Limited does not recognise a contingent liability on its statement of financial position except in a business

combination where the contingent liability represents a present obligation. A contingent liability is disclosed when the possibility

of an outflow of resources embodying economic benefits is not remote.

#### **Borrowed commodities**

When commodities are borrowed to meet contractual commitments, the fair value at inception is charged to the income

statement as cost of sales, and it is reflected as a liability on the statement of financial position. The liability is subsequently

measured at fair value with changes in fair value recorded through the income statement until settlement occurs.

#### **Employee benefits**

Pension obligations

Group companies operate various pension schemes. The schemes are funded through payments to insurance companies or

trustee-administered funds, determined by periodic actuarial calculations. The group has both defined benefit and defined

contribution plans. A defined benefit plan is a pension plan that defines an amount of pension benefit that an employee will

receive on retirement, usually dependent on one or more factors such as age, years of service and compensation.

256

### **AngloGold Ashanti Annual Financial Statements 2010**

#### **Group financial statements**

Group – Notes to the financial statements

## For the year ended 31 December

1

#### **Accounting policies (continued)**

## 1.3 Summary of significant accounting policies (continued)

### **Employee benefits (continued)**

Pension obligations (continued)

A defined contribution plan is a pension scheme under which the group pays fixed contributions into a separate entity. The

group has no legal or constructive obligation to pay further contributions if the fund does not hold sufficient assets to pay all

employees the benefits relating to employee service in current and prior periods. The contributions are recognised as employee

benefit expenses when they are due. Prepaid contributions are recognised as an asset to the extent that a cash refund or

reduction in future contribution payments is available.

The asset/liability recognised in the statement of financial position in respect of defined benefit pension plans is the present

value of the defined benefit obligation at the reporting date less the fair value of plan assets, together with adjustments for past

service costs. The defined benefit obligation is calculated annually by independent actuaries using the projected unit credit

method. The value of any defined benefit asset recognised is restricted to the sum of any past service cost and actuarial gains

and losses not yet recognised and the present value of any economic benefits available in the form of refunds from the plan or

reductions in future contributions to the plan.

Actuarial gains and losses arising from experience adjustments and changes in actuarial assumptions are immediately recorded

in other comprehensive income.

Other post-employment benefit obligations

Some group companies provide post-retirement health care benefits to their retirees. The entitlement to these benefits is usually

conditional on the employee remaining in service up to retirement age and completion of a minimum service period.

expected costs of these benefits are accrued over the period of employment using an accounting methodology on the

basis as that used for defined benefit pension plans. Actuarial gains and losses arising from experience adjustments and

changes in actuarial assumptions are recorded in other comprehensive income immediately. These obligations are valued

annually by independent qualified actuaries.

Termination benefits

Termination benefits are payable when employment is terminated before the normal retirement date, or when an employee

accepts voluntary redundancy in exchange for these benefits. The group recognises termination benefits when it is

demonstrably committed to either: terminating the employment of current employees according to a detailed formal plan

without possibility of withdrawal; or providing termination benefits as a result of an offer made to encourage voluntary

redundancy based on the number of employees expected to accept the offer. Benefits falling due more than 12 months after

reporting date are discounted to present value.

Profit-sharing and bonus plans

The group recognises a liability and an expense for bonuses and profit-sharing, based on a formula that takes into consideration the profit attributable to the group's shareholders after certain adjustments. The group recognises a provision

where contractually obliged or where there is a past practice that has created a constructive obligation.

Share-based payments

The group's management awards certain employees bonuses in the form of equity-settled share-based payments on a discretionary basis.

The fair value of the equity instruments granted is calculated at measurement date, for transactions with employees this is at

grant date. For transactions with employees, fair value is based on market prices of the equity instruments granted, if available,

taking into account the terms and conditions upon which those equity instruments were granted. If market prices of the equity

instruments granted are not available, the fair value of the equity instruments granted is estimated using an appropriate valuation model. Vesting conditions, other than market conditions, are not taken into account when estimating the fair value of

shares or share options at measurement date.

257

1

### **Accounting policies (continued)**

## 1.3 Summary of significant accounting policies (continued)

## **Employee benefits (continued)**

Share-based payments (continued)

Over the vesting period, the fair value at measurement date is recognised as an employee benefit expense with a corresponding

increase in other capital reserves based on the group's estimate of the number of instruments that will eventually vest.

income statement charge or credit for a period represents the movement in cumulative expense recognised as at the beginning

and end of that period. Vesting assumptions for non-market conditions are reviewed at each reporting date to ensure they

reflect current expectations.

When options are exercised or share awards vest, the proceeds received, net of any directly attributable transaction costs, are

credited to share capital (nominal value) and share premium.

Where the terms of an equity-settled award are modified, as a minimum, an expense is recognised as if the terms had not been

modified. In addition, an expense is recognised for any modification which increases the total fair value of the share-based

payment arrangement, or is otherwise beneficial to the employee, as measured at the date of the modification. In the company financial statements, share-based payment arrangements with employees of other group entities are recognised by charging that entity its share of the expense and a corresponding increase in other capital reserves.

#### **Environmental expenditure**

The group has long-term remediation obligations comprising decommissioning and restoration liabilities relating to its past

operations which are based on the group's environmental management plans, in compliance with current environmental and

regulatory requirements. Provisions for non-recurring remediation costs are made when there is a present obligation, it is

probable that expenditure on remediation work will be required and the cost can be estimated within a reasonable range of

possible outcomes. The costs are based on currently available facts, technology expected to be available at the time of the

clean up, laws and regulations presently or virtually certain to be enacted and prior experience in remediation of contaminated sites.

Contributions for the South African operations are made to Environmental Rehabilitation Trust Funds, created in accordance

with local statutory requirements where applicable, to fund the estimated cost of rehabilitation during and at the end of the life

of a mine. The amounts contributed to the trust funds are accounted for as non-current assets in the company. Interest earned

on monies paid to rehabilitation trust funds is accrued on a time proportion basis and is recorded as interest income. For group

purposes the trusts are consolidated.

### **Decommissioning costs**

The provision for decommissioning represents the cost that will arise from rectifying damage caused before production

commenced. Accordingly a provision is recognised and a decommissioning asset is recognised and included within mine

infrastructure.

Decommissioning costs are provided at the present value of the expenditures expected to settle the obligation, using estimated

cash flows based on current prices. The unwinding of the decommissioning obligation is included in the income statement.

Estimated future costs of decommissioning obligations are reviewed regularly and adjusted as appropriate for new circumstances or changes in law or technology. Changes in estimates are capitalised or reversed against the relevant asset.

Estimates are discounted at a pre-tax rate that reflects current market assessments of the time value of money. Gains or losses from the expected disposal of assets are not taken into account when determining the provision. **Group financial statements** 

258

### **AngloGold Ashanti Annual Financial Statements 2010**

#### **Group financial statements**

Group – Notes to the financial statements

## For the year ended 31 December

1

#### **Accounting policies (continued)**

### 1.3 Summary of significant accounting policies (continued)

#### **Restoration costs**

The provision for restoration represents the cost of restoring site damage after the start of production. Increases in the provision

are charged to the income statement as a cost of production.

Restoration costs are estimated at the present value of the expenditures expected to settle the obligation, using estimated cash

flows based on current prices and adjusted for risks specific to the liability. The estimates are discounted at a pre-tax rate that

reflects current market assessments of the time value of money.

### **Revenue recognition**

Revenue is recognised at the fair value of the consideration received or receivable to the extent that it is probable that economic

benefits will flow to the group and revenue can be reliably measured. The following criteria must also be present:

the sale of mining products is recognised when the significant risks and rewards of ownership of the products are transferred to the buyer;

•

dividends and royalties are recognised when the right to receive payment is established;

•

interest is recognised on a time proportion basis, taking account of the principal outstanding and the effective rate over the

period to maturity, when it is determined that such income will accrue to the group; and

•

where a by-product is not regarded as significant, revenue is credited against cost of sales, when the significant risks and

rewards of ownership of the products are transferred to the buyer.

#### **Taxation**

Deferred taxation is provided on all qualifying temporary differences at the reporting date between the tax bases of assets and

liabilities and their carrying amounts for financial reporting purposes.

Deferred tax assets are only recognised to the extent that it is probable that the deductible temporary differences will reverse

in the foreseeable future and future taxable profit will be available against which the temporary difference can be utilised.

The carrying amount of deferred tax assets is reviewed at each reporting date and reduced to the extent that it is no longer

probable that sufficient future taxable profit will be available to allow all or part of the deferred tax asset to be utilised. Deferred tax assets and liabilities are measured at future anticipated tax rates, which have been enacted or substantively

enacted at the reporting date.

Current and deferred tax is recognised as income or expense and included in profit or loss for the period, except to the extent

that the tax arises from a transaction or event which is recognised, in the same or a different period in other comprehensive

income or directly in equity, or a business combination that is an acquisition.

Current tax is measured on taxable income at the applicable statutory rate enacted or substantively enacted at the reporting date.

## **Special items**

Items of income and expense that are material and require separate disclosure, in accordance with IAS 1.97, are classified as

special items on the face of the income statement. Special items that relate to the underlying performance of the business are

classified as operating special items and include impairment charges and reversals. Special items that do not relate to underlying business performance are classified as non-operating special items and are presented below operating profit (loss)

on the income statement.

259

1

## **Accounting policies (continued)**

## 1.3 Summary of significant accounting policies (continued)

### **Dividend distribution**

Dividend distribution to the group's shareholders is recognised as a liability in the group's financial statements in the period in

which the dividends are declared by the board of directors of AngloGold Ashanti Limited.

#### **Financial instruments**

Financial instruments are initially measured at fair value when the group becomes a party to their contractual arrangements.

Transaction costs are included in the initial measurement of financial instruments, except financial instruments classified as at

fair value through profit or loss. The subsequent measurement of financial instruments is dealt with below.

A financial asset is derecognised when the right to receive cash flows from the asset has expired or the group has transferred

its rights to receive cash and either (a) has transferred substantially all the risks and rewards of the asset, or (b) has neither

transferred nor retained substantially all the risks and rewards of the asset, but has transferred control of the asset.

A financial liability is derecognised when the obligation under the liability is discharged, cancelled or expires.

On derecognition of a financial asset, the difference between the proceeds received or receivable and the carrying amount of

the asset is included in profit or loss.

On derecognition of a financial liability, the difference between the carrying amount of the liability extinguished or transferred to

another party and the amount paid is included in profit or loss.

Regular way purchases and sales of all financial assets and liabilities are accounted for at settlement date.

Derivatives and hedge accounting

The group enters into derivatives to ensure a degree of price certainty and to guarantee a minimum revenue on a portion of

future planned gold production. In addition, the group enters into derivatives to manage interest rate and currency risk. The method of recognising fair value gains and losses depends on whether derivatives are classified as held for trading or are

designated as hedging instruments, and if the latter, the nature of the risks being hedged. The group designates derivatives as

either, hedges of the variability in highly probable future cash flows attributable to a recognised asset or liability, or a forecast transaction (cash flow hedges), or hedges of the fair value of recognised asset or liability or a firm commitment

(fair value hedges).

For cash flow hedges, the effective portions of fair value gains or losses are recognised in other comprehensive income until

the hedging instrument expires or is sold, or when a hedge no longer meets the criteria for hedge accounting or when the

hedge transactions affect earnings. Any cumulative gain or loss existing in equity at that time remains in equity until the forecast

transaction is recognised in the income statement. If a hedge of a forecast transaction subsequently results in the recognition

of a non-financial asset or liability, the associated cumulative gains and losses that were recognised directly in other comprehensive income are reclassified into earnings in the same periods during which the asset acquired or the liability

assumed affects earnings for the period.

When a forecast transaction is no longer expected to occur, the cumulative gain or loss that was reported in other comprehensive income is immediately transferred to the income statement. The ineffective portion of fair value gains and losses

is reported in earnings in the period to which they relate. For fair value hedges, the gain or loss from changes in fair value of

the hedged item is reported in earnings, together with the offsetting gains and losses from changes in fair value of the hedging

instrument.

260

### **AngloGold Ashanti Annual Financial Statements 2010**

### **Group financial statements**

Group – Notes to the financial statements

## For the year ended 31 December

1

#### **Accounting policies (continued)**

### 1.3 Summary of significant accounting policies (continued)

### **Financial instruments (continued)**

Derivatives and hedge accounting (continued)

All other derivatives are classified as held for trading and are subsequently measured at their estimated fair value, with the

changes in estimated fair value in the statement of financial position as either a derivative asset or derivative liability, including

translation differences, at each reporting date being reported in earnings in the period to which it relates. Fair value gains and

losses on these derivatives are included in gross profit in the income statement.

Commodity based (normal purchase or normal sale) derivative contracts that meet the requirements of IAS 39 are recognised

in earnings when they are settled by physical delivery.

Hedge accounting is applied to derivatives designated as hedging instruments in a cash flow hedge provided certain criteria in

IAS 39 are met. At the inception of a hedging relationship, the relationship between the hedging instruments and the hedged

items, its risk management objective and its strategy for undertaking the hedge, is documented. A documented assessment,

both at hedge inception and on an ongoing basis, of whether or not the hedging instruments, primarily derivatives, that are

used in hedging transactions are highly effective in offsetting the changes attributable to the hedged risks in the cash flows of

the hedged items, is also prepared.

Hedge ineffectiveness is recognised in the income statement in "Loss on non-hedge derivatives and other commodity contracts".

The estimated fair values of derivatives are determined at discrete points in time based on the relevant market information.

These estimates are calculated with reference to the market rates using industry standard valuation techniques. Unearned premiums

Call option premiums received are recorded as trade and other payables until the option matures at which time the premiums

are recorded in revenue. This only applies to normal sale exempt designated deliverable call options.

Other investments

Listed equity investments and unlisted equity investments, other than investments in subsidiaries, joint ventures, and associates, are classified as available-for-sale financial assets and subsequently measured at fair value. Listed investments' fair

values are calculated by reference to the quoted selling price at the close of business on the reporting date. Fair values for

unlisted equity investments are estimated using methods reflecting the economic circumstances of the investee. Equity investments for which fair value cannot be measured reliably are recognised at cost less impairment. Changes in fair value are

recognised in other comprehensive income in the period in which they arise. These amounts are removed from equity and

reported in income when the asset is derecognised or when there is evidence that the asset is impaired.

Investments which management has the intention and ability to hold to maturity are classified as held-to-maturity financial

assets and are subsequently measured at amortised cost using the effective interest rate method. If there is evidence that held-

to-maturity financial assets are impaired, the carrying amount of the assets are reduced and the loss recognised in the income

statement.

Investments in subsidiaries, joint ventures, associates and the rehabilitation trusts are carried at cost less any accumulated

impairments in the company's separate financial statements.

Other non-current assets

•

Loans and receivables are subsequently measured at amortised cost using the effective interest rate method. If there is evidence that loans and receivables are impaired, the carrying amount of the assets is reduced and the loss recognised in

the income statement.

•

Post-retirement assets are measured according to the employee benefits policy.

**261** 

## **Accounting policies (continued)**

## 1.3 Summary of significant accounting policies (continued)

## **Financial instruments (continued)**

Trade and other receivables

Trade receivables are recognised initially at fair value and subsequently measured at amortised cost using the effective interest

method, less accumulated impairment. Impairment of trade and other receivables is established when there is objective evidence as a result of a loss event that the group will not be able to collect all amounts due according to the original terms of

the receivables. Objective evidence includes failure by the counterparty to perform in terms of contractual arrangements and

agreed terms. The amount of the impairment is the difference between the asset's carrying amount and the present value of

estimated future cash flows, discounted at the original effective interest rate. Impairments relate to specific accounts whereby

the carrying amount is directly reduced. The impairment is recognised in the income statement.

Cash and cash equivalents

Cash and cash equivalents are defined as cash on hand, demand deposits and short-term, highly liquid investments which are

readily convertible to known amounts of cash and subject to insignificant risk of changes in value. They are measured at

amortised cost which is deemed to be fair value as they have a short-term maturity.

Cash restricted for use

Cash which is subject to legal or contractual restrictions on use is classified separately as cash restricted for use. Financial liabilities

Financial liabilities, other than derivatives and liabilities classified as at fair value through profit or loss, are subsequently

measured at amortised cost, using the effective interest rate method.

Financial liabilities designated on initial recognition as being at fair value through profit or loss are recognised at fair value, with

transaction costs being recognised in profit or loss, and are subsequently measured at fair value. Gains and losses on financial

liabilities that are designated as at fair value through profit or loss are recognised in profit or loss as they arise. Fair value of a

financial liability that is quoted in an active market is the current offer price times the number of units of the instrument held

or issued.

Financial guarantee contracts are accounted for as financial instruments and measured initially at estimated fair value. They are

subsequently measured at the higher of the amount determined in accordance with IAS 37 "Provisions, contingent liabilities

and contingent assets", and the amount initially recognised less (when appropriate) cumulative amortisation recognised in

accordance with IAS 18 "Revenue".

Convertible bonds

Convertible bonds (except equity components) are accounted for entirely as liabilities. Option components are treated as

derivative liabilities and carried at fair value, with changes in fair value recorded in the income statement as a separate

instrument where the host bond is carried at amortised cost and included within the carrying value where the host contract is

carried at fair value. The bond component is carried at amortised cost using the effective interest rate. Where the fair value

option is elected, the bonds are carried at fair value with changes in fair value recorded in the income statement. Treasury shares

Own equity instruments which are reacquired or held by subsidiary companies (treasury shares) are deducted from equity. No

gain or loss is recognised in profit or loss on the purchase, sale, issue or cancellation of the group's own equity instruments.

### **Accounting for BEE transactions**

Where equity instruments are issued to a BEE party at less than fair value, these are accounted for as share-based payments.

Any difference between the fair value of the equity instrument issued and the consideration received is accounted for as an

expense in the income statement.

A restriction on the BEE party to transfer the equity instrument subsequent to its vesting is not treated as a vesting condition,

but is factored into the fair value determination of the instrument.

### 262

### **AngloGold Ashanti Annual Financial Statements 2010**

#### **Group financial statements**

Group – Notes to the financial statements

## For the year ended 31 December

2

#### **Segmental information**

AngloGold Ashanti Limited's operating segments are being reported based on the financial information provided to the chief

executive officer and the executive management team, collectively identified as the chief operating decision maker (CODM). As

a result of changes in management structure and reporting from 1 January 2010, the CODM has changed its reportable segments. Individual members of the executive management team are responsible for geographic regions of the business.

Comparative information has been presented on a consistent basis. Navachab which was previously included in Southern

Africa now forms part of Continental Africa and North and South America has been combined into Americas.

Southern Africa

has been renamed to South Africa. The Johannesburg corporate office was previously included in Southern Africa and now

forms part of "Other". Where applicable, the corresponding items of segment information for prior periods presented have been

restated to reflect this.

Group analysis by origin is as follows:

Figures in million

Net operating assets

Total assets

Capital expenditure

**US** Dollars

2010

2009

2010

2009

2010

2009

South Africa

(1)

2,122

1,839

2,469

2,295

424

385

Continental Africa

(2)(3)

3,345

3,234

3,966

3,954

234

198 Australasia (4) 281 342 555 604 40 177 Americas (4) 1,653 1,474 2,109 1,970 311 258 Other, including non-gold producing subsidiaries (1) 63 60 515 1,041 6 9 7,464 6,949 9,614 9,864 1,015 1,027 Equity accounted investments included above (581)(567)(82) (77) (42) (8) 6,883 6,382 9,532 9,787 973 1,019 SA Rands South Africa (1)

13,942 13,670

16,226 17,061 3,096 3,228 Continental Africa (2)(3)21,978 24,045 26,060 29,401 1,708 1,654 Australasia (4) 1,848 2,542 3,644 4,494 290 1,599 Americas (4) 10,860 10,958 13,855 14,642 2,270 2,157 Other, including non-gold producing subsidiaries (1) 411 449 3,384 7,739 49 88 49,039 51,664 63,169 73,337 7,413 8,726 Equity accounted investments included above (3,818)(4,214)(540)(567)(305)

(70)

45,221 47,450

62,629

72,770

7,108

8,656

Material non-current assets by foreign countries have not been disclosed as it is impracticable.

(1)

Assets held for sale in respect of Tau Lekoa nil (2009: \$71m, R529m) are included in the South Africa segment. Assets held

for sale in respect of ISS International Limited of \$15m, R100m (2009: nil), properties held for sale by Rand Refinery of \$1m,

R10m (2009: \$1m, R10m) and exploration interests held for sale in Amikan Holding Limited of nil (2009: \$15m, R111m) are

included in the "Other" segment (note 24).

(2)

Includes equity accounted joint ventures.

(3)

Includes the acquisition during 2009 of an effective 45% interest in the Kibali gold project in the Democratic Republic of the

Congo (equity accounted investment).

(4)

Includes allocated goodwill of \$154m, R1,018m (2009: \$136m, R1,013m) for Australasia and \$23m, R146m (2009: \$23m,

R165m) for Americas (note 16).

P 263 2 **Segmental information (continued)** Gold production (000oz)(kg) 2010 2009 2010 2009 South Africa 1,785 1,797 55,528 55,908 Continental Africa 1,492 1,585 46,390 49,292 Australasia 396 401 12,313 12,477 Americas 842 816 26,187 25,372 4,515 4,599 140,418 143,049 Figures in million Gold income 2010 2009 2010 2009 **US** Dollars SA Rands Geographical analysis of gold income by origin is as follows: South Africa 2,207 1,665 16,056

13,625

1,868

Continental Africa

```
1,435
13,604
11,723
Australasia
466
221
3,391
1,819
Americas
1,124
805
8,202
6,552
5,665
4,126
41,253
33,719
Equity accounted investments included above
(331)
(358)
(2,420)
(2,974)
(note 3)
5,334
3,768
38,833
30,745
Foreign countries included in the above and considered
material are:
Ghana
566
503
4,119
4,110
Brazil
599
437
4,361
Geographical analysis of gold income by destination is as follows:
South Africa
2,820
1,815
20,534
14,832
North America
609
719
4,438
5,878
```

Australia

273 84 1,988 690 Asia 647 373 4,708 3,047 Europe 511 447 3,721 3,652 United Kingdom 805 688 5,864 5,620 5,665 4,126 41,253 33,719 Equity accounted investments included above (331)(358)(2,420)(2,974)(note 3) 5,334 3,768 38,833 30,745 Figures in million Gross profit (loss) 2010 2009 2010 2009 **US** Dollars SA Rands South Africa 429 (255)3,180 (1,778)Continental Africa 604 (116)4,219

(976)

# Australasia Americas Equity accounted investments included above (4,409)

**Group financial statements** 

(206)(168)(1,452)(1,325)

357 89 2,664 735 Other 23 28 171 244 1,207 (422) 8,782 (3,100)

(125)(156) (918) (1,309)1,082 (578) 7,864

# P 264 **AngloGold Ashanti Annual Financial Statements 2010 Group financial statements** Group – Notes to the financial statements For the year ended 31 December 2009 2010 Figures in million 2010 2009 SA Rands **US** Dollars 3 Revenue Revenue consists of the following principal categories: 30,745 38,833 Gold income (note 2) 5,334 3,768 772 935 By-products (note 4) 129 94 56 Royalties received (note 6) Interest received (note 32) 112 86 - loans and receivables (1)12 14 50 - available-for-sale and held-to-maturity investments 6 6 282 - cash and cash equivalents 25 34 31,961 40,135 5,514

3,916

(1) Interest received from loans and receivables comprises: 2 - related parties 112 84 - other loans 12 14 112 86 12 14 4 **Cost of sales** 18,844 20,084 Cash operating costs (1) 2,756 2,277 (123)Insurance reimbursement (772)(935)By-products revenue (note 3) (129)(94) 18,072 19,026 2,611 2,183 699 1,030 Royalties 142 84 134 182 Other cash costs 25 16 18,905

20,238

```
Total cash costs
2,778
2,283
110
166
Retrenchment costs (note 10)
23
14
182
756
Rehabilitation and other non-cash costs
109
22
19,197
21,160
Production costs
2,910
2,319
4,615
5,022
Amortisation of tangible assets (notes 9, 15 and 32)
690
555
18
18
Amortisation of intangible assets (notes 16 and 32)
2
2
23,830
26,200
Total production costs
3,602
2,876
(610)
(367)
Inventory change
(52)
(63)
23,220
25,833
3,550
2,813
(1)
Cash operating costs comprises:
6,747
6,882
- salaries and wages
944
815
5,316
4,688
```

- stores and other consumables 642 638 3,019 3,459 - fuel, power and water 475 363 2,971 3,128 - contractors 429 358 791 1,927 - services and other charges 266 103 18,844 20,084 2,756 2,277

```
P
265
2009
2010
Figures in million
                                                                        2010
2009
SA Rands
US Dollars
Other operating expenses
44
28
Pension and medical defined benefit provisions
3
5
Claims filed by former employees in respect of loss of
employment, work-related accident injuries and
diseases, governmental fiscal claims and care and
31
121
maintenance of old tailings operations
17
3
5
Miscellaneous
80
149
20
8
6
Special items
Net impairments (reversals) of tangible assets (notes 13,
(5,115)
634
15 and 24)
91
(683)
Mandatory convertible bonds issue discount, underwriting
396
and professional fees
56
Net loss (profit) on disposal and derecognition of land,
mineral rights, tangible assets and exploration properties
(420)
191
(note 13)
```

```
(1)
25
(49)
219
125
Indirect tax expenses and legal claims
17
29
66
67
Impairment of other receivables
7
16
Impairment of investment (notes 13 and 18)
2
8
Contractor termination costs at Geita Gold Mining Limited
(314)
Profit on disposal of investments (note 13)
(43)
(54)
(134)
Insurance claim recovery
(19)
(7)
(56)
Royalties received (note 3)
(8)
95
(39)
(Recovery) loss on consignment inventory
(5)
12
(5,209)
894
126
(691)
(1)
```

The net loss (profit) on disposal and derecognition of land, mineral rights, tangible assets and exploration properties includes

amongst others the following:

•

on 1 August 2010, the sale of Tau Lekoa mine to Simmers & Jack Mines Limited was finalised, resulting in a loss on disposal

of \$7m, R41m;

•

on 26 June 2009, AngloGold Ashanti Limited concluded the sale of its indirect 33.3% joint venture interest in the Boddington

Gold Mine in Western Australia to Newmont Mining Corporation, resulting in a profit on disposal of \$62m, R523m; and

•

loss on disposal and derecognition of land, mineral rights, tangible assets and exploration properties amounted to \$18m,

R150m (2009: \$13m, R102m).

(2)

Indirect tax expenses and legal claims include the following:

provision for non-recovery of VAT and fuel duties in Tanzania and Guinea amounting to \$13m, R95m (2009: \$25m, R183m);

and

•

net provision for non-recovery of other indirect tax and legal claims of \$4m, R30m (2009: \$4m, R36m).

(3)

Impairment of Corvus Gold Inc. shares of \$2m, R16m (2009: nil).

(4)

The profit on disposal of investments includes the following:

•

on 9 November 2010, AngloGold Ashanti Limited disposed of its entire holding of 31,556,650 shares in Vancouver-based

gold producer B2Gold Corp., resulting in a realised profit on disposal of \$36m, R250m (2009: nil); and

profit on disposal of minor investments amounted to \$7m, R64m (2009: nil).

# P 266 **AngloGold Ashanti Annual Financial Statements 2010 Group financial statements** Group – Notes to the financial statements For the year ended 31 December 2009 2010 2010 Figures in million 2009 SA Rands **US** Dollars Finance costs and unwinding of obligations Finance costs 275 Finance costs on rated bonds (1)38 173 163 Finance costs on convertible bonds (1)22 22 471 135 Finance costs on bank loans and overdrafts 19 55 72 Finance costs on mandatory convertible bonds (1)10 260 146 Amortisation of fees 20 31 28 Finance lease charges 5 3

38

```
9
Other finance costs
5
970
834
115
116
(135)
Amounts capitalised (note 15)
(15)
835
834
Total finance costs
115
101
Unwinding of obligations, accretion of convertible
bonds and other discounts
59
62
Unwinding of decommissioning obligation (note 27)
7
60
65
Unwinding of restoration obligation (note 27)
7
Unwinding of other provisions (note 27)
44
45
Discounting of other long-term receivables
6
6
147
197
Accretion of convertible bonds discount
27
18
Total unwinding of obligations, accretion of convertible
311
369
bonds and other discounts
51
38
```

Total finance costs, unwinding of obligations, accretion

1,146

1,203

of convertible bonds and other discounts (note 32)

166

139

The disclosure in this note has been enhanced and comparatives restated in line with requirements of the credit rating agencies and other users of these financial statements.

(1)

Finance costs have been determined using the effective interest rate method.

```
P
267
2009
2010
Figures in million
                                                                        2010
2009
SA Rands
US Dollars
Share of equity accounted
investments' profit
3,095
2,507
Revenue
343
372
(1,887)
(1,637)
Operating expenses
(225)
(229)
1,208
870
Gross profit
118
143
(12)
Special items (note 13)
(1)
(1)
Interest received
(7)
(9)
Finance costs
(1)
(1)
1,189
876
Profit before taxation
119
141
(403)
(378)
Taxation
```

(51)

```
(47)
786
498
Profit after taxation
94
(76)
(157)
Impairment (note 13)
(2)
(24)
(10)
75
126
Reversal of impairment (note 13)
19
10
785
467
(note 32)
63
94
(1)
During 2010, special items included the write down
of loans of $1m, R7m. During 2009, special items
included a profit on disposal of assets of $0.2m, R2m
and impairments of assets of $0.2m, R1m.
In 2010, the Margaret Water Company and the AGA-
Polymetal Strategic Alliance investments were
impaired. In 2009, Amikan Holding Limited, AS APK
Limited and Margaret Water Company investments
were impaired. Impairments of $24m, R157m
(2009: $10m, R76m) were recorded.
(3)
The Trans-Siberian Gold plc impairment of $19m,
R126m (2009: $10m, R75m) was reversed due to
the increase in the listed share price.
Profit (loss) before taxation
Profit (loss) before taxation is arrived at after taking
account of:
Auditors' remuneration
61
61
- audit fees
8
7
(3)
(1)
```

```
– over provision prior year
8
11
- other assurance services
2
1
66
71
10
Amortisation of tangible assets
4,589
4,977
- owned assets
684
552
26
45
- leased assets
6
3
4,615
5,022
(notes 4, 15 and 32)
690
555
91
117
Community investment
16
11
280
170
Operating lease charges
23
33
```

```
P
268
AngloGold Ashanti Annual Financial Statements 2010
Group financial statements
Group – Notes to the financial statements
For the year ended 31 December
2009
2010
Figures in million
                                                                      2010
2009
SA Rands
US Dollars
10 Employee benefits
Employee benefits including executive directors' salaries
7,871
8,201
and other benefits
1,123
937
Health care and medical scheme costs
492
580
- current medical expenses
79
59
79
103
– defined benefit post-retirement medical expenses
14
10
Pension and provident plan costs
447
471
- defined contribution
64
53
25
20
- defined benefit pension plan
3
3
110
166
Retrenchment costs (note 4)
23
14
337
434
Share-based payment expense (note 11)
59
```

41

```
Included in cost of sales, other operating expenses,
special items and corporate administration, marketing
9,361
9,975
and other expenses
1,365
1,117
Actuarial defined benefit plan expense analysis
Defined benefit post-retirement medical
4
6
- current service cost
77
100
- interest cost
13
9
(2)
(3)
- expected return on plan assets
79
103
14
10
Defined benefit pension plan
51
50
- current service cost
7
6
141
182
- interest cost
25
17
(167)
(212)
- expected return on plan assets
(29)
(20)
25
20
3
3
Actual return on plan assets
265
298
```

- defined benefit pension and medical plans

42

32

Refer to the Remuneration report for details of directors' emoluments.

2010

# P 269 2009 2010 Figures in million 2009 SA Rands **US** Dollars 11 Share-based payments Share incentive schemes No new share incentive schemes were approved by the shareholders of AngloGold Ashanti Limited during the current financial year. New awards were made under the existing BSP and LTIP plans. ESOP awards that were surrendered by participants during the year were allocated to employees who did not receive their full allocation in 2008. On 28 April 2009, a cash-settled share incentive scheme was implemented in Ghana (Ghana ESOP). The total cost relating to share incentive schemes was \$59m, R434m (2009: \$41m, R337m) and is made up as follows: 49 48 Employee Share Ownership Plan (ESOP) – Free shares 6 6 Employee Share Ownership Plan (ESOP) – E ordinary 48 42 shares to employees 6 6 Ghana Employee Ownership Plan (Ghana ESOP) 16 11 - Share appreciation rights 2 2 174 221 Bonus Share Plan (BSP) 30 21 53 116 Long-Term Incentive Plan (LTIP) 16 6 340

438

Total employee compensation cost

60 41 Employee compensation cost related to equity (3) (4) accounted joint ventures (1) Total employee compensation cost excluding equity 337 434 accounted joint ventures (note 10) 41 Included in: 236 276 cost of sales 37 29 - corporate administration, marketing and other 101 158 expenses 22 12 337 434 59

**Group financial statements** 

41

P

270

#### **AngloGold Ashanti Annual Financial Statements 2010**

#### **Group financial statements**

Group – Notes to the financial statements

For the year ended 31 December

11 Share-based payments (continued)

**Equity-settled share incentive schemes** 

**Employee Share Ownership Plan (ESOP)** 

On 12 December 2006, AngloGold Ashanti Limited announced the finalisation of the Bokamoso Employee Share Ownership

Plan (Bokamoso ESOP) with the National Union of Mineworkers, Solidarity and United Association of South Africa. The

Bokamoso ESOP creates an opportunity for AngloGold Ashanti Limited and the unions to ensure a closer alignment of the

interest between South African-based employees and the company, and the seeking of shared growth solutions to build

partnerships in areas of shared interest. Participation is restricted to those employees not eligible for participation in any other

South African Share Incentive Plan.

The company also undertook an empowerment transaction with a black economic empowerment investment vehicle, Izingwe

in 2006.

In order to facilitate this transaction the company established a trust to acquire and administer the ESOP shares. AngloGold

Ashanti Limited allotted and issued free ordinary shares to the trust and also created, allotted and issued E ordinary shares to

the trust for the benefit of employees. The company also created, allotted and issued E ordinary shares to Izingwe. The key

terms of the E ordinary shares are:

•

AngloGold Ashanti Limited will have the right to cancel the E ordinary shares, or a portion of them, in accordance with the

ESOP and Izingwe cancellation formulae, respectively;

•

the E ordinary shares will not be listed;

the E ordinary shares which are not cancelled will be converted into ordinary shares; and

•

the E ordinary shares will each be entitled to receive a dividend equal to one-half of the dividend per ordinary share declared by the company from time to time and a further one-half is included in the strike price calculation.

The award of free ordinary shares to employees

The fair value of each free share awarded on 1 November each year was as follows:

Award date

2006

2007

2008

Calculated fair value

R320.00

R305.99

R188.48

The fair value is equal to the market value at the date-of-grant. Dividends declared and paid to the trust will accrue and be paid

to ESOP members, pro rata to the number of shares allocated to them. An equal number of shares vests from 2009 and each

subsequent year up to the expiry date of 1 November 2013.

Accordingly, for the awards issued, the following information is available:

Weighted

Weighted

Number

average

Number

average

of

exercise

of

exercise

shares

price

shares

price

2009

2010

855,649

Awards outstanding at beginning of year

665,862

24,741

\_

Awards reallocated during the year

21,004

(24,741)

Awards lapsed during the year

(21,004)

(189,787)

Awards exercised during the year

(230,921)

665,862

Awards outstanding at end of year

434,941

-

Awards exercisable at end of year

-

P

271

#### 11 Share-based payments (continued)

## **Equity-settled share incentive schemes (continued)**

#### The award of free ordinary shares to employees (continued)

Up to 31 December 2010, the rights to a total of 21,004 (2009: 24,741) shares were surrendered by the participants. A total

of 104,741 (2009: 56,443) shares were allotted to deceased, retired or retrenched employees. The income statement charge

for the year was \$6m, R48m (2009: \$6m, R49m).

## The award of E ordinary shares to employees

The average fair value per share of the E ordinary shares awarded to employees on 1 November each year was as follows:

Award date

2006

2007

2008

Calculated fair value

R105.00

R79.00

R13.40

Dividends declared in respect of the E ordinary shares will firstly be allocated to cover administration expenses of the trust.

whereafter they will accrue and be paid to ESOP members, pro rata to the number of shares allocated to them. At each anniversary over a five year period commencing on the third anniversary of the original 2006 award, the company will cancel

the relevant number of E ordinary shares as stipulated by a cancellation formula.

Any E ordinary shares remaining in that tranche will be converted to ordinary shares for the benefit of employees. All unexercised awards will be cancelled on 1 May 2014.

Accordingly, for the E ordinary shares issued, the following information is available:

Weighted

Weighted

Number

average

Number

average

of

exercise

of

exercise

shares

price

shares

price

2009 2010

2,566,941

327.15

Awards outstanding at beginning of year

2,394,998

346.82

75,449 341.69 Awards reallocated during the year 69,146 361.16 (75,449)334.81 Awards lapsed during the year (69,146)354.07 (138,059)336.55 Awards cancelled during the year (708,872)354.35 (33,884)333.39 Awards converted during the year 2,394,998 346.82 Awards outstanding at end of year 1,686,126 366.30

The weighted average exercise price is calculated as the initial grant price of R288.00 plus an interest factor less dividend

apportionment. This value will change on a monthly basis, to take account of employees leaving the company and those shares

being reissued to new employees. The income statement charge for the year was \$6m, R42m (2009: \$6m, R48m). Up to 31 December 2010, the rights to a total of 69,146 (2009: 75,449) shares were surrendered by participants. No E ordinary

shares were converted into ordinary shares during the year. In 2009, a total of 33,884 E ordinary shares were converted into

1,181 ordinary shares and allotted to deceased, retired or retrenched employees. A total of 708,872 (2009: 138,059) shares

were cancelled as the result of the exercise price exceeding the share price on conversion date.

P 272 **AngloGold Ashanti Annual Financial Statements 2010 Group financial statements** Group – Notes to the financial statements For the year ended 31 December 11 Share-based payments (continued) **Equity-settled share incentive schemes (continued)** The award of E ordinary shares to Izingwe The average fair value of the E ordinary shares granted to Izingwe on 13 December 2006 was R90.00 per share. Dividends declared in respect of the E ordinary shares will accrue and be paid to Izingwe, pro rata to the number of shares allocated to them. At each anniversary over a five year period commencing on the third anniversary of the award, Izingwe has a six month period to instruct the company to cancel the relevant number of E ordinary shares as stipulated by a cancellation formula. Any E ordinary shares remaining in that tranche will be converted to ordinary shares for the benefit of Izingwe. If no instruction is received at the end of the six month period, the cancellation formula will be applied automatically. Weighted Weighted Number average Number average of exercise of exercise shares price shares price 2009 2010 1,400,000 327.15 1,400,000

Accordingly, for the awards issued, the following information is available: E ordinary shares outstanding at beginning of year 346.82 E ordinary shares granted during the year E ordinary shares cancelled during the year (280,000)

353.04 E ordinary shares converted during the year 1,400,000 346.82 E ordinary shares outstanding at end of year 1,120,000 366.30 The weighted average exercise price is calculated as the initial grant price of R288.00 per share plus an interest factor dividend apportionment. There was no income statement charge for the year as the full amount was expensed in 2006 (2006: \$19m, R131m). A total of 280,000 (2009: nil) shares were cancelled as the result of the exercise price exceeding the share price on conversion date. The fair value of each share granted for the ESOP and Izingwe schemes was estimated on the date of grant using the Black-Scholes option-pricing model. The Black-Scholes option-pricing model requires the input of subjective assumptions, the expected term of the option award and share price volatility. Expected volatility is based on the historical volatility AngloGold Ashanti Limited's shares. These estimates involve inherent uncertainties and the application of management judgment. In addition, the company is required to estimate the expected forfeiture rate and only recognise expenses for options expected to vest. As a result, if other assumptions had been used, the recorded share-based compensation could have been different from that reported. The Black-Scholes option-pricing model used the following assumptions, at grant date: 2006 2007 2008 Risk-free interest rate 7.00% 7.00% 7.00% Dividend yield 2.30% 2.06% 1.39% Volatility factor of market share price 36.00% 33.00%

35.00%

P

273

#### 11 Share-based payments (continued)

**Equity-settled share incentive schemes (continued)** 

#### **Bonus Share Plan (BSP)**

The BSP is intended to provide effective incentives to eligible employees. An eligible employee is one who devotes substantially

the whole of his working time to the business of AngloGold Ashanti Limited, any subsidiary of AngloGold Ashanti Limited or a

company under the control of AngloGold Ashanti Limited, unless the board of directors (the board) excludes such a company.

An award in terms of the BSP may be made at any date at the discretion of the board, the only vesting condition being three

years' service for awards granted prior to 2008. For all BSP awards granted from 2008, 40% will vest after one year and the

remaining 60% will vest after two years. An additional 20% of the original award will be granted to employees if the full award

remains unexercised after three years.

The board is required to determine a BSP award value and this will be converted to a share amount based on the closing price

of AngloGold Ashanti Limited's shares on the JSE on the last business day prior to the date of grant. AngloGold Ashanti

Limited's Remuneration Committee has at its discretion, the right to pay dividends, or dividend equivalents, to the participants

of the BSP. Having no history of any discretionary dividend payments, the fair value includes dividends and was used to

determine the income statement expense. The fair value is equal to the award value determined by the board. Accordingly, for the awards issued, the following information is available:

Award date (unvested awards and awards vested during the year)

2007

2008

2009

2010

Calculated fair value

R322.00

R267.05

R293.99

R280.90

Vesting date (100%)

1 Jan 2010

\_

Vesting date (40%)

\_ .

1 Jan 2009

18 Feb 2010

24 Feb 2011

Vesting date (60%)

\_

1 Jan 2010

```
18 Feb 2011
24 Feb 2012
Vesting date (conditional 20%)
1 Jan 2011
18 Feb 2012
24 Feb 2013
Expiry date
31 Dec 2016
31 Dec 2017
17 Feb 2019
23 Feb 2020
Weighted
Weighted
Number
average
Number
average
of
exercise
of
exercise
shares
price
shares
price
2009
2010
945,027
Awards outstanding at beginning of year
1,295,708
666,541
Awards granted during the year
811,638
(68,988)
Awards lapsed during the year
(86,526)
(246,872)
Awards exercised during the year
(468, 327)
1,295,708
Awards outstanding at end of year
1,552,493
242,610
```

Awards exercisable at end of year

450,999 –

Up to 31 December 2010, the rights to a total of 86,526 (2009: 68,988) shares were surrendered by the participants. A total

of 43,394 (2009: 57,420) shares were allotted to deceased, retired or retrenched employees.

The income statement charge for the year was \$30m, R221m (2009: \$21m, R174m).

#### P

#### 274

#### **AngloGold Ashanti Annual Financial Statements 2010**

#### **Group financial statements**

Group – Notes to the financial statements

## For the year ended 31 December

11 Share-based payments (continued)

**Equity-settled share incentive schemes (continued)** 

#### **Long-Term Incentive Plan (LTIP)**

The LTIP is an equity-settled share-based payment arrangement, intended to provide effective incentives for executives to earn

shares in the company based on the achievement of stretched company performance conditions. Participation in the LTIP will

be offered to executive directors, executive officers/management and selected members of senior management of participating

companies. Participating companies include AngloGold Ashanti Limited, any subsidiary of AngloGold Ashanti Limited or a

company under the control of AngloGold Ashanti Limited, unless the board excludes such a company.

An award in terms of the LTIP may be granted at any date during the year that the board of AngloGold Ashanti Limited

determine and may even occur more than once a year. The board is required to determine an LTIP award value and this will

be converted to a share amount based on the closing price of AngloGold Ashanti Limited's shares on the JSE on the last

business day prior to the date of grant. AngloGold Ashanti Limited's Remuneration Committee has at its discretion the right to

pay dividends, or dividend equivalents to the participants of the LTIP. Having no history of any discretionary dividend payments,

the fair value includes dividends and was used to determine the income statement expense. The fair value is equal to the award

value as determined by the board.

The main performance conditions in terms of the LTIP issued in 2007 and 2006 are:

up to 40% of an award will be determined by the performance of total shareholder returns (TSR) compared with that of a

group of comparative gold-producing companies;

up to 30% of an award will be determined by adjusted earnings per share compared to planned adjusted earnings per share over the performance period;

up to 30% of an award will be dependent on the achievement of strategic performance measures which will be set by the

Remuneration Committee: and

•

three-years' service is required.

The main performance conditions in terms of the LTIP issued in 2010, 2009 and 2008 are:

up to 30% of an award will be determined by the performance of total shareholder returns (TSR) compared with that of a

group of comparative gold-producing companies;

•

up to 30% of an award will be determined by real growth (above US inflation) in adjusted earnings per share over the performance period;

•

up to 40% of an award will be dependent on the achievement of strategic performance measures which will be set by the

Remuneration Committee; and

•

three-years' service is required.

Accordingly, for the awards made, the following information is available:

Award date (unvested awards and awards vested during the year)

2007

2008

2009

2010

Calculated fair value

R322.00

R267.05

R293.99

R280.90

Vesting date

1 Jan 2010

1 Jan 2011

18 Feb 2012

24 Feb 2013

Expiry date

31 Dec 2016

31 Dec 2017

17 Feb 2019

23 Feb 2020

```
P
275
11 Share-based payments (continued)
Equity-settled share incentive schemes (continued)
Long-Term Incentive Plan (LTIP) (continued)
Weighted
Weighted
Number
average
Number
average
of
exercise
of
exercise
shares
price
shares
price
2009
2010
990,445
Awards outstanding at beginning of year
1,263,749
534,574
Awards granted during the year
632,142
(190,085)
Awards lapsed during the year
(211,279)
(71,185)
Awards exercised during the year
(84,922)
1,263,749
Awards outstanding at end of year
1,599,690
72,257
Awards exercisable at end of year
```

85,457

The income statement charge for the year was \$16m, R116m (2009: \$6m, R53m).

#### Performance-related share-based remuneration scheme - 1 May 2003

The options, if vested, may be exercised at the end of a three-year period commencing 1 May 2003. The share options were

granted at an exercise price of R221.90. The performance condition applicable to these options was that the US dollar EPS

must increase by at least 6% in real terms, after inflation, over the next three years, in order to vest. As none of the performance

criteria were met, in the initial three years, the grantor decided to roll the scheme forward on a 'roll over reset' basis, in February

2006, to be reviewed annually. The performance criteria of these options was achieved during 2006. The remaining weighted

average contractual life of the options granted is 2.33 years. An employee would only be able to exercise his options after the

date upon which he receives written notification from the directors that the previously specified performance criteria

been fulfilled.

Weighted

Weighted

Number

average

Number

average

of

exercise

of

exercise

shares

price

shares

price

2009

2010

383,791

216.48

Options outstanding at beginning of year

178,471

216.87

(6,232)

216.38

Options lapsed during the year

(199,088)

216.12

Options exercised during the year

(65,511)

215.81

-

Options expired during the year

178,471

216.87

Options outstanding at end of year

112,960 217.49

178,471 216.87

Options exercisable at end of year

112,960 217.49

There was no income statement charge for the year, as the total compensation cost was expensed up to the date of vesting

in 2006 (2006: \$10m, R69m). Group financial statements

P 276

### **AngloGold Ashanti Annual Financial Statements 2010**

#### **Group financial statements**

Group – Notes to the financial statements

For the year ended 31 December

11 Share-based payments (continued)

**Equity-settled share incentive schemes (continued)** 

### Performance-related share-based remuneration scheme - 1 November 2004

The options, if vested, may be exercised at the end of a three-year period commencing 1 November 2004. The share options

were granted at an exercise price of R228.00. The performance condition applicable to these options was that US dollar EPS

must increase from the 2004 year by at least 6% in real terms, i.e. after inflation, over the following three years in order to vest.

The performance criteria was met during 2006. The remaining weighted average contractual life of options granted is 3.83 years. An employee would only be able to exercise his options after the date upon which he has received written notification from the directors that the previously specified performance criteria have been fulfilled.

Weighted

Weighted

Number

average

Number

average

of

exercise

of

exercise

shares

price

shares

price

2009

2010

548,706

221.33

Options outstanding at beginning of year

242,807

221.25

(7,780)

222.41

Options lapsed during the year

\_

(298,119)

221.36

Options exercised during the year

(92,037)

220.82

-

\_

Edgar Filing: ANGLOGOLD ASHANTI LTD - Form 6-K Options expired during the year 242,807 221.25 Options outstanding at end of year 150,770 221.51 242,807 221.25 Options exercisable at end of year 150,770 221.51 There was no income statement charge for the year as the total compensation cost was expensed up to the date of in 2007 (2007: \$3m, R23m). There are currently two equity-settled share incentive schemes that fall outside the transitional provisions of IFRS 2, as the options were granted prior to 7 November 2002. The details of these schemes are as follows: Performance-related share-based remuneration scheme – 1 May 2002 The share options were granted at an exercise price of R299.50 per share. The performance condition applicable to options was that US dollar EPS must increase by 7.5% for each of the three succeeding years. On 24 December 2002, AngloGold Ashanti Limited underwent a share split on a 2:1 basis therefore the EPS target was reduced accordingly. As none of the performance criteria was met, in the initial three years, the grantor decided to roll the scheme forward on a 'roll reset' basis, to be reviewed annually. The performance criteria of these options were achieved during 2006. The remaining weighted average contractual life of options granted is 1.33 years. An employee would only be able to exercise his options after the date upon which he receives written notification from the directors that the previously specified performance criteria have been fulfilled. Weighted Weighted Number average Number average of exercise of exercise shares price shares price

2009 2010 457,336 279.64

Options outstanding at beginning of year 218,697 283.45 (10,226)281.69 Options lapsed during the year (4,492)287.94 (228,413)275.90 Options exercised during the year (86,003)279.13 Options expired during the year 218,697 283.45 Options outstanding at end of year 128,202 286.18 218,697 283.45 Options exercisable at end of year 128,202 286.18

**Group financial statements** 

618

```
P
277
11
```

### 11 Share-based payments (continued)

**Equity-settled share incentive schemes (continued)** 

### Time-related share-based remuneration scheme – granted up to 30 April 2002

Except where the directors at their sole and absolute discretion decide otherwise, a grantee may not exercise his options until

after the lapse of a period calculated from the date on which the option was granted. The remaining weighted average contractual life of options granted is 0.80 years. The period in which and the extent to which the options vest and may be

exercised are as follows:

•

after two years – up to 20% of options granted;

•

after three years – up to 40% of options granted;

•

after four years – up to 60% of options granted; and

•

after five years – up to 100% of options granted.

Weighted

Weighted

Number

average

Number

average

of

exercise

of

exercise

shares

price

shares

price

2009

2010

116,491

139.82

Options outstanding at beginning of year

28,252

146.28

Options lapsed during the year

(88,239)

137.75

Options exercised during the year

(27,611)

145.17

-

Options expired during the year 28,252 146.28 Options outstanding at end of year 194.00 28,252 146.28 Options exercisable at end of year 641 194.00 No grants were made with respect to the time related scheme options and performance related options since 2005. The of each option granted during 2002, 2003 and 2004 is estimated on the date of grant using the Black-Scholes option-pricing model. The Black-Scholes option-pricing model requires the input of subjective assumptions, including the expected the option award and share price volatility. The expected term of options granted is derived from historical data on employee exercise and post-vesting employment termination behaviour. Expected volatility is based on the historical volatility AngloGold Ashanti Limited's shares. These estimates involve inherent uncertainties and the application of management's judgment. In addition, the company is required to estimate the expected forfeiture rate and only recognise an expense for those options expected to vest. As a result, if other assumptions had been used, the recorded share-based compensation expense could have been different from that reported. The Black-Scholes option-pricing model used the following assumptions, at grant date: 2002 2003 2004 Risk-free interest rate 11.00% 11.00% 8.18% Dividend yield 4.27% 4.27% 2.27% Volatility factor of market share price 0.390 0.390 0.300 Weighted average expected life 7 years 7 years

7 years

Calculated fair value

R100.20

R77.76

R94.65

#### Cash-settled share incentive scheme

### Ghana Employee Share Ownership Plan (Ghana ESOP)

A memorandum of understanding was signed with the Ghanaian employees on 28 April 2009 to usher in the Ghana ESOP

under defined rules.

In terms of the rules of the scheme, every eligible employee is entitled to 20 AngloGold Ashanti Limited share appreciation rights

(phantom shares), which will be paid out in four equal tranches, commencing in May 2009 and ending in May 2012. The value of the rights are equal to the value of AngloGold Ashanti Limited American Depositary Receipts (ADRs) as listed on

the New York Stock Exchange, converted into Ghanaian Cedis at the prevailing US dollar exchange rate.

P 278

### **AngloGold Ashanti Annual Financial Statements 2010**

#### **Group financial statements**

Group – Notes to the financial statements

For the year ended 31 December

11 Share-based payments (continued)

**Cash-settled share incentive scheme (continued)** 

### Ghana Employee Share Ownership Plan (Ghana ESOP) (continued)

The share price on the day of issue as at 29 April 2009 was \$32.15, whilst the share price used in the payment of the first

tranche was \$28.46 per share. The share price used in the payment of the second tranche was \$39.50 per share.

### The award of share appreciation rights to employees

Accordingly, for the rights issued, the following information is available:

Weighted

Weighted

Number

average

Number

average

of

exercise

of

exercise

shares

price

shares

price

2009

2010

Rights outstanding at beginning of year

75,115

100,860

Rights granted during the year

(455)

Rights lapsed during the year

(720) -

(25,290)

Rights exercised during the year

(25,270)

75,115

Rights outstanding at end of year

49,125

Rights exercisable at end of year Up to 31 December 2010, a total of 720 (2009: 455) share appreciation rights were surrendered by the participants. income statement charge for the year was \$2m, R11m (2009: \$2m, R16m). The liability recognised in the statement of position in respect of unexercised rights was \$2m, R11m (2009: \$1m, R9m). 2009 2010 Figures in million 2010 2009 SA Rands **US** Dollars 12 Taxation South African taxation 153 Mining tax (1) 19 89 112 Non-mining tax (2) 13 10 33 (Over) under provision prior year (89)Deferred taxation 535 (1,377)Temporary differences (3) (195)61 Unrealised non-hedge derivatives and other (1,451)2,353 commodity contracts 334 (181)(156)

(39)

# Change in estimated deferred tax rate (4) (6) (21) (797)421 57 (108)Foreign taxation 1,113 1,628 Normal taxation (5) 226 138 (50) (17)Over provision prior year (3) (7) Deferred taxation 1,220 (37) Temporary differences s(3) (7) 164 Unrealised non-hedge derivatives and other (314)23 commodity contracts (40)1,969 1,597 219 255 1,172 2,018

Group financial statements

276147

# P 279 2009 2010 Figures in million 2010 2009 SA Rands **US** Dollars 12 Taxation (continued) Tax reconciliation A reconciliation of the effective tax rate charged in the income statement to the prevailing estimated corporate tax rate is set out in the following table: % % % % (100)66 Effective tax rate 68 (121)Disallowable items 204 (12)Derivative losses (12)236 (20)Transaction and finance costs (20)(23)5 Share of equity accounted investments' profit (loss) (27)(3) (7)Other (7)(3) 5 Foreign income tax allowances and rate differentials (11)31 (39)

Exchange variation and translation adjustments

9
(68)
10
(18)
Current unrecognised tax assets
(19)
12
(13)
Change in estimated deferred tax rate
(4)
1
(17)
(1)
20
Prior year's provision
21
(3)
(5)
- Other
_
(5)
35
35
Estimated corporate tax rate
(6)
35
35
(1)
There was no mining tax charge in the current year as it was primarily offset by losses from the accelerated non-hedge
derivative
buy-backs.
(2)
In South Africa, non-mining income is taxed at the higher non-mining tax rate of 35% (2009: 35%) as the company
has elected
to be exempt from STC. Companies that elected to be subject to STC are taxed at the lower company tax rate, that of 28%
(2009: 28%) for non-mining taxation purposes.

Included in temporary differences in South African taxation is a tax credit on the impairment and disposal of tangible

assets of

\$28m, R193m (2009: tax credit \$8m, R61m). Included in temporary differences of foreign taxation is a tax charge on

impairment reversals and disposal of tangible assets of \$5m, R37m (2009: tax charge of \$190m, R1,421m) (note 13).

In South Africa the mining operations are taxed on a variable rate that increases as profitability increases. The tax rate

calculate deferred tax is based on the group's current estimate of future profitability when temporary differences will

Depending on the profitability of the operations, the tax rate can consequently be significantly different from year to year. The

change in the estimated deferred tax rate at which the temporary differences will reverse amounts to a credit of \$6m, R39m

(2009: tax credit of \$21m, R156m).

(5)

Included in normal foreign taxation is tax on the disposal of tangible assets of \$nil, R4m (2009: \$18m, R145m) (note 13).

(6)

Mining tax on mining income in South Africa is determined according to a formula based on profit and revenue from mining

operations. The company has elected to be exempt from STC and is taxed at a higher rate of company tax for mining and non-

mining income tax purposes.

### P

### 280

# **AngloGold Ashanti Annual Financial Statements 2010**

### **Group financial statements**

Group – Notes to the financial statements

### For the year ended 31 December

2009

2010

Figures in million

2009

**SA Rands** 

**US** Dollars

#### 12 Taxation (continued)

All mining capital expenditure is deducted to the extent that it does not result in an assessed loss and depreciation is ignored when calculating the South African mining income. Capital expenditure not deducted from mining income is carried forward as unredeemed capital to be deducted from future mining income. South Africa operates under two tax paying operations, Vaal River Operation and West Wits Operation. Under ring-fencing legislation, each operation is treated separately and deductions can only be utilised against income generated by the relevant tax operation.

The formula for determining the South African mining tax rate is:

$$Y = 43 - 215/X$$
 (2009:  $Y = 43 - 215/X$ )

where Y is the percentage rate of tax payable and X is the ratio of mining profit net of any redeemable capital expenditure to mining revenue expressed as a percentage.

Unrecognised tax losses

Unrecognised tax losses of the US operations which are available for offset against future profits earned in

2,964

1,548

the US

236

399

Analysis of tax losses

Tax losses available to be used against future profits 943

רע

- utilisation required within one year

127

36

32

– utilisation required between two and five years

5

2010

5
1,985
1,516
- utilisation in excess of five years
231
267
2,964
1,548
236
399
Unrecognised tax losses utilised
1,741
1,416
Assessed losses utilised during the year
163
184

# P 281 2009 2010 2010 2009 SA cents US cents 13 Earnings per ordinary share Basic profit (loss) per ordinary share The calculation of basic profit (loss) per ordinary share is based on profits attributable to equity shareholders of \$76m, R637m (2009: losses of \$320m, R2,762m) and 371,870,821 (2009: 361,228,295) shares being the weighted average number of ordinary shares in (765)171 issue during the financial year. 20 (89)Diluted profit (loss) per ordinary share The calculation of diluted profit (loss) per ordinary share is based on profits attributable to equity shareholders of \$76m, R637m (2009: losses of \$320m, R2,762m) and 373,440,427 (2009: 361,228,295) shares being the diluted number of ordinary shares. In 2009, no adjustment was made since the effect is (765)171 anti-dilutive. 20 (89)2010 2009 Number of shares In calculating the basic and diluted number of ordinary shares outstanding for the year, the following were taken into consideration: Ordinary shares 367,664,700 356,563,773 E ordinary shares (1)3,182,662 3,873,169 Fully vested options (2)1,023,459 791,353 Weighted average number of shares 371,870,821 361,228,295

Dilutive potential of share options

(3)

1,569,606

-

Diluted number of ordinary shares

373,440,427

361,228,295

(1)

As E ordinary shares participate in the profit available to ordinary shareholders, these shares were included in basic earnings per

share.

(2)

Employee compensation awards, are included in basic earnings per share from the date that all necessary conditions have been

satisfied and it is virtually certain that shares will be issued as a result of employees exercising their options.

(3)

The calculation of diluted earnings per share in 2009 did not take into account the effect of 1,234,858 shares, issuable on share

awards as the effect of this was anti-dilutive for this period.

The calculation of diluted earnings per share did not take into account the effect of 33,524,615 (2009: 15,384,615) shares.

issuable upon the exercise of convertible bonds, as the effect of this was anti-dilutive for this period.

```
P
282
AngloGold Ashanti Annual Financial Statements 2010
Group financial statements
Group – Notes to the financial statements
For the year ended 31 December
2009
2010
                                                                         2010
Figures in million
2009
SA Rands
US Dollars
13 Earnings per ordinary share
(continued)
Headline earnings (loss)
The profit (loss) attributable to equity shareholders was
adjusted by the following to arrive at headline earnings
(loss):
(2,762)
637
Profit (loss) attributable to equity shareholders
76
(320)
Net impairments (reversals) of tangible assets (notes 6,
(5,115)
634
15 and 24)
91
(683)
Net loss (profit) on disposal and derecognition of land,
mineral rights, tangible assets and exploration properties
(420)
191
(note 6)
25
(49)
16
Impairment of investment (notes 6 and 18)
Impairment of investment in associates and joint
76
157
ventures (note 8)
24
10
(75)
(126)
Reversal of impairment in associates (note 8)
```

(19)

```
(10)
(7)
Special items of associates (note 8)
(1)
(314)
Profit on disposal of investments (note 6)
(43)
Taxation on items above
145
4
- current portion (note 12)
18
1,360
(230)
- deferred portion (note 12)
182
(6,790)
962
122
(852)
Cents per share
Headline earnings (loss) removes items of a capital
nature from the calculation of earnings per share,
calculated in accordance with Circular 3/2009 issued by
the South African Institute of Chartered Accountants
(SAICA).
The calculation of headline earnings (loss) per ordinary
share is based on headline earnings of $122m, R962m
(2009: losses of $852m, R6,790m) and 371,870,821
(2009: 361,228,295) shares being the weighted average
(1.880)
259
number of ordinary shares in issue during the year.
(236)
```

```
P
283
2009
2010
Figures in million
                                                                        2010
2009
SA Rands
US Dollars
14 Dividends
Ordinary shares
No. 105 of 50 SA cents per ordinary share was
declared on 6 February 2009 and paid on 13 March
177
2009 (5 US cents per share).
18
No. 106 of 60 SA cents per ordinary share was
declared on 29 July 2009 and paid on 28 August 2009
213
(8 US cents per share).
27
No. 107 of 70 SA cents per ordinary share was
declared on 16 February 2010 and paid on 19 March
254
2010 (9 US cents per share).
34
No. 108 of 65 SA cents per ordinary share was
declared on 10 August 2010 and paid on
236
10 September 2010 (9 US cents per share).
No. E5 of 25 SA cents per E ordinary share was
declared on 6 February 2009 and paid on 13 March
1
2009 (2.5 US cents per share).
No. E6 of 30 SA cents per E ordinary share was
declared on 29 July 2009 and paid on 28 August 2009
(4 US cents per share).
```

No. E7 of 35 SA cents per E ordinary share was declared on 16 February 2010 and paid on 19 March

1
2010 (4.5 US cents per share).

No. E8 of 32.5 SA cents per E ordinary share was declared on 10 August 2010 and paid on

1
10 September 2010 (4.5 US cents per share).

392
492
67
45
No. 109 of 80 SA cents per ordinary share was declared on 15 February 2011 and will be paid on 18 March 2011 (approximately 11 US cents per share). The actual rate of payment will depend on the exchange rate on the date of currency conversion.

date of currency conversion.

No. E9 of 40 SA cents per E ordinary share was declared on 15 February 2011 and will be paid on 18 March 2011 (approximately 5.5 US cents per share). The actual rate of payment will depend on the exchange rate on the

date of currency conversion. **Group financial statements** 

### P

284

### **AngloGold Ashanti Annual Financial Statements 2010**

### **Group financial statements**

Group – Notes to the financial statements

### For the year ended 31 December

### 15 Tangible assets

Mine

Mineral

Explora-

Assets

develop-

Mine

rights

tion and

under

Land

ment

infra-

and

evaluation

construc-

and

Figures in million

costs

structure

dumps

assets

tion

buildings

Total

**US** Dollars

Cost

Balance at 1 January 2009

5,323

2,495

1,064

30

229

50

9,191

Additions

- project

capital

122 5 - -

289 –

416

- stay-in-business capital

394

125

\_

```
1
81
1
602
Disposals
(1)
(11)
(12)
Transfers and other movements
(134)
161
           (18)
       (373)
3
        (361)
Finance costs capitalised (note 7)
4
11
15
Translation
737
148
            32
                                  14
                                               8
939
Balance at 31 December 2009
6,445
           2,923
                       1,078
31
          251
62
10,790
Accumulated amortisation
Balance at 1 January 2009
2,726
1,227
860
30
3
4,846
Amortisation for the year (notes 4, 9 and 32)
366
177
10
                                  2
555
Impairments (notes 6, 13 and 24)
(2)
3
                                                                  7
Impairments reversal (notes 6, 13 and 24)
```

```
(348)
(369)
(717)
Disposals
(1)
(10)
(11)
Transfers and other movements
(1)
(163)
(5)
(7)
(175)
Translation
373
                                                          1
             76
                        16
466
Balance at 31 December 2009
2,956
            1,469
                         510
30
       4,971
6
Net book value at 31 December 2009
3,489
1,454
             568
1
         251
                     56
5,819
Cost
Balance at 1 January 2010
           2,923
6,445
                       1,078
31
          251
62
10,790
Additions
- project capital
130
10
110
250
- stay-in-business capital
447
183
2
```

90

```
1
723
Disposals
(40)
(40)
Transfers and other movements
(1)
(203)
41
(31)
34
6
(153)
Translation
491
105
18
17
5
637
Balance at 31 December 2010
7,310
3,222
1,065
34
502
74
12,207
Accumulated amortisation
Balance at 1 January 2010
2,956
           1,469
                         510
30
       4,971
Amortisation for the year (notes 4, 9 and 32)
478
198
11
2
Impairments (notes 6, 13 and 24)
```

```
20
16
47
83
Disposals
(40)
(40)
Transfers and other movements
(1)
(8)
(18)
8
(18)
Translation
273
53
11
3
1
341
Balance at 31 December 2010
3,719
1,678
532
31
58
9
6,027
Net book value at 31 December 2010
3,591
1,544
533
3
444
65
6,180
```

# P

# 285

### 15 Tangible assets (continued)

Mine

Mineral

Explora-

Assets

develop-

Mine

rights

tion and

under

Land

ment

infra-

and

evaluation

construc-

and

Figures in million

costs

structure

dumps

assets

tion

buildings

Total

SA Rands

Cost

Balance at 1 January 2009

50,331

23,591

10,059

281

2,167

472

86,901

Additions

- project

capital

1,024

43 – –

2,424 -

3,491

- stay-in-business

capital

3,302 1,047

-

8 683

4 5,044

Disposals

```
(9)
(95)
                                (1)
(105)
Transfers and other movements
(1)
(1,120)
1,349
            (156)
     (3,245)
28
       (3,144)
Finance
costs
capitalised
(note
7)
33
102
135
Translation
(5,644)
(4,199)
(1,891)
(60)
(267)
(41)
(12,102)
Balance at 31 December 2009
47,917
21,736
             8,012
                           229
                                     1,864
                                                  462
80,220
Accumulated amortisation
Balance at 1 January 2009
25,783
11,601
8,129
278
29
Amortisation for the year (notes 4, 9 and 32)
3,048
1,469
82
16
4,615
Impairments (notes 6, 13 and 24)
(2)
22
28
50
```

Impairments reversal (notes 6, 13 and 24)

```
(3)
(2,601)
(2,764)
(5,365)
Disposals
(7)
(85)
(92)
Transfers and other movements
(1,363)
(44)
(56)
(1,463)
Translation
                                          (2,906)
(2,043)
(1,600)
(59)
(6,608)
Balance at 31 December 2009
21,976
         10,926
                         3,791
219
45
        36,957
Net book value at 31 December 2009
25,941
10,810
              4,221
10
        1,864
                     417
43,263
Cost
Balance at 1 January 2010
4
7,917
21,736
                          229
                                                 462
            8,012
                                   1,864
80,220
Additions
- project capital
950
72
1
806
1,829
- stay-in-business capital
```

```
3,267
1,333
17
657
4
5,278
Disposals
(3)
(294)
(1)
(298)
Transfers and other movements
(1,480)
303
(229)
246
45
(1,115)
Translation
(2,624)
(1,980)
(788)
(27)
(274)
(25)
(5,718)
Balance at 31 December 2010
48,027
21,170
6,996
219
3,299
485
80,196
Accumulated amortisation
Balance at 1 January 2010
21,976
           10,926
                         3,791
219
45
       36,957
Amortisation for the year (notes 4, 9 and 32)
3,481
1,437
78
```

9

```
17
5,022
Impairments (notes 6, 13 and 24)
136
111
329
576
Disposals
(3)
(291)
(294)
Transfers and other movements
(1)
(61)
(129)
62
(128)
Translation
(1,095)
(1,031)
(377)
(26)
(7)
(1)
(2,537)
Balance at 31 December 2010
24,434
11,023
3,492
202
384
61
39,596
Net book value at 31 December 2010
23,593
10,147
3,504
17
```

2,915

424 40,600

P

286

#### **AngloGold Ashanti Annual Financial Statements 2010**

#### **Group financial statements**

Group – Notes to the financial statements

### For the year ended 31 December

#### 15 Tangible assets (continued)

Included in the amounts for mine infrastructure are assets held under finance leases with a net book value of \$20m,

(2009: \$17m, R126m). Included in land and buildings are assets held under finance leases with a net book value of \$28m, R185m

(2009: \$27m, R201m).

The majority of the leased assets are pledged as security for the related finance lease.

No assets are encumbered by project finance.

No borrowing costs were capitalised in 2010. The weighted average capitalisation rate used to determine the amount of borrowing

costs eligible for capitalisation in 2009 was 4.10%.

A register containing details of properties is available for inspection by shareholders or their duly authorised agents during business

hours at the registered office of the company.

Transfers and other movements comprise amounts from deferred stripping, change in estimates of decommissioning

asset reclassifications and transfers to/from non-current assets held for sale.

In 2010 transfers to/from non-current assets held for sale comprise:

assets with a net book value of \$10m, R74m relating to Tau Lekoa were transferred to non-current assets held for sale. In 2009 transfers to/from non-current assets held for sale comprise:

assets with a net book value of \$84m, R704m relating to Tau Lekoa were transferred to non-current assets held for sale.

assets with a net book value of \$145m, R1,335m relating to the 33.33% joint venture interest in Boddington Gold

were transferred to non-current assets held for sale.

Impairments include the following:

South Africa

Below 120 level at TauTona – assets under construction

Due to a change in the mine plan resulting from safety-related concerns following seismic activity, the below 120 level

development has been abandoned and will not generate future cash flows. An impairment loss of \$47m, R329m, was recognised in the income statement.

Savuka – mine development and mine infrastructure costs

Due to a change in the mine plan, the Savuka assets have been abandoned and will not generate future cash flows.

An impairment loss of \$16m, R114m was recognised in the income statement.

Ghana

Induapriem – mine infrastructure costs

The use of a tailings storage facility was discontinued, resulting in an impairment loss of \$8m, R61m.

Impairment of various minor tangible assets and equipment \$12m, R72m (2009: \$7m, R50m).

(3)

Impairments of cash generating units recognised in 2008 were partially reversed during 2009. The impairment reversals were

largely due to increases in the long-term real gold price resulting in increased future discounted cash flows. Tanzania

•

#### Geita mine

As a result, Geita's recoverable amount exceeded its carrying value in 2009 and an impairment reversal was recognised of \$261m, R1,954m consisting of mine development of \$106m, R793m and mineral rights and dumps of \$155m, R1,161m. The recoverable amount was determined using a real pre-tax discount rate of 13.6% and was based on the impairment assumptions detailed below.

Ghana

•

#### Obuasi mine

As a result, Obuasi's recoverable amount exceeded its carrying value in 2009 and an impairment reversal was recognised

of \$373m, R2,790m consisting of mine development of \$159m, R1,187m and mineral rights and dumps of \$214m, R1,603m. The recoverable amount was determined using a real pre-tax discount rate of 8.4% and was based on the impairment assumptions detailed below.

•

# Iduapriem mine

As a result, Iduapriem's recoverable amount exceeded its carrying value in 2009 and an impairment reversal was recognised of \$83m, R621m consisting of mine development. The recoverable amount was determined using a real pre-

tax discount rate of 13.4% and was based on the impairment assumptions detailed below.

The impairments/reversals relate to mining properties, mine development costs and mine plant facilities, and have

recognised in special items (note 6). The recoverable amount was determined by reference to value in use at an individual

mine level.

#### P

287

#### 15 Tangible assets (continued)

### Impairment calculation assumptions – tangible assets and goodwill

Management assumptions for the value in use of tangible assets and goodwill include:

the gold price assumption represents management's best estimate of the future price of gold. In arriving at the estimated

long-term gold price, management considered all available market information, including current prices, historical averages, and forward-pricing curves. A long-term real gold price of \$1,113/oz (2009: \$906/oz) is based on a range of economic and market conditions that will exist over the remaining useful life of the assets.

Annual life of mine plans take into account the following:

proved and probable Ore Reserve included from page 134;

value beyond proved and probable reserves (including exploration potential) determined using the gold price assumption

referred to above;

the real pre-tax discount rate is derived from the group's weighted average cost of capital (WACC) and risk factors which

is consistent with the basis used in 2009. The WACC of 5.8% which is 60 basis points lower than in 2009 of 6.4%, is based on the average capital structure of the group and three major gold companies considered to be appropriate peers. The risk factors considered are country risk as well as project risk for cash flows relating to mines that are not yet in production and deep level mining projects. The country risk factor is based on the group's internal assessment of country

risk relative to the issues experienced in the countries in which it operates and explores;

foreign currency cash flows translated at estimated forward exchange rates and then discounted using appropriate discount rates for that currency;

cash flows used in impairment calculations are based on life of mine plans which exceed five years for the majority of the

mines; and

variable operating cash flows are increased at local Consumer Price Index rates.

The group reviews and tests the carrying value of assets when events or changes in circumstances suggest that the carrying

amount may not be recoverable. In addition, goodwill is tested on an annual basis for impairment. Assets are grouped at the

lowest level for which identifiable cash flows are largely independent of cash flows of other assets and liabilities. If there are

indications that impairment may have occurred, estimates are prepared of expected future cash flows for each cash generating

unit. Expected future cash flows used to determine the value in use of goodwill and tangible assets are inherently uncertain and

could materially change over time. The cash flows are significantly affected by a number of factors including reserves and

production estimates, together with economic factors such as spot gold prices, discount rates, foreign currency exchange

rates, estimates of costs to produce reserves and future capital expenditure.

Should management's estimate of the future not reflect actual events, further impairments may be identified. Factors affecting

the estimates include:

•

changes in proved and probable Ore Reserve as well as value beyond proved and probable reserves;

•

the grade of Ore Reserve as well as value beyond proved and probable reserves may vary significantly from time to time:

•

differences between actual commodity prices and commodity price assumptions;

•

unforeseen operational issues at mine sites; and

•

changes in capital, operating mining, processing and reclamation costs and foreign exchange rates.

There were no impairment indicators or impairment reversal indicators for cash generating units during 2010. Based on an

analysis carried out by the group in 2009, the carrying value and value in use of cash generating units that were most sensitive

to a 5% movement in gold price, ounces, costs and discount rate assumptions are:

Carrying

Value

Carrying

Value

value

in use

Figures in million value

in use SA Rands

2009

**US** Dollars

8,669 8,669 Obuasi

1,166

6,978

6,978

Geita Gold Mining Limited

939 939

2,126 2,126 Iduapriem

286 286

Should any of the assumptions used change adversely and the impact not be mitigated by a change in other factors, this could

result in an impairment of the above cash generating units.

It is impracticable to disclose the extent of the possible effects of changes in assumptions for the future gold price and hence

life of mine plans at 31 December 2010 because these assumptions and others used in impairment testing of tangible

and goodwill are inextricably linked. In addition, for those cash generating units with a functional currency other than the US

dollar, movements in the US dollar exchange rate will also be a critical factor in determining life of mine and production plans.

Therefore it is possible that outcomes within the next financial year that are different from the assumptions used in the impairment testing process for goodwill and tangible assets could require a material adjustment to the carrying amounts

disclosed at 31 December 2010.

2009 2010 Figures in million 2010 2009 **SA Rands US** Dollars P 288 **AngloGold Ashanti Annual Financial Statements 2010 Group financial statements** Group – Notes to the financial statements For the year ended 31 December 16 Intangible assets Goodwill Cost 3,461 3,029 Balance at beginning of year 408 366 (432)(187)Translation 25 42 3,029 2,842 Balance at end of year 433 408 Accumulated amortisation and impairment losses 2,253 1,851 Balance at beginning of year 249 238 (402)(173)Translation 11 1,851 1,678 Balance at end of year 256 249 1,178 1,164 Net book value 177

```
Net carrying amount allocated to each of the cash
generating units:
1,013
1,018
Sunrise Dam
154
136
106
94
AngloGold Ashanti Córrego do Sitío Mineração
15
59
52
Serra Grande
8
1,178
1,164
177
159
Real pre-tax discount rates applied in impairment
calculations on cash generating units (CGUs) for which
the carrying amount of goodwill is significant are as
follows:
Sunrise Dam
(1)
11.1%
9.9%
Royalty, tax rate concession and other
Cost
472
371
Balance at beginning of year
49
49
4
Additions
4
Transfers and other movements
(101)
(44)
Translation
```

371 335 Balance at end of year 50 49 Accumulated amortisation and impairment losses 277 233 Balance at beginning of year 29 18 18 Amortisation (notes 4 and 32) 2 2 (62)(29)Translation 233 222 Balance at end of year 33 31 138 113 Net book value 17 18 1,316 1,277 Total intangible assets 194 177 The government of Ghana agreed to a concession on the royalty payments by maintaining a rate of 3% for 15 years from 2004. The tax rate concession was granted at a rate of 30% for the Ashanti business combination in 2004. During 2005, the tax rate in Ghana decreased to 25% and the tax rate concession, which expires in 2019, was fully impaired.

The discount rates for 2010 were determined on a basis consistent with the 2009 discount rates.

P 289 2009 2010 Figures in million 2010 2009 SA Rands **US** Dollars 17 Investments in associates and equity accounted joint ventures The carrying value of investments in associates and equity accounted joint ventures can be analysed as follows: 117 244 Carrying value of investments in associates 37 16 17 17 Loans advanced to associates (1)3 2 Carrying value of investments in equity accounted joint 4,587 3,791 ventures 577 617 37 35 Loans advanced to equity accounted joint ventures (2)5 5 Investments in associates and equity accounted joint 4,758 4,087 ventures 622 640 In 2010, the Margaret Water Company and AGA-Polymetal Strategic Alliance investments were impaired and the balance of the Trans-Siberian Gold plc impairment was reversed. In 2009, the Amikan Holding Limited, AS APK Limited and Margaret Water Company investments were impaired and part of the Trans-Siberian Gold plc impairment was reversed. The impairment tests considered the investments fair value and anticipated future cash flows. Impairments of \$24m, R157m (2009: \$10m,

recorded. An impairment reversal of \$19m, R126m (2009: \$10m, R75m) was recognised in the income statement.

R76m) were

Investments in associates comprises:
Name Effective %
Description
2010
2009 Maria (W. 1) C
Margaret Water Company 33.3
33.3
Pumping of underground water in the Vaal River
Region.
Oro Group (Pty) Limited
(3)
25
25 25
Manufacture and wholesale of jewellery.
Orpheo (Pty) Limited
(3)
50
33.3
Design, manufacture and wholesale of jewellery.
Trans-Siberian Gold plc
(3) (4) (5)
30.7
29.7
Exploration and development of gold mines.
Wonder Wise Holdings Limited
_
25
Marketing and wholesale of jewellery.
(1)
Loans advanced to associates consist of \$1.8m, R12m (2009: \$1.6m, R12m) to Oro Group (Pty) Limited and \$0.7m,
R5m
(2009: \$0.6m, R5m) to Orpheo (Pty) Limited. The Oro loan bears interest at a rate determined by the Oro Group (Pty
Limited's
board of directors and is repayable at its discretion. The Orpheo (Pty) Limited loan is unsecured, interest free and
there are no
fixed terms of repayment.
(2)
Loans advanced to equity accounted joint ventures consist of \$5m, R35m (2009: \$2m, R12m) to AuruMar (Pty)
Limited. The
AGA-Polymetal Strategic Alliance loan of \$3m, R25m in 2009 was written off during the year. The loan to AuruMar
(Pty) Limited
is interest free and has no fixed terms of repayment.
(3) Equity accounting is based on results to 30 September 2010, adjusted for metarial transactions
Equity accounting is based on results to 30 September 2010, adjusted for material transactions. (4)
At 31 December 2010, the fair value of the group's investment in Trans-Siberian Gold plc was \$33m, R219m (2009:
\$12m, R89m).
(5)

Effective 23 March 2010, AngloGold Ashanti Limited increased its holding in Trans-Siberian Gold plc from 29.7% to 30.7%.

## P 290 **AngloGold Ashanti Annual Financial Statements 2010 Group financial statements** Group – Notes to the financial statements For the year ended 31 December 2009 2010 Figures in million 2010 2009 SA Rands **US** Dollars 17 Investments in associates and equity accounted joint ventures (continued) Summarised financial information of equity accounted associates is as follows (not attributable): Statement of financial position 661 724 Non-current assets 110 89 328 301 Current assets 46 44 989 1,025 Total assets 156 133 129 260 Non-current liabilities 40 17 166 129 Current liabilities 20 23 295 389 Total liabilities 60 40

694 636 Net assets

96 93 Income statement 521 398 Revenue 56 62 (780)(411)Costs and expenses (58)(94)(3) (3) **Taxation** (262)(16)Loss after taxation (2)(32)Investments in equity accounted joint ventures comprises: 2010 2009 Name Effective % Description 2010 2009 AGA-Polymetal Strategic Alliance (6)50 50 Exploration and development of gold mines. AuruMar (Pty) Limited 50 50 Global exploration of marine deposits containing gold as the primary mineral. Kibali Goldmines s.p.r.l. 45 45 Exploration and development of gold mines. Société des Mines de Morila S.A. 40 40 Commercial exploitation of gold. Société d'Exploitation des Mines d'Or de

Sadiola S.A.

41

41

Commercial exploitation of gold.

Société d'Exploitation des Mines d'Or de

Yatela S.A.

40

40

Commercial exploitation of gold.

(6)

Equity accounting is based on results to 30 September 2010, adjusted for material transactions. The AGA-Polymetal Strategic

Alliance consists of the AGA-Polymetal Strategic Alliance Management Company, Amikan Holding Limited, AS APK Holdings

Limited, Imizoloto Holdings Limited and Yeniseiskaya Holdings Limited.

P 291 2009 2010 Figures in million 2010 2009 SA Rands **US** Dollars 17 Investments in associates and equity accounted joint ventures (continued) Summarised financial information of equity accounted joint ventures is as follows (not attributable): Statement of financial position 4,428 3,837 Non-current assets 584 596 3,304 2,505 Current assets 381 445 7,732 6,342 Total assets 965 1,041 897 1,363 Non-current liabilities 207 121 806 874 Current liabilities 133 108 1,703 2,237 Total liabilities 340 229 6,029 4,105 Net assets 625 812 Income statement

7,367

```
5,985
Revenue
819
912
(4,284)
(3,816)
Costs and expenses
(525)
(534)
(998)
(933)
Taxation
(126)
(121)
2,085
1,236
Profit after taxation
168
257
18 Other investments
Listed investments
Available-for-sale
162
829
Balance at beginning of year
111
17
75
149
Additions
21
9
(14)
(587)
Disposals
(81)
(2)
Transfer of B2Gold Corporation from investment
221
in associates
26
482
529
Fair value adjustments
73
57
(16)
```

Impairment (notes 6 and 13)

(1)
(2)

(97)
(90)
Translation
2
4
829
814
Balance at end of year
124
111
(1)
Impairment of Corvus Gold Inc. shares of \$2m, R16m (2009: nil).

P 292 **AngloGold Ashanti Annual Financial Statements 2010 Group financial statements** Group – Notes to the financial statements For the year ended 31 December 2009 2010 2010 Figures in million 2009 SA Rands **US** Dollars 18 Other investments (continued) Listed investments (continued) The available-for-sale investments consist of ordinary shares and primarily comprise: 407 640 International Tower Hill Mines Limited 98 55 Various listed investments held by Environmental 80 95 Rehabilitation Trust Fund 11 248 **B2Gold Corporation** 33 60 Red 5 Limited 8 34 79 Other 11 4 829 814 124 111 The group's listed available-for-sale equity investments are susceptible to market price risk arising from uncertainties about the future values of the investments.

At the reporting date, the majority of equity investments were listed on the Toronto Stock Exchange and the JSE.

Based on the share price of International Tower Hill Mines Limited (ITH) over the past year and carrying value at 31 December 2010

of \$98m, R640m, if ITH achieved the high that it achieved during 2010 of C\$10.49 per share, other comprehensive income (OCI)

would increase by \$2m, R16m. If it achieved the low of C\$5.67 per share, OCI would decrease by \$43m, R286m. The exposure to listed shares held by the Environmental Rehabilitation Trust Fund at fair value on the JSE was \$15m, R95m

An analysis based on the assumption that the equity index (ALSI on the JSE) had increased/decreased by 10% with all other variables

held constant and all the group's JSE listed equity investments moved according to the ALSI, would impact OCI by \$1.5m, R9.5m.

2009

2010

Figures in million

2010

2009

SA Rands

**US** Dollars

Held-to-maturity

104

74

Balance at beginning of year

10

11

58

20

Additions

3 7

(88)

(12)

Maturities

(2)

(11)

Translation

2

3

74

82

Balance at end of year

13

10

Rehabilitation Trust Fund administered by RMB Private

Bank comprising:

74

82

Government bonds

13

10

Book value of listed investments

Market value of listed investments

The market value of bonds held-to-maturity is \$14m, R93m (2009: \$10m, R77m). The market value has a sensitivity

(2009: R44m) for a 1% change in interest rates.

# P 293 2009 2010 Figures in million 2010 2009 SA Rands **US** Dollars 18 Other investments (continued) Unlisted investments Available-for-sale 26 Balance at beginning of year 4 27 41 Additions 4 (1)Disposals (3)(7)Translation 26 59 Balance at end of year 9 The available-for-sale investments consist primarily of XDM Resources Limited. There is no active market for the unlisted equity investments and fair value cannot be reliably measured. The unlisted equity investments are carried at cost. The group does not intend to sell the investments in the foreseeable future. Held-to-maturity 357 373 Balance at beginning of year 50 38 541

# Additions (525)(430)Maturities (59) (63)Translation Balance at end of year The held-to-maturity investments include: Negotiable Certificates of Deposit - Rehabilitation Trust Fund administered by RMB Private Bank Nufcor Uranium Trust Fund Other Book value of unlisted investments Fair value of unlisted investments 1,302

1,555

Total book value of other investments (note 35)

237

175

1,305

1,566

Total fair value of other investments

238

175

## P 294 **AngloGold Ashanti Annual Financial Statements 2010 Group financial statements** Group – Notes to the financial statements For the year ended 31 December 2009 2010 2010 Figures in million 2009 SA Rands **US** Dollars 19 Inventories Non-current Raw materials 2,356 2,137 - heap-leach inventory 325 317 144 131 - ore stockpiles 20 19 2,500 2,268 Total metal inventories 345 336 8 Mine operating supplies 1 2,508 2,268 345 337 Current Raw materials 1,567 2,170 - ore stockpiles 331 211 300 601 - heap-leach inventory 91

```
Work in progress
552
612
- metals in process
93
74
Finished goods
556
506
- gold doré/bullion
77
75
255
281
- by-products
43
34
3,230
4,170
Total metal inventories
635
434
1,872
1,678
Mine operating supplies
255
252
5,102
5,848
890
686
7,610
8,116
Total inventories
(1)
1,235
1,023
(1)
The amount of the write-down of ore stockpiles,
metals in process, gold doré/bullion, by-products
and mine operating supplies to net realisable value,
and recognised as an expense is $21m, R151m
(2009: $48m, R412m). This expense is included in
cost of sales which is disclosed in note 4.
20 Other non-current assets
38
AngloGold Ashanti Limited Pension Fund (note 28)
Post-retirement medical scheme for Rand Refinery
```

```
16
17
employees (note 28)
2
Ashanti Retired Staff Pension Fund (note 28)
Retiree Medical Plan for Nufcor South Africa employees
(note 28)
Loans and receivables
Loan receivable at 31 December 2020 bearing interest
36
at 8% per annum
5
Loan receivable at 31 December 2011 bearing
5
interest at 3% per annum
Other interest-bearing loan – receivable monthly to
June 2010 at South African prime bank overdraft rate
less 2%
Other non-interest bearing loans and receivables -
5
receivable on various dates
66
63
10
Current portion of other non-current assets included in
(3)
(4)
current assets
(1)
```

## P Figures in million SA Rands **US** Dollars 21 Trade and other receivables Non-current Prepayments and accrued income Recoverable tax, rebates, levies and duties (1) Other receivables 1,000 Current Trade receivables Prepayments and accrued income Recoverable tax, rebates, levies and duties (1) Amounts due from related parties

Total trade and other receivables

399

2,207 2,625

297

Current trade receivables are non-interest bearing and are generally on terms less than 90 days.

There is no concentration of credit risk with respect to trade receivables, as the group has a large number of internationally dispersed

customers.

There is a concentration of risk in respect of recoverable value added tax and fuel duties from the Tanzanian government.

During the year, trade and other receivables were impaired by \$8m, R21m (2009: \$32m, R237m).

(1)

Recoverable tax, rebates, levies and duties includes the following:

Recoverable value added tax due from the Tanzanian government amounts to \$49m, R322m at 31 December 2010 (2009: \$36m,

R268m). The last audited value added tax return was for the period ended 31 October 2010. At 31 December 2010, \$49m,

R320m (2009: \$28m, R209m) was still outstanding and \$nil, R2m (2009: \$8m, R59m) is still subject to audit. The accounting

processes for the unaudited amounts are in accordance with the processes advised by the Tanzanian government in terms of

previous audits. The amounts outstanding have been discounted to their present value at a rate of 7.82% (2009: 7.82%).

Recoverable fuel duties from the Tanzanian government amount to \$62m, R407m at 31 December 2010 (2009: \$48m, R357m).

Fuel duty claims are required to be submitted after consumption of the related fuel and are subject to authorisation by the

Customs and Excise authorities. Claims for the refund of fuel duties amounting to \$43m, R282m (2009: \$44m, R327m) have been

lodged with the Customs and Excise authorities, which are still outstanding, whilst claims for a refund of \$19m, R125m

(2009: \$4m, R30m) have not yet been submitted. The accounting processes for the unauthorised amount are in accordance with

the processes advised by the Tanzanian government in terms of previous authorisations. The amounts outstanding have been

discounted to their present value at a rate of 7.82% (2009: 7.82%).

```
P
296
AngloGold Ashanti Annual Financial Statements 2010
Group financial statements
Group – Notes to the financial statements
For the year ended 31 December
2009
2010
Figures in million
                                                                       2010
2009
SA Rands
US Dollars
22 Cash restricted for use
Non-current
(1)
3
5
Cash restricted by prudential solvency requirements
Cash balances held by Environmental Rehabilitation
391
209
Trust Funds
32
53
394
214
33
53
Current
(1)
57
52
Cash restricted by prudential solvency requirements
8
8
Cash balances held by an Employee Share Scheme
1
3
Trust Fund
21
5
Cash balances held by the Tropicana joint venture
1
3
8
9
```

Other

```
1
87
69
10
12
481
283
Total cash restricted for use (notes 35 and 36)
43
65
(1)
During 2010, management determined that certain
cash balances should be reclassified to non-current
as they are restricted beyond 12 months. The 2009
and 2008 financial statements were adjusted to
reflect this reclassification. Non-current and current
cash restricted for use in 2008 was $34m, R326m
and $10m, R89m respectively.
23 Cash and cash equivalents
2,535
3,036
Cash and deposits on call
462
341
5,641
740
Money market instruments
113
759
8,176
3,776
(notes 35 and 36)
575
1,100
For the purpose of the consolidated statement of cash
flows, cash and cash equivalents comprise the following:
2,535
3,036
Cash and deposits on call
462
341
5,641
740
Money market instruments
113
759
Cash and cash equivalents included in assets held for
73
sale
```

11

8,176

3,849

586

1,100

#### 24 Non-current assets and liabilities held for sale

Effective 17 February 2009, the interest in the Tau Lekoa mine together with the adjacent Weltevreden, Jonkerskraal and

Goedgenoeg project areas in South Africa were classified as held for sale. Tau Lekoa was previously recognised as a combination of tangible and current assets, and current and long-term liabilities.

The purchase consideration consists of two components: an initial cash payment or combination of cash payment and Simmer

& Jack Mines Limited (Simmers) shares together with future royalty payments.

The Department of Mineral Resources has transferred the mining rights for its Tau Lekoa mine to Buffelsfontein Gold Mines

Limited, a wholly owned subsidiary of Simmers. Full ownership of Tau Lekoa and the adjacent properties of Weltevreden,

Jonkerskraal and Goedgenoeg passed to Simmers on 1 August 2010.

P

**297** 2009

2010

Figures in million

2009

SA Rands

**US** Dollars

## 24 Non-current assets and liabilities

#### held for sale (continued)

Following the classification of Tau Lekoa as held for sale, an impairment loss of \$8m, R58m (2009: \$27m, R200m) was recognised to reduce the carrying amount of the disposal group to fair value less costs to sell (notes 529

6 and 13).

71

Effective December 2007, Rand Refinery allocated parts of its premises that were no longer utilised \$1m, R10m (previously recognised as tangible assets), to assets held for sale. On 1 April 2008, a sale agreement was concluded subject to the suspensive condition regarding rezoning of the land and transfer of title deeds. Rand Refinery currently awaits the rezoning transfer notification from the municipal and deeds office in order 10

10

to conclude the sales transaction.

1

Effective 2 December 2009, Amikan Holding Limited (Amikan) was classified as held for sale.

AngloGold Ashanti Holdings plc, a wholly owned subsidiary entered into a memorandum of understanding with Polyholding Limited relating to the disposal of Amikan. Amikan was previously recognised as an equity accounted investment. Completion was expected to occur on or before 30 April 2010, but agreement could not be reached and the transaction

111

was subsequently cancelled.

15

Effective 3 November 2010, ISS International Limited (ISSI) was classified as held for sale. AngloGold Ashanti Limited entered into a memorandum of understanding with The Institute of Mine Seismology (IMS) relating to the disposal of ISSI. The transaction was completed on

```
100
28 February 2011.
15
650
110
Total non-current assets held for sale
16
87
Non-current liabilities held for sale:
56
- Tau Lekoa mine
7
22
- ISSI
3
56
Total non-current liabilities held for sale
3
```

```
P
298
AngloGold Ashanti Annual Financial Statements 2010
Group financial statements
Group – Notes to the financial statements
For the year ended 31 December
2009
2010
                                                                      2010
Figures in million
2009
SA Rands
US Dollars
25 Share capital and premium
Share capital
Authorised
150
150
600,000,000 ordinary shares of 25 SA cents each
23
23
1
4,280,000 E ordinary shares of 25 SA cents each
2,000,000 A redeemable preference shares of 50 SA
cents each
5,000,000 B redeemable preference shares of 1 SA
cent each
152
152
23
23
Issued and fully paid
381,204,080 (2009: 362,240,669) ordinary shares of
90
95
25 SA cents each
(1)
16
2,806,126 (2009: 3,794,998) E ordinary shares of
```

```
25 SA cents each
2,000,000 (2009: 2,000,000) A redeemable preference
shares of 50 SA cents each
778,896 (2009: 778,896) B redeemable preference
shares of 1 SA cent each
92
97
16
Treasury shares held within the group:
2,778,896 (2009: 2,778,896) A and B redeemable
(1)
(1)
preference shares held within the group
434,941 (2009: 665,862) ordinary shares held within the
group
(2)
1,686,126 (2009: 2,394,998) E ordinary shares held
(1)
(1)
within the group
(2)
90
95
16
Share premium
38,158
40,572
Balance at beginning of year
5,919
5,609
```

2,436 5,766 Ordinary shares issued (1) 812 312 (22)(90)E ordinary shares cancelled (13)(2) 40,572 46,248 6,718 5,919 Less: held within the group (313)(313)Redeemable preference shares (53)(53)(212)(139)Ordinary shares (22)(32)(303)(213)E ordinary shares (32)(45)39,744 45,583 6,611 5,789 39,834 45,678 Share capital and premium 6,627 5,805 (1) The most significant movement was the equity offering which resulted in the issue of 18,140,000 (2009: 7,624,162) ordinary shares at an issue price of R308.37 (2009: R288.32) per share. Total proceeds of \$789m, R5.6bn (2009: \$284m, R2.2bn) were received. These shares relate to the black economic empowerment transactions more fully described in note 11 and as a result participate

in dividends declared by the company.

**Group financial statements** 

P

299

2009

2010

Figures in million 2010

2009

SA Rands

**US** Dollars

#### 25 Share capital and premium (continued)

The rights and restrictions applicable to the A and B redeemable preference shares:

A redeemable preference shares are entitled to:

•

an annual dividend, after payment in full of the annual dividend on the B preference shares, equivalent to the balance of

after tax profits from mining the Moab Mining Right Area; and

•

on redemption, the nominal value of the shares and a premium per share equal to the balance of the net proceeds from disposal of assets relating to the Moab Mining Right Area, after redemption in full of the B preference shares and payments

of the nominal value of the A preference shares.

B redeemable preference shares are entitled to:

•

an annual dividend limited to a maximum of 5% of their issue price from the period that profits are generated from the Moab

Mining Right Area; and

\_

on redemption, the nominal value of the shares and a premium of up to R249.99 per share provided by the net proceeds

from disposal of the assets relating to the Moab Mining Right Area.

The Moab Mining Right Area consists of the Moab Khotsong mine operations.

The B preference shares will only be redeemed from any net proceeds remaining after the disposal of the Moab Mining Right

Area following permanent cessation of mining activities. The maximum redemption price will be R250 per share.

In the event of any surplus remaining after the redemption in full of the B preference shares, the A preference shares will be

redeemable at such value as would cover the outstanding surplus.

#### **Group financial statements**

### **26 Borrowings**

### Unsecured

Debt carried at fair value

Mandatory convertible bonds – issued September

5,739

2010

(1)

874

\_

Quarterly coupons are paid at 6% per annum and the bonds are convertible into a variable number of shares ranging from 18,140,000 shares at a price equal to or less than \$43.50 per share, to 14,511,937 shares at a

price equal to or greater than \$54.375 per share, each as calculated in accordance with the formula set forth in the bond agreement. The bonds are US dollar-based and are convertible into shares in September 2013. The shareholders have authorised the convertible bonds to be settled in equity and not have any cash settlement potential except if a fundamental change or conversion rate adjustment causes the number of shares deliverable upon conversion to exceed the number of shares reserved for such purpose, among other circumstances provided for in the bond agreement.

2009 2010

Figures in million

2010

2009

SA Rands

**US** Dollars

### 26 Borrowings (continued)

#### **Unsecured (continued)**

Debt carried at amortised cost

\_

6,537

Rated bonds – issued April 2010

(2)

995

\_

Semi-annual coupons are paid at 5.375% per annum on \$700m 10-year bonds and at 6.5% on \$300m 30-year bonds. The \$700m bonds are repayable in April 2020 and the \$300m bonds are repayable in April 2040. The bonds are US dollar-based.

4,433

4,089

3.5% Convertible bonds – issued May 2009

(3)

623

596

Semi-annual coupons are paid at 3.5% per annum. The bonds issued on 22 May 2009, are convertible into ADS's up to May 2014 and are US dollar-based. The bonds are convertible, at the holders option, at an initial price of \$47.6126 per ADS.

AngloGold Ashanti Limited may redeem the bonds by giving between 30 and 90 days notice to the bondholders at any time after 11 June 2012, if the price of the ADS's exceeds 130% of the conversion price for more than 20 consecutive dealing days, five days prior to notice or at any time if conversion rights have been exercised or purchases effected on 85% of the bonds issued.

701

FirstRand Bank Limited loan facility (R1.5bn)

(4)

107

\_

Interest charged at JIBAR plus 0.95% per annum. Loan is repayable in May 2011 and is SA rand-based, the loan is subject to debt covenant arrangements for which no default event occurred.

251

(5) 38 Interest charged at LIBOR plus 1.75% per annum. Loan is repayable in April 2014 and is US dollar-based, the loan is subject to debt covenant arrangements for which no default event occurred. 58 29 Grupo Santander Brasil 5 8 Interest charged at LIBOR plus 1.45% per annum. Loan is repayable in quarterly instalments terminating in September 2011 and is US dollar-based. 48 28 Grupo Santander Brasil 4 6 Interest charged at 6% per annum. Loans are repayable in monthly instalments terminating in November 2013 and April 2014 and are BRL-based. P 300 **AngloGold Ashanti Annual Financial Statements 2010 Group financial statements** Group – Notes to the financial statements For the year ended 31 December **Group financial statements** 

Syndicated loan facility (\$1bn)

P 301 2009 2010 Figures in million 2010 2009 SA Rands **US** Dollars 26 Borrowings (continued) **Unsecured (continued)** Debt carried at amortised cost (continued) Syndicated loan facility (\$1,150m) – Drawn down in 7,616 US dollars and Australian dollars 1,024 Interest charged at LIBOR plus 0.4% per annum. Loan was repaid in June 2010 and was US dollar-based, the loan was subject to debt covenant arrangements for which no default event occurred. 1,772 Standard Chartered term facility (7)238 Interest charged at a margin of 4.25% over the lenders' cost of funds (subject to a cap of 1.25% plus LIBOR). Loan was repaid in May 2010 and was US dollar-based. 4 Brazilian Economic and Social Development Bank Interest charged at a rate of 4.5% per annum. Loans are repayable by June 2020 and are BRL-based. 13,927 17,378 Total unsecured borrowings 2,646 1,872 **Secured** Finance leases 258 259 Turbine Square Two (Pty) Limited 39

35

The leases are capitalised at an implied interest rate of 9.8% per annum. Lease payments are due in monthly instalments terminating in March 2022 and are SA randbased. The buildings financed are used as security for these loans (note 36). 115 86 Caterpillar Financial Services Corporation 13 16 Interest charged at an average rate of 5.46% per annum. Loans are repayable in monthly instalments terminating in January 2015 and are US dollar-based. The equipment financed is used as security for these loans. 48 29 Mazuma Capital Corporation 4 7 Interest charged at an average rate of 5.6% per annum. Loans are repayable in monthly instalments terminating in November 2012 and are US dollar-based. The equipment financed is used as security for these loans. 7 11 CSI Latina Arrendamento Mercantil S.A. 2 1 Interest charged at a rate of 3.3% per annum. Loans are repayable by June 2013 and are BRL-based. The equipment financed is used as security for these loans. 14,355 17,763 Total borrowings (notes 35 and 36) 2,704 1,931 Current portion of borrowings included in current (9,493)(886)liabilities (135)(1,277)4,862 16,877 Total long-term borrowings 2,569 654

2010

# P 302 **AngloGold Ashanti Annual Financial Statements 2010 Group financial statements** Group – Notes to the financial statements For the year ended 31 December 2009 2010 Figures in million 2009 SA Rands **US** Dollars 26 Borrowings (continued) Amounts falling due 9,493 886 Within one year 135 1,277 79 50 Between one and two years 8 11 4,543 10,134 Between two and five years 1,542 611 240 6,693 After five years 1,019 32 14,355 17,763 (notes 35 and 36) 2,704 1,931 Currency The currencies in which the borrowings are denominated are as follows: 14,042 16,760 US dollar 2,552 1,889 258

960 SA rand 146

```
35
55
43
Brazilian real
14,355
17,763
(notes 35 and 36)
2,704
1,931
Undrawn facilities
Undrawn borrowing facilities as at 31 December are as
follows:
6,242
Syndicated loan ($1bn) – US dollar
950
1,859
Standard Chartered PLC - US dollar
250
929
Syndicated loan ($1,150m) – US dollar
125
372
329
FirstRand Bank Limited - US dollar
50
50
312
276
Absa Bank Limited - US dollar
42
42
15
Nedbank Limited - US dollar
2
220
913
FirstRand Bank Limited - SA rand
139
30
185
185
```

```
Standard Bank of SA Limited – SA rand
28
25
105
120
Nedbank Limited - SA rand
18
14
30
30
Absa Bank Limited - SA rand
5
4
4,027
8,095
1,232
542
(1)
Mandatory convertible bonds – issued
September 2010
5,729
Senior unsecured fixed-rate bonds
872
10
Accrued interest
5,739
874
```

**Group financial statements** 

693

```
P
303
2009
2010
Figures in million
                                                                      2010
2009
SA Rands
US Dollars
26 Borrowings (continued)
Rated bonds – issued April 2010
6,570
Senior unsecured fixed-rate bonds
1,000
(110)
Unamortised discount and bond issue costs
(17)
6,460
983
77
Accrued interest
12
6,537
995
(3)
3.5% Convertible bonds – issued May 2009
5,450
4,813
Senior unsecured fixed-rate bonds
733
733
(1,033)
(744)
Unamortised discount and bond issue costs
(113)
(139)
4,417
4,069
620
594
```

16

```
20
Accrued interest
3
4,433
4,089
623
596
FirstRand Bank Limited loan facility (R1.5bn)
700
Drawn down
107
Accrued interest
701
107
(5)
Syndicated loan facility ($1bn)
329
Drawn down
50
(79)
Unamortised loan issue costs
250
38
Accrued interest
251
38
(6)
Syndicated loan facility ($1,150m)
```

```
7,621
Drawn down in US dollars and Australian dollars
1,025
(9)
Unamortised loan issue costs
(1)
7,612
1,024
4
Accrued interest
7,616
1,024
(7)
Standard Chartered term facility
1,860
Drawn down
250
(103)
Unamortised loan issue costs
(14)
1,757
236
15
Accrued interest
1,772
238
```

## P 304 **AngloGold Ashanti Annual Financial Statements 2010 Group financial statements** Group – Notes to the financial statements For the year ended 31 December 2009 2010 Figures in million 2010 2009 SA Rands **US** Dollars 27 Environmental rehabilitation and other provisions **Environmental rehabilitation obligations** Provision for decommissioning 1,525 1,345 Balance at beginning of year 181 161 (51)86 Change in estimates (1)11 (6)(21)(1)Transfer to assets held for sale (2) 59 62 Unwinding of decommissioning obligation (note 7) 9 7 (167)(89)Translation 12 21 1,345 1,403 Balance at end of year 213 181 Provision for restoration 2,037 1,764

Balance at beginning of year

```
237
215
21
259
Charge to income statement
36
3
10
343
Change in estimates
(1)
47
(13)
Transfer to assets held for sale
(2)
60
78
Unwinding of restoration obligation (note 7)
(2)
11
7
(64)
(45)
Utilised during the year
(6)
(8)
(287)
(179)
Translation
13
21
1,764
2,220
Balance at end of year
338
237
Other provisions
298
242
Balance at beginning of year
33
32
23
Charge to income statement
17
3
```

3

```
Change in estimates
(22)
Transfer to trade and other payables
(3)
Unwinding of other provisions (note 7)
(84)
(98)
Utilised during the year
(13)
(10)
23
(22)
Translation
11
242
250
Balance at end of year
38
33
Other provisions comprise the following:
- provision for labour, environmental, tax and civil
232
245
court settlements in South America
37
32
- provision for employee compensation claims in
10
5
Australasia
(4)
242
250
38
33
3,351
3,873
```

Total environmental rehabilitation and other provisions

589

451

(1)

The change in estimates relates to changes in laws and regulations governing the protection of the environment and factors

relating to rehabilitation estimates and a change in the quantities of material in reserves and corresponding change in the life of

mine plan. These provisions are expected to unwind beyond the end of the life of mine.

(2)

Included in the unwinding of the restoration obligation is \$2m, R13m (2009: nil) which is recoverable from a third party. The asset

is included in non-current debtors.

(3)

Comprises claims filed by former employees in respect of loss of employment, work-related accident injuries and diseases,

governmental fiscal claims relating to levies, surcharges and environmental legal disputes. The liability is expected to unwind over

the next two-to-five-year period.

(4)

Comprises an estimate of potential workers compensation liability in Australia based on claims with regard to work-related

incidents. The liability is expected to be settled in the next three-to-five-year period.

```
P
305
2009
2010
Figures in million
                                                                         2010
2009
SA Rands
US Dollars
28 Provision for pension and post-
retirement benefits
Defined benefit plans
The group has made provision for pension, provident and
medical schemes covering substantially all employees.
The retirement schemes consist of the following:
(38)
(1)
AngloGold Ashanti Limited Pension Fund asset
(5)
Post-retirement medical scheme for AngloGold Ashanti
1,095
1,161
Limited South African employees
147
68
78
Other defined benefit plans
(1)
12
10
1,125
1,238
Sub-total
188
152
Transferred to other non-current assets (note 20):
38
 AngloGold Ashanti Limited Pension Fund
- Post-retirement medical scheme for Rand Refinery
16
17
employees
3
2
```

Ashanti Retired Staff Pension Plan

```
- Retiree Medical Plan for Nufcor South Africa employees
1,179
1,258
191
159
Other defined benefit plans comprise the following:
- Ashanti Retired Staff Pension Plan (asset) liability
59
- Obuasi Mines Staff Pension Scheme
11
- Post-retirement medical scheme for Rand Refinery
(16)
(17)
employees (asset)
(3)
(2)
17
  Retiree Medical Plan for North American employees
3
  Supplemental Employee Retirement Plan (SERP) for
7
North America (USA) Inc. employees
  Retiree Medical Plan for Nufcor South Africa
(1)
employees (asset)
68
78
12
AngloGold Ashanti Limited Pension Fund
```

The plan is evaluated by independent actuaries on an annual basis as at 31 December of each year. The valuation as at 31 December 2010 was completed at the beginning of 2011 using the projected unit credit method. In arriving at their conclusions, the actuaries took into account reasonable long-term estimates of inflation, increases in wages, salaries and pensions, as well as returns on investments.

A formal regulatory valuation is required by legislation every three years. The regulatory valuation effective 31 December 2008 was completed in March 2010. The next regulatory valuation of the Fund will have an effective date no later than 31 December 2011.

All South African pension funds are governed by the Pension Funds Act of 1956 as amended.

# P 306 **AngloGold Ashanti Annual Financial Statements 2010 Group financial statements** Group – Notes to the financial statements For the year ended 31 December 2009 2010 Figures in million 2010 2009 SA Rands **US** Dollars 28 Provision for pension and postretirement benefits (continued) AngloGold Ashanti Limited Pension Fund (continued) Information with respect to the AngloGold Ashanti Limited Pension Fund is as follows: Benefit obligation 1,885 1,998 Balance at beginning of year 269 199 51 50 Current service cost 6 137 179 Interest cost 25 16 13 13 Participants' contributions 2 2 (20)154 Actuarial loss (gain) 21 (2) (68)(203)Benefits paid (28)(8)

Translation

```
38
56
1,998
2,191
Balance at end of year
334
269
Plan assets
1,785
2,036
Balance at beginning of year
274
188
165
209
Expected return on plan assets
29
20
99
81
Actuarial gain
11
12
42
56
Company contributions
5
13
13
Participants' contributions
2
(68)
(203)
Benefits paid
(28)
(8)
Translation
38
55
2,036
2,192
Fair value of plan assets at end of year
334
274
38
Funded status at end of year
```

5 38 Net amount recognised 5 Components of net periodic benefit cost 137 179 Interest cost 25 16 51 50 Current service cost 7 6 (165)(209)Expected return on assets (29) (20) 23 20 Net periodic benefit cost 3

# P 307 2010 2009 **US** Dollars 28 Provision for pension and postretirement benefits (continued) AngloGold Ashanti Limited Pension Fund (continued) Assumptions Assumptions used to determine benefit obligations at the end of the year are as follows: Discount rate 8.50% 9.25% Rate of compensation increase 7.25% 7.50% Expected long-term return on plan assets (2)9.99% 10.63% Pension increase 4.73% 4.95% (1) The short-term compensation rate increase is 7.5% (2009: 7%) and the long-term compensation rate increase is 7.25% (2009: 7.5%). (2)The expected long-term return on plan assets is determined using the after tax yields of the various asset classes as a guide. Plan assets AngloGold Ashanti Limited's pension plan asset allocations at the end of the year, by asset category, are as follows: Equity securities 60% 60% Debt securities 36% 32% Other 4% 8% 100%

Investment policy

100%

The Trustees have adopted a long-term horizon in formulating the Fund's investment strategy, which is consistent with the term of

the Fund's liabilities. The investment strategy aims to provide a reasonable return relative to inflation across a range of market

conditions.

The Trustees have adopted different strategic asset allocations for the assets backing pensioner and active member liabilities. The

strategic asset allocation defines what proportion of the Fund's assets should be invested in each major asset class. The Trustees

have then selected specialist investment managers to manage the assets in each asset class according to specific performance

mandates instituted by the Trustees.

The Trustees have also put in place a detailed Statement of Investment Principles that sets out the Fund's overall investment

philosophy and strategy.

Fund returns are calculated on a monthly basis, and the performance of the managers and Fund as a whole is formally reviewed by

the Fund's Investment Sub-Committee at least every six months.

### P

308

#### **AngloGold Ashanti Annual Financial Statements 2010**

#### **Group financial statements**

Group – Notes to the financial statements

#### For the year ended 31 December

### 28 Provision for pension and post-retirement benefits (continued)

AngloGold Ashanti Limited Pension Fund (continued)

Investment policy (continued)

Percentage

Percentage

Number

of total

Fair Number

of

total

Fair

of shares

assets

value

of shares

assets

value

US Dollars million

2010

2009

Related parties

Investments held in related parties

are summarised as follows:

Equity securities

AngloGold Ashanti Limited

119,758

1.8% 6 296,410 4.5%

12

Other investments exceeding 5%

of total plan assets

**Equities** 

Sasol Limited

-

424,680 6.2%

17

SABMiller Plc

\_ \_

759,600 8.0%

22

Bonds

IFM Corporate Bond Unit Trust

267,975,059

12.2% 41 158,630,977 7.3% 20 Allan Gray Orbis Global **Equity Fund** 243,210 9.0% 30 13.0% 312,715 36 71 95 SA Rands million Related parties Investments held in related parties are summarised as follows: Equity securities AngloGold Ashanti Limited 119,758 1.8% 39 4.5% 296,410 Other investments exceeding 5% of total plan assets **Equities** Sasol Limited 424,680 6.2% 127 SABMiller Plc 759,600 8.0% 164 Bonds IFM Corporate Bond Unit Trust 267,975,059 12.2% 268 158,630,977 7.3% 148 Allan Gray Orbis Global **Equity Fund** 243,210 196 9.0% 13.0% 312,715 264 464 703 Cash flows Contributions The company expects to contribute \$7m, R44m (2010: \$6m, R41m) to its pension plan in 2011.

P

**309** 2009

2010

Figures in million

2010

2009

SA Rands

**US** Dollars

### 28 Provision for pension and postretirement benefits (continued)

AngloGold Ashanti Limited Pension Fund (continued)

Estimated future benefit payments

The following pension benefit payments, which reflect

the expected future service, as appropriate, are

expected to be paid:

167

2011

25

167

2012

25

167

2013

25

168

2014

26

169

2015

26

1,353

Thereafter

207

Post-retirement medical scheme for AngloGold Ashanti Limited South African employees The provision for post-retirement medical funding represents the provision for health care benefits for employees and retired employees and their registered dependants.

The post-retirement benefit costs are assessed in accordance with the advice of independent professionally qualified actuaries. The actuarial method used is the projected unit credit funding method. This scheme is unfunded. The last valuation was performed as at 31 December 2010.

Information with respect to the defined benefit liability is as follows:

Benefit obligation

1,070

1,095

Balance at beginning of year

```
147
113
4
Current service cost
75
97
Interest cost
13
9
(86)
(104)
Benefits paid
(14)
(10)
32
67
Actuarial loss
4
Translation
20
30
1,095
1,161
Balance at end of year
176
147
(1,095)
(1,161)
Unfunded status at end of year
(176)
(147)
(1,095)
(1,161)
Net amount recognised
```

**Group financial statements** 

(176)(147)

P 310 **AngloGold Ashanti Annual Financial Statements 2010 Group financial statements** Group – Notes to the financial statements For the year ended 31 December 2009 2010 2010 Figures in million 2009 SA Rands **US** Dollars 28 Provision for pension and postretirement benefits (continued) Post-retirement medical scheme for AngloGold Ashanti Limited South African employees (continued) Components of net periodic benefit cost 4 6 Current service cost 75 97 Interest cost 13 9 79 103 Net periodic benefit cost 14 10 Assumptions Assumptions used to determine benefit obligations at the end of the year are as follows: Discount rate 8.50% 9.25% Expected increase in health care costs 7.60% 7.00% Assumed health care cost trend rates at 31 December: Health care cost trend assumed for next year 7.60% 7.00% Rate to which the cost trend is assumed to decline (the ultimate trend rate) 7.60%

7.00%

1% point

Assumed health care cost trend rates have a significant

1% point

increase

effect on the amounts reported for health care plans.

increase

A 1% point change in assumed health care cost trend rates would have the following effect:

12

Effect on total service and interest cost

2

142

Effect on post-retirement benefit obligation

22

1% point

1% point

decrease

decrease

(11)

Effect on total service and interest cost

(2)

(120)

Effect on post-retirement benefit obligation

(18)

Cash flows

Contributions

AngloGold Ashanti Limited expects to contribute \$14m,

R95m (2010: \$14m, R104m) to the post-retirement

medical plan in 2011.

P

311

2009

2010

Figures in million

2010

2009

SA Rands

**US** Dollars

#### 28 Provision for pension and postretirement benefits (continued)

Post-retirement medical scheme for AngloGold Ashanti Limited South African employees (continued)

Estimated future benefit payments

The following medical benefit payments, which reflect the expected future service, as appropriate, are expected to be paid:

95

2011

14

105 2012

16

107

2013

16

108

2014

16

107

2015

16

639

Thereafter

98

Other defined benefit plans

Other defined benefit plans include the Ashanti Retired Staff Pension Plan, the Obuasi Mines Staff Pension Scheme, the Post-retirement medical scheme for Rand Refinery employees, the Retiree Medical Plan for North American employees, the Supplemental Employee Retirement Plan for North America (USA) Inc. employees and the Nuclear Fuels South Africa (NUFCOR) – Retiree Medical Plan for Nufcor South Africa employees. Information in respect of other defined benefit plans for the year ended 31 December 2010 has been aggregated in the tables of change in benefit obligations, change in plan assets and components of net periodic

Benefit obligation

benefit cost and is as follows:

166

131 Balance at beginning of year 18 17 6 6 Interest cost (2) 35 Actuarial loss (gain) (14) (15) Benefits paid (2) (1) (25) (14) Translation 2 131 143 Balance at end of year 22 18

P 312 **AngloGold Ashanti Annual Financial Statements 2010 Group financial statements** Group – Notes to the financial statements For the year ended 31 December 2009 2010 Figures in million 2010 2009 SA Rands **US** Dollars 28 Provision for pension and postretirement benefits (continued) Other defined benefit plans (continued) Plan assets 60 63 Fair value of plan assets at beginning of year 6 4 5 Expected return on plan assets 3 3 Actuarial gain (3) (4) Benefits paid (1)(1)(2)Translation 2 63 65 Fair value of plan assets at end of year 10 8 (68)(78)Net amount recognised analysed as follows: (12)

(10)

```
15
19
- funded plans
3
2
(83)
(97)
- unfunded plans
(15)
(12)
Components of net periodic benefit cost
6
6
Interest cost
1
(4)
(5)
Expected return on plan assets
(1)
2
Net periodic benefit cost
Cash flows
The other retirement defined benefit plans are all closed
to new members and current members are either retired
or deferred members. The companies do not make
contributions to these plans.
Estimated future benefit payments
The following pension benefit payments, which reflect
the expected future service, as appropriate, are
expected to be paid:
12
2011
2
11
2012
2
11
2013
2
11
2014
2
11
2015
87
```

Thereafter 12

#### P 313 28 Provision for pension and post-retirement benefits (continued) Five-year defined benefit plan disclosure Figures in million 2010 2009 2008 2007 2006 **US** Dollars AngloGold Ashanti Limited Pension Fund Defined benefit obligation 334 269 199 257 224 Plan assets (334)(274)(188)(293)(262)Net (funded) unfunded (5)11 (36)(38)Experience adjustments on plan liabilities 17 14 Experience adjustments on plan assets (11)(12)33 1 (40)Post-retirement medical scheme for AngloGold Ashanti Limited South African employees Defined benefit obligation 176 147 113 165 156 Unfunded 176 147 156 113 165 Experience adjustments on plan liabilities 1 6 16 (2)(8)Other defined benefit plans Defined benefit obligation 22 17 19 18 18 Plan assets

```
(10)
(8)
(6)
(9)
(8)
Unfunded
12
10
               11
                                           11
Experience adjustments on plan liabilities
              1
Experience adjustments on plan assets
               1
SA Rands
AngloGold Ashanti Limited Pension Fund
Defined benefit obligation
2,191
1,998
                                             1,568
               1,885
                              1,753
Plan assets
(2,192)
(2,036)
(1,785)
(1,997)
(1,835)
Net (funded) unfunded
(1)
(38)
100
              (244)
(267)
Experience adjustments on plan liabilities
24
138
                              95
               23
Experience adjustments on plan assets
(81)
(99)
276
                 6
Post-retirement medical scheme for
AngloGold Ashanti Limited South African
employees
Defined benefit obligation
1,161
1,095
               1,070
                              1,121
                                             1,094
Unfunded
1,161
1,095
               1,070
                              1,121
                                             1,094
Experience adjustments on plan liabilities
6
134
               46
                             (13)
```

ed benefit pla	ans	
nefit obligation	on	
166	134	132
67	69	
adjustments	on plan liabilities	
5	3	
adjustments	on plan assets	
(2)		
	67 adjustments  5 adjustments	67 69 adjustments on plan liabilities 5 3 adjustments on plan assets

**Group financial statements** 

(57)

314

#### **AngloGold Ashanti Annual Financial Statements 2010**

## **Group financial statements**

Group – Notes to the financial statements

# For the year ended 31 December

## 28 Provision for pension and post-retirement benefits (continued)

Defined contribution funds

Contributions to the various retirement schemes are fully expensed during the year in which they are made and the cost of

contributing to retirement benefits for the year amounted to \$64m, R471m (2009: \$53m, R447m).

Australia (Sunrise Dam)

The region contributes to various approved superannuation funds for the provision of benefits to employees and their dependants on retirement, disability or death. The fund is a multi-industry national fund with defined contribution arrangements.

Contribution rates by the operation on behalf of employees varies, with minimum contributions meeting compliance requirements under the Superannuation Guarantee legislation. The contributions by the operation are legally enforceable to the

extent required by the Superannuation Guarantee legislation and relevant employment agreements. The cost to the group of

all these contributions amounted to \$4m, R26m (2009: \$4m, R34m).

Ghana and Guinea (Iduapriem, Obuasi and Siguiri)

AngloGold Ashanti Limited's mines in Ghana and Guinea contribute to provident plans for their employees which are defined

contribution plans. The funds are administered by Boards of Trustees and invest mainly in Ghana and Guinea government

treasury instruments, fixed term deposits and other investments. The cost of these contributions was \$5m, R38m (2009: \$4m,

R34m).

Namibia (Navachab)

Navachab employees are members of a defined contribution provident fund. The fund is administered by the Old Mutual Life

Assurance Company (Namibia) Limited. Both the company and the employees contribute to this fund. The cost to the group

of all these contributions amounted to \$1m, R11m (2009: \$1m, R10m).

North America (Cripple Creek & Victor)

AngloGold Ashanti Limited US sponsors a 401(k) savings plan whereby employees may contribute up to 60% of their salary,

of which up to 5% is matched at a rate of 150% by AngloGold Ashanti Limited USA. AngloGold Ashanti Limited USA's

contributions were \$2m, R14m (2009: \$2m, R14m).

South Africa (Great Noligwa, Kopanang, Moab Khotsong, Mponeng, Savuka and TauTona)

South Africa contributes to various industry-based pension and provident retirement plans which cover substantially all

employees and are defined contribution plans. These plans are all funded and the assets of the schemes are held in administrated funds separately from the group's assets. The cost of providing these benefits amounted to \$48m, R353m (2009: \$41m, R344m).

South America (AngloGold Ashanti Córrego do Sitío Mineração, Cerro Vanguardia and Serra Grande)

AngloGold Ashanti in South America operates defined contribution arrangements for its employees. These arrangements are

funded by the operations (basic plan) and operations/employees (optional supplementary plan). A PGBL (Plano Gerador de

Beneficio Livre) fund, similar to the American 401(k) type of plan was started in December 2001. Administered by Bradesco

Previdencia e Seguros (which assumes the risk for any eventual actuarial liabilities), this is the only private pension plan

sponsored by the group. Employees in Argentina contribute 11% of their salaries towards the Argentinean pension fund. The

company makes a contribution of 17% of an employee's salary on behalf of employees to the same fund. Contributions amounted to \$4m, R29m (2009: \$1m, R11m).

Tanzania (Geita)

Geita does not have a retirement scheme for employees. Tanzanian nationals contribute to the National Social Security Fund

(NSSF) or the Parastatal Provident Fund (PPF), depending on the employee's choice, and the company also makes a contribution on the employee's behalf to the same fund. On leaving the group, employees may withdraw their contribution from

the fund. From July 2005, the company has set up a supplemental provident fund which is administered by the PPF with

membership available to permanent national employees on a voluntary basis. The company makes no contribution towards

any retirement schemes for contracted expatriate employees. The company contributes to the NSSF on behalf of expatriate

employees. On termination of employment the company may apply for a refund of contributions from the NSSF. **Group financial statements** 

# P 315 2009 2010 Figures in million 2010 2009 SA Rands **US** Dollars 29 Deferred taxation Deferred taxation relating to temporary differences is made up as follows: Liabilities 9,883 9,137 Tangible assets 1,391 1,329 85 67 Inventories 10 11 9 Derivatives 1 26 29 Other 4 4 10,003 9,233 1,405 1,345 Assets 1,326 1,672 **Provisions** 254 178 2,488 Derivatives 335 998 1,739 Tax losses

264

134 43 36 Other 6 6 4,855 3,454 525 653 5,148 5,779 Net deferred taxation liability 880 692 Included in the statement of financial position as follows: 451 131 Deferred tax assets 20 61 5,599 5,910 Deferred tax liabilities 900 753 5,148 5,779 Net deferred taxation liability 880 692 The movement on the deferred tax balance is as follows: 5,363 5,148 Balance at beginning of year 692 Taxation on items included in other comprehensive 304 39 income 5 40 (166)Income statement movement 129 (17)(353)

(331)

Translation

54

102

5,148

5,779

Balance at end of year

880

692

No provision has been made for South African income tax or foreign tax that may result from future remittances of undistributed

earnings of foreign subsidiaries or foreign corporate joint ventures because it is expected that such earnings will not be distributed

as a dividend in the foreseeable future. These foreign subsidiaries reinvest the undistributed earnings into future capital expansion

projects, maintenance capital and ongoing working capital funding requirements. Unrecognised taxable temporary differences

pertaining to undistributed earnings totalled \$532m, R3,492m (2009: \$409m, R3,045m).

P 316 **AngloGold Ashanti Annual Financial Statements 2010 Group financial statements** Group – Notes to the financial statements For the year ended 31 December 2009 2010 2010 Figures in million 2009 SA Rands **US** Dollars 30 Trade, other payables and deferred income Non-current 58 58 Accruals 9 8 42 44 Deferred income 5 8 8 Other payables 108 110 17 14 Current 2,531 2,653 Trade payables 404 340 1,569 1,749 Accruals 266 211 93 Deferred income 10 13

139

159 Other payables 25 18 4,332 4,630 705 582 4,440 4,740 Total trade, other payables and deferred income 722 596 Current trade and other payables are non-interest bearing and are normally settled within 60 days. 31 Taxation 1,033 1,059 Balance at beginning of year 142 109 (1,232)(1,371)Payments during the year (188)(147)1,338 1,095 Provision during the year 147 164 Transfer to recoverable tax in non-current trade and 3 6 other receivables and assets held for sale (83)(83)Translation 5 16 1,059 706 Balance at end of year 107 Included in the statement of financial position as follows: 127 176

Taxation asset included in trade and other receivables

Taxation liability

1,059

```
P
317
2009
2010
Figures in million
                                                                       2010
2009
SA Rands
US Dollars
32 Cash generated from operations
(1,173)
3,036
Profit (loss) before taxation
405
(121)
Adjusted for:
Movement on non-hedge derivatives and other
14,417
2,946
commodity contracts
408
1,787
4,615
5,022
Amortisation of tangible assets (notes 4, 9 and 15)
690
555
1,146
1,203
Finance costs and unwinding of obligations (note 7)
166
139
(47)
535
Environmental rehabilitation and other expenditure
78
(6)
(5,148)
1,076
Special items
152
(683)
18
18
Amortisation of intangible assets (notes 4 and 16)
2
2
(467)
921
Deferred stripping
125
(48)
```

```
Fair value adjustment on option component of
249
(39)
convertible bonds
33
382
Fair value loss on mandatory convertible bonds
55
(4444)
(311)
Interest received (note 3)
(43)
(54)
(785)
(467)
Share of equity accounted investments' profit (note 8)
(63)
(94)
(853)
250
Other non-cash movements
37
(115)
(951)
(1,537)
Movements in working capital
(299)
(50)
10,577
13,035
1,714
1,345
Movements in working capital:
634
(667)
(Increase) decrease in inventories
(236)
(155)
106
(781)
(Increase) decrease in trade and other receivables
(142)
(45)
(1,691)
(89)
Increase (decrease) in trade and other payables
79
150
```

(951)(1,537)(299)(50)33 Related parties Material related party transactions were as follows (not attributable): Sales and services rendered to related parties 155 137 Joint ventures 19 19 (1) (5) Associates (1) Purchases and services acquired from related parties 16 20 Associates 3 2 Outstanding balances arising from sale of goods and services and other loans due by related parties 34 56 Joint ventures 8 5 59 17 Associates 3

# 318

## **AngloGold Ashanti Annual Financial Statements 2010**

## **Group financial statements**

Group – Notes to the financial statements

# For the year ended 31 December

2009 2010

Figures in million

2009

SA Rands

**US** Dollars

# 33 Related parties (continued)

Amounts owed to/due by related parties are unsecured and non-interest bearing. Terms relating to associate and joint venture related parties are detailed in note 17. Details of guarantees to related parties are included in note 34.

Directors and other key management personnel Details relating to directors' emoluments and shareholdings in the company are disclosed in the Remuneration and Directors' reports. (Detailed from page 214).

Compensation to key management personnel includes the following:

92

97

- short-term employee benefits

13

11

13 12

- post-employment benefits

2

1

23 9

- share-based payments

1

3

128

118

16

#### 34 Contractual commitments and

# contingencies

Operating leases

At 31 December 2010, the group was committed to making the following payments in respect of operating leases for amongst others, the hire of plant and equipment and land and buildings. Certain contracts

2010

contain renewal options and escalation clauses for various periods of time. Expiry: - within one year - between one and two years - between two and five years - after five years 

# P 319 34 Contractual commitments and contingencies (continued) Finance leases The group has finance leases for plant and equipment, buildings and motor vehicles. The leases for plant and equipment and buildings have terms of renewal but no purchase options. The motor vehicle leases have no purchase options. Renewals are at the option of the specific entity that holds the lease. Future minimum lease payments under finance lease contracts with the present value of the net minimum lease payments are as follows: Present Present value of Minimum Minimum value of payments payments Figures in million payments payments 2010 2010 SA Rands **US** Dollars 37 68 Within one year 10 6 118 222 After one year but not more than five years 34 17 228 314 More than five years 48 35 383 604 Total minimum lease payments 92 58

(221)

(34)

383

Amounts representing finance charges

383	
Present value of minimum lease payments	
58	
58	
2009	
2009	
40	
73	
Within one year	
10 5	
149	
262	
After one year but not more than five years	
35	
20	
241	
350	
More than five years	
48	
34	
430	
685	
Total minimum lease payments	
93	
59	
(255)	
Amounts representing finance charges	
(34)	
430	
430	
Present value of minimum lease payments	
59	
59	
2009	
2010	
Figures in million	2010
2009	
SA Rands	
US Dollars	
Capital commitments	
Acquisition of tangible assets	
976	
1,156	
Contracted for	
176	
131	
12,515	

6,494

Not contracted for 988 1,683 13,491 7,650 Authorised by the directors 1,164 1,814 Allocated to: Project capital 1,965 2,841 - within one year 433 264 4,419 702 - thereafter 107 594 6,384 3,543 540 858 Stay-in-business capital 5,244 2,664 - within one year 404 705 1,863 1,443 - thereafter 220 251 7,107 4,107 624 956 42 Share of underlying capital commitments of joint ventures 12

## 320

## **AngloGold Ashanti Annual Financial Statements 2010**

#### **Group financial statements**

Group – Notes to the financial statements

## For the year ended 31 December

# 34 Contractual commitments and contingencies (continued)

2009

2010

Figures in million

2010

2009

SA Rands

**US** Dollars

Purchase obligations

Contracted for

2,573

2,614

- within one year

398

346

713

922

- thereafter

140

96

3,286

3,536

538

442

Purchase obligations represent contractual obligations for the purchase of mining contract services, power, supplies, consumables, inventories, explosives and activated carbon.

To service these capital commitments, purchase obligations and other operational requirements, the group is dependent on

existing cash resources, cash generated from operations and borrowing facilities.

Cash generated from operations is subject to operational, market and other risks. Distributions from operations may be subject

to foreign investment, exchange control laws and regulations, and the quantity of foreign exchange available in offshore

countries. In addition, distributions from joint ventures are subject to the relevant board approval.

The credit facilities and other finance arrangements contain financial covenants and other similar undertakings. To the extent

that external borrowings are required, the group's covenant performance indicates that existing financing facilities will be

available to meet the commitments detailed above. To the extent that any of the financing facilities mature in the near future,

the group believes that sufficient measures are in place to ensure that these facilities can be refinanced.

Summary of contracted uranium sales as at 31 December 2010

The group had the following forward pricing uranium commitments:

Average

contracted

price

Year
000lbs
(1)
(\$/lbs)
(2)
2011
494
33.97
2012
494
34.35
2013
494
34.74
Great Noligwa, Kopanang and Moab Khotsong produced 1.46m pounds of uranium o

Great Noligwa, Kopanang and Moab Khotsong produced 1.46m pounds of uranium oxide in 2010 (2009: 1.44m pounds).

(1)

Certain contracts allow the buyer to adjust the purchase quantity within a specified range.

(2)

Certain contracts are subject to price adjustment mechanisms. In these cases the price disclosed indicates the previous periodic price reset.

In addition, the group had gold sale commitments as disclosed in note 35.

# 34 Contractual commitments and contingencies (continued)

Liabilities

Liabilities

Liabilities

Liabilities

included

meradec

Guaran-

included

Guaran-

Guaran-

included

Guaran-

included

in the

tees

in the

tees

tees

in the

tees

in the

statement

and

statement

and

and statement

and

statement

of financial

contin-

of financial

contin-

contin- of

financial

contin-

of financial

position

gencies

position

gencies

Figures in million gencies position

gencies

position

2009

2010

2010

2009

SA Rands

**US** Dollars

# Contingent liabilities Groundwater pollution (1) Deep groundwater pollution – South Africa Sales tax on gold 560 587 deliveries - Brazil (3) 89 76 Other tax disputes 191 219 - Brazil (4) 34 25 67 70 Indirect taxes – Ghana (5) 11 **ODMWA** litigation (6) Contingent assets Royalty – Boddington Gold Mine

Royalty - Tau Lekoa Gold

```
Mine
(8)
Guarantees
Financial guarantees
      100
100
Oro Group (Pty) Limited
15
13
Hedging guarantees
Ashanti Treasury
3,293
         3,293
Services
(10)(13)
443
            443
Geita Management
         3,213
3,213
Company
(11)(13)
432
           432
AngloGold South
1,071
      1,071
America
(12)(13)
144
          144
AngloGold USA
1,679
      1,679
Trading Company
(12)(13)
226
           226
```

Cerro Vanguardia S.A.

(12)(13)

\_ \_

9,256 10,174 - 976

149

1,368 1,245

Contingent liabilities

(1)

AngloGold Ashanti has identified groundwater contamination plumes at certain of its operations, which have occurred primarily as a result of seepage from mine residue stockpiles. Numerous scientific, technical and legal studies have been

undertaken to assist in determining the magnitude of the contamination and to find sustainable remediation solutions.

group has instituted processes to reduce future potential seepage and it has been demonstrated that Monitored Natural Attenuation (MNA) by the existing environment will contribute to improvement in some instances. Furthermore, literature

reviews, field trials and base line modelling techniques suggest, but are not yet proven, that the use of phyto-technologies

can address the soil and groundwater contamination. Subject to the completion of trials and the technology being a proven

remediation technique, no reliable estimate can be made for the obligation.

(2)

The company has identified a flooding and future pollution risk posed by deep groundwater in the Klerksdorp and Far West

Rand gold fields. Various studies have been undertaken by AngloGold Ashanti Limited since 1999. Due to the interconnected nature of mining operations, any proposed solution needs to be a combined one supported by all the mines

located in these gold fields. As a result, the Department of Mineral Resources and affected mining companies are involved

in the development of a "Regional Mine Closure Strategy". In view of the limitation of current information for the accurate

estimation of a liability, no reliable estimate can be made for the obligation.

## 322

#### **AngloGold Ashanti Annual Financial Statements 2010**

#### **Group financial statements**

Group – Notes to the financial statements

# For the year ended 31 December

## 34 Contractual commitments and contingencies (continued)

Contingent liabilities (continued)

(3)

Mineração Serra Grande S.A. (MSG), received two tax assessments from the State of Goiás related to payments of sales

taxes on gold deliveries for export. AngloGold Ashanti Córrego do Sitío Mineração S.A. manages the operation and its

attributable share of the first assessment is approximately \$55m, R363m (2009: \$47m, R347m). In November 2006, the

administrative council's second chamber ruled in favour of MSG and fully cancelled the tax liability related to the first period.

The State of Goiás has appealed to the full board of the State of Goiás tax administrative council. The second assessment

was issued by the State of Goiás in October 2006 on the same grounds as the first assessment, and the company's attributable share of the assessment is approximately \$34m, R224m (2009: \$29m, R213m). The company believes both

assessments are in violation of federal legislation on sales taxes.

(4)

MSG received a tax assessment in October 2003 from the State of Minas Gerais related to sales taxes on gold. The tax administrators rejected the company's appeal against the assessment. The company is now appealing the dismissal of the

case. The company's attributable share of the assessment is approximately \$10m, R64m (2009: \$8m, R66m). AngloGold

Ashanti Limited subsidiaries in Brazil are involved in various disputes with tax authorities. These disputes involve federal tax

assessments including income tax, royalties, social contributions and annual property tax. The amount involved is approximately \$24m, R155m (2009: \$17m, R125m).

(5)

AngloGold Ashanti (Ghana) Limited received a tax assessment for \$11m, R70m (2009: \$9m, R67m) during September 2009

in respect of the 2006, 2007 and 2008 tax years, following an audit by the tax authorities related to indirect taxes on various

items. Management is of the opinion that the indirect taxes are not payable and the company has lodged an objection.

The case of Mr Thembekile Mankayi was heard in the High Court of South Africa in June 2008, and an appeal heard in the

Supreme Court of Appeals in 2010. In both instances judgement was awarded in favour of AngloGold Ashanti Limited. A

further appeal that was lodged by Mr Mankayi was heard in the Constitutional Court in 2010. Judgement in the Constitutional Court was handed down on 3 March 2011.

Following the judgement, Mr Mankayi's executor may proceed with his case in the High Court. This will comprise, amongst

others, providing evidence showing that Mr Mankayi contracted silicosis as a result of negligent conduct on the part of AngloGold Ashanti.

The company is still studying the details of the Constitutional Court judgement and will defend the case and any subsequent

claims on their merits. Should other individuals or groups lodge similar claims, these too would be defended by the company

and adjudicated by the Courts on their merits. In view of the limitation of current information for the accurate estimation of

a possible liability, no reliable estimate can be made for this possible obligation.

Contingent assets

(7)

As a result of the sale of the interest in the Boddington Gold Mine joint venture during 2009, the group is entitled to receive

a royalty on any gold recovered or produced by the Boddington Gold Mine, where the gold price is in excess of Boddington

Gold Mine's cash cost plus \$600/oz. The royalty commenced on 1 July 2010 and is capped at a total amount of \$100m, R657m. Royalties of \$4m, R30m were received during the year.

(8)

As a result of the sale of the interest in the Tau Lekoa Gold Mine during 2010, the group is entitled to receive a royalty on

the production of a total of 1.5Moz by the Tau Lekoa Gold Mine and in the event that the average monthly rand price of gold

exceeds R180,000/kg (subject to inflation adjustment). Where the average monthly rand price of gold does not exceed R180,000/kg (subject to inflation adjustment), the ounces produced in that quarter do not count towards the total 1.5Moz

upon which the royalty is payable. The royalty will be determined at 3% of the net revenue (being gross revenue less state

royalties) generated by the Tau Lekoa assets. Royalties of \$3m, R21m were received during the year.

Guarantees

(9)

The company has provided sureties in favour of a lender on a gold loan facility with its affiliate Oro Group (Pty) Limited and

one of its subsidiaries to a maximum value of \$15m, R100m (2009: \$13m, R100m). The suretyship agreements have a termination notice period of 90 days.

(10)

The group, together with its wholly owned subsidiary, AngloGold Ashanti Holdings plc, has provided guarantees to several

counterparty banks for the hedging commitments of its wholly owned subsidiary Ashanti Treasury Services Limited (ATS).

(11)

The group and its wholly owned subsidiary, AngloGold Ashanti Holdings plc, have issued hedging guarantees to several

counterparty banks in which they have guaranteed the due performance by the Geita Management Company Limited (GMC)

of its obligations under or pursuant to the hedging agreements entered into by GMC, and to the payment of all money owing

or incurred by GMC as and when due.

(12)

The group has issued gold delivery guarantees to several counterparty banks in which it guarantees the due performance

of its subsidiaries AngloGold USA Trading Company, AngloGold South America Limited and Cerro Vanguardia S.A. under

their respective gold hedging agreements.

(13)

At 31 December 2010, the group had no open gold hedge contracts.

## 323

#### 35 Financial risk management activities

In the normal course of its operations, the group is exposed to gold price, other commodity price, foreign exchange, interest

rate, liquidity, equity price and credit risks. In order to manage these risks, the group may enter into transactions which make

use of both on- and off-balance sheet derivatives. The group does not acquire, hold or issue derivatives for speculative purposes. The group has developed a comprehensive risk management process to facilitate, control and monitor these risks.

The board has approved and monitors this risk management process, inclusive of documented treasury policies, counterparty

limits and controlling and reporting structures.

Managing risk in the group

Risk management activities within the group are the ultimate responsibility of the board of directors. The chief executive officer

is responsible to the board of directors for the design, implementation and monitoring of the risk management plan. The newly

formed Risk and Information Integrity Committee is responsible for overseeing risk management plans and systems, and the

Audit and Corporate Governance Committee oversees financial risks which include a review of treasury activities and the

group's counterparties.

The financial risk management objectives of the group are defined as follows:

safeguarding the group's core earnings stream from its major assets through the effective control and management of gold

price risk, other commodity risk, foreign exchange risk and interest rate risk;

effective and efficient usage of credit facilities in both the short and long term through the adoption of reliable liquidity

management planning and procedures;

ensuring that investment and hedging transactions are undertaken with creditworthy counterparties; and

ensuring that all contracts and agreements related to risk management activities are co-ordinated, consistent throughout

the group and that they comply where necessary with all relevant regulatory and statutory requirements. Gold price and foreign exchange risk

Gold price risk arises from the risk of an adverse effect on current or future earnings resulting from fluctuations in the price of

gold. The group has transactional foreign exchange exposures, which arise from sales or purchases by an operating unit in

currencies other than the unit's functional currency. The gold market is predominately priced in US dollars which exposes the

group to the risk that fluctuations in the SA rand/US dollar, Brazilian real/US dollar, Argentinean peso/US dollar and Australian

dollar/US dollar exchange rates may also have an adverse effect on current or future earnings. The group is also exposed to

certain by-product commodity price risk.

During the year, the group had utilised derivatives as part of its hedging of these risks. In order to provide financial exposure to the

rising spot price of gold and the potential for enhanced cash-flow generation the group completed its final tranche of the hedge

buy-back programme and settled all forward gold and foreign exchange contracts that had been used by the group in the past

to manage those risks. At year-end there were no net forward sales contracts (2009: 571kg), net call options sold (2009: 120,594kg) and net put options sold (2009: 27,071kg) outstanding.

Cash flow hedges

The group's cash flow hedges consist of commodity and foreign exchange forward contracts that are used to protect against

exposures to variability in future commodity, foreign exchange and capital expenditure cash flows. The amounts and timing of

future cash flows are projected for each portfolio of financial assets and liabilities on the basis of their contractual terms and

other relevant factors, including estimates of prepayments and defaults. The contractual cash flows across all portfolios over

time form the basis for identifying gains and losses on the effective portions of derivatives designated as cash flow hedges of

forecast transactions. Gains and losses are initially recognised directly in other comprehensive income and reclassified to

earnings as gold income or as an adjustment to depreciation expense pertaining to capital expenditure, when the forecast

transactions affect the income statement.

The group does not have any cash flow hedge contracts relating to product sales as at 31 December 2010. Cash flow hedge

losses pertaining to capital expenditure of \$3m, R21m as at 31 December 2010 (2009: \$4m, R27m) are expected to be reclassified from accumulated other comprehensive income and recognised as an adjustment to depreciation expense until 2017

The gains and losses on ineffective portions of such derivatives are recognised in the income statement. During the year to

31 December 2010, a loss of nil (2009: \$5m, R40m) was recognised on non-hedge derivatives and other commodity contracts

in the income statement due to hedge ineffectiveness.

324

#### **AngloGold Ashanti Annual Financial Statements 2010**

#### **Group financial statements**

Group – Notes to the financial statements

## For the year ended 31 December

#### 35 Financial risk management activities (continued)

Non-hedge derivatives

Loss on non-hedge derivatives and other commodity contracts is summarised as follows:

Figures in million

2010

2009

**US** Dollars

Loss on hedge buy-back costs

(2,698)

(797)

(Loss) gain on realised non-hedge derivatives and other commodity contracts

(277)

254

Gain (loss) on unrealised non-hedge derivatives and other commodity contracts

2,273

(990)

Loss on non-hedge derivatives and other commodity contracts per the income statement

(702)

(1,533)

SA Rands

Loss on hedge buy-back costs

(18,954)

(6,315)

(Loss) gain on realised non-hedge derivatives and other commodity contracts

(2,073)

2,476

Gain (loss) on unrealised non-hedge derivatives and other commodity contracts

15,891

(8.095)

Loss on non-hedge derivatives and other commodity contracts per the income statement

(5,136)

(11,934)

The loss on non-hedge derivatives and other commodity contracts was \$702m, R5,136m (2009: \$1,533m, R11,934m). This is as a result of the accelerated hedge book settlement, normal realised losses on non-hedge derivatives and the revaluation of non-hedge derivatives resulting from changes in the prevailing spot gold price, exchange rates, interest rates and

volatilities. In 2009, forward gold contracts previously qualifying for the normal sale exemption were included in the statement

of financial position, with a change in fair value recognised in the income statement as a non-hedge derivative loss of \$556m,

R4,144m.

During 2010, the group eliminated its gold hedge book resulting in full exposure to the prevailing gold price. The loss on

scheduled hedge book maturities during 2010 was \$277m, R2,073m. The loss on non-hedge derivatives includes a realised loss

of \$2,698m, R18,954m, relating to the final tranche of the accelerated hedge buy-back of approximately 3Moz that commenced

in September 2010 and was concluded on 7 October 2010 at an average price of \$1,300/oz. The realised loss mainly consists

of accelerated cash settlement of non-hedge derivative positions of \$2,611m, R18,333m. The final phase of hedge restructuring

was funded with proceeds from the equity offering and the mandatory convertible bonds issued in September, as well as cash

from internal sources and debt facilities.

During 2009, the company embarked on a hedge buy-back that resulted in the accelerated settlement of both non-hedge,

forward and option gold contracts qualifying for the normal sale exemption (which permits the group to not record such

amounts in its financial statements until the maturity date of the contract) under which the group had committed to deliver a

specified quantity of gold at a future date in exchange for an agreed price. As a result of the accelerated settlement of the

normal sale exempted contracts, all remaining contracts scheduled to mature in later periods had been determined to not meet

all of the requirements necessary for them to continue to qualify for the normal sales exemption in future periods and were

accounted for as non-hedge derivatives and recorded on the statement of financial position at fair value with fair value changes

recognised in the income statement.

The total realised loss before taxation as a result of the hedge elimination (hedge buy-back) effected during the year was

\$2,698m, R18,954m (2009: \$797m, R6,315m), of which \$2,293m, R16,077m (2009: \$217m, R1,719m) was due to the

accelerated settlement of non-hedge derivatives and \$405m, R2,877m (2009: \$580m, R4,596m) was due to the accelerated

settlement of forward gold contracts previously qualifying for the normal sale exemption.

Net open hedge position as at 31 December 2010

As at 31 December 2010, AngloGold Ashanti had no outstanding commitments against future production as a result of the

elimination of the hedge book. At 31 December 2009, the marked-to-market value of all derivatives, irrespective of accounting

designation, making up the hedge position was negative \$2.18bn, negative R16.18bn based on a gold price of \$1,102 per

ounce, exchange rates of \$1 = R7.4350 and A\$1 = \$0.8967 and the market interest rates and volatilities prevailing at that date.

## 325

## 35 Financial risk management activities (continued)

Net open hedge position as at 31 December 2010 (continued)

The table below reflects the hedge position as at 31 December 2010 and includes the effect of all accelerated non-hedge

settlements undertaken during the year.

Summary: All open contracts in the group's commodity hedge position as at 31 December 2010

Year

2010

2009

US Dollars/Gold

Forward contracts

Amount (kg)

(1,295)

(1)

\$/oz

\$5,457

(1)

Put options sold

Amount (kg)

25,827

\$/oz

\$764

Call options sold

Amount (kg)

122,460

\$/oz

\$605

SA Rands/Gold

Rand/Gold

Forward contracts

Amount (kg)

(1,244)

(1)

R/kg

R232,225

(1)

Put options sold

Amount (kg)

1,244

R/kg

R240,354 Call options sold Amount (kg) 1,244 R/kg R262,862 Australian Dollars/Gold Forward contracts Amount (kg) 3,110 A\$/oz A\$646 Call options purchased Amount (kg) 3,110 A\$/oz A\$712 Total net gold Delta (kg) (108,482)(2) Delta (oz) (3,487,779)The open delta hedge position of the group at 31 December 2010 was nil (31 December 2009: 3.49Moz or 108t). Represents a net long gold position and net short US dollars/rands position resulting from both forward sales and purchases for the period. The delta of the hedge position indicated above, is the equivalent gold position that would have the same marked-to-market

sensitivity for a small change in the gold price. This is calculated using the Black-Scholes option formula with the ruling

market prices, interest rates and volatilities as at 31 December 2009.

326

## **AngloGold Ashanti Annual Financial Statements 2010**

## **Group financial statements**

Group – Notes to the financial statements

# For the year ended 31 December

#### 35 Financial risk management activities (continued)

Net open hedge position as at 31 December 2010 (continued)

As at 31 December 2010, the group had no open forward exchange or option contracts in its currency and gold hedge position.

The mix of hedging instruments, the volume of production hedged and the tenor of the hedge book is continually reviewed in

the light of changes in operational forecasts, market conditions and the group's hedging policy.

Forward sales contracts require the future delivery of the underlying at a specified price.

A put option gives the put buyer the right, but not the obligation, to sell the underlying to the put seller at a predetermined price

on a predetermined date.

A call option gives the call buyer the right, but not the obligation, to buy the underlying from the call seller at a predetermined

price on a predetermined date.

Interest rate and liquidity risk

Fluctuations in interest rates impact on the value of short-term cash investments and financing activities, giving rise to interest

rate risk.

In the ordinary course of business, the group receives cash from the proceeds of its gold sales and is required to fund working

capital requirements. This cash is managed to ensure surplus funds are invested in a manner to achieve market-related returns

while minimising risks. The group is able to actively source financing at competitive rates. The counterparties are financial and

banking institutions and their credit ratings are regularly monitored.

The group has sufficient undrawn borrowing facilities available to fund working capital requirements (notes 26 and 36).

The following are the contractual maturities of financial liabilities, including interest payments.

Non-derivative financial liabilities

Between

Between

Within one year

one and two years two and five years

After five years

Effective

Effective

Effective

Effective

rate

rate

rate

rate

Total

Million

%

```
Million
%
Million
Million
%
Million
2010
Financial guarantees
(3)
15
15
Borrowings
306
                   142
                                       1,792
                                                   1,695
                                                                                3,935
– In USD
          5.2
190
                   136
                              5.2
                                        1,775
5.2
        1,647
         3,748
5.7
- ZAR in USD equivalent
114
          7.3
9.8
          15
                    9.8
                              48
                                        9.8
                                                   181
- BRL in USD equivalent
       5.3
5.7
           2
6.0
Trade and other payables
703
703
2009
Financial guarantees
(3)
13
13
Borrowings
1,332
                      41
826
                     47
2,246
– In
USD
                      35
                                 3.5
                                           810
1,327
            2.3
                                                     3.5
2,172
- ZAR in USD equivalent
9.8
          4
                     9.8
                               12
                                        9.8
                                                             9.8
                                                  47
                                                                       66
- BRL in USD equivalent
```

6.1	2		
6.0	4		
6.0	_		
8			
Trade and o	ther payables		
573	-	_	_
573			
(3)			

Not included in the statement of financial position.

#### P

#### 327

#### 35 Financial risk management activities (continued)

Non-derivative financial liabilities (continued)

The contractual maturities of financial liabilities in SA rands can be calculated by applying the exchange rate in US dollars of

\$1 = R6.5701 at 31 December 2010 (2009: \$1 = R7.4350).

Derivative financial assets and (liabilities)

At 31 December 2010, the group had no open hedge and non-hedge contracts as a result of the hedge book elimination.

The following were the undiscounted forecast principal cash flows arising from all derivative contracts included in the statement

of financial position (cash flow hedges and non-hedges) as at 31 December 2009 based on scheduled maturity dates:

Between

Between

Within

one and

two and

After

Figures in million

one year

two years

five years

five years

Total

**US** Dollars

At 31 December 2009

Cash inflows from assets

277

46

13

336

Cash outflows from liabilities

(722)

(543)

(1,468)

(18)

(2,751)

Net cash outflows

(445)

(497)

(1,455)

(18)

(2,415)

SA Rands

At 31 December 2009

Cash inflows from assets

2,068

339

```
2,500
Cash outflows from liabilities
(5,367)
(4.038)
(10,915)
(136)
(20,456)
Net cash outflows
(3,299)
(3,699)
(10,822)
(136)
(17,956)
Credit risk
Credit risk arises from the risk that a counterparty may default or not meet its obligations timeously. The group
minimises credit
risk by ensuring that credit risk is spread over a number of counterparties. These counterparties are financial and
banking
institutions. Counterparty credit limits and exposures are reviewed by the Executive Committee. Where possible,
management
ensures that netting agreements are in place. No set-off is applied to the statement of financial position due to the
different
maturity profiles of assets and liabilities. The combined maximum credit risk exposure at the reporting date by class of
derivative
financial instrument is $1m, R6m (2009: $335m, R2,490m) on a contract-by-contract basis.
The combined maximum credit risk exposure of the group is as follows:
Figures in million
2010
2009
2010
2009
US Dollars
SA Rands
Commodity option contracts
47
351
Forward sale commodity contracts
283
2.099
Warrants on shares
5
6
40
Total derivatives
```

335 6 2,490 Other investments 104 60 682 447 Other non-current assets 1 43 12 Trade and other receivables 120 80 790 599 Cash restricted for use (note 22) 43 65 283 481 Cash and cash equivalents (note 23) 575 1,100 3,776 8,176 Total financial assets 850 1,641 5,580 12,205 Financial guarantees 15 13 100 100 Total 865 1,654 5,680 12,305 In addition, the group has also guaranteed the hedging commitments of several subsidiary companies as disclosed in **Group financial statements** 

328

#### **AngloGold Ashanti Annual Financial Statements 2010**

#### **Group financial statements**

Group – Notes to the financial statements

### For the year ended 31 December

#### 35 Financial risk management activities (continued)

Credit risk (continued)

Credit risk exposure of all derivatives netted by counterparties amounts to nil (2009: \$104m, R773m). Trade and other receivables that are past due but not impaired totalled \$85m, R556m (2009: \$45m, R337m). Trade and other receivables that

are impaired totalled \$8m, R21m (2009: \$32m, R237m) and other investments that are impaired totalled \$2m, R16m (2009: nil). No other financial assets are past due but not impaired.

Trade receivables mainly comprise banking institutions purchasing gold bullion. Normal market settlement terms are two

working days. No impairment was recognised as the principal receivables continue to be in a sound financial position. The group does not generally obtain collateral or other security to support financial instruments subject to credit risk, but

monitors the credit standing of counterparties.

Fair value of financial instruments

The estimated fair value of financial instruments are determined at discrete points in time based on relevant market information.

The estimated fair value of the group's financial instruments as at 31 December are as follows:

171

Type of instrument

Carrying

Fair

Carrying

Fair

Figures in million

amount

value

amount

value

**US** Dollars

2010

2009

Financial assets

Other investments (note 18)

237 229 175

Other non-current assets

7 7 1 1

Trade and other receivables

120 120 80 80

Cash restricted for use (note 22)

43 43 65 65

Cash and cash equivalents (note 23)

575 575 1,100 1,100

Derivatives

335	335		
Financial liab	oilities		
Borrowings (	(note 26)		
2,704	3,054	1,931	2,153
Trade and otl	her payables		
703	702	573	572
Derivatives			
176	176		
2,701	2,701		
SA Rands			
Financial ass	ets		
Other investr	nents (note 18)	)	
1,555	1,507	1,302	1,279
Other non-cu	rrent assets		
43	43	12	13
Trade and otl	her receivables	3	
790	790		
599	599		
Cash restricte	ed for use (not	e 22)	
283	283	481	481
Cash and cas	h equivalents (	(note 23)	
3,776	3,776	8,176	8,176
Derivatives			
6	6		
2,490	2,490		
Financial liab	oilities		
Borrowings (	(note 26)		
17,763	20,060	14,355	16,004
Trade and otl	her payables		
4,610	4,603	4,272	4,266
Derivatives			
1,158	1,158		
20,080	20,080		

The amounts in the tables above do not necessarily agree with the totals in the notes as only financial assets and liabilities

are shown.

## **Group financial statements**

#### 329

#### 35 Financial risk management activities (continued)

Fair value of financial instruments (continued)

The following methods and assumptions were used to estimate the fair value of each class of financial instrument: Cash restricted for use and cash and cash equivalents

The carrying amounts approximate fair value because of the short-term duration of these instruments.

Trade and other receivables and trade and other payables

The fair value of the non-current portion of trade and other receivables and trade and other payables has been calculated using

market interest rates.

Investments and other non-current assets

Listed equity investments classified as available-for-sale are carried at fair value while fixed income investments and other non-

current assets are carried at amortised cost. The fair value of fixed income investments and other non-current assets has been

calculated using market interest rates. The unlisted equity investment is carried at cost. There is no active market for the

unlisted equity investment and fair value cannot be reliably measured.

**Borrowings** 

The mandatory convertible bonds are carried at fair value. The convertible and rated bonds are carried at amortised cost and

their fair values are their closing market value at the reporting date. The interest rate on the remaining borrowings is reset on a

short-term floating rate basis, and accordingly the carrying amount is considered to approximate fair value.

Mandatory convertible bonds carried at fair value

In September 2010, the group issued mandatory convertible bonds at a coupon rate of 6% due in September 2013. The conversion of the mandatory convertible bonds into ADSs was subject to shareholder approval, which was granted in October

2010. These bonds are convertible into a variable number of shares ranging from 18,140,000 at a share price equal to or less

than \$43.50, to 14,511,937 at a share price equal to or greater than \$54.375, each as calculated in accordance with the formula set forth in the indenture.

The mandatory convertible bonds contain certain embedded derivatives relating to change in control and anti-dilution protection provisions. The shareholders have authorised that the convertible bonds will be settled in equity and not have any

cash settlement potential except if a fundamental change or conversion rate adjustment causes the number of ADSs deliverable upon conversion to exceed the number of shares reserved for such purpose, among other circumstances provided

in the indenture, and therefore the group has chosen to recognise the instrument, in its entirety, at fair value.

Depending on the

final calculated share price on the date of conversion, the liability recognised may differ from the principal amount. Other convertible bonds that have been issued by the group will only be settled in equity if future events, outside the group's

control, result in equity settlement and thus have a potential cash settlement at maturity that will not exceed the principal

amount, in those circumstances the liabilities are recognised at amortised cost.

In determining the fair value liability of the mandatory convertible bonds, the group has measured the effect based on the ex

interest NYSE closing price on the reporting date. The ticker code used by the NYSE for the mandatory convertible bonds is

AUPRA. The accounting policy of the group is to recognise interest expense separately from fair value adjustments in the

income statement. Interest is recognised on the yield to maturity basis determined at the date of issue, which was 4.55%.

The contractual principal amount of the mandatory convertible bonds is \$789m, provided the calculated share price of the

group is within the range of \$43.50 to \$54.375. If the calculated share price is below \$43.50, the group will recognise a gain

on the principal amount and above \$54.375 a loss. As at 31 December 2010, the actual share price was \$49.23.

The total fair value of the mandatory convertible bonds on 15 September 2010 (date of issue) amounted to \$819m. A bond

issue discount of \$30m was recognised in special items in the income statement. The mandatory convertible bonds were

issued by AngloGold Ashanti Holdings Finance plc, a finance company wholly owned by AngloGold Ashanti Limited. AngloGold

Ashanti Limited has fully and unconditionally guaranteed the mandatory subordinated convertible bonds issued by AngloGold

Ashanti Holdings Finance plc. There are no significant restrictions on the ability of AngloGold Ashanti Limited to obtain funds

from its subsidiaries by dividend or loan.

#### **Group financial statements**

330

#### **AngloGold Ashanti Annual Financial Statements 2010**

#### **Group financial statements**

Group – Notes to the financial statements

### For the year ended 31 December

#### 35 Financial risk management activities (continued)

Fair value of financial instruments (continued)

Derivatives

The fair value of derivatives are estimated based on ruling market prices, volatilities, interest rates and credit risk as at 31 December 2010 and includes all derivatives carried in the statement of financial position.

The group uses the Black-Scholes option pricing formula to value option contracts. One of the inputs into the model is the level

of volatility. These volatility levels are themselves not exchange traded. The group uses volatility inputs supplied by leading

market participants (international banks).

Derivative assets (liabilities) comprise the following:

Assets

Liabilities

Cash flow

Non-

Cash flow

Non-

hedge

hedge

hedge

hedge

Figures in million

accounted

accounted

Total

accounted

accounted

Total

**US** Dollars

2010

2009

Embedded derivative

_	-	_	_	_	_
Warrants or	n shares				
_	1	1	_	_	_
Option com	_				
_	_	_	_		
(176)					
(176)					
Total deriva	atives				
_	1	1	_		
(176)					
(176)					

Commodity option contracts

```
47
47
(2,034)
(2,034)
Forward sale commodity
contracts
            283
                                        (37)
                          283
(441)
(478)
Gold interest rate swaps
(13)
(13)
Sub-total
hedging
            330
                          330
                                         (37)
(2,488)
(2,525)
Embedded
derivative
                                                       (1)
(1)
Warrants
shares
                            5
              5
Option component of
convertible
bonds
(175)
(175)
Total
derivatives
            335
                          335
                                         (37)
(2,664)
(2,701)
Group financial statements
```

```
P
331
35 Financial risk management activities (continued)
Fair value of financial instruments (continued)
Derivative assets (liabilities) comprise the following: (continued)
Assets
Liabilities
Cash flow
Non-
Cash flow
Non-
hedge
hedge
hedge
hedge
Figures in million
accounted
accounted
Total
accounted
accounted
Total
SA Rands
2010
Embedded derivative
                                                     (2)
(2)
Warrants on shares
            6
Option component of
convertible bonds
(1,156)
(1,156)
Total derivatives
            6
6
(1,158)
(1,158)
2009
Commodity option contracts
351
351
(15,122)
(15,122)
Forward sale commodity
contracts
          2,099
                        2,099
                                        (276)
(3,273)
```

(3,549)			
Gold inter	rest rate swaps		
_			
-			
-			
-			
(99)			
(99)			
Sub-total			
hedging			
-	2,450	2,450	(276)
(18,494)			
(18,770)			
Embedde	d		
derivative	e		
_	_	-	_
(10)			
(10)			
Warrants			
on			
shares			
-			
40			
40	-	-	_
	omponent of		
convertib	le		
bonds			
-	_	_	_
(1,300)			
(1,300)			
Total			
derivative		• • • •	(
	2,490	2,490	(276)
(19,804)			
(20,080)	1 2010		
		he group had no	open derivative po
adjustmer	nt		

At 31 December 2010, the group had no open derivative positions in its hedge book. The impact of credit risk adjustment

totalled \$150m, R1,113m at 31 December 2009.

The group uses the following hierarchy for determining and disclosing the fair value of financial instruments:

Level 1: quoted prices (unadjusted) in active markets for identical assets or liabilities;

Level 2: inputs other than quoted prices included in level 1 that are observable for the asset or liability, either directly (as prices)

or indirectly (derived from prices); and

Level 3: inputs for the asset or liability that are not based on observable market data (unobservable inputs).

## **Group financial statements**

# P 332 **AngloGold Ashanti Annual Financial Statements 2010 Group financial statements** Group – Notes to the financial statements For the year ended 31 December 35 Financial risk management activities (continued) Fair value of financial instruments (continued) The following table sets out the group's financial assets and liabilities measured at fair value by level within the fair value hierarchy as at 31 December: Type of instrument Assets measured at fair value Figures in million Level 1 Level 2 Level 3 Total Level 1 Level 2 Level 3 Total **US** Dollars 2010 2009 Financial assets at fair value through profit or loss Commodity option contracts non-hedged 47 47 Forward sale commodity contracts - non-hedged 283 283 Warrants on shares 1 1 5

		_
Available-for-sassets Equity securiti 124 124 111		
111 SA Rands Financial asset value through y Commodity op – non-hedged	profit or loss	
_		
_		
_		
- - 351		
- 351 - 351		
Forward sale c	rommodity	
contracts – nor		
-	ir-neagea	
_		
_		
_		
- 2,099	)	
- 2,099		
Warrants on sh	nares	
- 6		
- 6		
- 40	) –	40
Available-for-s	sale financial	
assets		
Equity securiti	es	
814		
814		
829		

829

**Group financial statements** 

```
P
333
35 Financial risk management activities (continued)
Type of instrument (continued)
Liabilities measured at fair value
Figures in million
Level 1
Level 2
Level 3
Total
Level 1
Level 2
Level 3
Total
US Dollars
2010
2009
Financial liabilities at fair
value through profit or loss
Commodity option contracts
- non-hedged
       2,034
       2,034
Forward sale commodity
contracts - non-hedged
        441
         441
Gold interest rate swaps
- non-hedged
          13
                                 13
Option component of
convertible bonds
         176
176
         175
          175
Embedded derivatives
```

```
1
Mandatory convertible bonds
872
872
Cash flow hedges
Forward sale commodity
contracts - cash flow hedged
          37
                                 37
SA Rands
Financial liabilities at fair
value through profit or loss
Commodity option contracts
- non-hedged
      15,122
       15,122
Forward sale commodity
contracts - non-hedged
3,273
3,273
Gold interest rate swaps
- non-hedged
         99
                                99
Option component of
convertible bonds
       1,156
1,156
       1,300
```

_	1,300		
Embed	lded derivat	ives	
_	2		
_			
2			
_	10	-	10
Manda	ntory conver	tible bonds	5,729
_			
_			
5,729			
_	_	-	-
Cash f	low hedges		
Forwa	rd sale comi	modity	
contra	cts – cash fl	ow hedged	
_			
_			
_			
_			
-	276		
_	276		

334

#### **AngloGold Ashanti Annual Financial Statements 2010**

#### **Group financial statements**

Group – Notes to the financial statements

### For the year ended 31 December

#### 35 Financial risk management activities (continued)

Sensitivity analysis

Derivatives

A principal part of the group's management of risk is to monitor the sensitivity of derivative positions in the hedge book to

changes in the underlying factors,viz. commodity price, foreign exchange rate and interest rates under varying scenarios. There

are no open hedge positions as a result of the hedge book elimination during 2010. Additionally, the group's management of

risk is to monitor the sensitivity of the convertible bonds to changes in the AngloGold Ashanti Limited's share price and warrants

on shares.

The following table discloses the approximate sensitivities of the US dollar's marked-to-market value of the hedge book,

warrants on shares and the convertible bonds to key underlying factors at 31 December 2010 (actual changes in the timing

and amount of the following variables may differ from the assumed changes below).

Normal

Cash flow

Total

Total

Change in

sale

hedge

Non-hedge

change in

change in

underlying

exempted

accounted

accounted

fair value

fair value

factor (+)

million

million

million

million

million

**US** Dollars

2010

2009

Hedge book

Currency (R/\$)

Spot(+R1)

```
2
Currency (A$/$)
Spot(+A\$0.25)
2
Currency (BRL/$)
Spot(+BRL0.25)
Gold price ($/oz)
Spot(+$250)
(915)
USD interest rate (%)
IR(+0.1\%)
(4)
AUD interest rate (%)
IR(+1.5\%)
Gold interest rate (%)
IR(+0.1\%)
11
Convertible bonds
AngloGold Ashanti Limited
share price (US$)
Spot(+$1)
                                                 (10)
(10)
(9)
Warrants on shares
B2Gold Corporation
share price
Spot(+C$0.25)
                                                        1
1
1
(4)
Group financial statements
```

### 335

## 35 Financial risk management activities (continued)

Sensitivity analysis (continued)

Derivatives (continued)

Normal Cash flow

Total

Total

Normal

Cash flow

Total

Total

Change in

sale

hedge

Non-hedge

change in

change in

underlying

exempted

accounted

accounted

fair value

fair value

factor (-)

million

million

million

million

million

TIG D 11

**US** Dollars

2010

2009

Hedge book

Currency (R/\$)

Spot(-R1) (6)

Currency (A\$/\$)

Spot(-A\$0.25)

(2)

Currency (BRL/\$)

Spot(-BRL0.25)

\_

Gold price (\$/oz)

Spot(-\$250) –

801

USD interest rate (%)

IR(-0.1%)

4

AUD interest rate (%)

IR(-1.5%)

Gold interest rate (%)
IR(-0.1%)

(11)
Convertible bonds
AngloGold Ashanti Limited
share price (US\$)
Spot(-\$1)

9

Warrants on shares
B2Gold Corporation share
price
Spot(-C\$0.25)

(1)
(4)

IR represents interest rate.

(4)

Change in B2Gold Corporation share price (+) of spot (+C\$0.1) and change in share price (-) of spot (-C\$0.1). The sensitivity analysis in SA rands can be calculated by applying the exchange rate in US dollars of \$1 = R6.5701 at 31 December 2010 (2009: \$1 = R7.4350).

Mandatory convertible bonds

The mandatory convertible bond valuation is primarily linked to the AngloGold Ashanti Limited share price traded on the NYSE

and fluctuates with reference to the NYSE share price and market interest rates. A change of \$1 in the AngloGold Ashanti

Limited share price will generally impact the value of the mandatory convertible bond price in a stable interest environment

by \$0.83.

#### **Group financial statements**

336

#### **AngloGold Ashanti Annual Financial Statements 2010**

#### **Group financial statements**

Group – Notes to the financial statements

### For the year ended 31 December

#### 35 Financial risk management activities (continued)

Sensitivity analysis (continued)

Interest rate risk on other financial assets and liabilities (excluding derivatives)

The group also monitors interest rate risk on other financial assets and liabilities.

The following table shows the approximate interest rate sensitivities of other financial assets and liabilities at 31 December 2010

(actual changes in the timing and amount of the following variables may differ from the assumed changes below). As the

sensitivity is the same (linear) for both increases and decreases in interest rates only absolute numbers are presented.

Change in

Change in

Change in

Change in

Change in

interest

interest

Change in

interest

interest

interest

amount

amount

interest

amount

amount

rate

in currency

US dollars

rate

in currency

US dollars

%

million

million

%

million

million

2010

2009

Financial assets

USD denominated (%)

1.00

2

2

2

1.00 2 ZAR denominated (%)

(5)		
1.50	1	
_		
1.50	13	2
BRL denor	minated (%)	
2.50	1	
1		
2.50	4	2
NAD deno	minated (%)	
1.50	3	
1		
1.50	_	_
Financial li	iabilities	
USD denoi	minated (%)	
1.00	_	
_		
1.00	13	13
ZAR denoi	minated (%)	
1.50		
2		
_		
1.50	_	_
The conciti	vity analysis i	n SA ron

The sensitivity analysis in SA rands can be calculated by applying the exchange rate in US dollars of 1 = R6.5701 at 31 December 2010 (2009: 1 = R7.4350).

(5)

This is the only interest rate risk for the company.

Foreign exchange risk

Foreign exchange risk arises on financial instruments that are denominated in a foreign currency.

The following table discloses the approximate foreign exchange risk sensitivities of borrowings at 31 December 2010 (actual

changes in the timing and amount of the following variables may differ from the assumed changes below).

Change in

Change in

Change in

Change in

Change in

borrowings

borrowings

Change in

borrowings

borrowings

exchange

total

total

exchange

total

total

rate

US dollars

SA rands

rate

```
US dollars
SA rands
million
million
million
million
2010
2009
Borrowings
USD denominated (R/$)
Spot (+R1)
2,551
Spot (+R1)
1,889
ZAR denominated (R/$)
Spot (+R1)
(19)
Spot (+R1)
(4)
BRL denominated (BRL/$)
Spot
Spot
(+BRL0.25)
                       (1)
(+BRL0.25)
(1)
             (7)
USD denominated (R/$)
Spot (-R1)
(2,551)
Spot (-R1)
(1,889)
ZAR denominated (R/$)
Spot (-R1)
26
Spot (-R1)
BRL denominated (BRL/$)
Spot
Spot
(-BRL0.25)
                       1
7
(-BRL0.25)
```

The borrowings total in the denominated currency will not be influenced by a movement in its exchange rate. **Group financial statements** 

#### 337

#### 36 Capital management

The primary objective of managing the group's capital is to ensure that there is sufficient capital available to support the funding

requirements of the group, including capital expenditure, in a way that optimises the cost of capital, maximises shareholders' returns

and ensures that the group remains in a sound financial position.

The group manages and makes adjustments to the capital structure as opportunities arise in the market place, as and when

borrowings mature or as and when funding is required. This may take the form of raising equity, market or bank debt or

hybrids thereof.

During May 2009, the group secured a successful five year convertible bond issue raising \$732.5m. The instrument carries a

competitive coupon rate of 3.5% and a conversion price of \$47.6126, a premium of 37.5% above the VWAP (volume weighted

average price) on the day of the issue. The financing extends the tenor for some of the debt and reduces borrowing costs on the term

facility. In July 2009, the group applied \$797m to further reduce the hedge book and improve earnings leverage to a higher gold price.

During September 2009, \$284m before underwriting discount and issue expenses was raised through an offering of 7.624.162

ordinary shares priced at \$37.25 or R288.32 per ADS to partially finance the acquisition of an effective 45% interest in the Kibali

gold project for a total consideration including liabilities of approximately \$344m. The second tranche of the Boddington sale of

\$240m received towards the end of 2009 was applied to reduce debt.

During April 2010, the group completed the following key financing transactions:

.1

the issue of \$1bn of 10-year and 30-year unsecured notes. The net proceeds were applied to repay and cancel amounts drawn

under the \$1,150m syndicated loan facility and the 2009 term facility. The offering consisted of \$700m of 10-year unsecured

notes at a semi-annual coupon of 5.375% and \$300m of 30-year unsecured notes at a semi-annual coupon of 6.5%; and

•

the entering of a four-year unsecured syndicated loan facility with a group of banks for \$1bn which is charged at 175 basis

points above LIBOR. The 2009 revolving credit facility, which was undrawn, was cancelled.

During September 2010, the group issued equity and mandatory convertible bonds. The equity offering raised \$789m via the issue

of 18,140,000 shares. The mandatory convertible bonds issued at a coupon rate of 6% raised a further \$789m which will be settled

in September 2013 by the issue of shares. On 26 October 2010, shareholders, by the requisite majority, approved a special

resolution placing up to a maximum of 18,140,000 ordinary shares under the control of the directors, deliverable upon the

conversion of the mandatory convertible bonds. These proceeds along with existing bank balances and facilities were deployed to

eliminate all outstanding hedge commitments.

```
Gearing ratio (Net debt to EBITDA)
Figures in million
2010
2009
US Dollars
Borrowings (note 26)
2,704
1,931
Mandatory convertible bonds (note 26)
(1)
(874)
Corporate office finance lease (note 26)
(39)
(35)
Unamortised portion of the convertible and rated bonds
115
137
Cash restricted for use (note 22)
(43)
(65)
Cash and cash equivalents (note 23)
(575)
(1,100)
Net debt
1,288
868
EBITDA
(2)
1,897
1,663
Gearing ratio (Net debt to EBITDA)
0.68:1
0.52:1
SA Rands
Borrowings (note 26)
17,763
14,355
Mandatory convertible bonds (note 26)
(1)
(5,739)
Corporate office finance lease (note 26)
(259)
(258)
Unamortised portion of the convertible and rated bonds
757
1,019
Cash restricted for use (note 22)
(283)
```

(481)

Cash and cash equivalents (note 23)
(3,776)
(8,176)
Net debt
8,463
6,459
EBITDA
(2)
13,769
13,771
Gearing ratio (Net debt to EBITDA)
0.61:1
0.47:1
(1)
For the purposes of this note, the mandatory convertible bonds are treated as equity and excluded from borrowings.

Refer to Non-GAAP note 6 on page 375.

**Group financial statements** 

```
P
338
AngloGold Ashanti Annual Financial Statements 2010
Company financial statements
Company – Income statement
For the year ended 31 December
The company annual financial statements represent the South African operations and corporate office.
These company annual financial statements are a statutory requirement and are accordingly presented in South
African rands only.
The functional currency of the company is South African rands.
Figures in million Notes
2010
2009
SA Rands
Revenue
34,634
13,525
Gold income
15,827
12,461
Cost of sales
(10,579)
(9,161)
Loss on non-hedge derivatives and other commodity contracts
30
(1,483)
(4,090)
Gross profit (loss)
3,765
(790)
Corporate administration, marketing and other expenses
(1,026)
(878)
Exploration costs
(99)
(52)
Other operating expenses
3
(29)
(41)
Special items
4
(592)
(303)
Operating profit (loss)
2,019
```

(2,064)

Dividends received from subsidiaries

```
18,304
543
Impairment of investments in subsidiaries
(13,788)
Impairment of investment in Margaret Water Company
10
(6)
(4)
Interest received
127
158
Net inter-company management fee and interest
35
35
Exchange gain
35
144
Finance costs and unwinding of obligations
5
(107)
(89)
Profit (loss) before taxation
6,619
(1,277)
Taxation
8
(344)
855
Profit (loss) for the year
6,275
```

(422)

```
P
339
Company – Statement of comprehensive income
For the year ended 31 December
Figures in million
2010
2009
SA Rands
Profit (loss) for the year
6,275
(422)
Net loss on cash flow hedges
           (92)
Net loss on cash flow hedges removed from equity and reported in gold income
279
699
Hedge ineffectiveness on cash flow hedges
22
Deferred taxation thereon
(98)
(220)
181
409
Net loss on available-for-sale financial assets
Actuarial (loss) gain recognised
(140)
87
Deferred taxation thereon
(28)
(93)
59
Other comprehensive income for the year net of tax
87
468
Total comprehensive income for the year net of tax
```

6,362 46

```
P
340
AngloGold Ashanti Annual Financial Statements 2010
Company financial statements
Company – Statement of financial position
As at 31 December
Figures in million Notes
2010
2009
SA Rands
ASSETS
Non-current assets
Tangible assets
14,300
14,140
Investments in associates and joint venture
10
70
54
Investments in subsidiaries
11
41,213
32,697
Other investments
12
44
16
Investment in Environmental Rehabilitation Trust Fund
14
294
294
Intra-group balances
15
413
387
Trade and other receivables
17
230
140
Other non-current assets
16
44
56,565
47,772
```

Current assets Inventories

674 Trade and other receivables 17 527 288 Derivatives 30 944 Current portion of other non-current assets 16 4 1 Cash restricted for use 8 Cash and cash equivalents 1,000 1,720 2,211 3,635 Non-current assets held for sale 529 2,212 4,164 Total assets 58,777 51,936 **EQUITY AND LIABILITIES** Share capital and premium 20 46,345 40,664 Retained earnings and other reserves 1,000 (4,556)Total equity 47,345 36,108 Non-current liabilities Borrowings 21 257 Environmental rehabilitation provisions 22 1,205

## Provision for pension and post-retirement benefits 23 1,161 1,095 Intra-group balances 15 1,316 1,448 Deferred taxation 24 2,821 1,818 6,760 5,386 Current liabilities Current portion of borrowings 21 703 2 Trade and other payables 25 3,969 1,737 Derivatives 30 7,948 **Taxation** 26 699 4,672 10,386 Non-current liabilities held for sale 19 56 4,672 10,442 Total liabilities 11,432 15,828 Total equity and liabilities 58,777

51,936

## P 341 **Company financial statements** Company – Statement of cash flows For the year ended 31 December Figures in million Notes 2010 2009 SA Rands Cash flows from operating activities Receipts from customers 16,136 12,832 Payments to suppliers and employees (10,346)(8,133)Cash generated from operations 27 5,790 4,699 Dividends received from subsidiaries 611 543 Taxation paid 26 (277)(148)Cash utilised for hedge buy-back costs (7,250)Net cash (outflow) inflow from operating activities (1,126)5,094 Cash flows from investing activities Capital expenditure - project capital (409)(566)- stay-in-business capital (2,694)(2,669)Proceeds from disposal of tangible assets 441 Proceeds on disposal of associate 4 Acquisition of associate and joint venture (6)

(16)

Loans advanced to associate and joint venture (22)(17)Loans repaid by associates 3 Increase in cash restricted for use (1)Additional investment in subsidiaries (2,195)(3,108)Intra-group loans repaid 84 44 Interest received 76 157 Repayment of loans advanced Net cash outflow from investing activities (4,720)(6,172)Cash flows from financing activities Proceeds from issue of share capital 5,656 2,384 Share issue expenses (144)(84)Proceeds from borrowings 2,243 Repayment of borrowings (1,543)Finance costs paid (46)(31)Dividends paid Group 14 (492)(392)Intra-group preference dividends paid (548)Net cash inflow from financing activities 5,126 1,340

Net (decrease) increase in cash and cash equivalents

(720)
262
Cash and cash equivalents at beginning of year
1,720
1,458
Cash and cash equivalents at end of year
18
1,000
1,720

# P

# 342

### **AngloGold Ashanti Annual Financial Statements 2010**

#### **Company financial statements**

Company - Statement of changes in equity

Share

Other

Cash flow Available-

Actuarial

capital and

capital

Retained

hedge

for-sale

(losses)

Total

Figures in million

premium reserves

(1)

earnings

reserve

(2)

reserve

(3)

gains

equity

SA Rands

Balance at 31 December 2008

301

38,248

(3,234)

(590)

\_\_\_

(335)

34,390

Loss for the year

(422)

(422)

Other comprehensive income

409

59

468

Total comprehensive (expense)

income -

\_

(422)

409

\_

59 46

Shares issued

2,500

2,500 Share issue expenses (84)(84)Share-based payments for share awards net of exercised (1)204 204 Deferred taxation thereon (note 24) (19)(19)Dividends (group note 14) (392)(392)Preference dividends (537)(537)Balance at 31 December 2009 40,664 486 (4,585)(181)(276)36,108 Profit for the year 6,275 6,275 Other comprehensive income (expense) 181 (1) (93)87 Total comprehensive income (expense) 6,275 181 (1) (93)6,362 Shares issued 5,825 5,825 Share issue expenses (144)(144)Share-based payments for share

awards net of exercised

(1)
257
257
Deferred taxation thereon (note 24)
(23)
(23)
Dividends (group note 14)
(492)
(492)
Preference dividends
(548)
(548)
Balance at 31 December 2010
46,345
720
650
-
(1)
(369)
47,345
(1)
Other socital recommendation of commissions of the commission of t

Other capital reserves comprise a surplus on disposal of company shares, held by companies prior to the formation of AngloGold Ashanti Limited of R141m (2009: R141m) and equity items for share-based payments. The grant date fair values

of share awards exercised are transferred from other capital reserves to share premium when the ordinary shares are issued.

(2)

Cash flow hedge reserve represents the effective portion of fair value gains or losses in respect of cash flow hedges.

(3)

Available-for-sale reserve represents fair value gains or losses on available-for-sale assets.

```
P
343
Company financial statements
Company – Notes to the financial statements
For the year ended 31 December
Figures in million
2010
2009
SA Rands
Revenue
Revenue consists of the following principal categories:
Gold income
15,827
12,461
By-products (note 2)
355
363
Dividends received from subsidiaries – in specie (notes 11 and 27)
17,693
Dividends received from subsidiaries – in cash (note 27)
611
543
Royalties received (note 4)
21
Interest received (note 27)
- loans and receivables
51
- cash and cash equivalents
76
153
34,634
13,525
2
Cost of sales
Cash operating costs
(1)
7,934
7,222
Insurance reimbursement
(123)
By-product revenue (note 1)
(355)
(363)
7,456
6,859
```

Other cash costs

322 40 Total cash costs 7,778 6,899 Retrenchment costs (note 7) 138 77 Rehabilitation and other non-cash costs 182 (3) **Production costs** 8,098 6,973 Amortisation of tangible assets (notes 6, 9 and 27) 2,450 2,217 Total production costs 10,548 9,190 Inventory change 31 (29)10,579 9,161 (1) Cash operating costs comprises: - salaries and wages 3,969 3,832 - stores and other consumables 1,789 1,876 - fuel, power and water 1,262 970 contractors 85 - services and other charges 829 437 7,934 7,222 3 Other operating expenses Pension and medical defined benefit provisions 29 41

P
344
AngloGold Ashanti Annual Financial Statements 2010
Company financial statements
Company – Notes to the financial statements
For the year ended 31 December
Figures in million 2010
2009
SA Rands
4
Special items
Impairment of tangible assets (notes 9 and 19)
501
200
Loss on disposal and derecognition of land, mineral rights and tangible asset
196
113
Impairment of other receivables 44
66
Indirect tax expenses
7
_
Insurance claim recovery
(134)
(79)
Royalties received (note 1)
(21)
Profit on disposal of investment
(1)
_
Loan waived
-
3
592
303
5
Finance costs and unwinding of obligations Finance costs
Finance lease charges
25
25
Finance costs on bank loans and overdrafts
(1)
23
Other
9
7

```
48
34
Unwinding of obligations
Unwinding of decommissioning obligation (note 22)
36
33
Unwinding of restoration obligation (note 22)
23
22
Total unwinding of obligation costs
59
55
Total finance costs and unwinding of obligations (note 27)
107
89
(1)
Finance costs have been determined using the effective interest rate method.
Profit (loss) before taxation
Profit (loss) before taxation is arrived at after taking account of:
Auditors' remuneration
- audit fees
41
44

over provision prior year

(1)
(3)

    other assurance services

9
4
49
45
Amortisation of tangible assets
- owned assets
2,433
2,200
- leased assets
17
(notes 2, 9 and 27)
2,450
2,217
Community investment
23
25
Operating lease charges
18
139
```

# P 345 **Company financial statements** Company – Notes to the financial statements For the year ended 31 December Figures in million 2010 2009 SA Rands **Employee benefits** Employee benefits including executive directors' salaries and other benefits 5,049 4,785 Health care and medical scheme costs - current medical expenses 447 362 - defined benefit post-retirement medical expenses 103 79 Pension and provident plan costs - defined contribution 326 307 - defined benefit pension plan 20 Retrenchment costs (note 2) 138 77 Share-based payment expense (1)316 256 Included in cost of sales, other operating expenses, special items and corporate administration, marketing and other expenses 6,399 5,889 Actuarial defined benefit plan expense analysis Defined benefit post-retirement medical - current service cost 6 4 - interest cost 97 75 103 79 Defined benefit pension plan

- current service cost

```
50
51
- interest cost
179
137
- expected return on plan assets
(209)
(165)
20
23
Actual return on plan assets
- South Africa defined benefit pension plan
290
264
Refer to the Remuneration report for details of directors' emoluments.
Details of the equity-settled share-based payment arrangements of the group have
been disclosed in group note 11. These arrangements consist of awards by the
company to employees of various group companies. The income statement
expense of R316m (2009: R256m) for the company is only in respect of awards
made to employees of the company.
8
Taxation
Current taxation
Mining tax
(1)
153
Non-mining tax
(2)
43
33
(Over) under provision prior year
(629)
32
(note 26)
(586)
218
Deferred taxation
Temporary differences
(3)
(1,384)
534
Unrealised non-hedge derivatives and other commodity contracts
2,353
(1,451)
Change in estimated deferred tax rate
(39)
(156)
(note 24)
```

930 (1,073) 344 (855) P 346 **AngloGold Ashanti Annual Financial Statements 2010 Company financial statements** Figures in million 2010 2009 SA Rands **Taxation (continued)** Tax reconciliation A reconciliation of the effective tax rate charged in the income statement to the prevailing mining and non-mining tax rate is set out in the following table: % % Effective tax rate 5 67 Disallowable items (4)(4)Exchange variation and translation adjustments (6)Impairment of investment in subsidiaries (73)Dividends received 97 (15)Prior year's provision Change in estimated deferred tax rate (12)Other (1)Estimated corporate tax rate (5)35 35 There was no mining tax charge in the current year as it was primarily offset by losses from the accelerated non-hedge derivative buy-backs.

Non-mining income is taxed at the higher non-mining tax rate of 35% (2009: 35%) as the company has elected to be exempt from STC. Companies that elected to be subject to STC are taxed at the lower company tax rate, that of 28%

(2009: 28%) for non-mining taxation purposes.

(3)

Included in temporary differences is a tax credit on the derecognition of tangible assets and impairments in respect of held

for sale assets of R193m (2009: R61m).

(4)

The mining operations are taxed on a variable rate that increases as profitability increases. The tax rate used to calculate

deferred tax is based on the company's current estimate of future profitability when temporary differences will reverse. Depending on the profitability of the operations, the tax rate can consequently be significantly different from year to year.

The change in the estimated deferred tax rate at which the temporary differences will reverse amounts to a tax credit of

R39m (2009: tax credit of R156m).

(5)

Mining tax on mining income is determined according to a formula based on profit and revenue from mining operations.

The company has elected to be exempt from STC and is taxed at a higher rate of company tax for mining and non-mining

income tax purposes.

All mining capital expenditure is deducted to the extent that it does not result in an assessed loss and depreciation is ignored

when calculating the mining income. Capital expenditure not deducted from mining income is carried forward as unredeemed

capital to be deducted from future mining income. The company operates under two tax paying operations, Vaal River Operation and West Wits Operation. Under ring-fencing legislation, each operation is treated separately and deductions can

only be utilised against income generated by the relevant tax operation.

The formula for determining the mining tax rate is:

Y = 43 - 215/X (2009: Y = 43 - 215/X)

where Y is the percentage rate of tax payable and X is the ratio of mining profit net of any redeemable capital expenditure to

mining revenue expressed as a percentage.

The maximum statutory mining tax rate is 43% (2009: 43%), non-mining statutory tax rate 35% (2009: 35%) and statutory

company tax rate 28% (2009: 28%).

Company – Notes to the financial statements

For the year ended 31 December

```
P
347
Company financial statements
Mine
Mineral
Assets
development
Mine infra-
rights
under
Land and
Figures in million
                                       costs
structure
and
dumps
         construction
buildings
Total
SA Rands
Tangible assets
Cost
Balance at 1 January 2009
20,674
3,915
701
813
265
26,368
Additions
- project
capital
294
                2
270
566
- stay-in-business capital
2,453
216
2,669
Transfers and other movements
(1)
(2,018)
(143)
(156)
(2,317)
Balance at 31 December 2009
```

545

1,083

265

21,403

3,990

```
27,286
Accumulated amortisation
Balance at 1 January 2009
10,042
2,009
275
29
12,355
Amortisation for the year
(notes 2, 6 and 27)
2,037
141
22
17
2,217
Transfers and other movements
(1,334)
(35)
(56)
(1)
(1,426)
Balance at 31 December 2009
10,745
                2,115
                                241
45
13,146
Net book value at 31 December
2009
10,658
                1,875
                                304
                                             1,083
                                                              220
14,140
Cost
Balance at 1 January 2010
                3,990
21,403
                                545
                                             1,083
                                                              265
27,286
Additions
- project capital
340
(18)
87
409
- stay-in-business capital
2,389
305
```

```
2,694
Transfers and other movements
(214)
48
(166)
Balance at 31 December 2010
23,918
4,325
545
1,170
265
30,223
Accumulated amortisation
Balance at 1 January 2010
10,745
                2,115
                                241
45
13,146
Amortisation for the year
(notes 2, 6 and 27)
2,221
186
26
17
2,450
Impairment (note 4)
(2)
117
(3)
329
443
Transfers and other movements
(1)
(57)
(59)
Balance at 31 December 2010
13,026
2,239
```

267

329 62

15,923

Net book value at 31 December

2010

10,892

2,086

278

841

203

14,300

Included in land and buildings are assets held under finance leases with a net book value of R185m (2009: R201m). The majority of the leased assets are pledged as security for the related finance lease.

No assets are encumbered by project finance.

P

348

#### **AngloGold Ashanti Annual Financial Statements 2010**

#### **Company financial statements**

#### **Tangible assets (continued)**

A register containing details of properties is available for inspection by shareholders or their duly authorised agents during

business hours at the registered office of the company.

Transfers and other movements comprise amounts from changes in estimates of decommissioning assets, asset reclassifications and transfers to/from non-current assets held for sale.

In 2010, transfers to non-current assets held for sale comprised:

assets with a net book value of R74m relating to Tau Lekoa which were transferred to non-current assets held for sale. In 2009, transfers to non-current assets held for sale comprised:

assets with a net book value of R704m relating to Tau Lekoa which were transferred to non-current assets held for sale.

(2)

Impairments include the following:

Below 120 level at TauTona – assets under construction

Due to a change in the mine plan resulting from safety-related concerns following seismic activity, the below 120 level

development has been abandoned and will not generate future cash flows. An impairment loss of R329m (2009: nil) was

recognised in the income statement.

Savuka – mine development and mine infrastructure costs

Due to a change in the mine plan, the Savuka assets have been abandoned and will not generate future cash flows.

An impairment loss of R114m (2009: nil) was recognised in the income statement.

The impairment calculation methodology is included in group note 15.

Figures in million

2010

2009

SA Rands

### 10 Investments in associates and joint venture

The carrying value of investments in associates and joint venture can be analysed as follows:

Carrying value of investments in associates

18

25

Loans advanced to associates

(1)

17

17

Loan advanced to joint venture

(2)

35

12

70

54

In 2010 and 2009, the Margaret Water Company investment was impaired. The impairment tests considered the investment's

fair value and anticipated future cash flows. Impairments of R6m (2009: R4m) were recognised in the income statement.

(1)

Loans advanced to associates consist of R12m (2009: R12m) to Oro Group (Pty) Limited and R5m (2009: R5m) to Orpheo

(Pty) Limited. The Oro Group (Pty) Limited loan bears interest at a rate determined by the Oro Group (Pty) Limited's board

of directors and is repayable at its discretion. The Orpheo (Pty) Limited loan is unsecured, interest free and there are no

fixed terms of repayment.

(2)

The loan advanced to AuruMar (Pty) Limited is interest free and there are no fixed terms of repayment.

Company – Notes to the financial statements

For the year ended 31 December

# P 349 **Company financial statements** 10 Investments in associates and joint venture (continued) Investments in associates comprises: Name Effective % Description 2010 2009 Oro Group (Pty) Limited (3) 25 25 Manufacture and wholesale of jewellery. Margaret Water Company 33.3 33.3 Pumping of underground water in the Vaal River Region. Orpheo (Pty) Limited (3)50 33.3 Design, manufacture and wholesale of jewellery. Wonder Wise Holdings Limited 25 Marketing and wholesale of jewellery. Equity accounting is based on results to 30 September 2010, adjusted for material transactions. Investment in joint venture comprises: Name Effective % Description 2010 2009 AuruMar (Pty) Limited 50 Global exploration of marine deposits containing gold as the primary mineral. Figures in million 2010 2009 SA Rands 11 Investment in subsidiaries Shares at cost: Advanced Mining Software Limited 2 AGA Zerps Holding Limited

5,028 AGRe Insurance Company Limited 14 AngloGold Ashanti Americas Investments Limited 849 AngloGold Ashanti Holdings plc 32,341 27,677 AngloGold Ashanti USA Incorporated 2,722 2,722 AngloGold Namibia (Pty) Limited 51 AngloGold Offshore Investments Limited Eastvaal Gold Holdings Limited 917 917 Gansu Jinchanggou Mining Company Limited 15 15 Nuclear Fuels Corporation of SA (Pty) Limited 7 7 Rand Refinery Limited 116 116 41,213 32,697

During November 2010, a number of the dormant subsidiaries of the group unbundled their underlying assets as part

rationalisation process to consolidate cross shareholdings, simplify the corporate structure and eliminate unnecessary costs

relating to these entities.

As a result of the rationalisation, the company received dividends in specie of R17,693m (note 1). The accounting standards

do not allow the offset of the dividends in specie against the carrying values of the investments in subsidiaries and accordingly

the carrying values were subject to impairment testing. Impairments following the restructuring of R13,788m were recorded.

# P 350 **AngloGold Ashanti Annual Financial Statements 2010 Company financial statements** Figures in million 2010 2009 **SA Rands** 12 Other investments Listed investment Available-for-sale Balance at beginning of year Additions 30 Fair value adjustments (1)Balance at end of year 29 Market value of listed investment 29 The available-for-sale investment consists of ordinary shares in Simmer & Jack Mines Limited received as consideration for the sale of Tau Lekoa mine. The company's listed available-for-sale equity investment is susceptible to market price risk arising from uncertainties about the future value of the investment. **Unlisted investments** Available-for-sale Balance at beginning of year 2 Disposals (1)Balance at end of year (1)1 The available-for-sale investments consist primarily of the Chamber of Mines Building Company Limited. Held-to-maturity Balance at beginning of year 14 14 Balance at end of year 14

14

Book value of unlisted investments
15
16
The investment held-to-maturity consists of the Gold of Africa Museum.
Total other investments (note 30)
44
16
(1)
There is no active market for the unlisted equity investments and fair value cannot
be reliably measured. The unlisted equity investments are carried at cost. The
company does not intend to sell the investments in the foreseeable future.
13 Inventories
Work in progress
– metals in process
288
253
Finished goods
– gold doré/bullion
1
33
- by-products
267
233
Total metal inventories
556
519
Mine operating supplies
115
155
Total inventories
(1)
671
674
(1)
The amount of the write-down of metals in process, by-products and mine
operating supplies to net realisable value, and recognised as an expense is R6m
(2009: R1m). This expense is included in cost of sales which is disclosed in note 2.
Company – Notes to the financial statements
For the year ended 31 December

# P 351 **Company financial statements** Figures in million 2010 2009 **SA Rands** 14 Investment in Environmental Rehabilitation Trust Fund Balance at beginning of year 294 294 Balance at end of year 294 294 The fund is managed by Rand Merchant Bank and invested mainly in equities, government long bonds and other fixed-term deposits. 15 Intra-group balances Advanced Mining Software Limited (9)(10)AngloGold Ashanti Americas Investments Limited (52)AngloGold Ashanti Australia Limited 19 13 AngloGold Ashanti Colombia SA 7 AngloGold Ashanti Córrego do Sitío Mineração S.A. 28 23 AngloGold Ashanti (Ghana) Limited 82 85 AngloGold Ashanti Health (Pty) Limited 3 AngloGold Ashanti Holdings plc (505)(556)AngloGold Ashanti (Iduapriem) Limited 22 AngloGold Ashanti North America Inc 26 AngloGold Ashanti Senegal Investments Limited 8

AngloGold Namibia (Pty) Limited

```
10
4
AngloGold Offshore Investments Limited
(5)
AngloGold South America Limited
(192)
(202)
Ashanti Goldfields Kilo Scarl
6
Cerro Vanguardia S.A.
4
2
Eastvaal Gold Holdings Limited
(604)
(604)
Geita Gold Mining Limited
40
88
Mineração Serra Grande S.A.
5
Nuclear Fuels Corporation of SA (Pty) Limited
121
86
Société Ashanti Goldfields de Guinée S.A.
31
28
(903)
Included in the statement of financial position as follows:
Non-current assets
413
387
Non-current liabilities
(1,316)
(1,448)
(903)
(1,061)
```

During 2009 a loan to a joint venture of R4m was reclassified to trade and other

receivables (note 17).

P 352 **AngloGold Ashanti Annual Financial Statements 2010 Company financial statements** Figures in million 2010 2009 SA Rands 16 Other non-current assets AngloGold Ashanti Limited Pension Fund (note 23) 38 Loans and receivables Loan receivable at 31 December 2011 bearing interest at 3% per annum 4 5 Other non-interest bearing loans and receivables – receivable on various dates 2 5 45 Current portion of other non-current assets included in current assets (4)(1)44 17 Trade and other receivables Non-current Other receivables (1) 230 136 Amounts due from related parties (note 15) 4 230 140 Current Trade receivables 94 92 Prepayments and accrued income 18 Recoverable tax, rebates, levies and duties 326 Amounts due from related parties 21 35

Interest receivable

54 12 Other receivables 14 23 527 288 Total trade and other receivables 757 428 Current trade receivables are non-interest bearing and are generally on terms less than 90 days. During the year, trade receivables were impaired by R44m (2009: R67m). The amounts receivable have been discounted to their present value at a rate of 9.25% (2009: 9.25%). 18 Cash and cash equivalents Cash and deposits on call 851 715 Money market instruments 149 1,005 (note 30) 1,000 1,720

Company – Notes to the financial statements For the year ended 31 December

#### P

#### 353

### **Company financial statements**

Figures in million

2010

2009

SA Rands

#### 19 Non-current assets and liabilities held for sale

Effective 17 February 2009, the interest in the Tau Lekoa mine together with the adjacent Weltevreden, Jonkerskraal and Goedgenoeg project areas in South Africa were classified as held for sale. Tau Lekoa was previously recognised as a combination of tangible and current assets, current and long-term liabilities.

The purchase consideration consists of two components: an initial cash payment or combination of cash payments and Simmer & Jack Mines Limited (Simmers) shares together with future royalty payments.

The Department of Mineral Resources has transferred the mining rights for its Tau Lekoa mine to Buffelsfontein Gold Mines Limited, a wholly owned subsidiary of Simmers. Full ownership of Tau Lekoa and the adjacent properties of Weltevreden, Jonkerskraal and Goedgenoeg passed to Simmers on 1 August 2010.

Following the classification of Tau Lekoa as held for sale, an impairment loss of R58m (2009: R200m) was recognised to reduce the carrying amount of the disposal group to the fair value less costs to sell (note 4).

529

Effective 3 November 2010, ISS International Limited (ISSI) was classified as held for sale. AngloGold Ashanti Limited entered into a memorandum of understanding with The Institute of Mine Seismology (IMS) relating to the disposal of ISSI. The transaction was completed on 28 February 2011.

1 529

Non-current liabilities held for sale relating to Tau Lekoa mine

56 56

20 Share capital and premium Share capital Authorised 600,000,000 ordinary shares of 25 SA cents each 150 150 4,280,000 E ordinary shares of 25 SA cents each 2,000,000 A redeemable preference shares of 50 SA cents each 5,000,000 B redeemable preference shares of 1 SA cent each

```
152
Issued and fully paid
381,204,080 (2009: 362,240,669) ordinary shares of 25 SA cents each
(1)
95
90
2,806,126 (2009: 3,794,998) E ordinary shares of 25 SA cents each
1
1
2,000,000 (2009: 2,000,000) A redeemable preference shares of 50 SA cents each
1
778,896 (2009: 778,896) B redeemable preference shares of 1 SA cent each
-
97
92
```

#### P

#### 354

## **AngloGold Ashanti Annual Financial Statements 2010**

#### **Company financial statements**

Figures in million

2010

2009

SA Rands

### 20 Share capital and premium (continued)

Share premium

Balance at beginning of year

40,572

38,158

Ordinary shares issued

(1)

5,766

2,436

E ordinary shares cancelled

(90)

(22)

Balance at end of year

46,248

40,572

Share capital and premium

46,345

40,664

(1)

The most significant movement was the equity offering which resulted in the issue of 18,140,000 (2009: 7,624,162) ordinary shares at an issue price of R308.37 (2009: R288.32) per share. Total proceeds of R5.6bn (2009: R2.2bn) were received. The rights and restrictions applicable to the A and B redeemable preference shares: A redeemable preference shares are entitled to:

an annual dividend, after payment in full of the annual dividend on the B preference shares, equivalent to the balance of after tax profits from mining the Moab Mining Right Area; and

•

on redemption, the nominal value of the shares and a premium per share equal to the balance of the net proceeds from disposal of assets relating to the Moab Mining Right Area, after redemption in full of the B preference shares payments of the nominal value of the A preference shares.

B redeemable preference shares are entitled to:

an annual dividend limited to a maximum of 5% of their issue price from the period that profits are generated from the Moab Mining Right Area; and

on redemption, the nominal value of the shares and a premium of up to R249.99 per share provided by the net proceeds from disposal of the assets relating to the Moab Mining Right Area.

The Moab Mining Right Area consists of the Moab Khotsong mine operations.

The B preference shares will only be redeemable from any net proceeds remaining after

the disposal of the Moab Mining Right Area following permanent cessation of mining activities. The maximum redemption price will be R250 per share.

In the event of any surplus remaining after the redemption in full of the B preference shares, the A preference shares will be redeemable at such value as would cover the outstanding surplus.

# 21 Borrowings

#### Unsecured

FirstRand Bank Limited loan facility (R1.5bn)

701

Interest charged at JIBAR plus 0.95% per annum. Loan is repayable in May 2011 and is SA rand-based, the loan is subject to debt covenant arrangements for which no default event occurred.

Company – Notes to the financial statements

For the year ended 31 December

### P

#### 355

### **Company financial statements**

Figures in million

2010

2009

SA Rands

### 21 Borrowings (continued)

#### **Secured**

Finance leases

Turbine Square Two (Pty) Limited

259

258

The leases are capitalised at an implied interest rate of 9.8% per annum. Lease payments are due in monthly instalments terminating in March 2022 and are SA rand-based. The buildings financed are used as security for these loans.

Total borrowings (note 30)

960

258

Current portion of borrowings included in current liabilities

(703)

(2)

Total long-term borrowings

257

256

Amounts falling due

Within one year

703

2

Between two and five years

24

15

After five years

233

241

(note 30)

960

258

Undrawn facility

Undrawn borrowing facility as at 31 December is as follows:

FirstRand Bank Limited - SA rand

800

#### 22 Environmental rehabilitation provisions

Provision for decommissioning

Balance at beginning of year

383

457

Change in estimates

(1)

192

(86)Transfer to assets held for sale (1)(21)Unwinding of decommissioning obligation (note 5) 36 33 Balance at end of year 610 383 Provision for restoration Balance at beginning of year 386 440 Charge to income statement 130 13 Change in estimates (1)58 (61)Transfer to assets held for sale (1)(13)Unwinding of restoration obligation (note 5) (2)36 22 Utilised during the year (14)(15)Balance at end of year 595 386 Total environmental rehabilitation provisions 1,205 769 (1)The change in estimates relates to changes in laws and regulations governing the protection of the environment and factors relating to rehabilitation estimates and a change in the quantities of material in reserves and a corresponding change in the life of mine plan. These provisions are expected to unwind beyond the end of the life of mine. (2)

Included in unwinding of restoration obligation is R13m (2009: nil) which is recoverable from a third party. The asset is included in non-current debtors.

P 356 **AngloGold Ashanti Annual Financial Statements 2010 Company financial statements** Figures in million 2010 2009 SA Rands 23 Provision for pension and post-retirement benefits Defined benefit plans The company has made provision for pension, provident and medical schemes covering substantially all employees. The retirement schemes consist of the following: AngloGold Ashanti Limited Pension Fund asset (group note 28) (1) (38)Post-retirement medical scheme for AngloGold Ashanti Limited South African employees (group note 28) 1,161 1,095 1,160 1,057 Transferred to other non-current assets (note 16): - AngloGold Ashanti Limited Pension Fund 38 1,161 1,095 24 Deferred taxation Deferred taxation relating to temporary differences is made up as follows: Liabilities Tangible assets 4,947 5,044 Inventories 47 Other 5 5 4,952 5,096 Assets

Provisions 963 738

Derivatives

2,451 Tax losses 1,113

825

Other
55
78
2,131
3,278
Net deferred taxation liability
2,821
1,818
The movement on the deferred tax balance is as follows:
Balance at beginning of year
1,818
2,624
Income statement movement (note 8)
930
(1,073)
Taxation on items included in other comprehensive income
50
248
Taxation on cost of ESOP Share Trust establishment
23
19
Balance at end of year
2,821
1,818
Company – Notes to the financial statements

For the year ended 31 December

# P 357 **Company financial statements** Figures in million 2010 2009 **SA Rands** 25 Trade and other payables Trade payables 636 630 Accruals 3,333 1,107 3,969 1,737 Trade and other payables are non-interest bearing and are normally settled within 60 days. 26 Taxation Balance at beginning of year 699 629 Payments during the year (277)(148)Provision during the year (note 8) (586)218 Balance at end of year (164)699 Taxation asset included in trade and other receivables (note 17). 27 Cash generated from operations Profit (loss) before taxation 6,619 (1,277)Adjusted for: Movement on non-hedge derivatives and other commodity contracts 527 4,146 Amortisation of tangible assets (notes 2, 6 and 9) 2,450 2,217 Finance costs and unwinding of obligations (note 5) 107 Environmental, rehabilitation and other expenditure

101 (85)

Special items

```
749
385
Impairment of investment in subsidiaries (note 11)
13,788
Impairment of investment in Margaret Water Company (note 10)
4
Interest received (note 1)
(127)
(158)
Dividends received from subsidiaries (note 1)
(18,304)
(543)
Foreign currency translation on intergroup loans
(221)
Other non-cash movements
26
123
Movements in working capital
(59)
19
5,790
4,699
Movements in working capital:
Decrease (increase) in inventories
5
(30)
(Increase) decrease in trade and other receivables
(357)
20
Increase in trade and other payables
293
29
(59)
19
```

358

### **AngloGold Ashanti Annual Financial Statements 2010**

### **Company financial statements**

Figures in million

2010

2009

SA Rands

### 28 Related parties

Material related party transactions were as follows:

Sales and services rendered to related parties

Joint ventures

137

155

Associates

(5)

(1)

**Subsidiaries** 

369

397

Purchases and services acquired from related parties

Associates

20

16

**Subsidiaries** 

361

290

Outstanding balances arising from sale of goods and services and other loans due by

related parties

Joint ventures

21

34

Associates

17

34

Subsidiaries

707

681

Outstanding balances arising from purchases of goods and services and other loans

owed to related parties

Subsidiaries

1,316

1,448

Amounts owed to/due by related parties are unsecured and non-interest bearing. Terms relating to associate and joint venture

related parties are detailed in note 10.

Management fees, royalties, interest and net dividends from subsidiaries amounts to R17,794m (2009: R40m).

Dividends of

R17,693m were received in specie and R611m were received in cash (2009: in cash R1m).

The company has refining arrangements with various refineries around the world including Rand Refinery Limited (Rand

Refinery) in which it holds a 53% interest. Rand Refinery refines all of the group's South African gold production and some of

the group's African (excluding South Africa) gold production. Rand Refinery charges AngloGold Ashanti Limited a refining fee.

The company did not receive any claims from its insurance subsidiary, AGRe Insurance Company Limited (2009: R68m).

Doubtful debts expensed during the year amounted to R11m (2009: R13m).

Details of guarantees to related parties are included in note 29.

Shareholders

The top 20 shareholders of the company are detailed on page 385.

Refer to page 371 for the list of principal subsidiaries and operating entities.

Company – Notes to the financial statements

### 359

## **Company financial statements**

Figures in million

2010

2009

SA Rands

### 28 Related parties (continued)

Directors and other key management personnel

Details relating to directors' emoluments and shareholdings in the company are disclosed in the Remuneration and Directors' reports. (Detailed from page 214).

Compensation to key management personnel included the following:

- short-term employee benefits

97

92

- post-employment benefits

12

13

- share-based payments

9

23

118

128

## 29 Contractual commitments and contingencies

### Operating leases

At 31 December 2010, the company was committed to making the following payments in respect of operating leases for amongst others, the hire of plant and equipment and land and buildings. Certain contracts contain renewal options and escalation clauses for various periods of time.

#### Expiry:

- within one year

41

18

- between one and two years

42

\_

83 18

Finance leases

The company has finance leases for buildings and motor vehicles. The building leases have terms of renewal but no purchase

options and escalation clauses. The motor vehicle leases have no purchase option and have escalation clauses.

Renewals are

at the option of the lessee. Future minimum lease payments under finance lease contracts together with the present value of

the net minimum lease payments are as follows:

Present

Present

Minimum

value of

Minimum

value of Figures in million payments payments payments payments SA Rands 2010 2009 Within one year 25 25 After one year but not more than five years 127 31 117 18 More than five years 314 228 349 240 Total minimum lease payments 466 259 491 258 Amounts representing finance charges (207)(233)Present value of minimum lease payments 259

258

258

# P 360 **AngloGold Ashanti Annual Financial Statements 2010 Company financial statements** Figures in million 2010 2009 SA Rands 29 Contractual commitments and contingencies (continued) Capital commitments Acquisition of tangible assets Contracted for 177 506 Not contracted for 2,554 4,676 Authorised by the directors 2,731 5,182 Allocated to: Project capital - within one year 632 244 - thereafter 608 1,082 1,240 1,326 Stay-in-business capital - within one year 1,491 3,284 - thereafter 572 1,491 3,856 Purchase obligations Contracted for - within one year 244 95 - thereafter 45

289

Purchase obligations represent contractual obligations for the purchase of mining contract services, supplies, consumables,

inventories, explosives and activated carbon.

To service these capital commitments, purchase obligations and other operational requirements, the company is dependent on

existing cash resources, cash generated from operations and borrowing facilities.

Cash generated from operations is subject to operational, market and other risks. Distributions from operations may be subject

to foreign investment, exchange control laws and regulations and the quantity of foreign exchange available in offshore

countries. In addition, distributions from joint ventures are subject to the relevant board approval.

The credit facilities and other finance arrangements contain financial covenants and other similar undertakings. To the extent

that external borrowings are required, the company's covenant performance indicates that existing financing facilities will be

available to meet the commitments detailed above. To the extent that any of the financing facilities mature in the near future.

the company believes that sufficient measures are in place to ensure that these facilities can be refinanced.

## Summary of contracted uranium sales as at 31 December 2010

Refer to group note 34 for a summary of contracted uranium sales.

Company – Notes to the financial statements

P 361 **Company financial statements** 29 Contractual commitments and contingencies (continued) Liabilities Liabilities included included Guarantees in the Guarantees in the and statement and statement continof financial continof financial Figures in million gencies position gencies position SA Rands 2010 2009 Contingent liabilities Groundwater pollution - South Africa (1)Deep groundwater pollution - South Africa **ODMWA** litigation (3) Contingent asset Royalty - Tau Lekoa Gold Mine

Guarantees Financial guarantees Convertible bonds (5) 4,813 309 5,446 400 Syndicated loan facility (6) 6,570 363 8,550 30 Term facility (7) 1,859 24 Rated bonds (8) 6,570 1,704 Mandatory convertible bonds (9) 5,184 227 Oro Group (Pty) Limited (10)100 100 Hedging guarantees Ashanti Treasury Services (11)(14)3,293 Geita Management Company (12)(14)3,213 AngloGold South America (13)(14)

1,071

AngloGold USA Trading Company (13) (14)

1,679 Cerro Vanguardia S.A. (13) (14)

23,237
2,603
25,211 454
Contingent liabilities (1)

The company has identified groundwater contamination plumes at its Vaal River and West Wits operations in South Africa.

which have occurred primarily as a result of seepage from mine residue stockpiles. Numerous scientific, technical and legal

studies have been undertaken to assist in determining the magnitude of the contamination and to find sustainable remediation solutions. The company has instituted processes to reduce future potential seepage and it has been demonstrated that Monitored Natural Attenuation (MNA) by the existing environment will contribute to improvement in some

instances. Furthermore, literature reviews, field trials and base line modelling techniques suggest, but are not yet proven,

that the use of phyto-technologies can address the soil and groundwater contamination at all South African operations. Subject to the completion of trials and the technology being a proven remediation technique, no reliable estimate can be

made for the obligation.

(2)

The company has identified a flooding and future pollution risk posed by deep groundwater in the Klerksdorp and Far West

Rand goldfields. Various studies have been undertaken by AngloGold Ashanti Limited since 1999. Due to the interconnected nature of mining operations, any proposed solution needs to be a combined one supported by all the mines

located in these gold fields. As a result, the Department of Mineral Resources and affected mining companies are involved

in the development of a "Regional Mine Closure Strategy". In view of the limitation of current information for the accurate

estimation of a liability, no reliable estimate can be made for the obligation.

362

**AngloGold Ashanti Annual Financial Statements 2010** 

**Company financial statements** 

29 Contractual commitments and contingencies (continued)

Contingent asset

(3)

The case of Mr Thembekile Mankayi was heard in the High Court of South Africa in June 2008, and an appeal heard in the

Supreme Court of Appeals in 2010. In both instances judgement was awarded in favour of AngloGold Ashanti Limited. A

further appeal that was lodged by Mr Mankayi was heard in the Constitutional Court in 2010. Judgement in the Constitutional Court was handed down on 3 March 2011.

Following the judgement, Mr Mankayi's executor may proceed with his case in the High Court. This will comprise, amongst

others, providing evidence showing that Mr Mankayi contracted silicosis as a result of negligent conduct on the part of AngloGold Ashanti.

The company is still studying the details of the Constitutional Court judgement and will defend the case and any subsequent

claims on their merits. Should other individuals or groups lodge similar claims, these too would be defended by the company and adjudicated by the Courts on their merits. In view of the limitation of current information for the accurate

estimation of a possible liability, no reliable estimate can be made for this possible obligation.

(4)

As a result of the sale of the interest in the Tau Lekoa Gold Mine during 2010, the company is entitled to receive a royalty

on the production of a total 1.5Moz by the Tau Lekoa Gold Mine and in the event that the average monthly rand price of

gold exceeds R180,000/kg (subject to inflation adjustment). Where the average monthly rand price of gold does not exceed

R180,000/kg (subject to inflation adjustment), the ounces produced in that quarter do not count towards the total 1.5Moz

upon which the royalty is payable. The royalty will be determined at 3% of the net revenue (being gross revenue less state

royalties) generated by the Tau Lekoa assets. Royalties of R21m were received during the year.

Guarantees

(5)

The company has guaranteed all payments and other obligations of AngloGold Ashanti Holdings Finance plc regarding the

convertible bonds amounting to R5,446m issued during 2009, with a maturity date of 22 May 2014 and a fixed coupon of

3.5% payable semi-annually. The company's obligations regarding the guarantees will be direct, unconditional and unsubordinated.

(6)

The company, together with AngloGold Ashanti Holdings plc and AngloGold Ashanti USA Incorporated, has provided

guarantees for all payments and other obligations of the borrowers and the other guarantors under the \$1bn four-year syndicated loan facility. The company also guaranteed all payments and other obligations of the wholly owned subsidiaries

AngloGold Ashanti Holdings plc, AngloGold Ashanti Australia Limited and AngloGold Ashanti USA Incorporated regarding

the \$1,150m syndicated loan facility which was repaid and cancelled during April 2010.

(7)

The company has guaranteed all payments and other obligations of the wholly owned subsidiary AngloGold Ashanti Holdings plc regarding the \$250m term facility which was repaid and cancelled during April 2010.

(8)

The company has fully and unconditionally guaranteed all payments and other obligations of AngloGold Ashanti Holdings

plc regarding the issued \$700m 5.375% rated bonds due 15 April 2020 and the issued \$300m 6.5% rated bonds due 15 April 2040.

(9)

The company has fully and unconditionally guaranteed on a subordinated basis all payments and other obligations of AngloGold Ashanti Holdings Finance plc regarding the \$789m 6% mandatory convertible bonds issued during 2010, with

a maturity date of 15 September 2013.

(10)

The company has provided sureties in favour of a lender on a gold loan facility with its affiliate Oro Group (Pty) Limited and

one of its subsidiaries to a maximum value of R100m (2009: R100m). The suretyship agreements have a termination notice

period of 90 days.

(11)

The company, together with its wholly owned subsidiary, AngloGold Ashanti Holdings plc, has provided guarantees to

several counterparty banks for the hedging commitment of its wholly owned subsidiary Ashanti Treasury Services Limited (ATS).

(12)

The company together with its wholly owned subsidiary, AngloGold Ashanti Holdings plc have issued hedging guarantees

to several counterparty banks in which they have guaranteed the due performance by the Geita Management Company Limited (GMC) of its obligations under or pursuant to the hedging arrangements entered into by GMC, and to the payment

of all money owing or incurred by GMC as and when due.

(13)

The company has issued gold delivery guarantees to several counterparty banks in which it guarantees the due performance of its subsidiaries AngloGold USA Trading Company, AngloGold South America Limited and Cerro Vanguardia

S.A. under their respective gold hedging agreements.

(14)

At 31 December 2010, the group had no open gold hedge contracts.

Company – Notes to the financial statements

### 363

### **Company financial statements**

### 30 Financial risk management activities

In the normal course of its operations, the company is exposed to gold price, other commodity price, foreign exchange, interest

rate, liquidity, equity price and credit risks. In order to manage these risks, the company may enter into transactions which make

use of both on- and off-balance sheet derivatives. The company does not acquire, hold or issue derivatives for speculative

purposes. The company has developed a comprehensive risk management process to facilitate, control and monitor these

risks. The board has approved and monitors this risk management process, inclusive of documented treasury policies, counterparty limits and controlling and reporting structures.

Managing risk in the company

Risk management activities within the company are the ultimate responsibility of the board of directors. The chief executive

officer is responsible to the board of directors for the design, implementation and monitoring of the risk management plan. The

newly formed Risk and Information Integrity Committee is responsible for overseeing risk management plans and systems and

the Audit and Corporate Governance Committee oversees financial risks which include a review of treasury activities and the

company's counterparties.

The financial risk management objectives of the company are defined as follows:

safeguarding the company's core earnings stream from its major assets through the effective control and management of

gold price risk, other commodity risk, foreign exchange risk and interest rate risk;

effective and efficient usage of credit facilities in both the short and long term through the adoption of reliable liquidity

management planning and procedures;

ensuring that investment and hedging transactions are undertaken with creditworthy counterparties; and

ensuring that all contracts and agreements related to risk management activities are co-ordinated, consistent throughout

the company and that they comply where necessary with all relevant regulatory and statutory requirements. Gold price and foreign exchange risk

Gold price risk arises from the risk of an adverse effect on current or future earnings resulting from fluctuations in the price of

gold. The gold market is predominately priced in US dollars which exposes the company to the risk that fluctuations in the

SA rand/US dollar exchange rate may also have an adverse effect on current or future earnings. The company is also exposed

to certain by-product commodity price risk.

During the year the company had utilised derivatives as part of its hedging of these risks. In order to provide financial exposure

to the rising spot price of gold and the potential for enhanced cash-flow generation the company completed its final tranche

of the hedge buy-back programme and settled all forward gold and foreign exchange contracts that had been used by the

company in the past to manage those risks. At year-end, there were no net forward sales contracts (2009: 1,189kg), net call

options sold (2009: 44,742kg) and net put options sold (2009: 15,381kg) outstanding.

Cash flow hedges

The company's cash flow hedges consist of commodity forward contracts that are used to protect against exposures to variability in future commodity cash flows. The amounts and timing of future cash flows are projected for each portfolio of

financial assets and liabilities on the basis of their contractual terms and other relevant factors, including estimates of prepayments and defaults. The contractual cash flows across all portfolios over time form the basis for identifying gains and

losses on the effective portions of derivatives designated as cash flow hedges of forecast transactions. Gains and losses are

initially recognised directly in other comprehensive income and are transferred to earnings as gold income when the forecast

transactions affect the income statement.

The company does not have any cash flow hedge contracts relating to product sales as at 31 December 2010.

The gains and losses on ineffective portions of such derivatives are recognised in the income statement. During the year to

31 December 2010, a loss of nil (2009: R22m) was recognised on non-hedge derivatives and other commodity contracts in

the income statement due to hedge ineffectiveness.

364

### **AngloGold Ashanti Annual Financial Statements 2010**

### **Company financial statements**

## 30 Financial risk management activities (continued)

Non-hedge derivatives

Loss on non-hedge derivatives and other commodity contracts is summarised as follows:

Figures in million

2010

2009

**SA Rands** 

Loss on hedge buy-back costs

(7,631)

\_

(Loss) gain on realised non-hedge derivatives and other commodity contracts

(932)

58

Gain (loss) on unrealised non-hedge derivatives and other commodity contracts

7.080

(4,148)

Loss on non-hedge derivatives and other commodity contracts per the income statement

(1,483)

(4,090)

The loss on non-hedge derivatives and other commodity contracts was R1,483m (2009: R4,090m). This was as a result of the

accelerated hedge book settlement, normal realised losses on non-hedge derivatives and the revaluation of non-hedge derivatives resulting from changes in the prevailing spot gold price, exchange rates, interest rates, volatilities and credit risk

compared to the previous year. The realised loss as a result of accelerated settlement of non-hedge derivatives was R7.631m

(2009: nil) and was due to the hedge book elimination that was effected during the current year.

Net open hedge position as at 31 December 2010

As at 31 December 2010, the company had no outstanding commitments against future production as a result of the elimination of the hedge book. At 31 December 2009, the marked-to-market value of all derivatives, irrespective of accounting

designation, making up the hedge position was negative R6.98bn based on a gold price of \$1,102 per ounce, an exchange

rate of \$1 = R7.4350 and the market interest rates and volatilities prevailing at that date.

The table below reflects the hedge position as at 31 December 2010.

Summary: All open contracts in the company's commodity hedge position as at 31 December 2010

Year

2010

2009

US Dollar/Gold

Forward contracts

Amount (kg)

\_

2,433

(1)

\$/oz

\_

\$532 (1) Put options sold Amount (kg) 14,137 \$/oz \$665 Call options sold Amount (kg) 43,498 \$/oz \$522 Represents a net short gold position and net short US dollars position, resulting from both forward sales and purchases

the period.

Company – Notes to the financial statements

365

## **Company financial statements**

### 30 Financial risk management activities (continued)

Net open hedge position as at 31 December 2010 (continued)

Summary: All open contracts in the company's commodity hedge position as at 31 December 2010 (continued)

Year

2010

2009

SA Rand/Gold

Forward contracts

Amount (kg)

(1,244)

(2)

R/kg

R232,225

(2)

Put options sold

Amount (kg)

1,244

R/kg

R240,326

Call options sold

Amount (kg)

1,244

R/kg

R262,832

Total net gold

Delta (kg)

(41,235)

(3)

Delta (oz)

(1,325,722)

(3)

The open delta hedge position of the company at 31 December 2010 was nil (31 December 2009: 1.33Moz or 41t).

Represents a net long gold position and net short US dollars/rands position, resulting from both forward sales and purchases for the period.

The delta of the hedge position indicated above, is the equivalent gold position that would have the same marked-tomarket sensitivity for a small change in the gold price. This is calculated using the Black-Scholes option formula with

ruling market prices, interest rates and volatilities as at 31 December 2009.

As at 31 December 2010, the company had no open forward exchange or option contracts in its currency and gold hedge position.

The mix of hedging instruments, the volume of production hedged and the tenor of the hedge book is continually reviewed in

the light of changes in operational forecasts, market conditions and the company's hedging policy.

Forward sales contracts require the future delivery of the underlying at a specified price.

A put option gives the put buyer the right, but not the obligation, to sell the underlying to the put seller at a predetermined price

on a predetermined date.

A call option gives the call buyer the right, but not the obligation, to buy the underlying from the call seller at a predetermined

price on a predetermined date.

### 366

## **AngloGold Ashanti Annual Financial Statements 2010**

### **Company financial statements**

## 30 Financial risk management activities (continued)

Interest rate and liquidity risk

Refer note 35 in the group financial statements.

The following are the contractual maturities of financial liabilities, including interest payments.

Non-derivative financial liabilities

Between one

Between two

Within one year

and two years

and five years

After five years

Effective

Effective

Effective

Effective

rate

rate

rate

rate

a

Million

%

Million

%

Million

%

Million

%

2010 ZAR

Financial guarantees

(4)

100

\_

16,567

3.7

6,570

5.7

Borrowings

745

7.3

28

9.8

99

9.8

314

9.8

Trade and other payables

Edgar Filing: ANGLOGOLD ASHANTI LTD - Form 6-K
3,969
_
2009 ZAR
Financial guarantees
(4)
10,409 1.6
_
5,446
3.5
100
Borrowings
26 9.8
26 9.8
91 9.8
350 9.8
Trade and other payables
1,420
-
Not included in the statement of financial position.
Derivative financial assets and (liabilities)
At 31 December 2010, the company had no open hedge and non-hedge contracts as a result of the hedge book
elimination.
The following were the undiscounted forecast principal cash flows arising from all derivative contracts included in the
statement
of financial position (cash flow hedges and non-hedges) as at 31 December 2009 based on scheduled maturity dates:
Between
Between
Within
one and
two and
After
Figures in million
one year
two years
five years
five years Total
SA Rands
At 31 December 2009
Cash inflows from assets
658
217
93
968
Cash outflows from liabilities

(2,172) (2,694) (3,746) -(8,612) Net cash outflows (1,514) (2,477) (3,653) -(7,644) Company – Notes to the financial statements

Edgar Filing: ANGLOGOLD ASHANTI LTD - Form 6-K P 367 **Company financial statements** 30 Financial risk management activities (continued) Credit risk Refer note 35 in the group financial statements. The combined maximum credit risk exposure of the company is as follows: Figures in million 2010 2009 SA Rands Forward sale commodity contracts 944 Total derivatives 944 Other investments (note 12) 14 Other non-current assets 4 Trade and other receivables 413 302 Cash restricted for use 9 Cash and cash equivalents (note 18) 1,000 1,720 Total financial assets 1,440 2,995 Financial guarantees 23,237 15,955 Hedging guarantees 9,256 Total 24,677 28,206 The company has trade and other receivables that are past due totalling R58m (2009: R153m) and an impairment totalling

R44m (2009: R67m). Trade and other receivables arise mainly due to intergroup transactions. The principal receivables

continue to be in a sound financial position. No other financial assets are past due but not impaired.

Fair value of financial instruments

The estimated fair values of financial instruments are determined at discrete points in time based on relevant market

information. The estimated fair value of the company's financial instruments as at 31 December are as follows: Type of instrument Carrying Fair Carrying Fair Figures in million amount value amount value SA Rands 2010 2009 Financial assets Other investments (note 12) 44 43 16 14 Other non-current assets 4 4 8 Trade and other receivables 302 413 413 302 Cash restricted for use 8 Cash and cash equivalents (note 18) 1,000 1,000 1,720 1,720 Derivatives 944 944 Financial liabilities Borrowings (note 21) 960 960 258 258 Trade and other payables 3,969 3,969 1,737 1,737 Derivatives 7,948 7,948

The amounts in the tables above do not necessarily agree with the totals in the notes as only financial assets and liabilities are

shown.

The following methods and assumptions were used to estimate the fair value of each class of financial instrument: Cash restricted for use, cash and cash equivalents and trade and other payables

The carrying amounts approximate fair value because of the short-term duration of these instruments.

368

### **AngloGold Ashanti Annual Financial Statements 2010**

### **Company financial statements**

## 30 Financial risk management activities (continued)

Fair value of financial instruments (continued)

Trade and other receivables

The fair value of the non-current portion of trade and other receivables has been calculated using market interest rates. Investments and other non-current assets

Listed equity investments classified as available-for-sale are carried at fair value while fixed income investments and other non-

current assets are carried at amortised cost. The fair value of fixed income investments and other non-current assets has been

calculated using market interest rates. The unlisted equity investment is carried at cost. There is no active market for the

unlisted equity investment and fair value cannot be reliably measured.

Borrowings

The interest rate on the borrowings is reset on a short-term floating rate basis, and accordingly the carrying amount is considered to approximate fair value.

**Derivatives** 

The fair value of derivatives are estimated based on ruling market prices, volatilities, interest rates and credit risk as at 31 December and includes all derivatives carried in the statement of financial position.

The company uses the Black-Scholes option pricing formula to value option contracts. One of the inputs into the model is the

level of volatility. These volatility levels are themselves not exchange traded. The company uses volatility inputs supplied by

leading market participants (international banks).

There are no open hedge positions as a result of the hedge book elimination during 2010.

Derivative assets (liabilities) comprise the following:

Assets

Liabilities

Cash flow

Non-

Cash flow

Non-

hedge

hedge

hedge

hedge

Figures in million

accounted

accounted

Total

accounted

accounted

Total

SA Rands

2009

2009

Commodity option contracts

\_

- (6,127) (6,127) Forward sale commodity contracts - 944 944 (276) (1,545) (1,821) Total derivatives - 944 944 (276) (7,672) (7,948)

At 31 December 2010, the company had no open derivative positions in the hedge book. The impact of credit risk adjustment totalled R393m at 31 December 2009.

The company uses the following hierarchy for determining and disclosing the fair value of financial instruments:

Level 1: quoted prices (unadjusted) in active markets for identical assets or liabilities;

Level 2: inputs other than quoted prices included in level 1 that are observable for the asset or liability, either directly (as

prices) or indirectly (derived from prices); and

Level 3: inputs for the asset or liability that are not based on observable market data (unobservable inputs).

Company – Notes to the financial statements

### 369

### **Company financial statements**

# 30 Financial risk management activities (continued)

Fair value of financial instruments (continued)

The following table sets out the company's financial assets and liabilities measured at fair value by level within the fair value

hierarhy as at 31 December.

Type of instrument

Figures in million

Level 1

Level 2

Level 3

Total

Level 1

Level 2

Level 3

Total

SA Rands

2010

2009

Assets measured at fair

value

Financial assets at fair value

through profit or loss

Forward sale commodity

contracts - non-hedged

\_

\_

944

944

Available-for-sale financial assets

Equity securities

29

-

29

\_\_\_

\_

Liabilities measured at

fair value

Financial liabilities at

fair value through profit or

loss

Commodity option contracts

- non-hedged

6,127 6,127 Forward sale commodity contracts - non-hedged 1,545 1,545 Cash flow hedges Forward sale commodity contracts – cash flow hedged 276 276 The amounts in the tables above do not necessarily agree with the totals in the notes as only financial assets and liabilities are shown.

370

### **AngloGold Ashanti Annual Financial Statements 2010**

### **Company financial statements**

## 30 Financial risk management activities (continued)

Sensitivity analysis

Derivatives

A principal part of the company's management of risk is to monitor the sensitivity of derivative positions in the hedge book to

changes in the underlying factors, viz. commodity price, foreign exchange rate and interest rates under varying scenarios.

The following table discloses the approximate sensitivities of the US dollar's marked-to-market value of the hedge book to key

underlying factors at 31 December 2009 (actual changes in the timing and amount of the following variables may differ from

the assumed changes below). There are no open hedge positions as a result of the hedge book elimination during 2010.

Cash flow

Total

Change in

hedge

Non-hedge

change in

underlying

accounted

accounted

fair value

factor (+)

million

million

million

SA Rands

2009

Currency (R/\$)

Spot(+R1)

12

12

Gold price (\$/oz)

Spot(+\$250)

(93)

(2,492)

(2.585)

ZAR interest rate (%)

IR(+1.5%)

1

1

Cash flow

Total

Change in

hedge

Non-hedge change in underlying accounted accounted fair value factor (-) million million million SA Rands 2009 Currency (R/\$) Spot(-R1) (42)(42)Gold price (\$/oz) Spot(-\$250) 93 2,170 2,263 ZAR interest rate (%) IR(-1.5%) (1) (1)

IR represents interest rate.

Interest rate risk on other financial assets and liabilities (excluding derivatives)

Refer note 35 in the group financial statements.

## 31 Capital management

Capital is managed on a group basis only and not on a company basis. Refer to note 36 in the group financial statements.

Company – Notes to the financial statements

# P 371 Principal subsidiaries and operating entities For the year ended 31 December Principal subsidiaries are those subsidiaries that hold material contracts and/or act as borrowers and/or guarantors of such material contracts. Country of incorporation Shares held Percentage held 2010 2009 2010 2009 Principal subsidiaries AngloGold Ashanti Australia Limited 257,462,077 257,462,077 100 100 AngloGold Ashanti Holdings plc 4,095,658,550 3,785,771,334 100 100 \*723,254,927 \*1,304,730,736 AngloGold Ashanti Holdings Finance plc 100 100 100 100 AngloGold Offshore Investments Limited 4 1,000 5,000,000 100 100 AngloGold Ashanti USA Incorporated 11 234 234 100 100 \*500

\*500

Operating entities

```
(1)
AngloGold Ashanti Córrego do Sitío Mineração S.A.
4,167,085,000
833,417,000
100
100
AngloGold Ashanti (Ghana) Limited
(2)
5
132,419,585
132,419,585
100
100
AngloGold Ashanti (Iduapriem) Limited
66,270
66,270
100
100
AngloGold Australia (Sunrise Dam) Pty Limited
2
2
100
100
AngloGold Namibia (Pty) Limited
10,000
10,000
100
100
Cerro Vanguardia S.A.
13,875,000
13,875,000
92.50
92.50
AngloGold Ashanti (Colorado) Corp
11
1,250
1,250
100
100
Geita Gold Mining Limited
10
2
2
100
100
```

```
Mineração Serra Grande S.A.
499,999,996
499,999,996
50
50
Societé Ashanti Goldfields de Guinée S.A.
3,486,134
3,486,134
85
85
Société des Mines de Morila S.A.
(4)
8
400
400
40
40
Société d'Exploitation des Mines d'Or de Sadiola S.A.
8
38,000
38,000
41
41
Société d'Exploitation des Mines d'Or de Yatela S.A.
(4)
8
400
400
40
40
Teberebie Goldfields Limited
5
2,066,667
2,066,667
100
100
* Indicates preference shares
All the operating mines in South Africa, namely, Great Noligwa, Kopanang, Moab Khotsong, Mponeng, Savuka, Tau
Lekoa (sold
1 August 2010) and TauTona are all held by the parent company, AngloGold Ashanti Limited.
Operates the Obuasi mine in Ghana, a wholly owned operation.
Operates the Cripple Creek & Victor gold mine, a wholly owned operation.
(4)
Represents a joint venture entity.
```

```
Country of incorporation – key
Argentina
Isle of Man
Australia
Mali
3
Brazil
Namibia
British Virgin Islands (BVI)
10 Tanzania
5
Ghana
11 United States of America
Republic of Guinea
The aggregate interest in the net profits and losses in subsidiaries is as follows:
US Dollars millions
2010
2009
Net profits
63
1,090
Net losses
(963)
(1,449)
(900)
(359)
SA Rands millions
2010
2009
Net profits
460
9,099
Net losses
(7,033)
(12,253)
(6,573)
(3,154)
```

372

#### **AngloGold Ashanti Annual Financial Statements 2010**

#### Non-GAAP disclosure

Non-GAAP disclosure

## For the year ended 31 December

From time to time, AngloGold Ashanti Limited may publicly disclose certain 'Non-GAAP financial measures' in the course of its

financial presentations, earnings releases, earnings conference calls and otherwise.

The group uses certain Non-GAAP performance measures and ratios in managing the business and may provide users of this

financial information with additional meaningful comparisons between current results and results in prior operating periods. The Non-

GAAP financial measures (headline earnings and gross profit) are used to adjust for fair value movements on the convertible and

mandatory bonds as well as the highly volatile marked-to-market movements on unrealised non-hedge derivatives and other

commodity contracts which can only be measured with certainty on settlement of the contracts. Non-GAAP financial measures

should be viewed in addition to, and not as an alternative to, the reported operating results or cash flow from operations or any other

measure of performance prepared in accordance with IFRS. In addition, the presentation of these measures may not be comparable

to similarly titled measures that other companies use.

2009

2010

Figures in million

2010

2009

SA Rands

**US** Dollars

1

Headline loss adjusted for unrealised nonhedge derivatives, other commodity contracts and fair value adjustment on the convertible and mandatory bonds

**(1)** 

## (adjusted headline loss)

(6,790)

962

Headline earnings (loss) (group note 13)

122

(852)

(Gain) loss on unrealised non-hedge derivatives and other

8,095

(15,891)

commodity contracts

(2,273)

990

Deferred tax on unrealised non-hedge derivatives and

(1,765)

2,376 other commodity contracts (group note 12) 337 (221)Fair value adjustment on option component of convertible 249 (39)bonds 33 382 Fair value loss on mandatory convertible bonds 55 (211)(12,210)Adjusted headline loss (1) (1,758)(50)6,006 17,862 Hedge buy-back and related costs net of taxation 2,545 758 Adjusted headline earnings excluding hedge buy-back 5,795 5,652 costs 787 708 (1)Loss (gain) on unrealised non-hedge derivatives and other commodity contracts in the income statement comprises the in fair value of all non-hedge derivatives and other commodity contracts, from the previous reporting date or date of recognition (if later) through to the current reporting date. Headline loss adjusted for the effect of unrealised non-hedge derivatives, other commodity contracts and fair value adjustment on convertible and mandatory bonds, is intended to illustrate earnings after adjusting for:

- the unrealised fair value change in contracts that were still open at the reporting date as well as the unwinding of the historic

marked-to-market value of the positions settled in the period;

- the unrealised fair value change in the option component of the convertible bonds amounted to \$1m, R39m (2009: \$33m,

R249m);

- the unrealised fair value change on the the mandatory bonds amounted to \$55m, R382m (2009: nil)
- the unrealised fair value change in the onerous uranium contracts; and
- the unrealised fair value change of warrants on shares and the embedded derivative.

Management considers this an important measure for investors as it is used to assess the performance of the operations after the

removal of certain accounting volatility that does not directly impact the operations.

```
P
373
2009
2010
Figures in million
                                                                        2010
2009
SA Rands
US Dollars
Headline earnings adjusted for unrealised
non-hedge derivatives, other commodity
contracts and fair value adjustment on the
convertible and mandatory bonds
(1)
(adjusted headline earnings) (continued)
(3,283)
Cents per share
(473)
(14)
This calculation is based on adjusted headline loss of
$1,758m, R12,210m (2009: $50m, R211m) and
371,870,821 (2009: 361,228,295) shares being the
weighted average number of ordinary shares in issue
during the financial year.
Gross profit (loss) adjusted for unrealised
non-hedge derivatives and other commodity
contracts (adjusted gross (loss) profit)
Reconciliation of gross profit (loss) to gross (loss) profit
adjusted for unrealised non-hedge derivatives and other
commodity contracts
(4,409)
7,864
Gross profit (loss)
1,082
(578)
(Gain) loss on unrealised non-hedge derivatives and
8,095
(15,891)
other commodity contracts
(2,273)
990
Gross (loss) profit adjusted for unrealised non-hedge
3,686
(8,027)
derivatives and other commodity contracts
(1,191)
412
```

Gross (loss) profit adjusted for unrealised non-hedge derivatives and other commodity contracts is intended to illustrate earnings after adjusting for:

- The unrealised fair value change in contracts that were still open at the reporting date as well as the unwinding of the historic marked-to-market value of the positions settled in the period;
- The unrealised fair value change on the onerous uranium contracts; and
- The unrealised fair value change of warrants on shares and the embedded derivative.

Gross (loss) profit adjusted for unrealised non-hedge derivatives and other commodity contracts is analysed by origin as follows:

2,371

(3,900)

South Africa

(574)

263

486

(1,896)

Continental Africa

(287)

52

(112)

(1,528)

Australasia

(216)

(17)

2,006

44

Americas

(13)

242

Other, including corporate and non-gold producing

244

171

subsidiaries

24

28

4,995

(7,109)

(1,066)

568

(1,309)

(918)

Less equity accounted investments

(125)

(156)

3,686

(8,027)

(1,191) 412

```
P
374
AngloGold Ashanti Annual Financial Statements 2010
Non-GAAP disclosure
Non-GAAP disclosure
For the year ended 31 December
2009
2010
                                                                      2010
Figures in million
2009
SA Rands
US Dollars
3
Loss on non-hedge derivatives and other
commodity contracts is summarised as
follows:
Group:
2,476
(2,073)
(Loss) gain on realised non-hedge derivatives
254
(6,315)
(18,954)
Hedge buy-back costs
(2,698)
(797)
(8,095)
15,891
Gain (loss) on unrealised non-hedge derivatives
2,273
(990)
Loss on non-hedge derivatives and other commodity
(11,934)
(5,136)
contracts per the income statement
(702)
(1,533)
Company:
58
(932)
(Loss) gain on realised non-hedge derivatives
(125)
7
(7,631)
Hedge buy-back costs
(1,082)
(4,148)
```

7,080

```
Gain (loss) on unrealised non-hedge derivatives
1,003
(495)
Loss on non-hedge derivatives and other commodity
(1,483)
contracts per the income statement
(204)
(488)
4
Price received
30,745
38,833
Gold income per income statement
5,334
3,768
(1,056)
(1,173)
Adjusted for non-controlling interests
(161)
(132)
29,689
37,660
5,173
3,636
2,476
(2.073)
(Loss) gain on realised non-hedge derivatives
254
(6,315)
(18,954)
Hedge buy-back costs
(2,698)
(797)
Associates and equity accounted joint ventures'
shares of gold income including realised non-hedge
2,975
2,420
derivatives
330
357
Attributable gold income including realised non-hedge
28,825
19,053
derivatives
2,528
3,450
142,837
140,240
```

Attributable gold sold – kg and oz (000)

4,509 4,592 201,805 135,862 Revenue price per unit – R/kg and \$/oz 561 751

```
P
375
2009
2010
Figures in million
                                                                       2010
2009
SA Rands
US Dollars
Total costs
18,905
20,238
Total cash costs (group note 4)
2,778
2,283
Adjusted for non-controlling interests and non-gold
(777)
(642)
producing companies
(90)
(91)
Associates and equity accounted joint ventures'
1,412
1,407
share of total cash costs
193
171
Total cash costs adjusted for non-controlling interests
19,540
21,003
and non-gold producing companies
2,881
2,363
110
166
Retrenchment costs (group note 4)
23
14
182
756
Rehabilitation and other non-cash costs (group note 4)
109
22
4,615
5,022
Amortisation of tangible assets (group note 4)
690
555
18
18
```

Amortisation of intangible assets (group note 4)

```
2
2
Adjusted for non-controlling interests and non-gold
(108)
(266)
producing companies
(37)
(12)
Associates and equity accounted joint ventures'
218
105
share of production costs
15
26
Total production costs adjusted for non-controlling
24,575
26,804
interests and non-gold producing companies
3,683
2,970
143,049
140,418
Gold produced – kg and oz (000)
4,515
4,599
136,595
149,577
Total cash cost per unit – R/kg and $/oz
638
514
171,795
190,889
Total production cost per unit – R/kg and $/oz
816
646
EBITDA
(1,859)
Operating profit (loss) per the income statement
518
(209)
4,615
5,022
Amortisation of tangible assets (group note 4)
690
555
18
18
Amortisation of intangible assets (group note 4)
```

2

```
Net impairments (reversals) of tangible assets (group
(5,115)
634
notes 6, 13, 15 and 24)
91
(683)
16
Impairment of investment (group notes 6, 13 and 18)
2
(Gain) loss on unrealised non-hedge derivatives and
8,095
(15,891)
other commodity contracts (note 3)
(2,273)
990
6,315
18,954
Hedge buy-back costs (note 3)
2,698
797
Mandatory convertible bond issue discount, underwriting
396
and professional fees
56
21
Exchange effects of equity raising
3
728
RMB derivative contract buy-back costs
94
Loss (profit) on disposal and abandonment of assets (group
(420)
191
note 6)
25
(49)
(314)
Profit on disposal of investments (group note 6)
(43)
1,394
```

936

Share of associates' EBITDA

128

166

13,771

13,769

1,897

1,663

Management considers EBITDA to be an important measure to investors as it is used by the suppliers of funding as a requirement

for the calculation of compliance with debt covenants being net debt to EBITDA (covenant threshold 3:1). Net debt to EBITDA for

2010 is 0.68:1 (2009: 0.52:1).

```
P
376
AngloGold Ashanti Annual Financial Statements 2010
Non-GAAP disclosure
Non-GAAP disclosure
For the year ended 31 December
2009
2010
                                                                     2010
Figures in million
2009
SA Rands
US Dollars
Interest cover
13,771
13,769
EBITDA (note 6)
1,897
1,663
835
834
Finance costs (group note 7)
115
101
135
Capitalised finance costs (group notes 7 and 15)
15
970
834
115
116
14
17
Interest cover – times
16
14
8
Equity
22,524
27,023
Total equity per statement of financial position
4,113
3,030
5,739
Mandatory convertible bonds (group note 26)
(1)
```

874

```
22,524
32,762
Equity
4,987
3,030
Net debt
4,862
11,148
Borrowings – long-term portion
(group note 26)
1,697
654
9,493
876
Borrowings – short-term portion
(1)
(group note 26)
133
1,277
14,355
12,024
Total borrowings
1,830
1,931
(258)
(259)
Corporate office lease (group note 26)
(39)
(35)
1,019
Unamortised portion of the convertible and rated bonds
115
137
(481)
(283)
Cash restricted for use (group note 22)
(43)
(65)
(8,176)
(3,776)
Cash and cash equivalents (group note 23)
(575)
(1,100)
6,459
8,463
Net debt (group note 36)
1,288
868
```

(1) The mandatory convertible bonds of \$874m, R5,739m are treated as equity and excluded from borrowings.

```
P
377
2009
2010
Figures in million
                                                                      2010
2009
SA Rands
US Dollars
10 Net asset value – cents per share
22,524
27,023
Total equity per statement of financial position
4,113
3,030
5,739
Mandatory convertible bonds (group note 26)
874
22,524
32,762
Total equity
4,987
3,030
Number of ordinary shares in issue (millions) (group
366
384
note 25)
384
366
6,153
8,532
Net asset value – cents per share
1,299
828
Number of ordinary shares in issue consists of:
381,204,080 (2009: 362,240,669) ordinary shares (group
note 25) and 2,806,126 (2009: 3,794,998) E ordinary
shares (group note 25).
11 Net tangible asset value - cents per share
22,524
27,023
Total equity per statement of financial position
4,113
3,030
5,739
Mandatory convertible bonds (group note 26)
874
(1,316)
```

```
(1,277)
Intangible assets (group note 16)
(194)
(177)
21,208
31,485
4,793
2,853
Number of ordinary shares in issue (millions) (group
366
384
note 25)
384
366
5,794
8,199
Net tangible asset value – cents per share
1,248
779
12 Return on equity
Headline loss adjusted for unrealised non-hedge
derivatives, other commodity contracts and fair value
(211)
(12,210)
adjustment on the convertible and mandatory bonds (note 1)
(1,758)
(50)
Finance costs on the mandatory convertible bonds (group
72
note 7)
10
6,006
17,862
Cost of hedge buy-back net of taxation
2,545
758
Adjusted headline earnings excluding finance costs on
5,795
5,724
mandatory bonds and hedge buy-back costs
797
708
22,524
32,762
Equity (note 8)
4,987
3,030
23,135
27,643
```

Average equity
4,009
2,771
Note – Equity for 2008 amounted to \$2,511m, R23,746m
25
21
Return on equity – %
20
26
Management has stated that it is targeting a return on capital of 15% and this measure provides investors with

the calculation of management's performance.

# P 378 **AngloGold Ashanti Annual Financial Statements 2010** Non-GAAP disclosure Non-GAAP disclosure For the year ended 31 December 2009 2010 Figures in million 2010 2009 SA Rands **US** Dollars 13 Operating cash flow Net cash (outflow) inflow from operating activities per 3,781 (5,730)statement of cash flows (942)502 Stay-in-business capital expenditure per statement of (5,078)(5,279)cash flows (723)(606)(1,297)(11,009)(1,665)(104)14 Cash (utilised) generated to cash invested Net cash (outflow) inflow from operating activities per 3,781 (5,730)statement of cash flows (942)502 (474)(846)Dividends paid (117)(56)3,307 (6,576)Net cash (utilised) generated (1,059)446 (2,000)(6,362)Net cash outflow from investing activities (871)

(195)

1.7 1.0 1.2 2.3 15 Market capitalisation Number of listed ordinary shares in issue at year-end 362 381 (millions) (group note 25) 381 362 Closing share price as quoted on the JSE and New 306.29 326.90 York Stock Exchange 49.23 40.18 110,951 124,616 Market capitalisation 18,767 14,555 16 Average number of employees South Africa 35,660 37,425 Continental Africa 15,761 15,267 Australasia 494 1,776 Americas 6,582 5,884 Other, including corporate and non-gold producing subsidiaries 3,549 3,012

62,046 63,364

P

379

Glossary of terms and Non-GAAP metrics

*Adjusted gross margin:* Adjusted gross profit (loss) divided by gold sales including realised non-hedge derivatives, expressed as

a percentage.

Adjusted gross profit (loss): Gross profit (loss) excluding unrealised non-hedge derivatives and other commodity contracts

Adjusted headline earnings (loss): Headline earnings (loss) excluding unrealised non-hedge derivatives, fair value adjustments

on the mandatory convertible bonds and the option component of the convertible bonds, fair value gain (loss) on interest rate swap.

adjustments to other commodity contracts and deferred tax thereon.

All injury frequency rate: The total number of injuries and fatalities that occurs per million hours worked.

Available-for-sale financial asset: A financial asset that has been designated as available-for-sale or a financial asset other than

those classified as loans and receivables, held-to-maturity investments or derivative instruments.

Average number of employees: The monthly average number of production and non-production employees and contractors

employed during the year, where contractors are defined as individuals who have entered into a fixed-term contract of employment

with a group company or subsidiary. Employee numbers of joint ventures represents the group's attributable share.

**BIF:** Banded Ironstone Formation. A chemically formed iron-rich sedimentary rock.

**By-products:** Any products that emanate from the core process of producing gold, including silver, uranium and sulphuric acid.

*Calc-silicate rock:* A metamorphic rock consisting mainly of calcium-bearing silicates such as diopside and wollastonite, and

formed by metamorphism of impure limestone or dolomite.

*Capital expenditure:* Total capital expenditure on tangible assets which includes stay-in-business and project capital. *Carbon-in-leach (CIL):* Gold is leached from a slurry of gold ore with cyanide in agitated tanks and adsorbed on to carbon

granules in the same circuit. The carbon granules are separated from the slurry and treated in an elution circuit to remove the gold.

*Carbon-in-pulp (CIP):* Gold is leached conventionally from a slurry of gold ore with cyanide in agitated tanks. The leached slurry

then passes into the CIP circuit where carbon granules are mixed with the slurry and gold is adsorbed on to the carbon. The granules

are separated from the slurry and treated in an elution circuit to remove the gold.

*Cash flow hedge:* A hedge of exposure to variability in cash flows, that is attributable to a particular risk associated with a

recognised asset or liability or a forecasted transaction.

*Comminution:* Comminution is the crushing and grinding of ore to make gold available for treatment. (See also "Milling").

Contained gold: The total gold content (tons multiplied by grade) of the material being described.

*Cut-off grade* (*surface mines*): The minimum grade at which a unit of ore will be mined to achieve the desired economic

outcome.

**Development:** The decrease in the quantity of ore in a deposit or property resulting from extraction or production. **Development:** The process of accessing an orebody through shafts and/or tunnelling in underground mining operations.

**Discontinued operation:** A component of an entity that, pursuant to a single plan, has been disposed of or abandoned or is

classified as held for sale until conditions precedent to the sale have been fulfilled.

*Doré:* Impure alloy of gold and silver produced at a mine to be refined to a higher purity, usually consisting of 85% gold on average.

*Electro-winning:* A process of recovering gold from solution by means of electrolytic chemical reaction into a form that can be

smelted easily into gold bars.

P

380

#### **AngloGold Ashanti Annual Financial Statements 2010**

#### Glossary of terms and Non-GAAP metrics

*Elution:* of the gold from the activated carbon into solution before zinc precipitation or electro-winning.

**EBITDA:** Operating profit (loss) before amortisation of tangible and intangible assets, impairment of tangible and intangible assets,

profit (loss) on disposal of assets and investments and unrealised non-hedge derivatives, hedge buy-back and restructuring costs

plus the share of associates' EBITDA, less profit (loss) from discontinued operations.

Effective tax rate: Current and deferred taxation as a percentage of profit before taxation.

*Equity:* Total equity plus the mandatory convertible bonds. Where average equity is referred to, this is calculated by averaging the

figures at the beginning and the end of the financial year.

*Feasibility study:* A comprehensive design and costing study of the selected option for the development of a mineral project in

which appropriate assessments have been made of realistically assumed geological, mining, metallurgical, economic, marketing,

legal, environmental, social, governmental, engineering, operational and all other modifying factors, which are considered in sufficient

detail to demonstrate at the time of reporting that extraction is reasonably justified (economically mineable) and the factors reasonably

serve as the basis for a final decision to proceed with the development of the project. The overall confidence of the study should

be stated.

*Financial asset:* Cash or cash equivalents, an equity instrument, a contractual right to receive cash, or a contractual right to

exchange a financial instrument under favourable conditions.

*Financial liability:* A contractual obligation to pay cash, deliver equity or transfer other benefits or a contractual obligation to

exchange a financial instrument under unfavourable conditions. This includes debt.

Gain (loss) on non-hedge derivatives and other commodity contracts: Fair value changes on derivatives that are neither

designated as meeting the normal sale exemption under IAS 39, nor designated as cash flow hedges and other commodity contracts.

Gain (loss) on realised non-hedge derivatives: Represents the cash inflow or outflow impact on the income statement of non-

hedge derivatives that were settled during the current year.

Gain (loss) on unrealised non-hedge derivatives and other commodity contracts: This represents the change in fair value, including translation differences, of all open non-hedge derivative positions and adjustments to other commodity contracts from

the previous reporting date or date of recognition (if later) through to the current reporting date.

**Gold produced:** Refined gold in a saleable form derived from the mining process.

*Grade:* The quantity of gold contained within a unit weight of gold-bearing material generally expressed in ounces per short ton of

ore (oz/t), or grams per metric tonne (g/t).

*Held-to-maturity investment:* A financial asset with a fixed maturity and fixed or determinable future payments, that management

has the positive intent and ability to hold to maturity. The financial asset is classified as a non-current asset, except when it has a

maturity within twelve months from the reporting date, in which case it is classified as a current asset.

*Indicated Mineral Resource:* An 'Indicated Mineral Resource' is that part of a Mineral Resource for which tonnage, densities,

shape, physical characteristics, grade and mineral content can be estimated with a reasonable level of confidence. It is based on

exploration, sampling and testing information gathered through appropriate techniques from locations such as outcrops, trenches,

pits, workings and drill holes. The locations are too widely or inappropriately spaced to confirm geological and/or grade continuity but

are spaced closely enough for continuity to be assumed.

*Inferred Mineral Resource:* An 'Inferred Mineral Resource' is that part of a Mineral Resource for which tonnage, grade and

mineral content can be estimated with a low level of confidence. It is inferred from geological evidence and assumed but not verified

geological and/or grade continuity. It is based on information gathered through appropriate techniques from locations such as

outcrops, trenches, pits, workings and drill holes which may be limited or of uncertain quality and reliability.

Interest cover: EBITDA divided by finance costs.

Glossary of terms and Non-GAAP metrics

P

381

**Leaching:** Dissolution of gold from crushed or milled material, including reclaimed slime, prior to adsorption on to activated carbon.

*Life of mine (LOM):* Number of years for which an operation is planning to mine and treat ore, and is taken from the current

mine plan.

**Loans and receivables:** A financial asset with fixed or determinable repayments that are not quoted in an active market, other

than, a derivative instrument, or a financial asset classified as available-for-sale.

*Marked-to market:* The fair value change of all financial instruments since initial recognition, net of premiums.

*Measured Mineral Resource:* A 'Measured Mineral Resource' is that part of a Mineral Resource for which tonnage, densities,

shape, physical characteristics, grade and mineral content can be estimated with a high level of confidence. It is based on detailed

and reliable exploration, sampling and testing information gathered through appropriate techniques from locations such as outcrops,

trenches, pits, workings and drill holes. The locations are spaced closely enough to confirm geological and grade continuity.

Metallurgical plant: A processing plant constructed to treat ore and extract gold.

*Milling:* A process of reducing broken ore to a size at which concentrating can be undertaken. (See also "Comminution").

*Mine call factor:* The ratio, expressed as a percentage, of the total quantity of recovered and unrecovered mineral product after

processing with the amount estimated in the ore based on sampling. The ratio of contained gold delivered to the metallurgical plant

divided by the estimated contained gold of ore mined based on sampling.

*Mineral deposit:* A mineral deposit is a concentration (or occurrence) of material of possible economic interest in or on the earth's crust.

*Mineral Resource:* A 'Mineral Resource' is a concentration or occurrence of material of intrinsic economic interest in or on the

earth's crust in such form, quality and quantity that there are reasonable prospects for eventual economic extraction. The location.

quantity, grade, geological characteristics and continuity of a Mineral Resource are known, estimated or interpreted from specific

geological evidence and knowledge. A Mineral Resource is subdivided, in order of increasing geological confidence, into Inferred,

Indicated and Measured categories.

*Monetary asset:* An asset which will be settled in a fixed or easily determinable amount of money.

*Net asset value per share:* Total equity per the statement of financial position plus the mandatory convertible bonds divided by

shares in issue.

*Net debt:* Borrowings (excluding the Turbine Square Two (Proprietary) Limited lease and the mandatory convertible bonds, adjusted

for the unamortised portion of the convertible and rated bonds) less cash.

*Net operating assets:* Tangible assets, current and non-current portion of inventories, current and non-current trade and other

receivables (excluding recoverable tax, rebates, levies and duties), less current and non-current trade, other payables and deferred

income (excluding unearned premiums on normal sale extended contracts).

*Net tangible asset value per share:* Total equity as per the statement of financial position plus the mandatory convertible bonds

less intangible assets, divided by the number of ordinary shares in issue.

Normal purchase normal sale exemption (NPSE): Hedge contracts designated as meeting the exemption criteria under

IAS 39.

*Operating cash flow:* Net cash inflow from operating activities less stay-in-business capital expenditure.

*Ore Reserve:* An 'Ore Reserve' is the economically mineable part of a Measured and/or Indicated Mineral Resource. It includes

diluting materials and allowances for losses, which may occur when the material is mined. Appropriate assessments and studies have

been carried out, and include consideration of and modification by realistically assumed mining, metallurgical, economic, marketing,

legal, environmental, social and governmental factors. These assessments demonstrate that at the time of reporting, extraction could

reasonably be justified. An Ore Reserve is subdivided in order of increasing confidence into Probable Ore Reserve and Proved

Ore Reserve.

P

382

#### **AngloGold Ashanti Annual Financial Statements 2010**

#### Glossary of terms and Non-GAAP metrics

*Ounce (oz) (troy):* Used in imperial statistics. A kilogram is equal to 32.1507 ounces. A troy ounce is equal to 31.1035 grams.

**Pay limit:** The grade of a unit of ore at which the revenue from the recovered mineral content of the ore is equal to the sum of total

cash costs, closure costs, Ore Reserve development and stay-in-business capital. This grade is expressed as an in situ value in

grams per tonne or ounces per short ton (before dilution and mineral losses).

**Precipitate:** The solid product of chemical reaction by fluids such as the zinc precipitation referred to below.

*Prefeasibility study:* A comprehensive study of the viability of a range of options for a mineral project that has advanced to a stage

at which the preferred mining method in the case of underground mining or the pit configuration in the case of an open pit has been

established, and an effective method of mineral processing has been determined. It includes a financial analysis based on realistic

assumptions of technical, engineering, operating, economic factors and the evaluation of other relevant factors that are sufficient for

a competent person, acting reasonably, to determine if all or part of the Mineral Resource may be classified as a Mineral Reserve.

The overall confidence of the study should be stated. A prefeasibility study is at a lower confidence level than a feasibility study.

*Price received (\$/oz and R/kg):* Attributable gold income including realised non-hedge derivatives divided by attributable ounces

or kilograms sold.

**Probable Ore Reserve:** A 'Probable Ore Reserve' is the economically mineable part of an Indicated, and in some circumstances,

a Measured Mineral Resource. It includes diluting materials and allowances for losses which may occur when the material is mined.

Appropriate assessments and studies have been carried out, and include consideration of and modification by realistically assumed

mining, metallurgical, economic, marketing, legal, environmental, social and governmental factors. These assessments demonstrate

at the time of reporting that extraction could reasonably be justified.

**Productivity:** An expression of labour productivity based on the ratio of grams of gold produced per month to the total number of

employees in mining operations.

**Proved Ore Reserve:** A 'Proved Ore Reserve' is the economically mineable part of a Measured Mineral Resource. It includes

diluting materials and allowances for losses which may occur when the material is mined. Appropriate assessments and studies have

been carried out, and include consideration of and modification by realistically assumed mining, metallurgical, economic, marketing,

legal, environmental, social and governmental factors. These assessments demonstrate at the time of reporting that extraction could

reasonably be justified.

*Project capital:* Capital expenditure to either bring a new operation into production; to materially increase production capacity; or

to materially extend the productive life of an asset.

**Reclamation:** In the South African context, reclamation describes the process of reclaiming slimes (tailings) dumps using high-

pressure water cannons to form a slurry which is pumped back to the metallurgical plants for processing.

**Recovered grade:** The recovered mineral content per unit of ore treated.

**Reef:** A gold-bearing sedimentary horizon, normally a conglomerate band that may contain economic levels of gold. **Refining:** The final purification process of a metal or mineral.

**Region:** Defines the operational management divisions within AngloGold Ashanti Limited, namely South Africa, Continental Africa

(Ghana, Guinea, Mali, Namibia and Tanzania), Australasia, and the Americas (Argentina, Brazil and United States of America).

**Rehabilitation:** The process of reclaiming land disturbed by mining to allow an appropriate post-mining use. Rehabilitation

standards are defined by country-specific laws, including but not limited to the South African Department of Mineral Resources, the

US Bureau of Land Management, the US Forest Service, and the relevant Australian mining authorities, and address among other

issues, ground and surface water, topsoil, final slope gradient, waste handling and re-vegetation issues.

**Related party:** Parties are considered related if one party has the ability to control the other party or exercise significant influence

over the other party in making financial and operating decisions.

Glossary of terms and Non-GAAP metrics

P

383

**Return on equity:** headline earnings before finance costs on the mandatory convertible bonds and hedge buy-back costs

expressed as a percentage of average equity.

Seismic event: A sudden inelastic deformation within a given volume of rock that radiates detectable seismic energy.

**Shaft:** A vertical or subvertical excavation used for accessing an underground mine; for transporting personnel, equipment and

supplies; for hoisting ore and waste; for ventilation and utilities; and/or as an auxiliary exit.

Significant influence: The ability, directly or indirectly, to participate in, but not exercise control over, the financial and operating

policy decision of an entity so as to obtain economic benefit from its activities.

**Smelting:** A pyro-metallurgical operation in which gold is further separated from impurities.

*Stay-in-business capital:* Capital expenditure to extend useful lives of existing production assets. This includes replacement of

vehicles, plant and machinery, Ore Reserve development and capital expenditure related to safety, health and the environment.

Stope: Underground excavation where the orebody is extracted.

Stoping: The process of excavating ore underground.

*Stripping ratio:* The ratio of waste tonnes to ore tonnes mined calculated as total tonnes mined less ore tonnes mined divided by

ore tonnes mined.

Tailings: Finely ground rock of low residual value from which valuable minerals have been extracted.

Tailings dam (slimes dam): Dam facilities designed to store discarded tailings.

**Tonne:** Used in metric statistics. Equal to 1,000 kilograms.

*Ton:* Used in imperial statistics. Equal to 2,000 pounds. Referred to as a short ton.

Tonnage: Ouantity of material measured in tonnes or tons.

*Total cash costs:* Total cash costs include site costs for all mining, processing and administration, reduced by contributions from

by-products and are inclusive of royalties and production taxes. Amortisation, rehabilitation, corporate administration, retrenchment,

capital and exploration costs are excluded.

Total cash costs per ounce are the attributable total cash costs divided by the attributable ounces of gold produced.

*Total production costs:* Total cash costs plus amortisation, retrenchment, rehabilitation and other non-cash costs. Corporate

administration and exploration costs are excluded.

Total production costs per ounce are the attributable total production costs divided by the attributable ounces of gold produced.

*Waste:* Material that contains insufficient mineralisation for consideration for future treatment and, as such, is discarded.

Weighted average number of ordinary shares: The number of ordinary shares in issue at the beginning of the year, increased

by shares issued during the year, weighted on a time basis for the period during which they have participated in the income of the

group, and increased by share options that are virtually certain to be exercised.

*Yield:* The amount of valuable mineral or metal recovered from each unit mass of ore expressed as ounces per short ton or grams

per metric tonne.

**Zinc precipitation:** Zinc precipitation is the chemical reaction using zinc dust that converts gold in solution to a solid form for smelting into unrefined gold bars.

P

384

**AngloGold Ashanti Annual Financial Statements 2010** 

Glossary of terms and Non-GAAP metrics

**Abbreviations** 

\$

United States dollars

A\$ or AUD

Australian dollars

**ADS** 

American Depositary Share

**ADR** 

American Depositary Receipt

**AIFR** 

All injury frequency rate

ARS

Argentinean peso

**ASX** 

Australian Securities Exchange

Au

Contained gold

**BCM** 

Bank cubic metres, i.e. ore in the ground

**BRL** 

Brazilian real

bn

Billion

C\$ or CAD

Canadian dollars

capex

Capital expenditure

**CDI** 

**Chess Depositary Interests** 

**CHF** 

Swiss francs

**CLR** 

Carbon Leader Reef

**FCFA** 

Franc Communauté Financiére Africaine

**FIFR** 

Fatal injury frequency rate

g

Grams

g/t

Grams per tonne

g/TEC

Grams per total employee costed

GHC, cedi or ¢

Ghanaian cedi

**GhDS** 

Ghanaian Depositary Share

**GhSE** 

Ghana Stock Exchange

**HKD** 

Hong Kong dollar

**JORC** 

Australasian Code for Reporting Exploration Results, Mineral Resources and Ore Reserves

**JIBAR** 

Johannesburg Interbank Agreed Rate

**JSE** 

JSE Limited

King Code

South African King Code on Corporate Governance, 2009 (King III)

kg

Kilograms

**LSE** 

London Stock Exchange

**LIBOR** 

London Interbank Offer Rate

**LOM** 

Life of mine

m

2

/TEC

Square metres per total employee costed

M or m

Metre or million, depending on the context

Moz.

Million ounces

*Mt* 

Million tonnes or tons

Mtpa

Million tonnes/tons per annum

N\$ or NAD

Namibian dollars

**NOSA** 

National Occupational Safety Association

NYSE

New York Stock Exchange

oz.

Ounces (troy)

oz/t

Ounces per ton

R, ZAR or Rand

South African rands

**SAMREC** 

South African Code for the Reporting of Mineral Resources and Mineral Reserves 2007 Edition

**SEC** 

United States Securities and Exchange Commission

SRP

South African Securities Regulation Panel

SOX

Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002

t

Tons (short) or tonnes (metric)

tpm

Tonnes/tons per month

tpa

Tonnes/tons per annum

tpd

Tonnes/tons per day

US/USA/United States

United States of America

**VCR** 

Ventersdorp Contact Reef

**VCT** 

Voluntary counselling and testing

Glossary of terms and Non-GAAP metrics

#### P

#### 385

#### Shareholders at 31 December

According to information available to the directors, the following are the only shareholders holding, directly or indirectly, in excess of

5% of the ordinary issued share capital of the company:

Ordinary shares held

- 31 December 2010
- 31 December 2009

Number %

Number %

The Bank of New York Mellon\*

167,587,981

43.96

176,762,305

48.79

Paulson & Co., Inc

41,000,000

10.76

42,849,864

11.83

Allan Gray Unit Trust Management Limited

31,668,339

8.31

36,689,809

10.13

Fidelity Management & Research

28,383,749

7.45

\_

\_

Shares held through various custodians in respect of ADSs issued by the Bank, as AngloGold Ashanti's ADS custodian.

#### Top 20 shareholders

The 20 largest holders of the ordinary share capital of the company as at 31 December 2010 were:

Ordinary shares held

Number

%

1. Paulson & Co., Inc.

41,000,000

10.76

2. Allan Gray Unit Trust Management Limited

31,668,339

8.31

3

Fidelity Management & Research

28,383,749

7.45

4. Public Investment Corp. of South Africa

15,593,017

4.09 5. NWQ Investment Management Co. LLC 12,640,631 3.32 6. Tradewinds Global Investors LLC 11,705,520 3.07 7. Government of Ghana 11,257,076 2.95 8. Van Eck Global 11,182,828 2.93 9. Wellington Management Co. LLP 10,509,892 2.76 10. Blackrock Investment Management (UK) Limited 9,822,590 2.58 11. First State Investments International (UK) Limited 9,321,479 2.45 12. Vanguard Group, Inc. 8,055,711 2.11 13. Blackrock Fund Advisors 8,023,092 2.10 14. Franklin Advisers, Inc. 6,966,175 15. Investec Asset Management (Pty) Limited (South Africa) 6,793,209 1.78 16. Comgest SA 6,741,104 1.77 17. Government of Singapore Investment Corp. Pte Limited 6,061,592 1.59 18. Old Mutual Investment Group South Africa (Pty) Limited 5,489,024 1.44 19. Capital International Research & Management 4,535,237 1.19 20. Northern Cross LLC

1.17 The above list of shareholders may not necessarily reflect the beneficial shareholders. Shareholder information

4,458,584

P 386

## **AngloGold Ashanti Annual Financial Statements 2010**

#### **Shareholder information**

Shareholder information

# Analysis of ordinary shareholdings as at 31 December 2010

Number of

% of total

Number of

% of

Size of shareholding

shareholders

shareholders

shares issued shares issued

1

100

2,649

29.27

143,122

0.04

101

\_

500

3,841

42.45

868,124

0.23

501

\_

1,000

728

8.05

545,931

0.14

1,001

\_

5,000

851

9.40

1,926,182

0.51

5,001

\_

10,000

192

2.12

1,387,139

0.36

10,001

-

100,000 581 6.42 20,825,694 5.46 Over 100,000 207 2.29 355,507,888 93.26 Total 9,049 100.00 381,204,080 100.00 Shareholder spread at 31 December 2010 Pursuant to the Listings Requirements of the JSE, with the best knowledge of the directors and after reasonable enquiry, the spread of shareholders was as follows: % of Number shares Number % of Class of shares issued of holders shareholders Ordinary shares Non-public shareholders: - Directors 26,135 0.007 4 0.04 - Strategic holdings 11,257,076 2.95 1 0.01 Public shareholders 369,920,869 97.04 9,044 99.95 Total 381,204,080 100.00 9,049

# 100.00 A redeemable preference shares B redeemable preference shares All shares are held by a wholly owned subsidiary company }

#### P

387

#### Stock exchange listings

The primary listing of the company's ordinary shares is on the JSE Limited (JSE). Its ordinary shares are also listed on stock exchanges

in London, Paris and Ghana, as well as being quoted in Brussels in the form of International Depositary Receipts (IDRs), in New York

in the form of American Depositary Shares (ADSs), in Australia, in the form of CHESS Depositary Interests (1)

(CDIs) and in Ghana, in

the form of Ghanaian Depositary Shares (GhDSs).

### Stock exchange information at 31 December

2010

2009

2008

2007

2006

JSE (Share code: ANG)

Rands per share:

Market price

- high

366.31

369.00

349.00

358.89

387.00

-low

266.40

232.06

150.11

254.00

247.00

year end

326.90

306.29

252.00

293.00

329.99

Shares traded

-000

270,652

376,590

306,655

216,717

131,476

London Stock Exchange (Share code: AGD)

Pounds per share:

Market price

– high

32.32

28.53

23.08 23.15 34.72 - low 23.15 16.64 9.93 18.43 17.50 - year end 31.79 27.06 16.66 21.25 20.55 Shares traded -0002,359 643 5 648 421 Euronext Paris (Share code: VA) Euros per share: Market price - high 38.50 31.40 34.79 37.95 52.15 -low 25.35 17.54 10.46 25.21 28.00 - year end 36.58 28.85 18.20 29.05 35.40 Shares traded -000723 1,102 1,926

1,609 1,209

Ghana Stock Exchange (Share code: AGA) (listing commenced 27 April 2004) Ghana Cedis per share: (2) Market price – high 34.00 30.00 30.00 30.00 30.00 -low 30.00 30.00 30.00 30.00 30.00 - year end 34.00 30.00 30.00 30.00 30.00 Shares traded -0009 118 Euronext Brussels (Share code: ANG) Euros per IDR: Market price – high 38.00 31.04 34.75 37.55 51.00 -low 25.23 16.83 10.58 25.90 28.10 - year end 36.10 27.85 19.05

30.00 36.00

# IDRs traded -000596 807 681 704 1,028 Each IDR is equal to one ordinary share New York Stock Exchange (Share code: AU) US dollars per ADS: Market price – high 52.86 47.52 51.35 49.88 62.20 -low 34.11 27.88 13.37 33.80 35.58 - year end 49.23 40.18 27.71 42.81 47.09 ADSs traded -000504,186 706,541 588,403 352,041 348,040

Each ADS is equal to one ordinary share

P 388 **AngloGold Ashanti Annual Financial Statements 2010 Shareholder information** Stock exchange information at 31 December continued 2010 2009 2008 2007 2006 Australian Securities Exchange (Share code: AGG) Australian dollars per CDI: Market price - high 10.50 11.50 11.31 12.37 16.40 -low 7.65 6.80 4.25 8.85 9.75 - year end 9.84 9.00 7.60 10.10 11.90 CDIs traded -0006,023 6,574 5,854 14,993 5,424 Each CDI is equal to one-fifth of one ordinary share Ghana Stock Exchange (Share code: AADS) (listing commenced 27 April 2004) Ghana Cedis per GhDS: (2) Market price - high 0.60 0.35 0.35 0.30 0.31

-low

0.30 0.30 0.35 0.30 0.30 - year end 0.60 0.30 0.35 0.30 0.31 GhDSs traded -000921 477 183 Each GhDS is equal to one-hundredth of one ordinary share Clearing House Electronic Sub-register System. (2)Adjusted to address change in currency. Shareholders' diary Financial year-end 31 December 2010 Annual financial statements posting on or about 31 March 2011 Annual general meeting 11:00 SA time 11 May 2011 Quarterly reports Released on or about - Quarter ended 31 March 2011 11 May 2011 - Quarter ended 30 June 2011 1 August 2011 - Quarter ended 30 September 2011 1 November 2011 - Quarter ended 31 December 2011 \*16 February 2012 Approximate dates. **Dividends** Last date to trade Date ordinary Payment

Payment

Dividend

shares cum

date to

date to

Dividend number

declared

dividend

shareholders

ADS holders

Interim – number 108

10 August 2010

27 August 2010

10 September 2010

20 September 2010

Final – number 109

15 February 2011

4 March 2011

18 March 2011

28 March 2011

Interim – number 110

\*2 August 2011

\*19 August 2011

\*2 September 2011

\*12 September 2011

\*

Approximate dates.

Shareholder information

#### P

## 389

#### Dividend policy

Dividends are proposed by, and approved by the board of directors of AngloGold Ashanti, based on the interim and year-end financial

statements. Dividends are recognised when declared by the board of directors of AngloGold Ashanti. AngloGold Ashanti expects to

continue to pay dividends, although there can be no assurance that dividends will be paid in the future or as to the particular amounts

that will be paid from year to year. The payments of future dividends will depend upon the board's ongoing assessment of AngloGold

Ashanti's earnings, after providing for long term growth and cash/debt resources, the amount of reserves available for dividend using

going concern assessment and restrictions placed by the conditions of the convertible bonds and other debt facilities and other factors.

## Withholding tax

On 21 February 2007, the South African Government announced a proposal to replace the Secondary Tax on Companies with a 10%

withholding tax on dividends and other distributions payable to shareholders. The date for the implementation of the withholding tax

on dividends has now been announced as 1 April 2012. Although this may reduce the tax payable by the South African operations

of the group, thereby increasing distributable earnings, the withholding tax on dividends will generally reduce the amount of dividends

or other distributions received by AngloGold Ashanti shareholders.

### **Annual general meeting**

Shareholders on the South African register who have dematerialised their shares in the company (other than those shareholders

whose shareholding is recorded in their own names in the sub-register maintained by their CSDP) and who wish to attend the annual

general meeting in person, will need to request their CSDP or broker to provide them with the necessary authority in terms of the

custody agreement entered into between them and the CSDP or broker.

## Voting rights

The articles of association provide that every member present at a meeting in person or, in the case of a body corporate, represented,

is entitled to one vote only on a show of hands. Upon a poll, members present or any duly appointed proxy shall have one vote for

every share held. There are no limitations on the right of non-South African shareholders to hold or exercise voting rights attaching

to any shares of the company. CDI holders are not entitled to vote in person at meetings, but may vote by way of proxy.

Options granted in terms of the share incentive scheme do not carry rights to vote.

## **Change of details**

Shareholders are reminded that the onus is on them to keep the company, through its nominated share registrars, apprised of any

change in their postal address and personal particulars. Similarly, where shareholders received dividend payments electronically (EFT),

they should ensure that the banking details which the share registrars and/or CSDPs have on file are correct.

#### **Annual financial statements**

Should you wish to receive a printed copy of our 2010 annual financial statements, please request same from the contact persons

listed at the end of this report or on the company's website.

P	
390	
AngloGold Ashanti Annual Financial Statements 2010	
Notes	

## **AngloGold Ashanti Limited**

Registration No. 1944/017354/06

Incorporated in the Republic of South Africa

ISIN: ZAE000043485

**Share codes:** 

JSE: ANG

LSE: AGD

NYSE: AU

**ASX: AGG** 

GhSE (Shares):

**AGA** 

GhSE (GhDS):

**AAD** 

**Euronext Paris:** 

VA

**Euronext Brussels:** 

**ANG** 

JSE Sponsor:

**UBS** 

Auditors:

Ernst & Young Inc.

#### **Offices**

## Registered and corporate

76 Jeppe Street

Newtown 2001

(PO Box 62117, Marshalltown 2107)

South Africa

Telephone: +27 11 637 6000

Fax: +27 11 637 6624

### Australia

Level 13, St Martins Tower

44 St George's Terrace

Perth, WA 6000

(PO Box Z5046, Perth WA 6831)

Australia

Telephone: +61 8 9425 4602

Fax: +61 8 9425 4662

#### Ghana

Gold House

Patrice Lumumba Road

(PO Box 2665)

Accra

Ghana

Telephone: +233 21 772190

Fax: +233 21 778155

## **United Kingdom Secretaries**

St James's Corporate Services Limited

6 St James's Place

London SW1A 1NP

England

Telephone: +44 20 7499 3916

E-mail: jane.kirton@corpserv.co.uk **Directors** Executive M Cutifani\*\* (Chief Executive Officer) S Venkatakrishnan\* (Chief Financial Officer) Non-executive TT Mboweni (Chairman) R Gasant FB Arisman WA Nairn Prof LW Nkuhlu F Ohene-Kena SM Pityana South African \* British # American \*\* Australian + Ghanaian **Officers** Company Secretary: Ms L Eatwell **Investor Relations** South Africa Michael Bedford Telephone: +27 11 637 6273 Mobile: +27 82 374 8820 Fax: +27 11 637 6400 E-mail: mbedford@AngloGoldAshanti.com **United States Stewart Bailey** Telephone: +1-212-836-4303 Mobile: +1 646 717-3978 E-mail: sbailey@AngloGoldAshanti.com **Share Registrars** South Africa Computershare Investor Services (Pty) Limited Ground Floor, 70 Marshall Street Johannesburg 2001 (PO Box 61051, Marshalltown 2107) South Africa Telephone: 0861 100 950 (in SA)

Fax: +27 11 688 5218

web.queries@computershare.co.za

Fax: +44 20 7491 1989

#### **United Kingdom**

Computershare Investor Services PLC

The Pavilions

**Bridgwater Road** 

Bristol BS99 7NH

England

Telephone: +44 870 702 0000

Fax: +44 870 703 6119

#### Australia

Computershare Investor Services Pty Limited

Level 2, 45 St George's Terrace

Perth, WA 6000

(GPO Box D182 Perth, WA 6840)

Australia

Telephone: +61 8 9323 2000

Telephone: 1300 55 2949 (in Australia)

Fax: +61 8 9323 2033

Ghana

NTHC Limited

Martco House

Off Kwame Nkrumah Avenue

PO Box K1A 9563 Airport

Accra Ghana

Telephone: +233 302 229664

Fax: +233 302 229975

#### ADR Depositary

The Bank of New York Mellon (BoNY)

**BNY Shareowner Services** 

PO Box 358016

Pittsburgh, PA 15252-8016

**United States** 

Telephone: +1 800 522 6645 (Toll free in USA)

or +1 201 680 6578 (outside USA) E-mail: shrrelations@mellon.com

Website:

www.bnymellon.com.com\shareowner

## Global BuyDIRECTSM

BoNY maintains a direct share purchase

and dividend reinvestment plan for

AngloGold Ashanti.

Telephone: +1-888-BNY-ADRS

General e-mail enquiries

investors@AngloGoldAshanti.com

AngloGold Ashanti website

http://www.AngloGoldAshanti.com

Company secretarial E-mail

Companysecretary@AngloGoldAshanti.com

AngloGold Ashanti posts information that is

important to investors on the main page of its

website at www.AngloGoldAshanti.com and

under the "Investors" tab on the main page. This information is updated regularly. Investors should visit this website to obtain important information about AngloGold Ashanti. Administrative information

## **SIGNATURES**

Pursuant to the requirements of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, the registrant has duly caused this report to be signed on its behalf by the undersigned, thereunto duly authorized. AngloGold Ashanti Limited

Date: March 31, 2011

By:

/s/ L Eatwell

Name: LEATWELL

Title: Company Secretary